



Manual for

FOMA® P902iS ,06.5







Confirming before Use

Making/Receiving Calls

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls

PushTalk

Phonebook

Tone/Display/Light Setting

Safety Settings

Camera

i-mode/ i-motion

Mail

i-appli

i-channel

Osaifu-Keitai/

ToruCa

Data Display/Edit/Management/ Play Music

Other Useful Functions

Network Service

Data Communication

Entering Characters

Overseas Use

Appendix/External Device Linkage/ Troubleshooting

Index/Quick Manual





DoCoMo W-CDMA system

Thank you for selecting the "FOMA P902iS".

Before or during use of the FOMA P902iS, make sure that you read this manual and the separate manuals such as for the battery pack thoroughly so that you can use the FOMA P902iS correctly. If you feel any inconvenience in reading the manual, contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.

The FOMA P902iS is designed to be your close partner.

Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

Before using your FOMA phone

- Because the FOMA phones use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.
- •Use the FOMA phone carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public, or in crowded or quiet places.
- Since the FOMA phones use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party. However, the W-CDMA system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party.
- The FOMA phones change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice heard may sound different from the actual original voice.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data stored in the phone.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
 - Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K., Betrusted Japan Co., Ltd., GeoTrust Japan, Inc., RSA Security Inc., and SECOM Trust.net Co., Ltd.
- This FOMA phone supports FOMA Plus-Area.
- ■The FOMA phone can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo and in DoCoMo's roaming area.

For those who use the FOMA phone for the first time

If this is the first time for you to use the FOMA phone, read this manual in the order as described below. Then you will get acquainted with the outline of preparing and operating procedures for using your FOMA phone.

1. Attach and then charge the battery pack	P.43
2. Turn on the power, set the initial settings, and confirm your phone number	
3. Check the keys on the FOMA phone for their roles	P.26
4. Confirm the meanings of icons that appear on the display	P.28
5. Learn how to operate the menus	P.34
6. Get well acquainted how to make and receive calls	P.54

You can download the latest information about this manual from the following DoCoMo web site:

- User's Manual (PDF data file) Download (http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html)
- **%The URL** and the content of the web site might be modified without notice.

How to Read/Refer to This Manual

Illustrations and symbols are used in the explanations so that you can easily understand how to use the FOMA phone correctly.

- In this manual, the descriptions are given with "Stand-by display" of "Display" set to "OFF". Also, "Notification icons" and "Desktop icons" on the desktop are omitted.
- Operating methods are described in "Scroll Selection" (see page 34).
- Displays and illustrations described in this manual are for reference. The actual ones might differ.
- In this manual, "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which supports the IC card function" is described as "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli".

How to Refer to This Manual

By the following search methods, you can find pages where your desired functions and services are described:

From the Index

Search from the index when you know the names of functions or services.

From Easy Search

Search from keywords for the functions you frequently use or the functions that are convenient if you can know any.

From the Tabs on the Cover

Search from the tabs printed on the cover.

See the next page for more details.

From the Contents



Search from the contents that categorize functions.

From Features



Search from features when you want to use specific functions.

From the Function List

P.440

Search from the function list.

From Quick Manual



Quick Manual gives you a clear, brief description about basic functions. You can take it when you go out.

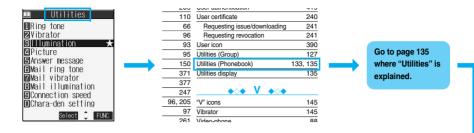
- Note that "FOMA P902iS" is referred to as "FOMA phone" in this manual.
- The functions which use a miniSD memory card are described in this manual; however, you need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to make these functions available. See page 351 for the miniSD memory card.
- It is prohibited to copy all or part of this manual without permission.
- The instructions contained in this manual may be changed without notice.

How to search the "Utilities" is explained here as an example of search method.

From the Index



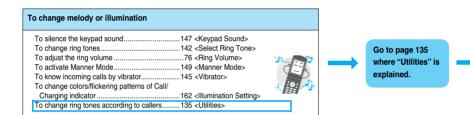
Search for a function or a service name as shown below.



From Easy Search



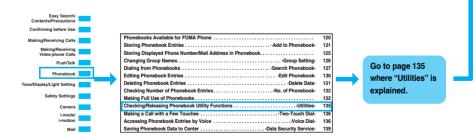
Search for the function you frequently use or that is convenient if you can know any as shown below.

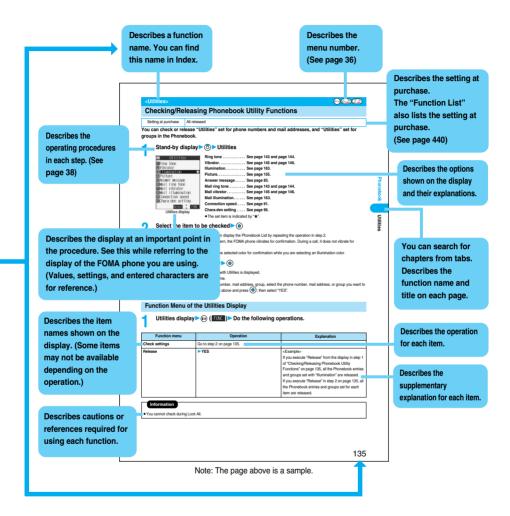


From the Tabs on the Cover Cover page



Search for the function you want to set in the order of "Cover" → "First page of Chapter" → "Description page" as shown below.





.3

To check the operation for the function you want to know, refer to the following:

To know convenient functions for making calls

To/Not to notify your phone number to the other party....51 <Caller ID Notification>
To talk facing the FOMA phone................67 <Hands-free>

To change a volume level of the other party's voice..... 75 < Earpiece Volume >

To put a call on hold during a call......77 < Holding>

To switch to a video-phone call during a voice call.... 58



To do the following when you cannot answer calls



To change melody or illumination

To silence the keypad sound	147 <keypad sound=""></keypad>
To change ring tones	142 <select ring="" tone=""></select>
To adjust the ring volume	76 <ring volume=""></ring>
To activate Manner Mode	149 <manner mode=""></manner>
To know incoming calls by vibrator	145 <vibrator></vibrator>
To change colors/flickering patterns of Call/	
Charging indicator	162 <illumination setting=""></illumination>
To change ring tones according to callers	135 <utilities></utilities>



To change/know display settings

To change the Stand-by display (Wallpaper) 152 < Display Setting>

To display a calendar on the Stand-by display..... 152

To set the clock50 <Set Time>

To change the font size169

To know the meaning of icons on the display.....28



To make full use of mail

To send Deco mail......253

To sort and save mail automatically279 <Auto-Sort>



To make full use of camera

To change the shooting size	205 <format setting=""></format>
To change the shutter sound	206 <shutter sound=""></shutter>
To turn on the light	204 <photo light=""></photo>
To directly save to the miniSD memory car	d205 <store in=""></store>
To display shot images	324, 337



To use the FOMA phone with a sense of security

To keep Phonebook entries from prying eyes 185 < Secret Modes	>
To reject calls without a caller ID188 < Call Setting w	v/o ID>
To reject calls from the phone numbers	
not in the Phonebook189 <reject td="" unkno<=""><td>)wn></td></reject>)wn>
To lock the side keys184 <side gu<="" keys="" td=""><td>uard> %</td></side>	uard> %
To lock the FOMA phone from away	
when it gets lost177 < Omakase Loc	ck>
To separately store Phonebook and other	
data files in preparation for their erasure 190 < Data Security	/ Service>*



Other things you can do

To call up frequently used functions	302 - Private Manu Settings
	•
To reduce the battery consumption	
To use the FOMA phone as a calculator	396 <calculator></calculator>
To scan QR codes or Bar codes	208 <bar code="" reader=""></bar>
To exchange information using infrared rays.	359
To use the FOMA phone as an alarm clock	384 <alarm></alarm>
To use the miniSD memory card	351
To bring the software up to date	492 <software update=""></software>
To bring security up to date	496 <scanning function=""></scanning>
To use the FOMA phone overseas	434



[•] The operating procedures for frequently used functions are summarized in Quick Manual. (See page 522)

How to Read/Refer to This Manual	1 Safety Precautions12
Easy Search	4 Notes on Handling19
Contents	6 Intellectual Property Rights22
Features of FOMA P902iS	
Making Full Use of FOMA P902iS!	10
Confirming before Use 25	Phone Parts and Functions, Display, EASY Mode, Method for Selecting Menu, Guide, UIM (FOMA Card), Battery, Charging, One-push Open, Power ON/ OFF, Select Language, Initial Setting, Set Time, Caller ID Notification, Own Number, etc.
Making/Receiving Calls 53	Making a Call, WORLD CALL, Switching to a Video-phone Call, Chaku-moji, Redial, Hands-free, Receiving a Call, Answer Setting, Received Calls, Earpiece Volume, Ring Volume, Public Mode (Drive Mode), Public Mode (Power Off), Record Message, etc.
Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls 87	About Video-phone, Making a Video-phone Call, Switching to a Voice Call, Receiving a Video-phone Call, Using Chara-den, Hands-free with Video-phone, Visual Preference, Select Image, Voice Call Auto Redial, Notify Switchable Mode, Video-phone while Packet, Remote Monitoring, etc.
PushTalk 105	What is PushTalk?, Making a PushTalk Call, Receiving a PushTalk Call, Store in PushTalk Phonebook, Making a PushTalk Call Using PushTalk Phonebook, Delete from PushTalk Phonebook, Making Full Use of PushTalk Phonebook, Setting PushTalk Calling/Receiving Tasks
Phonebook 119	Phonebook, Add to Phonebook (FOMA phone/UIM), Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook, Group Setting, Search Phonebook, Edit Phonebook, Delete Data, No. of Phonebook, Making Full Use of Phonebooks, Utilities, Two-Touch Dial, Voice Dial
Tone/Display/Light Setting	Select Ring Tone, Vibrator, Voice Announce, Manner Mode, Display Setting, Private Window, Dot-area, Backlight, Color Pattern, Menu Display Set, Illumination Setting, Desktop Icon, Font, Main Window Clock, etc.
Safety Settings 171	Passwords, Change Security Code, PIN Setting, Releasing PIN Lock, Lock All, Self Mode, PIM Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Mail Security, Restrictions, Call Setting w/o ID, Ring Time, Reject Unknown, etc.
Camera 193	Before Using Cameras, Still Image Shoot, Moving Image Shoot, Settings for Shooting Images, Setting Image Size and Image Quality, Bar Code Reader, Text Reader
i-mode/i-motion 215	What is i-mode?, Menu, Last URL, My Menu, Change i-mode Password, Enter URL, Display Home, Bookmark, Screen Memo, Download, Operations from Highlighted Information, i-mode Settings, Message R/F, SSL Certificate Operation, User Certificate Operation, What is i-motion?, etc.
Mail 245	i-mode Mail, Deco Mail, Template, Photo-sending, Kirari Mail, Receive Option, Check New Message, i-motion Mail, Inbox, Outbox, Draft Box, Auto-Sort, Chat Mail, SMS (Short Messages), etc.

i-oppli 293	What is i-oppli?, i-oppli Download, i-oppli Launch, Starting i-oppli Automatically, i-oppli Stand-by Display, Settings for when Running i-oppli, இ oppli (miniSD)
i-channel 311	What is i-channel?, Using i-channel, Ticker Settings
Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa 315	What is Osaifu-Keitai?, Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-αppli, ToruCa, Obtain ToruCa Files, ToruCa Viewer, ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display, Receive ToruCa, IC Card Lock
Data Display/Edit/ Management/Play Music 323	About Data Box, Picture Viewer, Original Animation, i-motion Player, Chara-den, Melody Player, miniSD Memory Card, Infrared Data Exchange, PDF Viewer, AV Output, Chaku-uta Full® Player, SD-Audio, etc.
Other Useful Functions 379	Multiaccess, Multitask, Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, Private Menu, Own Number, Voice Memo, Movie Memo, Call Data, Calculator, Free Memo, UIM Operation, Bluetooth, Reset Settings, Initialize, etc.
Network Service 407	Check Messages, Voice Mail, Call Waiting, Call Forwarding, Nuisance Call Blocking, Caller ID Request, Dual Network, English Guidance, Service Numbers, In-call Arrival Act, Remote Access, Multi Number, Additional Service, etc.
Data Communication 417	Data Communication Available from the FOMA Phone, Preparation Flow for Data Communication, AT Command
Entering Characters 423	Character Entry, Mode 1 (5-touch), Common Phrases, Cutting/Copying/ Pasting Characters, Own Dictionary, Learned Words, Download Dictionary, Mode 2 (2-touch), Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
Overseas Use 433	Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING), Available Services, Confirmation for Using, Making a Call, Receiving a Call, Network Search Mode, PLMN Setting, Display Operator Name, Roaming Setting, Overseas Service
Appendix/External Device Linkage/Troubleshooting 439	Function List, Jacket Style and Non-Jacket Style, Options and Related Equipment, Data Link Software, SD-Jukebox, Troubleshooting, Error Messages, Warranty and Maintenance Services, Software Update, Scanning Function, Specifications, etc.
Index/Quick Manual 515	Index, Quick Manual

Features of FOMA P902iS

FOMA (Freedom Of Mobile multimedia Access) is the name of the DoCoMo service based on the W-CDMA format, authorized as one of the world's standards for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

Remarkable i-mode!

i-mode is an online service that enables you to get useful information from i-mode sites (programs) or web pages supporting i-mode by using the screen of an i-mode phone. This service also enables you to send or receive mail messages with ease.

i-motion Movie/i-motion Mail

P.242, P.249

You can obtain images and music from sites or Internet web pages to enjoy them.

Also, you can attach a moving image shot by the built-in cameras or an i-motion movie obtained from sites or Internet web pages to i-mode mail for sending.

◆Chaku-uta®/Chaku-motion

P.142, P.153

You can set the stored i-motion movie as "Chaku-motion" for a ring tone or ring image.

◆i-shot ▶▶P.248

You can take a shot of a still image with a built-in camera and attach it to mail for sending.

◆ Video-phone ►► P.88

You can talk with a person who is away from you, seeing his or her face. You can switch to the outside camera so that the person in talk can view your surrounding landscape, and the FOMA phone supports Chara-den that enables you to send an animated character instead of your photo image.

You can switch, without disconnecting, from an ordinary voice call to a video-phone call. The default setting is set as the voice of the person in talk can be heard from the speakers, so you can start talking immediately.

◆ PushTalk ▶▶P.106

You can communicate with multiple persons (up to five persons including yourself) just by selecting them from the Phonebook and pressing the PushTalk key. This function is convenient for communicating within a group or for a short communication.

◆ Osaifu-Keitai i-mode FeliCa compatible ▶▶ P.316

By downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, you can replenish electronic money from a site into the IC card inside the FOMA phone and check your account for the balance and usage details.

You can use your mobile phone as a flight ticket or reward card; "Osaifu-Keitai" will increasingly be a convenient tool for your daily life.

Also, you can lock the IC card to prevent its unauthorized use. "Timer lock ON at close" that automatically locks the IC card when a certain time has elapsed after you closed your FOMA phone and "Face reader" that authenticates you by reading your face with the built-in camera are available.

♦ ToruCa ▶▶ P.317

ToruCa is an electronic card that you can obtain with Osaifu-Keitai for the use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets. You can obtain ToruCa files from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or external memory devices.

◆PDF Viewer ►► P.363

You can browse PDF data files. You can check useful information such as maps, catalogs, or railroad timetables on the i-mode phone easily as if you carried around a printed material.

i-channel ►► P.312

i-channel distributes graphical information such as news or weather forecast. Information is periodically received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display for the latest information. You can press the i-channel key to show the Channel List. In addition, by selecting a channel you want to see on the Channel List, you can obtain detailed information.

If you use an i-channel mobile phone and you have never applied for i-channel service on the contractor line for the i-channel mobile phone, a trial service is available for a certain period with service fee free.

- i-channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription hasis
- The i-channel service is provided only in Japanese.

◆One-push Open ►►P.46

■One-push Answer ▶▶P.69, P.93

When a call comes in, just press the One-push open button, and you can open the FOMA phone to take the call.

■Recv. Mail/Call at Open ▶▶P.158

When missed call or new mail is found, just press the One-push open button, and you can open the FOMA phone to display the detailed Missed Call display or Inbox List.

♦ Chaku-moji ►► P.59

While calling up the other party, you can have your text message displayed on his/her Call Receiving display. You can have your business/urgency of the call conveyed to the other party in advance and the receiving end can know your business/feeling by reading the message before taking the call.

◆ Bluetooth ▶▶ P.399

The FOMA phone and a Bluetooth device connected wirelessly enable you to talk or listen to music while you are carrying the FOMA phone in your bag.

◆ Chaku-uta Full® Player ▶▶ P.369

With the FOMA phone, you can play back "Chaku-uta full®" music files downloaded from sites.

◆ SD-Audio ► P.374

With the FOMA phone, you can play back music files saved to the miniSD memory card from music CDs via a personal computer.

Dot-area ► P.31, P.157

You can change the dot-area data to be displayed on the dot-area. You can also use the pre-installed i- α ppli "Fy F9JI $\mathcal{A}\mathcal{G}$ -(Dot Creator)" to create the dot-area data. By changing the dot-area data to suit with the Custom Jacket, you can arrange the light and movement suitable for the Custom Jacket.

Large Capacity i-oppli/i-oppli DX ►► P.294

By downloading i- α ppli programs from sites, you can enjoy playing games with rich contents, or have stock price information or weather forecasts updated automatically. With 3D x 3D compatible contents, you can also experience a live-like feeling of games such as car racing enhanced with 3D graphics and 3D sounds.

With i-appli DX software, you can have more fun of i-appli by linking with information inside the i-mode phone such as the Phonebook entries or mail messages.

◆ International Roaming ▶▶P.434

You can use your FOMA phone and its phone number overseas as they are.

Voice calls, video-phone calls, i-mode, i-mode mail, SMS, and network services are available.

When you turn on the FOMA phone overseas, or when you get out of a carrier's service area by changing the place of your stay, the FOMA phone automatically searches for an appropriate network or local carrier to connect to.

◆ Safety Settings ▶▶ P.171

Various settings such as the lock functions and security settings for "safety" are available.

■Omakase Lock ▶▶P.177

When you have lost your FOMA phone, you can lock your FOMA phone and release it by contacting DoCoMo. For inquiries, see the back page of this manual.

■Data Security Service ▶▶P.190

This service enables you to save the Phonebook entries, still images, and mail messages to the Data Storage Center, and restore the saved data, when you lost your FOMA phone or in other cases, to your FOMA phone from the Data Storage Center. Further, you can edit or manage data held at the Data Storage Center using your personal computer and can reflect the edited data to your FOMA phone. For cautions on the use of Data Security Service and details on how to use it, refer to "i-mode User's Manual". For inquiries, see the back page of this manual.

Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.

◆ Network ► ► P.408

- Voice Mail Service (Charged)
- · A separate subscription is required.
- Call Waiting Service (Charged)
- · A separate subscription is required.
- Call Forwarding Service (Free)
 - · A separate subscription is required.

- Dual Network Service (Charged)
 - · A separate subscription is required.
- Multi Number (Charged)
- · A separate subscription is required.
- SMS (Short Messages) (Free)
 - · No subscription is required.

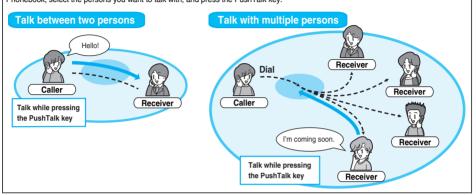
Making Full Use of FOMA P902iS!

◆ Chaku-moii ► P.59

When making a voice call or video-phone call, you can send a text message to the other party during calling. You can send the message also by selecting from the messages previously stored or sent.

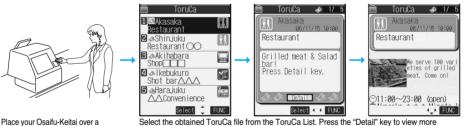
◆ PushTalk ►► P.106

You can communicate with multiple persons (up to five persons including yourself); press the PushTalk key to access the PushTalk Phonebook, select the persons you want to talk with, and press the PushTalk key.



◆ ToruCa ▶▶ P.317

You can obtain ToruCa files from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or external memory devices. The obtained ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" under "LifeKit".



scanning device to obtain a ToruCa file.

Select the obtained ToruCa file from the ToruCa List. Press the "Detail" key to view more detailed information.

◆ Chara-den that Conveys Your Feelings ►► P.94, P.345





You can show a character image instead of your own photo image for making video-phone calls. If you set a Chara-den image as a substitute image for a video-phone call, you can give it expressions or movements by key operations. Also, you can synchronize the lip of some Chara-den images with your voice.

Music & Wireless

■Chaku-uta Full® Player ▶▶P.369

You can play back "Chaku-uta full®" music files downloaded from sites. You can read lyrics or view images registered in "Chaku-uta full®" music files, or play them back in your preferred order.

■SD-Audio ▶▶P.374

You can play back music files stored on the miniSD memory card. By using "SD-Jukebox" contained in the attached CD-ROM and using a personal computer, you can store music files on the miniSD memory card from music CDs.

■Bluetooth ▶▶P.399

When you connect your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth headset (commercial) with Bluetooth, you can talk or listen to music with the FOMA phone put in a bag.





i-channel ► ► P.312

You can periodically receive various pieces of information without operating by yourself. Also, you can just press the i-channel key to show the Channel List, thus enabling you to access more fruitful, detailed information.





◆ Saving "Chaku-uta full®" and "Chaku-uta®" Music Files to the miniSD Memory Card

You can save<sup>

®</sup> 1 copyrighted "Chaku-uta full®" and "Chaku-uta®" music files to the miniSD memory card as the contents transfer is supported. Select "Move to miniSD" on the Function menu to move the files to the "Movable contents" folder (the folder specified as the destination folder for "Chaku-uta full®" music files) inside the miniSD memory card.

You can save *2 i-oppli data to the miniSD memory card as well. For the saved files to be available on another FOMA phone, you need to use the UIM and miniSD memory card of when the files were saved.

- ¾1 You might not be able to save some contents.
- ※2 You might not be able to save data for some software programs.

Pre-installed i-oppli



in Germany



© SFGA

Enhanced graphics video enables you to enjoy games with live-like feeling. Soccer players and Sonic participate actively in the screen of your FOMA

By saving i-oppli data on the miniSD memory card, you can organize the soccer team based on the latest data of players, or can play additional

Further. "ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)" enables you to easily replace the Menu display and dot-area data with new ones according to Custom Jacket, so you can have more fun.

◆ International Roaming ►► P.434

You can use your FOMA phone and its phone number overseas as they are. Voice calls, video-phone calls, i-mode, i-mode mail, SMS, and network services are available.

Safety Precautions

Always follow the safety precautions.

- ■Before using the FOMA phone, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly. After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place for later reference.
- ■Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.
- ■The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.

<u></u>	Danger	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.
Ŵ	Warning	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.
N	Caution	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

■The following symbols show specific directions:



Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)



Denotes not to disassemble.

disassemble



hands

Denotes not to touch with wet hands.



or not to wet it.

Denotes not to use where it could get wet



Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).



Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.

Pull the power plug out

■"Safety Precautions" are divided into the following six sections:

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM	P.13
Precautions for FOMA phone	P.14
Precautions for batteries	P.16
Precautions for adapters/chargers	P.17
Precautions for UIM	P.18
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment	P.18

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM



Danger



Use only the batteries and adapters/chargers approved by DoCoMo for your FOMA phone.

If you use any type of battery, adapter or charger other than the specified one, your FOMA phone, battery or other accessories may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire or malfunction.

Battery Pack P06 FOMÁ DC Adapter 01

FOMA AC Adapter 01 FOMA Global Use AC Adapter 01 Desktop Holder P14 FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01 • For other specified products, contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.



Do not disassemble, modify or solder the FOMA phone or accessories.

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Water

Do not wet the FOMA phone or accessories.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto them, overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, injury or others may result. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.



Do not use or leave the FOMA phone and its accessories in places with a high temperature such as near fire or heater, or places exposed to direct sunlight or in cars under the blazing sun.

The devices could be deformed or malfunction, or the battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, thus resulting in the deterioration of performance and shortening of the life of devices. Also, part of the case could get heated, causing bare skin burns.



Warning



When you are in a place such as a gas station where flammable gas is generated, turn off the FOMA phone, or never do charging, Otherwise, catching fire may result.

Ensure that you use Osaifu-Keitai with the FOMA phone turned off when you are in the vicinity of the gas station. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off the power with the lock released.)



Do not throw the FOMA phone or accessories, or subject them to severe shocks.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.



Be careful not to let electroconductive materials (metal pieces, pencil leads etc.) contact with the charging terminal or connector terminal. Also, make sure that those are not entered into the inside of the FOMA phone.

Short-circuit could cause fire or malfunction of the FOMA phone.



Do not place the batteries, the FOMA phone, adapters/chargers, or UIM in cooking appliances such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA phone or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, or catch fire, or its circuit parts may burst.



If odor, overheat, discoloration, or deformation is detected during use, battery charge, or storage, immediately observe the following:

- 1. Pull the power plug off the outlet or socket.
- Shut down the power to the FOMA phone.
- 3. Remove the battery pack from the FOMA phone. If you use the FOMA phone and its accessories as they are, overheat, burst, or catching fire could result or the battery could leak.



Caution



If children use the FOMA phone or accessories, a quardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The quardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.

Otherwise, injury may result.



Do not place the FOMA phone or accessories on unstable locations such as wobbly tables or slanted locations.

The FOMA phone or accessories may fall, resulting in injury or malfunction.



Do

Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.

Accidental swallowing or injury may result.



Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments. Malfunction may result.



When you charge the battery, shoot or play back moving images, make video-phone calls, or use i-mode or i-oppli repeatedly for a long time, the temperature of the FOMA phone, battery pack, or adapter/charger might rise.

If you touch the part of high temperature consecutively, rash, itching, or eczema might be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition.

Be especially careful when you use the FOMA phone for a long time with the adapter/charger connected.

Precautions for FOMA phone



Warning



Turn off the FOMA phone in places where use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Otherwise, electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may be adversely affected.

If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off. For use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations.

You may be punished for using the FOMA phone in airplanes, which is prohibited by law.



Turn off the FOMA phone when near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.

The FOMA phone may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.

※Electronic devices that may be affected:

Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillator or any other electronic medical device, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the device for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.



If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA phone in a chest pocket or inner pocket.

If the FOMA phone is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause that equipment to malfunction.



For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.

Those functions may cause an effect on the heart.



Do not operate the FOMA phone while driving a vehicle.

Operating a mobile phone during drive has been prohibited since 1st, November 2004. Park your car in a safe place even when you are using the Hands-Free Kit. During drive, make sure that you activate Public Mode or the Voice Mail Service.



Do not directly point the infrared data port at someone's eyes during transmission.

His/her eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed at them during transmission.



When talking with the FOMA phone set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ear.

Otherwise, your hearing could be impaired.



Do not shine the photo light close to eyes. Doing so can damage eyesight. Also, accidents such as injury might occur if someone is startled or dazzled by the light.



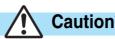
Do not put the FOMA phone in the place where it could be affected by an expanded airbag, e.g., on the dashboard.

If the airbag expands, the FOMA phone could hit you and others, causing accidents such as injury and the FOMA phone could malfunction and become damaged.



If thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA phone outdoors, turn the power off, and move to a safe place.

Otherwise, you could be struck by lightning or suffer an electric shock.





Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If an abnormality occurs, stop using the FOMA phone immediately, and then seek medical attention.

Metals are used for the following parts:

Where it is used	Material	Finishing
Command Navigation key	ABS	Chrome-plated finish with copper-and-nickel-plated ground
Mail key		
i-mode key		
Menu key		
Camera key		
Display case	Magnesium alloy	Coating
(The vicinity of close-up lever)		
Outside camera panel	ABS	Chrome-plated finish with copper-and-nickel-plated ground
Screws for Jacket Style	Iron	Chrome-plated finish with copper-and-nickel-plated ground
Screws for Non-Jacket Style		



Do not swing the FOMA phone by its strap.

The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.



Do not allow liquids such as water, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable materials to get into the UIM insertion slit or miniSD memory card slot of the FOMA phone.

Fire, electric shock or malfunction may occur.



Electronic devices in some types of cars can be affected by use of the FOMA phone.

For safety's sake, make sure not to use the FOMA phone inside such cars.



Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA phone or between phone parts.

Information on magnetic cards such as cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks may be deleted.



Do not open the FOMA phone by pressing the one-push open button near persons around you or your face. The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, causing accidents and injuries.



Be careful not to get your finger or a strap caught between the FOMA phone when you close or open it.

Accidents such as injury or damage may result.



Note that the Bluetooth functions are available in Japan only.

The Bluetooth function on the FOMA phone has been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan. You might be imposed punishment if you use it overseas.

Precautions for batteries

■Check the description on the label of the battery pack for the type of battery.

Description	Туре
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery



Danger

Don't



If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and get medical attention immediately.

Otherwise, the loss of eyesight may result.



Do not throw the battery into fire.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Do not use excessive force to attach the battery to the FOMA phone even when you cannot attach it successfully. Also, check that the battery is the right way round when you attach it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Do not let any metal object such as a wire come in contact the battery terminals. Also do not carry or store the battery together with any metal objects like a necklace.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Warning



If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, immediately stop using, then wash affected areas thoroughly with clean water. Skin injury may result.



If charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.

Otherwise, the battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Immediately stop using the FOMA phone and keep it away from fire if the battery leaks or emits an odor.

The leaked battery fluid may ignite, causing fire or burst



Caution



An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.

The battery may catch fire or damage the environment.

After insulating the battery terminals with tape, take it to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop or dispose of it in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Precautions for adapters/chargers



Warning



Never short-circuit the charging terminals when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminals with fingers or other bare skin.

Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.



hands

Do not touch the power cord of the adapter/charger, or power outlet with wet hands.

Electric shock may result.



Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.

Electric shock may occur.



When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.

Pull the power plug out

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.



Do not use a damaged adapter/charger cord or power cord.

Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.



power plug

If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Otherwise, electric shock, smoke or fire may result.



When plugging the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with metal straps or the like.

Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or fire may result.



Use the adapter/charger at the specified V AC.

Otherwise, fire or malfunction may result.

When using the FOMA phone overseas, use FOMA Global Use AC Adapter 01.

*AC adapter (for domestic use): 100 V AC *AC adapter (for global use): 100 to 240 V AC

[Connect only to household AC outlet]
*DC adapter:12/24 V DC
[For negative (-) grounded vehicles only]



If a fuse of the DC adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.

Otherwise, fire or malfunction may result. For the

specified fuse, see refer to each instruction manual.



The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Do not use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.

Fire may result.



Keep the power plugs dust-free. Otherwise, fire may result.

Do



Place the charger and desktop holder on a stable location during charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.

The FOMA phone may become separated, or the charger and desktop holder may overheat, causing fire or malfunction.



If it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA phone and adapter/charger.

You might be struck by lighting or suffer an electric shock.

Precautions for adapters/chargers (continued)



Caution



Before cleaning, pull the plug out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Otherwise, electric shock may result.



Always hold the plug when pulling the adapter/charger out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.



Do not place heavy objects on the adapter/charger cord and power cord.

Electric shock or fire may result.

Precautions for UIM



Caution



Be careful when removing the UIM (IC portion). Your hand or finger may be injured.

■The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment



Warning



Turn off the FOMA phone in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be near you. Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.



Comply with the following in hospitals or health care facilities:

- Do not carry the FOMA phone into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- \bullet Turn off the FOMA phone in hospital wards.
- If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the FOMA phone even when in a location such as a lobby.
- Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
- If the Auto Power On function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.



If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.



Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer. Operation of electronic medical equipment can be affected by radio waves.

Notes on Handling

General notes

■Do not wet the equipment.

The FOMA phone, battery, adapter/charger, and UIM are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, they become moist due to perspiration and the internal parts may become corroded, causing malfunction.

If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible.

This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.

- The screen of the FOMA phone sometimes has a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub it roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Take care of the way of handling, and use only a dry, soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses. If the screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated or the coating might peel off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, detergent or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration
 may result.
- ■Occasionally clean the connecting terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.

If the connector terminal becomes soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power goes off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the connector terminal with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

■ Do not place the FOMA phone near an air conditioner outlets.

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in temperature, and this may corrode internal parts and cause malfunction.

Do not place the FOMA phone in places where it may be subjected to excessive pressure.

Do not place the FOMA phone in a bag along with many other articles or in a trouser pocket, because this can damage the LCD display and internal circuitry. Malfunctions caused by such damage is not covered by the warranty.

■ Do carefully read each instruction manual attached to the battery or adapter/charger.

Notes on handling the FOMA phone

- Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.
 - The FOMA phone should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.
- ■The FOMA phone, if operated near ordinary phones, televisions or radios that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA phone as far away from such equipment as possible.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place.

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■ Do not sit with the FOMA phone in your trousers or skirts pocket. Do not place the FOMA phone under heavy objects in a bag.

Malfunction may result.

■Make sure that nothing, such as a strap, gets caught between the parts of the FOMA phone when you close it.

Otherwise, malfunction or damage may result.

- ■The FOMA phone becomes warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA phone as it is.
- Do not leave the FOMA phone with a camera pointing direct to the sunlight.

Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.

■This FOMA phone supports Omakase Lock (see page 177).

Omakase Lock is a service that is activated by an offer from the contractor.

Note that the FOMA phone will be locked if the contractor offers to DoCoMo even when the contractor and the user of the FOMA phone differ.

Notes on handling batteries

■Batteries have a limited life.

Though it varies depending on the usage state, you are advised to replace the battery if its usable time is extremely short even when you fully charge it. Make sure that you buy the specified battery.

- Echarge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.
- Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA phone for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.
- ■The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.
- ■Depending on how the battery pack is used, it might get slightly swelled as its operating life becomes short, but this is not a problem.
- Store the batteries in a well ventilated place out of direct sunlight.

When you do not use the battery for a long time, remove the battery from the FOMA phone with the battery power completely drained, and store it in the polyethylene bag used for wrapping.

Notes on handling chargers/adapters

- Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.
- ■Charge the battery where:
 - · There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust,
 - ·There are no ordinary phones, television sets or radios nearby.
- During charging, the adapter/charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so continue charging.
- ■Do not use the DC Adapter for charging the battery when the car engine is not running.

 The car battery could go flat.
- ■When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.
- ■Do not give a strong shock. Also, do not deform the charging terminal or terminal guide.

 Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the UIM

- Never use more force than necessary when detaching the UIM.
- Do not use unnecessary force when inserting it into the phone.
- ■The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.
- ■The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other types of IC card reader/writer.
- Always keep the IC portion clean.
- ■Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

- For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.
- Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.
- Do not damage, carelessly touch, or short-circuit the IC.

Data might be lost or malfunction may result.

■Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.

Malfunction may result.

■Do not bend the UIM or place objects on it.

Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the camera

■You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Notes on using Bluetooth function

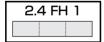
- ■FOMA phone supports the security function that meets the Bluetooth Specification for the security during connection using Bluetooth. However, the security may not be sufficient depending on the configuration. Take care of the security while making connection using Bluetooth.
- ■Even if any leak of data or information occurs while making connection using Bluetooth, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility.
- ■With the FOMA phone, you can use the following five services; Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, and Object Push services. Also, the Audio/Video remote control service might be available depending on the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

Supported version	Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.2 compliant ^{※1}
Supported profiles ^{*2}	HSP: Headset Profile
(Supported services)	HFP: Hands-Free Profile
	A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile
	AVRCP: Audio Video Remote Control Profile
	DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile
	OPP: Object Push Profile

- *1 The FOMA phone and all Bluetooth function-installed devices have ensured that they conform to the Bluetooth standard specifications according to the rules the Bluetooth SIG defines, and are all authenticated. However, operating methods might differ, or data might not be exchanged even when they are connected wirelessly, depending on the features or specifications of connecting devices.
- ※2 Standardizes the connecting procedures of Bluetooth per feature of a device.

Radio frequencies

The Radio frequencies the Bluetooth function of the FOMA phone uses are as follows:



2.4	: Indicates radio facilities that use 2400 MHz frequencies.
FH	: Indicates the modulation system is the FH-SS system.
1	: Indicates that a supposed coverage distance is 10 meters or less.
	: Indicates that all radio frequencies 2400 MHz through 2483.5 MHz are u

frequencies for mobile object identifiers shall not be avoided.

Cautions on Using Bluetooth Devices

Bluetooth operates at radio frequencies assigned to the in-house radio stations for a mobile object identifier that have to be licensed and is used in production lines of a factory, specific unlicensed low-power radio stations, and amateur radio stations (hereafter, referred to "another radio station") in addition to scientific, medial, or industrial devices such as microwave ovens.

- Before using this product, make sure that "another radio station" is not operating nearby.
- If radio interference between your FOMA phone and "another radio station" occurs, move immediately to another place or stop radio transmission to avoid interference.
- 3. Contact the following for further details:

 Contact (DoCoMo Information Center): 0120-005-250 (in English, toll free)

 0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll free)

*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

used, and that the

Intellectual Property Rights

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the Copyright Law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from taking portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", "PushTalk", "PushTalkPlus", "KIRARI MAIL", "i-mode", "i-oppli", "i-oppli", "i-oppli", "i-motion", "i-motion Mail", "Deco-mail", "Chaku-motion", "Chara-den", "i-melody", "ToruCa", "mopera", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "Dual Network", "FirstPass", "visualnet", "V-live", "i-channel", "DCMX", "custom jacket", "QUICKCAST", "Security Scan", "i-oppli search", "i-shot", "i-area", "i-anime", "Short Mail", "WORLD WING", "Public mode", "トクだねニュース便", "My DoCoMo", "Pake-Houdai", "DoPa", "sigmarion", "musea", and the logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-oppli", and "DCMX" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- · "Multitask" is a trademark of NEC Corporation.
- · Catch Phone (Call Waiting Service) is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- ・使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- · V Maicovicon is a registered trademark of Matsushita Electric Co., Ltd.
- "Chaku-uta®" or "Chaku-uta full®" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.
- · Free Dial service name and Free Dial logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications.
- · Adobe and Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.
- · Java and Java related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
 JBlend and its related trademarks are trademarks and registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries



- · miniSD™ is a trademark of SD Association.
- This product contains NetFront of ACCESS Co., Ltd. for Internet browser software.
 NetFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.

Copyright @ 1996-2006 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

- · IrFront® is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
- · LCFONT and LC logo mark are registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.
- · QuickTime is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- Macromedia, Flash, Flash Lite, Macromedia Flash and Macromedia Flash Lite are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc. in the United States and other countries.







- · "QR code" is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE Inc.
- · Bluetooth and its logo mark are registered trademarks of Bluetooth SIG, INC., and NTT DoCoMo Group is licensed in and able to use the registered trademarks. Other trademarks and names belong to respective owners.
- · FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- · a is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks Inc.
- · G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE, and G-GUIDE related logos are registered trademarks of Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. in the United States and of its related company in Japan.



 McAfee and VirusScan are registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries. All other registered and unregistered trademarks herein are the sole property of their respective owners.

© 2006 Networks Associates Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

- · "Powered by Mascot Capsule®", "Micro3D Edition™", and "Mascot Capsule®" are trademarks of HI corporation.
- · Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.
- · Microsoft, MS, and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- \cdot The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this manual are as shown below:

Windows® 98 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system.

Windows® 98SE is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system Second Edition.

 $\label{eq:windows} \mbox{Windows} \mbox{Me is the abbreviation of Microsoft} \mbox{Windows} \mbox{Millennium Edition operating system}.$

Windows® 2000 Professional is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.

Windows® XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.

Others

- This product is embedded with LC Font technology, which was developed by SHARP Corporation for clearly displaying easy-to-read characters on an LCD screen. Other fonts are used for displaying some screen pages including, but not limited to Calculator, Calendar, pictograph symbols, and marks.
- · This product contains the Macromedia® Flash Player technology developed by Adobe Systems Inc.

Copyright © 1995-2006 Adobe Systems Inc. All rights reserved.

- · Some part of this product contains modules developed by Independent JPEG Group.
- · This product contains the IrFront® technology of ACCESS Co., Ltd. as an OBEX protocol.
- · IrFront® is a product of ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright @ 1996-2006 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

· This product contains technology of Reallusion Inc. for the Funny Transform function and Funny Transform II function.



- · This product is loaded with Bluetooth® Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 1.2 developed by Toshiba Corp.
- · FeliCa is a non-contact IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- · This product contains Adobe Reader of Adobe Systems Inc.

Copyright © 2006 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Patents pending.

Adobe, the Adobe logo and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

- · This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
- encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or
- decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from
 a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

· Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073

5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754

5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,338

· The FOMA phone comes with the software licensed from GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), and others.

See "readme.txt" inside the "GPL \cdot LGPL等について (about GPL/LGPL and others)" folder on the accessory CD-ROM for details about that software.

Accessories and Main Options

<Accessories>

• FOMA P902iS Handset (With Warranty, Rear Cover P11, and Custom Jacket P05)



● FOMA P902iS CD-ROM

"Manual for Data Communication" in PDF data is included.



●Instruction Manual

Quick Manual included (See page 522)



●別紙 SDオーディオ簡易操作ガイド (Separate volume of SD-Audio simplified operation guide)



•Screws for Non-Jacket Style (4)/Screw driver for Custom Jacket (See page 468)

<Main Options>





 Desktop Holder P14 (With Instruction Manual)



 Battery Pack P06 (With Instruction Manual)

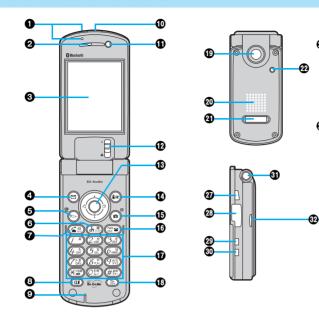


Other Options → See page 469

Confirming before Use

Phone Parts and Functions	26
Display	28
Displaying Description of Icons	30
Private Window	30
About Dot-area	31
Navigation Displays	32
Using EASY Mode	33
Method for Selecting Menu	34
When You do not Remember Key OperationGuide>	38
Using the UIM (FOMA Card)	40
Attach/Remove Batteries	43
Charging the FOMA Phone	44
Opening the FOMA Phone by Using a Button One-push Open	46
Confirming Battery Level	47
Turning Power On/Off	48
Switching to EnglishSelect Language	49
Executing Initial Settings	49
Setting Date and TimeSet Time>	50
Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number	51
Confirming Your Own Number	52

Phone Parts and Functions



•The antenna is inside the FOMA phone.

■For inserting the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option)



Take hold of the plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch and insert or pull it straight into or out. Be careful not to take hold of the cover and plug together when you pull it out.

⊕Call/Charging indicator

- · Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during calls.
- (See page 162)
- · Lights in red during charging.
- · Lights (flickers) when you take photos.
- · Flickers in green during access to the miniSD memory card.

2Earpiece

· For listening to the other party's voice

ODisplay

(See page 28)

- · For bringing up the Mail menu (See page 268)
- · For operating the function shown at the lower left of the display (See page 32)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For checking new mail messages (See page 263)

⑤← Menu key

- · For bringing up the Main menu (See page 34)
- <Press and hold for at least one second>
- · For locking the IC card (See page 321)

6் டூ Clear/i-channel key

- · For returning to the previous operation
- · For clearing entered text or a phone number
- · For displaying the Channel List (See page 313)

⊘ Send/Answer key

- · For making/receiving calls (See page 54 and page 69)
- · For talking with Hands-free (See page 67)

(3) Video-phone key

· For making/receiving video-phone calls (See page 89 and page 93)

Microphone

· For speaking to the other party

(D)Infrared data port

Used for infrared exchange and an infrared remote-controller.
 (See page 304 and page 359)

MInside camera

- · For taking photos of yourself (See page 195)
- · For catching sight of yourself during a video-phone call

Close-up lever

· For switching the outside camera to the close-up mode (See page 204)

⊕(○)Command Navigation key

· For operating functions and menus (See page 32)

(1)(i ∞)i-mode key

- · For bringing up the i-mode menu (See page 220)
- · For operating the function shown at the lower right of the display (See page 32)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For bringing up the i-oppli Software List (See page 296)

⊕ Camera key

· For activating a camera in "Photo mode" (See page 199)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For activating a camera in "Movie mode" (See page 203)

⊕ Power/End key

- · For ending calls
- · For ending functions
- · For turning the power on (for at least one second)/For turning the power off (for at least two seconds) (See page 48)

Numeric keys

- · For entering phone numbers and text
- (#₽₽) (for at least one second)

For activating Manner Mode (See page 149)

- (X) (for at least one second)
- For activating Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 77)
- (for at least one second)

 For switching the backlight on/off (See page 159)

®(₩) Multi key

· For displaying the Multitask menu (See page 381)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For switching functions, when multiple functions are running (See page 382)

Outside camera

- For taking photos of persons and/or landscapes (See page 195)
- · For catching sight of persons and/or landscapes during a video-phone call

⊘Dot-area

(See page 31)

Private window

(See page 30)

2 Photo light

· Used for shooting in a dark place. (See page 204)

⊗Strap hole

Charging terminal

FeliCa mark

- · The IC card is mounted.
- Use the IC card function placing this mark over the scanning device (reader/writer). You cannot dismount the IC card. (See page 316)

Rear cover

(See page 43)

② \(\bigcap^\) \(\bigca

- · For making/receiving PushTalk calls (See page 107 and page 108)
- For bringing up the PushTalk Phonebook (See page 110 and page 112)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For activating "Chaku-uta Full® player" or "SD-Audio" (See page 369 and page 374)

Connector terminal

· For connecting the AC Adapter (option), DC Adapter (option), or the FOMA USB Cable (option)

- · For switching the camera mode while the camera is activated (See page 205)
- · For bringing up the Internet web page set for the home URL (See page 226)

⑩ ☐ (メモ/確認) Memo/Check key

- · For using Record Message (See page 83)
- · For checking for missed calls and new mail (See page 164)

<Press and hold for at least one second with the FOMA phone closed>

· For activating Manner Mode (See page 149)

One-push open button

(See page 46)

Speaker

- · Sounds for incoming calls.
- · You can hear the other party's voice through this speaker when Hands-free is activated. (See page 67)

@miniSD memory card slot

· For inserting the miniSD memory card (See page 352)

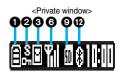
@Earphone/Microphone/AV output terminal

(See page 368 and page 398)

Display







0	
	The battery level (estimate) (See page 47)
9	
£	During Lock All (See page 176)
P On	During PIM Lock (See page 178)
D On	During Keypad Dial Lock (See page 183)
S Gr	During Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode (See page 185)
fG On	During IC Card Lock (See page 321)
D/p O m	When both Keypad Dial Lock and PIM Lock are activated
D/S Оп	When both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret Mode/ Secret Only Mode are activated
£ €	When both IC Card Lock and Lock All are activated
P © Om	When both IC Card Lock and PIM Lock are activated
0 <u>m</u>	When both IC Card Lock and Keypad Dial Lock are activated
\$ 6	When both IC Card Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Only Mode are activated
P C	When IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and PIM Lock are simultaneously activated
ÖT	When IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Secret Mode/Secret Only Mode are simultaneously activated
0	
(pink)	Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists. (See page 260 and page 290)
(gray)	The area for i-mode mail and SMS messages in the FOMA phone is full. (See page 261 and page 290)
8	The area for SMS messages in the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
pink)	An unread mail exists, and the area for SMS messages in the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
(gray)	Both the FOMA phone and UIM (FOMA card) are full.

10.0	10.00					
4						
R (yellow)	An unread Message R exists. (See page 236)					
(gray)	The area for Messages R in the FOMA phone is full. (See page 237)					
(yellow)	An unread Message F exists. (See page 236)					
(gray)	The area for Messages F in the FOMA phone is full. (See page 237)					
6						
[(pink)	i-mode mail remains at the i-mode Center. (See page 263)					
(gray)	The box for i-mode mail at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 248)					
(yellow)	Messages R remain at the i-mode Center. (See page 237)					
(gray)	The box for Messages R at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 237)					
(yellow)	Messages F remain at the i-mode Center. (See page 237)					
(gray)	The box for Messages F at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 237)					
	i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center while Receive Option Setting is set to "ON". (See page 263)					
0						
Till	Radio waves reception level (estimate) Till Ti Ti Ti Strong ← → Weak					
圏外	When out of the FOMA phone service area or where radio waves do not reach					
self	During Self Mode (See page 177)					
0						
8	During i-mode (See page 220 and page 221)					
	During i-mode communication (See page 220 and page 221)					
	During packet communication (The icon differs depending on the communication status.)					
P	During PushTalk communication (See page 107)					
G	When you get out of the service area while "NW search mode" is set to "Manual" (See page 436)					
3						
SSL	During SSL communication (See page 220)					

0	
SD	While a miniSD memory card is inserted (See page 352)
<u></u>	When the inserted miniSD memory card cannot be used (See page 352)
ę	While a miniSD memory card is inserted, and the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in miniSD Mode (See page 358) (Does not appear on the Private window.)
0	
8	During a voice call
6 4	During a video-phone call (64K)
(E) 32	During a video-phone call (32K)
h	During 64K data communication
①	
-	During Multitask (See page 381)
#	While multiple functions are activated (See page 381)
@	
§ (blue)	Connecting to Bluetooth devices (See page 402 and page 403)
(gray)	Low power consumption state when connecting to Bluetooth devices (See page 402)
®	
(F)	During infrared exchange (See page 304 and page 359)
©	
<u> </u>	While the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in Communication Mode
€ E	While the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in miniSD Mode (See page 358)
ήθ	During talking or communicating through a USB Hands-free compatible device (See page 68)
é	During connecting to a USB Hands-free compatible device (See page 68)
Íŝ	During connecting to a USB Hands-free compatible device in miniSD Mode (See page 68)
(
$\bigvee_{\mathbb{Z}}\bigvee_{\mathbb{Z}}\bigvee_{\mathbb{Z}}\bigvee_{\mathbb{Z}}\bigvee_{\mathbb{Z}}$	While Vibrator is set (See page 145)

©				
S→S S S While Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or Mail/l Ring Time is set to "OFF" (See page 76 and page 148)				
D				
త్	During Manner Mode (See page 149)			
<u>=</u>				
1				
⇔	During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 77)			
(
¥	When the call cost has exceeded the specified limit (See page 396)			
20				
4 🚨	While an alarm is set (See page 385)			
0				
@	While Backlight is set to "OFF" (See page 159)			
@				
© 0m	During Timer Lock ON At Close (See page 181)			
®				
SIDE On	While Side Keys Guard is set to "ON" (See page 184)			
Ø				
₩. ₩.	While USB Mode Setting is set to "miniSD mode" (See page 358)			
4 5				
	Voice mail messages are held at the Voice Mail Center. (See page 408)			
2 6				
₽ 0 ~ ₽ 5	The number of record messages (See page 81)			
4				
cl~cl	The number of video-phone record messages (See page 81)			

• When the date/time is set, the clock appears at the upper right of the displays other than the Stand-by display. However, the clock does not appear when icon (1) or (1) is displayed.

About the contents displayed:

- Some characters and symbols on the display and Private window might be modified or abbreviated.
- The explanations in this manual are mainly based on the settings at purchase, so the display on your FOMA phone may not match the explanations if you have changed the settings since purchase.
- The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is not a manufacturing defect.
- The color display is shown as black and white in this manual, so the actual display looks slightly different.

Displaying Description of Icons

The symbols at the top of the display (such as \equiv , δ , and $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$) are called icons. You can check the meanings of the icons on the display.





The description of the selected icon appears.

Private Window

Various information such as a clock and icon is displayed on the Private window like the following examples:



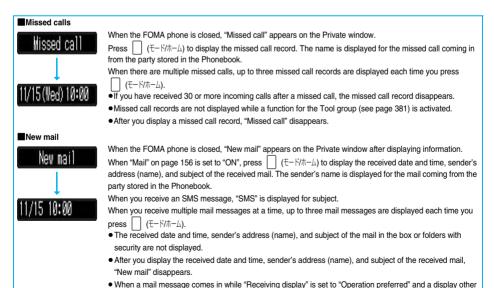












than the Stand-by display is shown, "New mail" appears without showing any information.

when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred".

• When a mail message comes in during a voice call or a video-phone call, information is not displayed even

■When ToruCa file is obtained from a scanning device (reader/writer)

When the FOMA phone is closed, "New ToruCa" appears on the Private window.

Change Clock Display

You can change displayed contents by pressing \bigcap $(\xi - \xi/\hbar - \Delta)$ while the clock is shown.







Icons and time

Information

ToruCa

- Press ☐ (モード/ホーム) or ☐ (メモ/確認) with the FOMA phone closed, and the backlight lights. Turn the backlight on to confirm the time in a dark environment.
- The display for the schedule alarm differs according to the schedule icon you set. (See page 387)

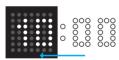
About Dot-area

On the dot-area, you can display clock information and luminous illustration (dot-area data) according to the setting (see page 157). The dot-area data is displayed for up to 15 seconds per appearance.

• You can use i-oppli "ドットクリエイター (Dot Creator)" to create and display your preferred dot-area data.



- When mail receiving is successfully completed
- You can display dot-area data in the following cases:
- · When you close the FOMA phone
- · 0 minutes every hour
- · When a call comes in
- During mail receiving
- · When mail receiving is successfully completed
- · When mail receiving is unsuccessfully completed
- ・When you press (モード/ホーム)



When clock is displayed

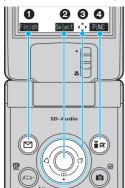
The time when $(\exists - \ \land / \)$ is pressed is displayed in flow from the right to left.

Information

- When the time elapses while it is displayed on the dot-area, the time on the dot-area may lag behind the time on the Private window.
- The dot-area data is not displayed during charging.

Navigation Displays

When you want to execute an operation on the display, press the corresponding key as below.



■Operation display examples and basic key assignments

0	Indicates the operation you can perform with the key.	Finish
9	Indicates the operation you can perform with the law.	Select Set
8	Indicates the direction in which you can scroll and select items.	\$
9	Indicates the operation you can perform with the Rev.	FUNC

Operating Command Navigation key · Moves the cursor or highlighted display up.

- (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- · Scrolls while a site or mail text is displayed.
- · Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the display for selecting a Phonebook function (Phonebook menu).
- · Press and hold for at least one second to raise the earpiece volume. (See page 75)
- · Converts entered characters to katakana or kanji. (See page 424)

Left/Received Calls (C)

- · Moves the cursor to the left.
- · Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Received Calls List. (See page 73)
- · Scrolls back by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- · Returns to the previous page while displaying a site.

Right/Redial

- · Moves the cursor to the right.
- · Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Redial List. (See page 62)
- · Scrolls forward by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- · Moves to the next page while displaying a site.

Down (

- · Moves the cursor or highlighted display down. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- · Scrolls while a site or mail text is displayed.
- · Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Search Phonebook display. (See page 127)
- · Press and hold for at least one second to lower the earpiece volume. (See page 75)
- · Converts entered characters to kanji or katakana. (See page 424)

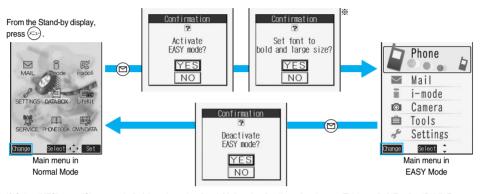
OK key (

Using EASY Mode

- "EASY Mode" is a mode that has enhanced the operability with the operation steps fewer than that in Normal Mode.
- · Basic functions are focused on to appear in the display.
- Press ((Change) to switch to Normal Mode for using detailed functions.
- In this manual, the operating procedures are given only in Normal Mode. For how to operate in Easy Mode, see the respective pages of each function.

Switch to EASY Mode

You can switch between Normal Mode and EASY Mode from the Main menu.

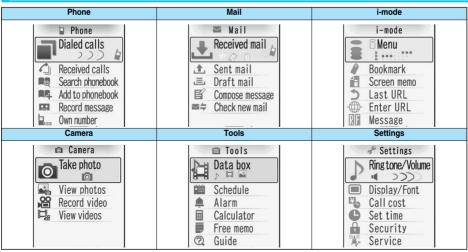


Select "YES" to set "Character size" of "i-mode settings" and "Mail settings" to "Large" and to set "Thickness" of "Font" to "Bold". Even when you release EASY Mode, either of the settings does not return. When "Large" or "Bold" has already been set, the confirmation display does not appear.

Information

• When you switch to EASY Mode, IC Card Lock is automatically set. However, you can release IC Card Lock even during EASY Mode.

Configuration of EASY Mode



Method for Selecting Menu

Press (==) to bring up the Main menu so that you can execute, set, or check functions.

Scroll Selection

The Main menu consists of nine main menu icons indicating respective functions and it is divided into four groups (Mail, i-mode, Setting, and Tool). (See page 381) If you select a main menu icon on the Main menu, the display for selecting a sub-menu item is displayed.

If you further select a sub-menu item, the display for selecting a lower sub-menu item is displayed. By repeating selecting, you can set and check the function.

■Menu Number Selection

You can display some functions by pressing (+ the menu number.

• The FOMA phone provides "Multitask", where you can use a function such as a voice call, which does not belong to any of the groups, and a function from each of the Mail group, the i-mode group, the Setting group and the Tool group (maximum three functions) simultaneously. (See page 381)

Scroll Selection

Scroll selection is explained below using the example of selecting the function "Quality alarm".

STEP



Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Select from the Main menu.



- Press to select the icon.
 - When "Menu icon" of "Menu display set" is set to "Pattern 2", press 🔘 on the Main menu to display the main menu icons, and press 🔘 to select the sub-menu items or functions on each main menu icon.
- Press and hold to scroll the icons continuously.
- If you have not touched any keys for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.
 However, when "Menu icon" of "Menu display set" is set to "Pattern 2", the Stand-by display does not return.



Select a sub-menu item from the menu function

Select "Talk" from "Settings".



- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press (Q) to select the item below, and (O) to select the item above.
- Press and hold () to scroll the items continuously.
- Press ②, ☐ (モード/ホーム) or ☐ (メモ/確認) to scroll by page.

STEP

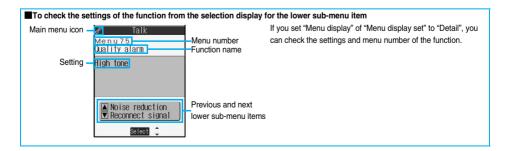


Select a desired lower sub-menu item (function)

Select "Quality alarm" from "Talk".



- Press to select the item below, and to select the item above.
- Press and hold () to scroll the items continuously.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.





Set or check the function

Set or check the selected function.

Some menu items have even more detailed menus.

The example below shows how to set "Low tone" for "Quality alarm".



- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press (O) to select the item below, and (O) to select the item above.
- Press and hold to scroll the items continuously.

Menu Number Selection

How to select the function of "Quality alarm" is explained here as an example of Menu Number Selection.

STEP



Bring up the function using the menu number

From the Stand-by display, press (-2) (-







Information

• See "Function List" for details about menu numbers. (See page 440)





- When "FINE" appears at the lower right of the display, press (R) to bring up the Function menu. The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you bring up the Function menu. The items you cannot select are grayed out.
- Selectable items such as "Save", "Edit" or "Delete" in each operation appear on the display.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.

From the item at the top or bottom of the Function menu, press

to go to the previous page or the next page.

Press O, (モード/ホーム), or (メモ/確認) to scroll by page.

■To select items quickly <Direct selection>



You can select an item also by simply pressing the numeric key corresponding to the displayed item number.

■To finish or cancel the menu operation

• To finish the menu operation

When you finish setting function, the selection display for the lower sub-menu item comes up (or the Stand-by display returns in some cases). When you finish setting the function, press (MI) and the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask).

• To cancel the menu operation

Press (will a) to cancel setting midway. The contents of the setting are abandoned and the Stand-by display or the former display returns. Depending on the setting item, the confirmation display appears asking whether to abandon the setting contents. In addition, you can press (ch 30) to return to the previous operation.

■When the "YES/NO" or "ON/OFF" selection display appears

• When the "YES/NO" selection display appears



- 1. Press (to select "YES" or "NO". 2. Press
- When the "ON/OFF" selection display appears 1. Press (O) to select "ON" or "OFF".

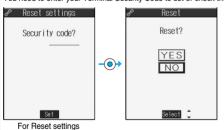
2. Press ().

Other settings Menu30 Keypad sound

For Keypad sound

■When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears

With some items, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears before the setting display comes up. You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to set or check the function.



1. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press (). When you enter your Terminal Security Code, the entered numbers are indicated by "_" and not displayed.

Information

• The items you cannot select are grayed out.

Description Example for Operations

In this manual, the description for the command navigation key operation (selection of top, bottom, left, or right and press of ⓐ after a function item is selected) is simplified.

Description Example of Steps



Description Example for Function Menu

Function menu		Operati	on		Explanation
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Sec		urity Code	You can delete a	ıll files.
	►YE:	S			
Item displayed in the Function n	nenu	Operating procedure		Supplement	tary explanation for each item
		an item in the Functi	on menu		

<Guide>

When You do not Remember Key Operation

You can search for the functions you want to know and use, and then confirm the operating methods. You can execute some functions from "使いかたナビ (Guide)". This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

● 使いかたナビ (Guide)



on page 39. 検索履歴 (Search history) Displays up to 30 search histories. Go to step 4.

Select each item and press (☑) (△□); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.
 If you delete the icon pasted by default and want to re-paste it, press (☑) (□□) from the

使いかたナビ (Guide) display on the left and select "デスクトップ貼付 (Add desktop icon)". (See page 165)

Select a searching method if you select "機能検索 (Function search)" in step 1►◎

機能一覧検索 (From Function List) Retrieves from the function list. Go to step 4.
■ Select each item and press (☎) (세灯*); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.

If you select "文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)" and press (図 (風力)), select "文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)" or "文字入力のしかた (How to input words)".

Up to 50 search results are displayed.

• You can enter up to 24 full-pitch or 48 half-pitch characters.

Select a function ▶ ⊚

この機能を使う (Operate function) Executes the function. Operate each function.

操作のしかた (How to operate) Displays the operating method.

機能の説明 (Description) Displays explanations for the function.

関連機能 (Relevant function)..........Displays up to 10 relevant functions. Repeat step 4.

- For some functions, press () several times for selection.
- If you select "基本の操作 (Basic operations)" in step 1, the description about the function is displayed when that function is selected. Press () (実行) to execute the function.
- You can display explanations about the function also by pressing () () () while selecting the function.

Search by Voice

You can search for a function by vocalizing a keyword. Set "Search by voice" of "Read aloud settings" to "ON" to hear voice guidance for operations.

<mark>↑</mark> 使いかたナビ (Guide) display▶ボイス検索 (Search by voice)

You can display the detailed operating methods by pressing (図 (Mア)) and selecting "ボイス検索 (Search by voice)" or "音声 入力のしかた (How to input voice)".

Vocalize a keyword when the voice recognition start tone sounds.

Start vocalizing the keyword within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds.

- Up to nine detected results are displayed.

 The voice recognition start tone sounds at Level 2 of the sound volume. However, it does not sound during Manner Mode.
- The keywords you can input by the voice are limited to the ones that have been pre-installed to the FOMA phone. If the vocalized keyword is not recognized easily, vocalize a different word.
- See page 138 for voice input.

Select a detected result •

このキーワードで検索 (Search from this)...... Retrieves with the keyword you have selected. Up to 50 searched results are displayed. Go to step 4 on page 39.

キーワードの追加 (Add keywords) Add a new keyword. Repeat step 2 and step 3.

Function Menu while Search History is Displayed

↑ While the search history is displayed ▶ ☞ (機能) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
1件削除 (Delete this)	►YES	-
全削除 (Delete all)	▶ YES	-

Using the UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM is an IC card that holds your information such as phone numbers. It can hold data such as the Phonebook entries and SMS messages as well.

By sharing a UIM, you can operate multiple FOMA phones for multiple purposes.

You cannot use the FOMA phone for communication such as voice and video-phone calls, i-mode, sending/receiving mail, or packet communication unless the UIM is inserted.

Refer to the UIM instruction manual for details about how to use it.

When inserting or removing the UIM, take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

Insert/Remove UIM

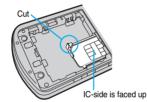
You need to remove the battery before you insert the UIM. (See page 43)

Inserting

- Pull the claw to pull the tray out.
 - Pull out the tray straight until it clicks.



- Place the UIM on the tray with its IC-side facing up.
 - Fit the cut corners of the UIM and tray in place.



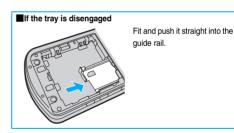
- Push the tray inwards.
 - Push the tray inwards firmly until it is fixed.



Removing

Follow step 1 of "Inserting" to pull out the tray and remove the UIM.





Information

- Make sure that you insert/remove the UIM with the FOMA phone closed and held in your hand after you turn off the power.
- Make sure that the tray for the UIM is not drawn out when attaching the battery. If the tray is drawn out, the battery cannot be attached.
 Note that if the battery is forcibly attached, the UIM or tray may be damaged.
- Take care not to force the UIM into place because this can break it. And take care not to force the tray into place because it can brake the tray and the quide rail.
- Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.
- When you replace your UIM, you need to enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power is turned off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

About Password of UIM

You can set two passwords, PIN1 and PIN2, for a UIM. (See page 173)

UIM Restrictions

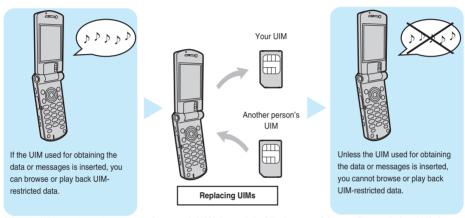
The FOMA phone has the UIM restriction function as a security function to protect your data and files. If you obtain data and files by the method below with the UIM inserted, UIM restrictions are automatically set to them.

- · When downloading images or melodies and so on, from sites or Internet web pages
- · When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments

The data or files with the UIM restrictions can be read, played back, started, edited, attached to mail, or transferred via infrared rays only when the UIM used for obtaining is inserted.

When the UIM used for obtaining the data or files is not inserted, or when another UIM is inserted, these functions are not operable.

• In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to obtain data and files is referred to as "your UIM" and other UIMs as "another person's UIM".



- When the UIM is not inserted, or when another person's UIM is inserted, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, " ":
- · Video-phone record messages or movie memos
- · Melodies, images, i-motion movies, i-oppli, Chara-den images, or PDF data files downloaded or obtained from sites or Internet web pages
- · Downloaded dictionaries
- · Screen memos containing melodies, images, i-motion movies, Chara-den images, downloaded dictionaries or ToruCa files
- · Files (melodies, images, Chara-den pictures, or Chara-den movies) attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox
- · Files (melodies, images, i-motion movies, Chara-den pictures, or Chara-den movies) attached to i-mode mail in the Outbox, or Draft, except the data shot or edited with the FOMA phone
- · Messages R/F with files (melodies or images) attached or pasted
- · Images inserted into Deco mail text
- *This function applies to the pre-installed i-oppli and Chara-den images if they are reinstalled (upgraded) from a site.
- The data set with the UIM restrictions appear on the preview display as shown on the right.



Information

- When the UIM restrictions are set for data and files, you cannot set those data and files for the functions such as "Display setting" and "Select ring tone" when another person's UIM is inserted instead.
- If you have set the data and files with the UIM restrictions for the functions such as "Display setting" and "Select ring tone", these will work with their default settings if you remove your UIM or insert another person's UIM. If you insert your UIM again, then your settings will be enabled again.
 - <Example: Setting a downloaded "Melody A" as a ring tone>
 - When you remove your UIM or replace it with another person's UIM, the default ring tone sounds. If you insert your UIM again, "Melody
- UIM restrictions are not set for the data received using the infrared exchange function or data communication (OBEX) function or the still images/moving images shot or edited with the FOMA phone.
- Even when another person's UIM is inserted, data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be moved or deleted.
- You cannot launch the i-oppli set with the UIM restrictions even if you select the highlighted text from the detailed i-mode mail display unless the UIM that was inserted at download is inserted.
- Tickers do not flow when you insert the UIM into another i-channel mobile phone. When the information is automatically updated after that or you press (ch 200) to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically begin to flow.
- The settings of the following functions are automatically stored on the UIM:
 - · SMS validity period · SMS center selection · Select language
 - · Validating/Invalidating DoCoMo Certificate 1 and user certificate · PIN1 code, PIN2 code · PIN1 code entry set
 - · PLMN setting

Differences of UIM (FOMA Card)

If you use the blue UIM with your FOMA phone, note that following specifications differ from those of the areen UIM.

Functions	UIM (blue)	UIM (green)	Reference
Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook	20 max.	26 max.	See page 122.
Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass	Cannot be used	Can be used	See page 240.
WORLD WING*	Cannot be used	Can be used	See page 434.
Using Service Numbers of "DoCoMo repair counter" and "General inquiries <docomo center="" information="">"</docomo>	Cannot be used	Can be used	See page 414.

^{*}WORLD WING is DoCoMo's FOMA international roaming service that enables you to use the same phone number overseas for making and receiving calls using the UIM (green) and service compatible mobile phone.

You can use P902iS only in the DoCoMo 3G roaming service area. For using in a GSM service area, insert the UIM into a GSM service compatible mobile phone.

Attach/Remove Batteries

Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P06.

Attaching

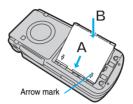
- While pressing the "

 part, slide the rear cover (2

 mm or more) in the

 direction of the arrow to

 unlock.
- Insert the battery pack in the direction A with the arrow mark facing upwards and push it in the direction B.
 - Securely fit the claws of the battery pack into the grooves of the phone.



3 Slide the rear cover in the direction of the arrow and attach it in place.





While pressing the "

part, slide the rear cover (2 mm or more) in the direction of the arrow to unlock.



Take hold of the projection of the battery pack to lift it up.



Information

- Make sure that you attach/remove the battery with the FOMA phone closed and held in your hand after you turn off the power. Also,
 make sure not to press one-push open button when you attach/remove the battery.
- Make sure that the tray for the UIM is not drawn out when attaching the battery. If the tray is drawn out, the battery cannot be attached.
 Note that if the battery is forcibly attached, the UIM or tray may be damaged.
- If you try to force the battery into place, you could damage the charging terminals of the FOMA phone.
- For details, refer to the instruction manual for Battery Pack P06.

Charging the FOMA Phone

Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P06.

Battery life?

- Batteries are consumables. The usable time shortens slightly each time they are charged.
- When the usable time of the battery becomes half the time it was purchased, replacing is recommended because the battery is nearing the end of its life. Depending on the use conditions, the battery may slightly swell as it nears the end of its life, but this is not a problem.

The life of the battery is about one year. However, it may shorten if you repeat charging and discharging in a short period of time, charge in hot environments, or charge continuously over a long period of time.

For environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to an NTT DoCoMo, dealer, or recycle shop.



Charging

- For details, refer to the instruction manuals for the FOMA AC Adapter 01 (option), FOMA Global Use AC Adapter 01 (option), and FOMA DC Adapter 01 (option).
- •The FOMA AC Adapter 01 uses 100 V AC only.
- Even during charging, you can still answer calls if the FOMA phone is turned on. This will consume the charged amount so that charging will take longer. Also, the standby time or talk time might be shorter if you charge the battery with your FOMA phone open.
- •If you have a long time video-phone call during charging, the temperature inside the FOMA phone may rise and charging may be suspended. In such a case, wait for a while and try charging again.
- Remove and insert the connector slowly and carefully, without using unnecessary force.

Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA phone switched on.

• Do not leave the FOMA phone power on for long periods of time while charging. Otherwise, when charging finishes, the FOMA phone will receive power from the battery so that when you actually use the FOMA phone, you will be able to use for just a short amount of time before the battery alarm sounds. If this happens, charge the battery correctly. When charging the battery again, first remove the FOMA phone from the AC Adapter (or Desktop Holder) or DC Adapter and then set it again.

Estimated usable time for battery (The usable time for the battery varies with the charging time and the remaining life of the battery.)

Continuous	Standstill Approx. 550 hours	Continuous	Voice callApprox. 150 minutes
standby time	In motion Approx. 380 hours	talk time	Video-phone callApprox. 100 minutes

- *The continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can be used for calls when radio waves can be sent and received normally.
- ※The continuous standby time is the estimated time when radio waves can be received normally. The standby time could be about half of this estimate depending on the battery level, function settings, other ambient conditions such as temperature, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no radio waves, for instance). When you use i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter. Further, even if you do not make calls or execute i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter if you compose i-mode mail, start up a downloaded i-αppli or the i-αppli Stand-by display, execute data communication or Multiaccess, use a camera, play back music, or use Bluetooth connections.
- **The continuous talk time and the continuous standby time may be shortened depending on the network environment in your country of stay.
- *The continuous standby time for standstill is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in standstill status when it is closed and can receive radio waves normally.
- **The continuous standby time for in motion is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in the combined status of "standstill" "moving" and "out of service area" when it is closed, in an area where it can receive radio waves normally.

Estimated time for charging battery

AC Adapter	Approx. 130 minutes	DC Adapter	Approx. 130 minutes

^{**}The estimated charging time is for when the FOMA phone is off and the battery is being charged from empty. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery with the power of the FOMA phone turned on.

Charge with AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

- Connect the AC Adapter (option) to the Desktop Holder (option).
- Insert the AC Adapter's plug into a power socket.
- Set the FOMA phone onto the Desktop Holder.

Push it until it clicks.

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.

When the Call/Charging indicator flickers, dismount the AC adapter and battery pack from the FOMA phone and then re-mount them for charging. If the symptom persists, troubles with the AC Adapter, Desktop Holder or battery pack may be involved, so consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.

- The charging confirmation tone sounds when charging starts and ends.
 However, it does not sound when the power is off or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- Be sure to set the FOMA phone firmly onto the Desktop Holder. Also, be careful that the connector cap or a commercial strap is not caught between the FOMA phone and Desktop Holder.
- Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is open.

When charging completes, take the FOMA phone off the Desktop Holder.

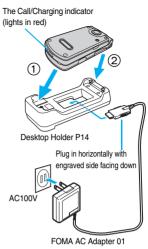
 Unplug the AC Adapter from the power socket when you are not going to use it for a long time.

■Indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed

	Call/Charging indicator	"冒" display
Charging	Lights in red	Blinks
Charging completed	Off	Lights

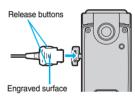
*When the FOMA phone is turned off, " does not appear.

If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging indicator might not light immediately; however, charging itself has started.



■Charge with the AC Adapter only

Insert the connector with the engraved surface facing up until it clicks. Pull straight the connector out while pressing the release buttons



**Check the facing direction (front or rear) of the AC adapter plug and then insert or pull it horizontally into or from the FOMA phone. Malfunction could result if you try to pull it forcibly.

■DC Adapter (option)

With the DC Adapter, you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) of cars to charge the FOMA phone with the battery pack attached.

Refer to the instruction manual for the FOMA DC Adapter 01 for details.

Information

• If the fuse blows off when charging with the DC Adapter, be sure to use a 2A fuse. The 2A fuse is consumables, so purchase at auto parts stores in your neighborhood.

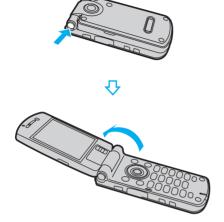
<One-push Open>

Opening the FOMA Phone by Using a Button

You can open the FOMA phone easily by pressing the button. You can open it also manually without using the button.

1

Press the one-push open button.



The FOMA phone opens up.

Information

- When "Open phone" is set to "Answer", you can start talking just by opening the FOMA phone during ringing.
- When "Automatic display" is set to "ON", you can display the specified phone number just by opening the FOMA phone.
- When "Recv. mail/call at open" is set to "ON" and a missed call/new mail message is found, the detailed Missed Call display/Inbox List
 appears by opening the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone might not open fully, depending on its direction.
- When you open the FOMA phone by pressing the button, be careful not to drop it by its rebound.
- You need to fold the FOMA phone manually. If it does not close, open it fully and then close it.

<Battery Level>

Confirming Battery Level

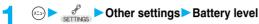
When the FOMA phone is turned on, an estimate of the battery level is indicated by the icon.

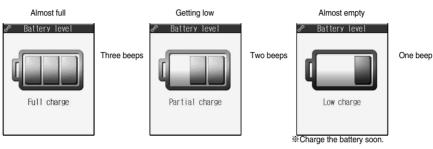
- Getting low..... (green)
- · Almost empty..... (red)
- Charge the battery when it is almost empty.

Confirm by Display and Tone



You can check an estimate of the battery level by the display and sound.





- The pictograph disappears after about three seconds.
- The battery tone does not sound while "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original" is activated, or "Keypad sound" is set to "OFF".

■When the battery is running out



The display on the left appears and the empty battery alarm sounds for about 10 seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than \Box (モード/ホーム) and \Box (メモ/確認). About one minute later, the FOMA phone will be turned off.

- During a call, a beeping tone from the earpiece notify you of the empty battery. About 20 seconds later
 your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA phone will be turned off.
- The battery tone from the speaker does not sound while "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or "LVA tone" is set to "OFF" in "Original".

Recharge Battery display

<Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off

Turn Power On

Press and hold for at least one second.



After the Wake-up display (see page 153) is displayed, the Stand-by display appears.

- If you have stored many Phonebook entries or mail messages, it may take a while for the display
 to appear
- If the clock is set, the current date and time are shown. When Set Time is set to "Automatic", the time is automatically corrected.
- When "圖外" is displayed, the FOMA phone is out of the service area or in the place where the radio waves do not reach. Move to a location where "圖外" disappears.

■When UIM is replaced

Enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power is turned off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

■When "PIN1 code entry set" of "PIN setting" is set to "ON"

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN1 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears. See page 173 for PIN1 code.

■When "Auto reset setting" of "Notice call cost" is set to "ON"

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN2 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN2 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears. If you press (h 2) or (w 2) without entering the correct PIN2 code, "Auto reset setting" is set to "OFF" and the Stand-by display appears. See page 173 for PIN2 code.

Information

• Each entry display appears in the order of "PIN1 code" → "Terminal Security Code" → "PIN2 code".

Turn Power Off

Press and hold for at least two seconds.

The exit display appears and the power goes off.

• You cannot turn on the power immediately after turning off the power. Wait a few seconds.

Information

- If "Starting system Wait a minute" is displayed when you turn on the power, wait for a while and then proceed.
- If you have not operated the FOMA phone for a certain period with the power turned on, the indication on the display and Private window goes off. The display comes on again when you perform any operation. You can set the display to remain on, for even when the FOMA phone has not been operated for a certain period, by setting "Power saver mode" of "Display setting" or of "Private window" to "OFF".
- The radio waves become unstable when you move around during a call. Because of the nature of the digital technology, your call might be cut off suddenly. Try to keep \(\P_i\) displayed when using the FOMA phone.
- The default Stand-by display differs depending on the color of the handset. (See page 152)

<Select Language>



Switching to English

Setting at purchase

apanese

1 (

⑤ ▶ ぱ ▶ディスプレイ (Display) ▶ バイリンガル (Select language) ▶ Japanese (日本語) or English (英語)

The following functions are different between Japanese display and English display:

Functions	Japanese	English
"Display" of Main Window Clock	日本語 (Japanese)	Not available
	英語 (English)	ON
	OFF	OFF
Info Notice Setting	電子音 (Electrical tone)	ON
	ボイス (Voice)	Not available
	OFF	OFF
使いかたナビ (Guide)	Available	Not available

Information

• When the UIM is inserted, the "バイリンガル (Select language)" setting is stored in the UIM.

<Initial Setting>

Executing Initial Settings

If the date and time, Terminal Security Code, Keypad Sound, and Read Aloud Settings are not set, the display for the initial setting appears when the power is turned on. You can set the initial settings also from each menu function separately. If you have not ever executed Software Update, you can do it in succession.

Turn the power on ➤ YES



 When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code, PIN 1 code, or PIN 2 code appears, follow the operation on page 48.

Set the date and time.

You can select "Automatic" or "Manual" for setting the time. (See page 50)

Set your Terminal Security Code.

You can set your Terminal Security Code required for setting functions. (See page 172)

- 1. Enter "0000" ► (○)
- 2. Enter your new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ► (○) ► YES

Set the keypad sound.

You can set whether to sound the keypad. (See page 147)

1. ON or OFF

Set Read Aloud Settings.

You can set whether to have the FOMA phone announce incoming calls or read the contents of mail aloud. (See page 382)

YES► Execute Software Update.

The FOMA phone checks if Software Update is needed, and if needed, it is performed. (See page 492)

Information

- When an unset function is found or the software is not updated, the display to set the unset function or the confirmation display asking whether to update the software appears, each time you turn on the power. However if you do not insert the UIM into the FOMA phone, the confirmation display asking whether to update the software does not appear.
- The confirmation display whether to update the software does not appear the next time you turn on the power even when software update is not done if the date and time, Terminal Security Code, Keypad Sound, and Read Aloud Settings are all set.
- The display for the initial settings is displayed also after you execute "Initialize".
- The completed settings are valid even when total setting is interrupted by an incoming call or canceled by pressing (https://www.society.com/societ
- When the clock is set and the power is automatically turned on by an alarm notification, the display for the initial setting does not appear even if there is any unset function.

Setting Date and Time Setting at purchase Automatic

You can select whether to correct the time automatically or set it manually.

Automatic Corrects the date/time automatically. The setting is completed.

© SETTINGS Clock Set time

If the time is not automatically corrected such as when " is displayed and the date/time has not been set, the display for manually correcting the time appears. Follow step 2 to set the date/time. However, the display for manually correcting the time does not appear when you set the date/time by Initial Setting.

×=1-(3, 1 8)

Manual Sets the date/time manually.

 When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press (a).

Enter year, month, date and time ▶ ⊙



Use to move the cursor and the numeric keys to enter numbers.

- Enter the A.D. year.
- Enter the time in the 24-hour format.
- To enter one-digit numeral for the date and time, enter two digits beginning with "0" as in "01" to "09".

■About date/time correction function

Set ←

The time displayed on the FOMA phone is corrected according to the clock information obtained from the DoCoMo network. When the date/time has not been set, the time is set when the clock information is received. If the date/time has been set, the time is corrected when you show the Stand-by display or set "Set time" to "Automatic". If you want to set the time with a lag, set the time manually. When you set to "Automatic" again, turn the power off and on and then set to "Automatic".

- You cannot correct the time while another function is working, at power on after software update, when the UIM is not inserted, or while an animation or Flash movie set for the Stand-by display is played back. In addition, you might not be able to correct the time depending on the radio wave conditions, the timing the FOMA phone is turned on, or the i-αppli software set for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If the FOMA phone has not obtained any clock information, the time is not corrected by showing the Stand-by display or by setting "Set time" to "Automatic".
- · Some few second errors might occur.

Information

- You can set the clock also during a call.
- If you enter a wrong number (for example, "13" for the month) and press (), the entry is invalid. Enter the correct number,
- You cannot use the following functions unless the clock is set:
 - · Storing date/time of Redial/Dialed Calls (See page 62)
 - · Calendar (see page 152)
 - · Schedule (see page 387)
 - · Software Update (see page 492)
 - · Pattern data update of Scanning Function (see page 497)
- · i-oppli Auto Start (see page 307)
 - · Auto Reset Setting of Notice Call Cost (see page 396) · Function menu "Input time" while entering characters (see page 427) · Function menu "Shooting date" of the Finder display (see page 206)
- The FOMA phone has an internal backup battery. The set time is stored in the internal backup battery so is kept even when you change the battery. However, the time could be reset if the battery is detached for two or more weeks. In this case, charge the FOMA phone and then set the clock again. Also, when using the FOMA phone for the first time after purchase, attach the battery to the FOMA phone and then charge it. This charges the internal backup battery as well.

· Storing date/time of Received Calls (See page 73)

· Alarm (see page 384)

· ToDo (see page 391)

This function supports clock settings from 00:00 on January 1, 2006 through 23:59 on December 31, 2037.

<Caller ID Notification>

Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA phone to send your phone number to the called party's phone when dialing. Your phone number is valuable information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number. This function is available only when the other party's phone is the digital terminal such as the FOMA phone or mobile phone which supports Caller ID.

Set Caller ID Notification to Network



You can set whether to notify your caller ID on the network.

Caller ID notification Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Activate	ON or OFF► Enter your Network Security Code ○	See page 172 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	After checking, press O	You can check the setting contents of "Activate".

Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call

Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify your caller ID.

- Enter a phone number, or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.
- (FUNC) Notify caller ID Don't notify or Notify caller (OFF or ON)
 - When you release "Notify caller ID", select "Cancel prefix". For voice calls or video-phone calls, follow the settings in "Activate" of "Caller ID notification". For PushTalk calls, follow the settings in "Caller ID setting" on page 117.

You can select whether to notify the other party of your phone number also by entering "186/184" before the party's phone number.

- ■To notify your caller ID (Effective when "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF")
- 186 + Destination phone number +
- ■Not to notify your caller ID (Effective when "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "ON")
- 184 + Destination phone number + ()

Information

• "186/184" is added to the beginning of a redial item/dialed call record and then stored.

Information

When you make a call and hear the guidance requesting your caller ID, set "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON" and redial.

<Own Number>



Confirming Your Own Number

You can display your subscribing phone number (own number). "Own number" is stored in the UIM.



When a mail address is stored, you can press o to display the first mail address.

• See page 393 for storing/displaying personal data.



Making/Receiving Calls

Making Calls	
Making a Call	54
International CallsWORLD CALL>	5
Setting for International Calls	5
Switching from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call	5
Setting Chaku-moji	5
Redialing Phone Numbers You have DialedRedial	6
Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly	6
Storing Prefix Numbers	6
Making a Call with Specified Sub-addressSub-address Setting	6
Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting	6
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear	6
Switching to Hands-free	6
Using Hands-free Compatible Devices	6
Communicating Using Bluetooth Device	6
Receiving Calls	
3 · · ·	6
Receiving a Call	-
Switched from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call by the Other Party	7
Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls (Answer Setting)	7
Setting Response for Opening FOMA Phone during RingingOpen Phone	7
Setting Response for Closing FOMA Phone during a Call Setting when Folded	7
Using Received Call Record	7
Adjusting Earpiece Volume	7
Adjusting Ring Volume Ring Volume	7
When You Cannot or Could not Answer the Call	
Putting an Incoming Call on Hold when You cannot Answer at Once (On Hold)	7
Putting a Call on Hold during a Call	7
Setting Hold Tone	7
Using Public Mode (Drive Mode)	7
Using Public Mode (Power Off)	7
If You could not Answer an Incoming Call	8
Recording Messages and Images when You cannot Answer the Call	
Record Message>	8
Recording Messages and Images when You cannot Answer the Call while Ringing	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	8
Playing/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo	8
Playing/Erasing Video-phone Record Messages/Movie Memos	·
	8
idy/Eld3e video-priorie wessages/	U

Making a Call

Enter the other party's phone number, starting with the area code.



 Even when you are dialing within the same area, you need to enter the area code before the phone number.

 Area code
 Local code
 Phone number

 03
 ▶
 XXXX
 ▶
 XXXX

• To make calls to mobile phone

090-XXXX-XXXX
080-XXXX-XXXX

Other party's phone number (11 digits)

To make calls to PHS
 070-XXXX-XXXX

When 27 or more digits are entered, the lower 26 digits only are displayed.

 You can make a call also by vocalizing and retrieving a Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial List. (See page 137)

Other party's phone number (11 digits)

● To store an entered phone number in the Phonebook, press ((Store)). Go to step 2 on page 125.

or ⊚ Start talking when the other party answers.



- " a" blinks at the upper right of the display during dialing, and lights steadily during a call.
- If you hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (see page 412), follow the procedure for "To notify your caller ID" on page 52 to enter "186" and redial.
- You can press the numeric keys to send touch-tone signals during a call.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works according to "Setting when folded". (See page 72)

Press (to end the call after talking.

Information

- You can make voice calls using "Multiaccess" even when using i-mode or exchanging mail.
- You cannot make voice calls during 64K data communication or video-phone calls.
- If you have brought up a display other than the "Talking" display during a call, you can return to the "Talking" display by pressing (ch 20) several times.
- You can make a call also by pressing (and then entering the party's phone number. If you enter a wrong number, press (to clear the display and then redial.

■Display during dialing

The other party's name and icon will be displayed if you have stored the party's phone number and name in the Phonebook. However, the image will not be displayed, even if you have stored it for that party.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 130) is displayed.
- The phone number instead of the name will be displayed if the party has been stored in the Phonebook in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", or if PIM Lock is activated.

If you make a mistake while entering a phone number

Each time you press (thow), the digit on the far right is cleared. If you press and hold (thow) for at least one second, all the digits are cleared and the Stand-by display returns.

• Use (a) to move the cursor to the digit you want to clear, and then press (ch 20) to clear it. To clear all the digits on and to the right of the cursor, press and hold (ch 2007) for at least one second.

■Photo-sending during a call

During a voice call, you can send the other party the still images you have taken on the spot or ones you have saved. (See page 259)

Function Menu while Entering Phone Number

While entering a phone number \(\big| \) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 51.	You can set whether to notify your caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 66.	You can add a prefix number.
International dial	See page 56.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 415.	You can select the phone number to be notified to the other party.
Add to phonebook	See page 125.	You can store the data in the Phonebook.
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 250.	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Connection speed	See page 91.	You can set the connection speed of video-phone calls.
Select image	See page 101.	You can select an image for video-phone calls.
Chaku-moji	See page 59.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.

<WORLD CALL>

International Calls

WORLD CALL is the international call service available from DoCoMo mobile phones.

When you have signed up for FOMA service, you have contracted to use "WORLD CALL" (except those who have applied not to use it).

- You can call about 220 countries and regions.
- The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly FOMA bill.
- Application/monthly fee is free of charge.
- Changes in procedures for international call

"My Line" service is not available for mobile communications such as mobile phones, so cannot be used with WORLD CALL. However, in conjunction with the launch of "My Line" service, the dialing procedure for international calls from mobile phones has changed. Note that the old way of dialing (without "010" below) no longer works.

- The service is not available with some billing plans.
- Contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for inquiries about WORLD CALL.
- When using international carriers other than DoCoMo, please contact them.

If the other party uses a specific 3G mobile phone overseas, you can press (I) to make an international video-phone call after the dialing procedure described below.

- See the DoCoMo Global Service web page for the information about connectable countries and telecommunications carriers.
- Images sent from the other party may blur on your FOMA phone or you may not be able to connect, depending on the other party's
 phone used for the international video-phone call.

Enter a Phone Number to Make an International Call

Enter it in order of 009130→010→country code→area code (city code)

- →destination phone number ➤ 🚳 or 💿
- When the area code (city code) begins with "0", leave this out when dialing. However, include "0" when making a call to some
 countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press (to make an international video-phone call.

Use "+" to Make an International Call

When you enter a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold $\mathbb{O}_{\mathbb{R}^{2}}^{\mathbb{R}^{2}}$ for at least one second to enter "+". You can use "+" to make international calls without entering an international call access code such as 009130-010.

- Because "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial setting" is set to "Auto" by default, an international call access code is automatically
 entered.
- (for at least one second) ► Enter numbers in order of country code

 →area code (city code) → destination phone number ► 🍪 or 🍥
 - When the area code (city code) begins with "0", leave this out when entering. However, include "0" when making a call to some
 countries or regions such as Italy.
 - Press (to make an international video-phone call.

Dial

• When you select "Dial with orig. No.", you can make a call without adding an international call access code.

International Dial

When you make a call, "+", which was entered at the beginning of a phone number by pressing and holding Open for at least one second, is replaced with an international call access code of "Int'l dial setting".

- Enter a phone number, or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.
- (FUNC) ➤ International dial ➤ Select a name ➤ ④ ➤ ⓒ or ⑥
 - Press (II) to make an international video-phone call.
 - When the beginning of the phone number is other than "+", an international call access code is added. (When the phone number starts by "0", "0" at the beginning is automatically deleted.)

<International Dial Setting>

Setting for International Calls

Auto Assist Setting

Setting at purchase

You can set whether to make a call by automatically replacing "+" which was entered at the beginning of a phone number by pressing and holding $O_k^{(2)}$ for at least one second with an international call access code. (This function is available in Japan only.)

► Network setting Int'l dial setting Auto assist setting Auto or Off

If "Off" is selected, the setting is completed.

Select a name Select a country name

• When no international call access code or country code is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" and go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 57 for an international call access code, and go to step 2 on page 58 for a country code.

IDD Prefix Setting

Setting at purchase

WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store up to three international call access codes to be added to the beginning of a phone number for making an international call.

► Network setting Int'l dial setting IDD Prefix setting



• If you select the stored item, you can check the stored contents.

- Enter a name () Enter an international call access code ()
 - You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
 - You can enter an international call access code of up to 10 digits.

Country Code Setting

Setting at purchase

日本 (Japan), +81

You can store up to three country codes required for making international calls from overseas.

► Network setting Int'l dial setting Country Code setting



• If you select the stored country name, you can check the stored contents.

Enter a country name ► ● Enter a country code ► ●

- You can enter a country name of up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter a country code of up to 5 digits. But you cannot use #, +, and +.

Function Menu while IDD Prefix Setting/Country Code Setting is Displayed

While an IDD prefix setting item/a country code setting item is displayed

(FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	Go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 57 for IDD Prefix setting, and go to step 2 on page 58 for Country Code Setting. • You can edit the item also by pressing (Edit).	_
Delete this	►YES	You cannot delete an international call access
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► () ► YES	code or the country code set by "Auto assist setting".

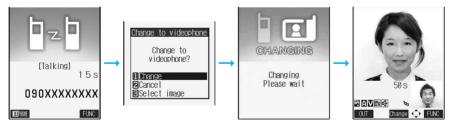
Switching from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call

You (caller) can switch from a voice call to a video-phone call during a call.

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, "

phone and you can switch from the voice call to video-phone call. (This function is available for the mobile phones that can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call.)

During a voice call ▶ (□ (□) ▶ Change



- When you select the image to be sent to the other party, select "Select image". Go to step 2 on page 101.
- When "Cancel" is selected, the FOMA phone cancels switching and returns to the voice call.
- While switching, the "Changing" display appears and the voice guidance to that effect is played back.

Information

- You can switch from a voice call to a video-phone call repeatedly.
- When i-mode or packet communication is in progress, the communication is disconnected and then the voice call is switched to the video-phone call. With packet communication, the confirmation display appears asking whether to disconnect the communication. Select "YES".
- When packet communication is in progress at the other end, the message to the effect that the communication cannot be switched is displayed and the voice call continues without switching to the video-phone call.
- You cannot switch from the voice call to the video-phone call while "Multi calling" is displayed during the call if you have signed up for
- It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
- Depending on how the caller's phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching from a voice call to video-phone call may fail and the connection may be cut off.
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" is displayed.
- You cannot switch between the video-phone call and voice call unless "Notify switchable mode" is set to "Indication ON" at the other end. See page 101 for "Notify switchable mode".
- Just after purchase. Hands-free is automatically activated when you switch from a voice call to video-phone call as "Hands-free w/ V.phone" has been set to "ON". However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of the "Hands-free w/ V.phone"
- An alarm for "Quality alarm" and "Reconnect signal" does not sound during switching.
- See page 92 for switching from a video-phone call to voice call.

<Chaku-moji>

Setting Chaku-moji

When making a voice call or video-phone call, you can send your text message during calling to tell your business beforehand.

- Compatible models....902iS series
- The sending end is charged, but the receiving end is not charged.

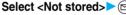
Create Chaku-moji Messages

You can store up to 10 Chaku-moii messages.



Chaku-moji ➤ Create message ➤ Select <Not stored> ➤ (Edit)

• To edit a stored message, select it.









Message List

Enter a message (o)

You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictographs, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters.

Make a Call with a Chaku-moji Message

Enter a phone number, or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

Making/Receiving Calls





Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Create message	Enter a message Ou can enter up 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictographs, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters.	You can create a Chaku-moji message just before dialing. The Chaku-moji message created using this function is not stored in the Message List.
Select message	Select a message When a Chaku-moji message has been set for sending, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it. Select "YES".	From the Message List, you can select the Chakumoji message to be sent.
Sent messages	Select a sent message When a Chaku-moji message has been set for sending, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it. Select "YES".	From the Sent Message List, you can select the Chaku-moji message to be sent. Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages only are stored in the Sent Message List. If you send the same Chaku-moji message, the older one is deleted.

Press (or ().

- Press (II) to make a video-phone call.
- The Chaku-moji message being sent is displayed during dialing.

Information

- When a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone, "Transmission completed" is displayed, and you are charged a transmission fee.
- When a Chaku-moji message has not arrived at the other party's phone, "Transmission failed" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a transmission fee.
 - · When the other party's phone is not a Chaku-moji compatible mobile phone or the call is not allowed by "Message disp. settings" at the receiving end
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result may not be displayed at the sending end even if a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone. In this case, you are charged a transmission fee.
- Even if you make a call with a Chaku-moji message attached, the Chaku-moji message is not displayed and you are not charged a transmission fee (the call is not recorded in Received Calls) when the receiving end has the following settings or is placed in the following states. Also, the transmission result is not displayed at the sending end.
 - · When the other party's phone is out of the service area, turned off, during Public Mode (Drive Mode), or the ring time for Record Message is set to zero seconds
- You can neither send nor receive Chaku-moji messages overseas.
- When your video-phone call is not connected and automatically switched to a 32K or voice call, the Chaku-moji message is also re-
- Chaku-moji does not support PushTalk.

■When a Chaku-moji message is received



Up to 10 Chaku-moji characters are displayed below a sender. Chaku-moji messages are recorded in

- The Chaku-moji message is displayed only during ringing. It is not displayed during a call.
- Even when a Chaku-moji message comes in within the ring start time set by "Ring time", it is received and recorded in Received Calls.

Detailed Sent Message

Up to 10 sent Chaku-moii messages are stored in Sent Messages, and you can check for the other party's phone number and the date/time the Chaku-moii message was sent. Older messages sent to the same phone number are also stored.

► Chaku-moji ► Sent messages

Sent messages 1]11/15 10:00 Meet at… **2**11/15 9:50 ≌Hello! **■**11/15 9:30 Meeting **4**11/15 9:20 Go drink!

■11/15 9:00 Conference

- The latest message is displayed at the top.
- ▶□K . . . Indicates a successfully-sent Chaku-moji message. ▶N□ . . . Indicates an unsuccessfully-sent Chaku-moji message.
- When the transmission result is not displayed. " FIG " or " I not displayed.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result might not be displayed correctly.

Select ← FUNC Select a sent message ()



• When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.

Function Menu while Detailed Sent Message is Displayed

While a detailed sent message is displayed \(\bar{\pi} \) (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Store	► <not stored=""></not>	You can store a sent Chaku-moji message in the Message List.
Delete this	▶ YES	_
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ►YES	-

Message Display Settings

Setting at purchase Calls with callerID

You can set how incoming Chaku-moji messages are displayed.

Chaku-moji Message disp. settings

Display all messages. . . . Displays all Chaku-moji messages.

Numbers stored in PB... Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook. Calls with callerID Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the caller notifying his/her phone number.

Hide all messages Does not display Chaku-moji messages.

Prefer Chaku-moji

Setting at purchase OFF

You can set how your FOMA phone works for incoming Chaku-moji messages for when "Open phone" is set to "Answer".

Chaku-moji ► Prefer Chaku-moji

ON....... Does not answer by opening the FOMA phone during ringing, but displays a Chaku-moji message.

OFF...... Answers by opening the FOMA phone during ringing. Does not display a Chaku-moji message.

<Redial>

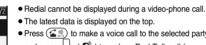
Redialing Phone Numbers You have Dialed

The FOMA phone can record the other party's phone number and date/time you have dialed in "Redial" and "Dialed calls". In "Redial", a total of 30 dialed phone numbers of voice calls, video-phone calls and PushTalk calls can be recorded. If you dial the same phone number twice, the older one is deleted. In "Dialed calls", a total of 30 dialed phone numbers of voice calls, video-phone calls and PushTalk calls, and 30 pieces of 64K data communication and packet communication are recorded. The same phone number you dialed before is also retained in "Dialed calls".

- See page 74 about icons for redial/dialed call records.
- When more than 30 calls are dialed, the older records are automatically deleted. Even if you turn off the FOMA phone, redial/ dialed call records are not deleted.

Use Redial

Stand-by display



1)11/15 10:00 pormed 930000000 Z11/15 9:50 pormed DoCoMo Taro E11/15 9:30 patel DoCoMo Jiro

|11/15 9:20 |11/15 9:20

- Press to make a voice call to the selected party. Press to make a video-phone call and press to make a PushTalk call (group call).
 For redial items of PushTalk, press to show the Redial List of the group. Select a party and
- For redial items of PushTalk, press \bigcirc to show the Redial List of the group. Select a party and press \bigcirc (\bigcirc) to make a PushTalk call. If you do not select any party and press \bigcirc (\bigcirc), you can make a group call.
- Press (Change) to display the Sent Address List.

□11/15 9:00 □ omme Keitai Hanako Omange Select ♠ FUNC RedialList

Select a redial item ► ○



- When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in the search order (see page 130) are displayed.
- Press (♣) or (♠) to make a voice call to the displayed phone number. Press (★) to make a video-phone call and press (♠) to make a PushTalk call.
- To add the record to the Phonebook, press (☑) (Store). Go to step 2 on page 125.

Information

- You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the most recently dialed number by pressing () () from the Stand-by display and then ().
- When you make a voice call from an additional phone number of Multi Number, the registered name for the additional phone number is displayed below the main phone number on the detailed Redial display. If you store a phone number for "Number setting" of "Multi number", the phone number is displayed as well.

Dialed calls



The latest data is displayed on the top.
Press to make a voice call to the

Press to make a voice call to the selected party. Press to make a video-phone call and press to make a PushTalk call (group call).

For dialed call records of PushTalk, press (a) to show the Dialed Calls List of the group. Select a party and press (b) to make a PushTalk call. If you do not select any party and press (c) (p), you can make a group call.

Press (Change) to display the Sent Address List.

Dialed Calls List

Select a dialed call record ► (a)



- When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in the search order (see page 130) are displayed.
- Press (♣**) or (●) to make a voice call to the displayed phone number. Press (■) to make a video-phone call and press (♠**) to make a PushTalk call.
- To add the record to the Phonebook, press (☐) (Store). Go to step 2 on page 125.

Information

- When you make a voice call from an additional phone number of Multi Number, the registered name for the additional phone number is displayed below the main phone number on the detailed Dialed Call display. If you store a phone number for "Number setting" of "Multi number", the phone number is displayed as well.
- The dialed call records of 64K data communication are recorded only when the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected.

Function Menu while Redial/Dialed Calls is Displayed

While a redial item/dialed call record is displayed ► (a) (FUC)

Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 51.	You can set whether to notify caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 66.	You can add a prefix number.
International dial	See page 56.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 415.	You can select the phone number to be notified to the other party.
Add to phonebook	See page 125.	You can store the data in the Phonebook.
Add desktop icon	See page 165.	You can paste the phone number to the desktop.
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 250.	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Compose SMS	Go to step 3 on page 289.	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Sent address	See page 278.	You can display the Sent Address List.

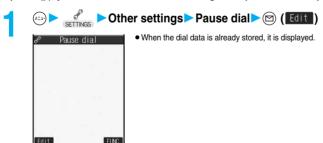
Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Delete this	▶YES	● If you execute "Delete all", all records in both
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the redial items or dialed call records to be deleted □ (□ (□ □ □) YES □ □ □ and □ □ switch each time you press □ You can check or uncheck all items by pressing □ (□ □ □) and selecting "Select all/ Release all".	Redial and Dialed Calls are deleted. Note that even if you execute "Delete this" or "Delete selected" of Redial, the records are not deleted from Dialed Calls and they are retained. To delete the dialed call records, delete them from the Function menu while "Dialed calls" is displayed.
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES	
Connection speed	See page 91.	You can set the connection speed of video-phone calls.
Select image	See page 101.	You can select an image for video-phone calls.
Store in P-Talk PB	▶YES	You cannot store from the redial item/dialed call record for the party who is not stored in the Phonebook.
Store P-Talk group	● Select a group ● • When members who are not stored in the PushTalk Phonebook are found, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them. Select "YES". • Enter a group name ■ • You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters.	You cannot store in a PushTalk group unless all the members are stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
Chaku-moji	See page 59.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.

<pause dial=""></pause>		(=) (8 t) (4 t)
Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly		
Setting at purchase	Not stored	

You can send touch-tone signals from FOMA phone to send messages to pagers $^\divideontimes$, to reserve tickets, or to check your current balance at the bank.

Store Pause Dial

You need to store the dial data to be sent as a touch-tone signal to the Pause Dial List. If you have inserted a pause (p), you can send the dial data breaking at the point where the pause is inserted.



Pause Dial display

Denter dial data ► ⊙

- Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding (X for at least one second.
- You can use only $\bigcirc_{h^-}^{p\bar{e}}$ through $\bigcirc_{\chi\gamma}^{p\bar{e}}$, $(\#_{\gamma +}^{E\bar{e}})$, $(\#_{\gamma +}^{E\bar{e}})$, to enter the dial data and the pause (p).
- You can enter up to 128 digits.
- You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning of dial data, or enter it consecutively.

Function Menu of the Pause Dial Display

Pause Dial display ► in (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	Go to step 2 on page 64.	-
Send pause dial	Go to step 2 on page 65.	-
Delete	►YES	-

Send Pause Dial

● Other settings Pause dial ●

Enter a phone number ► ② or ○

A voice call is made. Once the line is connected, the dial data stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing .
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing (O) or from Redial by pressing (O).

Check that the line is connected ► some or



The dial data up to the first pause (p) is sent, and the dial data up to the next pause (p) is displayed. Dial data up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press () ().

When you have finished sending the last number, the "Talking" display comes up.

 To send multiple pieces of dial data at a time, press of for at least one second, and select "Send at one time".

Information

- During a call, you can send dial data also by displaying the Function menu of the Pause Dial display.
- Some devices on the receiving end cannot receive signals.
- You cannot send pause dial data with a video-phone call.

<Pre><Prefix Setting>

Storing Prefix Numbers

Setting at purchase

WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store prefix numbers such as international call access codes or "184/186" and add them to the beginning of the phone number for dialing. You can store up to seven prefix numbers.

Network setting ▶ Prefix setting ▶ Select <Not recorded > ▶ ☑ (Edit)



• If you select a stored prefix, you can check the stored contents.

Enter a name ► ● Enter a prefix number ► ●

- You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter a prefix number of up to 10 digits. The keys for entry are limited to (\$\mathbb{O}_{\hat{h}^{-}}^{\mathbb{T}\overline{\text{P}}}\$) through (\$\mathbb{T}_{\text{v}^{+}}^{\text{WP}}\$), (\$\mathbb{H}_{\text{v}^{+}}^{\text{PP}}\$) and (\$\mathbb{H}_{\text{v}^{+}}^{\text{PP}}\$).

Function Menu while Prefix Setting is Displayed

While a prefix setting item is displayed ➤ (FUC) ➤ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Storing Prefix Numbers" on page 66. You can edit a prefix also by pressing (_
Delete this	►YES	_
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► () ► YES	_

Prefix Numbers

You can add a prefix number to the top of phone number when you make a call.

- Enter a phone number, or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.
- Presi (I to make a video-phone call and press () to make a PushTalk call.

<Sub-address Setting>

Making a Call with Specified Sub-address

Setting at purchase ON

You can set whether to regard the numbers after "\(\times \)" of a phone number as a sub-address to access the specified phones or data terminals.

- The sub-address is a number assigned to identify each ISDN terminal connected to an ISDN line. It is also used for selecting contents on "V live".
- ◆ Other settings Sub-address setting ON or OFF

Information

 Even if you set "Sub-address setting" to "ON", "X" at the top of phone numbers and "X" immediately after the prefix number or "186/184" are not regarded as sub-address mark-off symbols.

<Reconnect Signal>

Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting

Setting at purchase

High tone

You can select an alarm that sounds until a voice call, video-phone call, or PushTalk communication is reconnected after disconnected owing to bad radio wave conditions.



► Talk Reconnect signal Select an alarm •

Information

- The reconnectable time differs depending on the usage status and radio wave conditions. An estimate is about 10 seconds and the call charge is applied also for that duration.
- While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.

<Noise Reduction>



X=1- (7 P #) (7 P # ORS

Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear

Setting at purchase

ON

You can suppress surrounding noise during a voice call to make your voice and the other party's voice from the earpiece clear.



► Talk Noise reduction ON or OFF

Information

Noise Reduction is always effective during a video-phone call.

<Hands-free>

Switching to Hands-free

When you switch to Hands-free during a call, sound such as the other party's voice is audible over the speaker.

During a call











During a PushTalk call

When Hands-free is activated, " is displayed.

- Press (again to deactivate Hands-free.
- You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode. Also, you will still hear sound through the speaker when you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.

Information

- The sound volume during a Hands-free call follows the setting specified by Earpiece Volume.
- While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you cannot hear sound through the speaker even if
 you switch to Hands-free.
- Even if you activate Hands-free during a PushTalk communication, it is deactivated when you close and open the FOMA phone.
- Keep the FOMA phone well away from your ear during a Hands-free call. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing.
- When noise of your surroundings or of the receiving end is loud, you might hardly hear the other party's voice. Deactivate Hands-free and then talk.
- Talk into the FOMA phone within a distance of about 50 cm.

<In-Car Hands-free>

Using Hands-free Compatible Devices

You can make or receive voice calls from a Hands-free compatible devices such as In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option) or a car navigation system by connecting with your FOMA phone.

You can connect your FOMA phone to a Hands-free compatible device using two ways of connections as follows:

• Connect using the USB cable: To use the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option), you need to have the FOMA In-Car

Hands-Free Cable 01 (option).

• Connect using Bluetooth (wireless): To connect to a Bluetooth compatible Hands-free device, you need to register it to the

FOMA phone.

*Refer to each instruction manual for the Hands-free compatible device for how to operate.

Information

- To connect using the USB cable, set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode".
- " 🗗 " appears while you are talking or communicating using a USB Hands-free compatible device.
- " " might appear while the FOMA phone is connected to a USB Hands-free compatible device, and " 餐 " while "USB mode setting" is set to "miniSD mode", depending on the Hands-free device connected.
- Screen display or a ring tone for incoming calls is in accordance with the settings of the FOMA phone.
- When the ring tone is set to sound from a Hands-free compatible device, the ring tone sounds from that device even when Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" of the FOMA phone is set to "Silent".
- The receiving operation in Public Mode (Drive Mode) works in accordance with the "Public (Drive) mode" setting.
- The receiving operation while Record Message is activated works in accordance with the "Record message" setting.
- When the ring tone is set to sound from the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone works in accordance with "Setting when folded" if it is closed during a call. When the ring tone is set to sound from a Hands-free device, the communication state does not change regardless of "Setting when folded" even if you close the FOMA phone.

Communicating Using Bluetooth Device

You can communicate wirelessly by connecting a device such as Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option) to the FOMA phone. (See page 403)

Receiving a Call

When you receive a call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.

Chaku-moji (See page 59)



- To vibrate the phone for incoming calls, set "Phone" of "Vibrator" to other than "OFF".
- While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is set, the ring tone does not sound.
 (See page 149 and page 150)
- While receiving a call, information is displayed on the Private window.

wer FUNC

090XXXXXXXX

Press 🐼 or 💿 to answer the call.



- You can set "Illumination in talk" so that the Call/Charging indicator flickers during a call.
- When "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", the call is placed on hold if you take the call by pressing (E-\\$\sigma\rha\-\sigma\sigma\) with the FOMA phone closed. If you have set "Setting when folded" to "No tone" or "End the call", the other party hears nothing, and if you have set "Setting when folded" to "Tone on", the call hold tone is played back. You can start talking by opening the FOMA phone.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with "Setting when folded". (See page 72)

■One-push Answer

When a voice call comes in with the FOMA phone closed, you can answer the call just by pressing the one-push open button and opening the FOMA phone. (See "Open Phone" on page 72)

■Any Key Answer

You can answer an incoming call by pressing any key of $\bigcirc \mathbb{R}^n$ through $\bigcirc \mathbb{R}^n$, \bigcirc

※You cannot start talking while "Change" is displayed.

• When "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent", you can stop only the ring tone or voice guidance by pressing a certain key.

Press (to end the call after talking.

Information

• You might hear beeps (ring tone in call) during a call.

If you have signed up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set "In-call arrival act" to "Answer", the beeps (ring tone in call) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:

Voice Mail Service Transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 409)

Call Waiting Service...... Put your current call on hold and take the incoming call. (See page 410)

Call Forwarding Service..... Transfer the call to the registered forwarding destination. (See page 411)

- By setting "Ring start time" of "Ring time", you can specify the time until ringing starts for when a call comes in from the phone number not stored in the Phonebook.
- You can set "Reject unknown" not to accept calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.

■Display for incoming calls

When a caller's phone number is provided

If the caller's name, phone number, and image are stored in the Phonebook, the name, phone number, and icon (or image) are displayed.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 130) is displayed.
- The phone number but not the name is displayed if the party has been stored as a secret data in the Phonebook, or if PIM Lock is activated.
- For a forwarded call, the forwarder is displayed under the phone number of the caller. (The forwarder's phone number might not be displayed in the case of some forwarders.)
- When you receive a call to an additional phone number of Multi Number, the registered name for the additional phone number is displayed, below the caller. (With a forwarded call, you can press () () () to switch to display the forwarder.)

When a caller's phone number is not provided

The reason for no caller ID is displayed. (See page 188)

Function Menu while Voice Call Rings

While a voice call is ringing ► (FUC) ► Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Call rejection	-	You can disconnect the call without answering. • You cannot execute "Call rejection" if you set "Phone" of "Open phone" to "Answer" and the call is received with the FOMA phone closed.
Call forwarding	See page 411.	You can forward the call to the forwarding destination.
Voice mail	See page 409.	You can connect the call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Switched from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call by the Other Party

When you have set "Notify switchable mode" to "Indication ON", the caller (the other party) can switch from a voice call to video-phone call.

During a voice call The other party switches to a video-phone call.



YES $\ldots\ldots$. Sends the image through your camera to the caller.

NO Sends a pre-installed substitute image to the caller.

- While switching, the message to that effect is displayed and the voice guidance is played back.
- You (receiving end) cannot switch the call to video-phone call.

Making/Receiving Calls

Setting at purchase Any key answer

You can start talking (Any key answer) or stop the ring tone (Quick silent) when a voice call or PushTalk call comes in by pressing a key other than (), () (for video-phone call) or () () (for PushTalk call).







► Incoming call ➤ Answer setting ➤ Select a key operation ➤ ◎



Any key answer

You can start talking by pressing any key shown below:

Voice call	\bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc through \bigcirc ,
Video-phone call	
PushTalk call	$\boxed{\bigcirc, \textcircled{\$}, \textcircled{1}, \boxed{\bigcirc} (\textcircled{\textbf{p}}^{\lambda}), \textcircled{\mathbb{Z}}^{\Sigma} \text{ through } \textcircled{\textbf{P}}, \textcircled{\mathbb{Z}}, \textcircled{\mathbb{Z}}$

• "Any key answer" is disabled for incoming video-phone calls.

Quick silent

The following are the keys you can press to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance:

When "Open phone" is set to "Keep ringing", you can open the FOMA phone to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance. Even if you stop it, the other party hears a calling tone.

Voice call				
Video-phone call				
PushTalk call				

• After you stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance by the key operation above, you can press (0), (3), (1), (for video-phone call) or press ((p)) (for PushTalk call) to start talking.

OFF

You can start talking by pressing a key shown below:

Voice call	(a), (a)
Video-phone call	
PushTalk call	(□), (⊆≤∞), (□) (□)

*While "Change" is displayed, you cannot start talking or stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance.

- While "Manner mode" is activated, "Any key answer" works even if "Quick silent" has been set.
- The backlight switches on/off if you press and hold $(5)^{\frac{1}{16}}$ for at least one second.
- When "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", "Any key answer" or "Quick silent" does not work by pressing phone closed.
- While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can press the switch to start talking, regardless of "Answer setting". (See page 399)
- If you have set "Open phone" to "Answer", you can answer voice calls or video-phone calls by opening the FOMA phone regardless of "Answer setting".

<Open Phone>

Setting Response for Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing

Setting at purchase

Keep ringing



► Incoming call Open phone

Select an incoming type ► (a) ► Keep ringing or Answer

Information

- If you have set "Open phone" to "Answer", you can start talking also by pressing the one-push open button and opening the FOMA
- If you receive a video-phone call with "Answer" set, the still image set for "Substitute image" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.
- If a call comes in with "Answer" set and the FOMA phone closed, On Hold (see page 76), Call Rejection (see page 70 and page 94), Voice Mail Service (see page 409) and Call Forwarding Service (see page 411) during ringing are not available.
- Even if you have set "Open phone" to "Answer", "Keep ringing" works for the incoming call within the "Ring start time" specified by "Ring time". "Keep ringing" works also for the incoming call during a call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.

<Setting when Folded>



Setting Response for Closing FOMA Phone during a Call

Voice Call/Video-phone Call

Setting at purchase

End the call

You can set how the FOMA phone works during a voice call and video-phone call.

► Incoming call > Setting when folded > Phone/Videophone

No tone The voice is muted. The hold tone is not played back. The setting is completed.

Tone on......The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Call response setting" while the FOMA phone is closed.

End the callThe call is finished. This is the same operation as pressing (a call. The setting is completed.

Speaker ON or Speaker OFF

Speaker ON......The hold tone is played from the speaker. Speaker OFF......The hold tone is not played from the speaker.

PushTalk

Setting at purchase

Speaker call

You can set how the FOMA phone works during PushTalk communication. When "Speaker call" is selected, you can communicate with the FOMA phone closed.

► Incoming call Setting when folded PushTalk Speaker call or End the call

• When the PushTalk Phonebook List, PushTalk Group List, or Group Member List is displayed, press () (FUNC) and select "Set when folded"

Information

- This function is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected. The communication state does not change even if you close the FOMA phone during a voice call or PushTalk communication. If you close the FOMA phone during a video-phone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party with the line connected.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a video-phone call with "No tone" activated, a substitute image is sent to the other party. When "Tone on" is set, the still image selected by "Holding" of "Select image" is sent,
- If you set to "No tone" or "Tone on", "Holding" is displayed on the Private window when the FOMA phone is closed.
- Even if you have selected "End the call" and close the FOMA phone, the functions of i-mode group and Tool group in working Multitask
- Even if you have selected "Tone on". "No tone" works when you close the FOMA phone while "Multi calling" is displayed during a call and when you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.

<Received Calls>



Using Received Call Record

The FOMA phone can record the callers' phone numbers and date/time you received calls in "Received calls". A total of 30 phone numbers of voice calls, video-phone calls and PushTalk calls, and a total of 30 pieces of 64K data communication and packet communication are recorded respectively.

- When the other party switches between a voice call and video-phone call, the call that came in first is recorded in "Received
- When more than 30 calls are received, the older records are automatically deleted. Even if you turn off the FOMA phone, received call records are not deleted.

Stand-by display (a)





Received Calls List

- You can display the Received Calls List also by (►□) Received calls All calls or Missed calls.
 - All calls Displays all the records including missed calls.
 - Missed calls . . Displays the records of missed calls only.
 - (If unchecked missed calls are found, the number of them is displayed.)
- The latest data is displayed on the top.
- Press (to make a voice call to the selected party. Press (to make a video-phone call and press \ \ (\mathbb{P}^\)) to make a PushTalk call (group call).
- For received call records of PushTalk, press () to show the Received Calls List of the group with "★" mark added to the caller. Select a party and press \ \ (\pi^\)) to make a PushTalk call. If you do not select any party and press \(\left(\mathbb{\righta}^n\)), you can make a group call.
- Press (Change) to display the Received Address List.

Select a received call record



• The caller ID is displayed if it was provided; and if this caller has been stored in the Phonebook. the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in search order (see page 130) are displayed.

If there was a call for packet communication, the sender's access point name (APN) is displayed. When the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.

- For missed calls, the ring time is displayed on the right of the received date and time.
- When a Chaku-moii message is received, it is displayed.
- Press (or () to make a voice call to the displayed phone number.
- Press (to make a video-phone call and press \ \ (\mathbb{P}^\)) to make a PushTalk call.
- To add the record to the Phonebook, press () (Store). Go to step 2 on page 125.

Information

- If you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ring time" to "Not display", missed calls within "Ring start time" are not displayed in Received Calls
- You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the most recent phone number in Received Calls by pressing () from the Stand-by display and then ().
- Even if you make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the phone number in Received Calls with which Chaku-moji message is displayed, the received Chaku-moji message is not sent.
- When you receive a call to an additional phone number of Multi Number, the registered name for the additional phone number is displayed below the main phone number on the detailed Received Call display. If you store a phone number for "Number setting" of "Multi number", the phone number is displayed as well.
- You can neither save phone numbers of 64K data communication and packet communication from Received Calls to the Phonebook, nor compose new mail messages or SMS for them.
- When a call comes in from a party who uses a dial-in phone number, a different phone number might be displayed.

■Icons for Redial, Dialed Calls, and Received Calls

□(• PHONE / □(• MISS *	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of voice call
Œ₽₽ЮНĒ/ŒĴMISS *	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of video-phone call
Pi Push / Pi MISS *	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk
Par Push / ParMISS *	Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk
Pª Push / PªMISS **	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook
™ MSG	Messages and images are recorded on Record Message
(≐)RIMOTE	Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring

^{*}Displayed in green for unchecked missed calls.

₩#PHONE / ₩MISS *	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international call
Œ\$PHOHE / Œ\$MISS *	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international video-phone call
≅ ½ z	Dialed calls of 64K data communication
<u>₽</u> = 64K / <u>P</u> = MISS *	Received calls/missed calls of 64K data communication
≥ b +	Dialed calls of packet communication
□+PACKET / □+ MISS ※	Received calls/missed calls of packet communication
NO CONNCT	Received calls of 64K data communication and packet communication when no external device is connected
<u></u>	Received Chaku-moji message

Function Menu while Received Calls is Displayed

While a received call record is displayed (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 51.	You can set whether to notify your caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 66.	You can add a prefix number.
International dial	See page 56.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 415.	You can select the phone number to be notified to the other party.
Ring time	_	You can display the ring time for missed calls. Even if you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ring time" to "Not display", you can check the missed calls which stopped ringing within the specified ring start time and their ring times. • You cannot operate from the Function menu of the detailed Received Call display or missed call record.
Add to phonebook	See page 125.	You can store the data in the Phonebook.
Add desktop icon	See page 165.	You can paste the phone number to the desktop.
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 250.	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Compose SMS	Go to step 3 on page 289.	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Received address	See page 279.	You can display the Received Address List.
Delete this	▶YES	_

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the received call records to be deleted ☑ (☐ ISI) ➤ YES • "☐ " and "☑ " switch each time you press ☐ . You can check all items or uncheck all items by pressing ☐ ② (☐ IND) and selecting "Select all/Release all".	-
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES	-
Connection speed	See page 91.	You can set the connection speed of video-phone calls.
Select image	See page 101.	You can select an image for video-phone calls.
Store in P-Talk PB	▶ YES	You cannot store from the received call record from the party who is not stored in the Phonebook.
Store P-Talk group	See page 64.	You can store in the PushTalk group.
Chaku-moji	See page 59.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.

<Earpiece Volume>

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

Setting at purchase Level 4

Stand-by display (for at least one second) ► Use (to adjust the earpiece volume.



Volume Adjustment display

Adjust the earpiece volume to Level 1 (minimum) through Level 6 (maximum). To raise the volume,
press 〇 or (モード/ホーム); to lower it, press ② or (メモ/確認).
Vou cannot adjust the volume during ringing. Adjust it during a call or standby.

- During a voice call, you can press and hold () for at least one second or press (モード/ホーム) or (メモ/確認) to adjust the volume. During a video-phone call or PushTalk call, you can press \bigcirc , \bigcap (モード/ホーム) or \bigcap (メモ/確認) to adjust the volume.
- Within two seconds after you bring up the Volume Adjustment display, press O or | (モード/ホーム) or | (メモ/確認) to adjust the volume.

- The earpiece volume adjusted during a call is retained even after the call ends.
- When you adjust the earpiece volume, the sound volume during a Hands-free call or Speaker call for PushTalk is also adjusted.



Adjusting Ring Volume

Setting at purchase

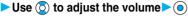
Level 4

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail.











- Following icons are displayed while the ring volume is set to "Silent":
 - 5. The ring volume for voice calls, PushTalk calls or video-phone calls is "Silent".
 - 5 : The ring volume for mail, chat mail or Messages R/F is "Silent".
 - 52: The ring volume for voice calls, PushTalk calls, video-phone calls, mail, chat mail, and Messages R/F is "Silent".
- If you have set "Step", the ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
- During ringing of a voice call or video-phone call, you can adjust the ring volume also by pressing and holding (〇). (モード/ホーム), or (メモ/確認) for at least one second. However, you cannot adjust the ring volume in the following cases:
- · When "Ring volume" is set to "Step"
- · When "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent" and you stop the ring tone or voice guidance
- · During Manner Mode
- · Incoming calls within the ring start time specified by "Ring time"

Information

● Even if the ring volume for mail, chat mail, or Messages (R/F) is set to any other than "Silent", "5 (is displayed and the ring tone does not sound while "Mail/Msg. ring time" (see page 148) is set to "OFF".

<On Hold>

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold when You cannot Answer at Once

During ringing > (RUE)





The FOMA phone makes three rapid beeps for confirmation and the incoming call is put on hold.

- The confirmation tone does not sound while Manner Mode is activated or when "Phone" of "Ring volume" is "Silent".
- The other party hears the hold tone set for "On hold tone" of "Call response setting". For video-phone calls, the still image set for "On hold" of "Select image" is displayed.
- Press (s), (i) or (o) to release hold and answer the call.
 - If "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", you can release hold of voice calls by pressing any key of (\bigcirc^{n_R}) through (\bigcirc^{n_R}) through (\bigcirc^{n_R}) through (\bigcirc^{n_R}) $(X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n)$, $(A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$
 - If a video-phone call is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing () or () to release hold. If you press () to release hold, the substitute image is sent.

- The caller is charged for the call even during answer-hold.
- If you press (PUR as) during answer-hold, the call will be disconnected.
- If you have set "Open phone" to "Answer", you cannot put an incoming call on hold while the FOMA phone is closed.

<Holdina>

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

During a call \(\begin{aligned} \text{Aligned} \end{aligned}

- The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Call response setting". For video-phone calls, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is displayed.
- You can put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone during the call if you have set "Setting when folded" to "Tone on".

Press or o to release hold and answer the call.

- Press (th 20) to release hold. If a video-phone call is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing or a to release hold.
 - If you press () or (h 21/2) to release hold, the substitute image is sent.
- If you have set "Setting when folded" to "Tone on" and put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone, open the FOMA phone or connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) to take the call.

If you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch to take the video-phone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even while the call is on hold.
- If a new call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the hold is released.

<Call Response Setting>

Setting Hold Tone

Setting at purchase

On hold tone: Tone 1 Holding tone: JESU JOY OF MEN'S DESIRING

You can set the guidance the other party hears during on hold.



► Talk Call response setting On hold tone or Holding tone

while" in Japanese. You can set this for "On hold tone" only.

You can set this for "On hold tone" only.

JESU JOY OF MEN'S......The melody is played back. You can set this for "Holding tone" only.

Voice announce 1 The caller hears the voice recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded, this is not displayed.

Voice announce 2The caller hears the voice recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded, this

is not displayed.

Information



Press (☑) (Play) to play back a hold tone. Press (rh (a)/2012) to end the demonstration playback.

<Public Mode (Drive Mode)>

Using Public Mode (Drive Mode)

Setting at purchase

Public Mode is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode, the guidance is played back telling that you cannot take the call as you are currently driving or in a place such as in a train, bus, or movie theater where you should refrain from answering the call. Then the call is disconnected.

Stand-by display (for at least one second)

Public Mode is activated and " a" is displayed.

When a call comes in, the guidance, "The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cell phone should not be used. Please try again later." is played back for incoming calls.

• To deactivate Public Mode, perform the same operation. Then, Public Mode is deactivated and " aliasppears."

Information

- Note that "Record message" is disabled even when it is set to "ON" because the Public Mode guidance has priority.
- You can activate/deactivate Public Mode only from the Stand-by display. You can activate/deactivate Public Mode even when "圉外" is displayed.
- You can make calls as usual even during Public Mode. However, if you dial emergency call phone numbers "110", "119", "118", Public Mode is released.
- You cannot use this function during data communication.
- When Public Mode and Manner Mode are activated simultaneously, Public Mode has priority.
- If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (The Public Mode guidance is not played back.)

■When Public Mode (Drive Mode) is activated

- Even when a call comes in, the ring tone does not sound. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and the call is stored in "Received calls". The guidance is played back to the caller to the effect that you are currently driving or in an area where mobile phones should not be used. Then the call is disconnected. When a PushTalk call comes in, no answer is made and the message "Connection failed" appears on the caller's display. For the talk among three or more members, the message to the effect that you are driving is conveyed to them. However, when the power is off or "
 | "is displayed, the caller hears the out-of-service-area guidance instead of the Public Mode guidance."
- · The ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker even when mail or a message comes in. In addition, the activated vibrator does not work.
- · The ring tone for 64K data communication, alarm tone, and charging confirmation tone do not sound, and a melody while i-appli is running is not played back.
- · The i-channel ticker does not flow.

Relations between incoming calls during Public Mode (Drive Mode) and respective services

Service	Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming Video-phone Calls	
Voice Mail Service*	Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is	Does not play back the video guidance for	
	connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	Public Mode, and the call is connected to the	
		Voice Mail Service Center.	
		(As of May 2006, the call is disconnected	
		without connecting to the Voice Mail Service	
		Center.)	
Call Forwarding Service*	Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is	Does not play back the video guidance for	
	forwarded to the forwarding destination.	Public Mode, and the call is forwarded to the	
	Whether the guidance is played back or not depends on	forwarding destination. If the destination	
	the setting of Call Forwarding Service.	does not support video-phone calls, the call	
	If "Plays guidance" is set, plays back the Public Mode	is disconnected.	
	guidance. If "Does not play guidance" is set, does not play		
	back the guidance.		
Call Waiting Service	Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is	Plays back the video guidance for Public	
	disconnected.	Mode, and then the call is disconnected.	
Nuisance Call Blocking	For the call from the phone number registered to be	For the call from the phone number	
Service	rejected, plays back the Call Rejection guidance, and then	registered to be rejected, plays back the	
	the call is disconnected.	video guidance for Call Rejection, and then	
		the call is disconnected.	
Caller ID Display Request	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the Caller ID	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back	
Service	Request guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	the video guidance for Caller ID Request,	
	For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the Public Mode	and then the call is disconnected.	
	guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the	
		video guidance for Public Mode, and then	
		the call is disconnected.	

^{*}If the ring time is set to 0 seconds, the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or the power is off, the caller does not hear the Public Mode guidance, but Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works. Note that in this case the call is not notified by the "Missed call" icon and not stored in "Received calls".

Using Public Mode (Power Off)

Public Mode (Power Off) is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode (Power Off), the guidance is played back telling that you cannot take the call as you are currently in a place such as in hospital, airplane, or around priority seat in a train where use is prohibited. Then the call is disconnected.

Enter "\(\frac{25251}{25251}\)

Public Mode (Power Off) is set. (Nothing is changed on the Stand-by display.)

After setting Public Mode (Power Off) and turning off the power, the guidance "The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later," is played back for incoming calls.

- To release Public Mode (Power Off), dial "X25250".
- To check the setting for Public Mode (Power Off), dial "X25259".

■When Public Mode (Power Off) is activated

The setting stays activated until you dial "*X25250" to deactivate Public Mode (Power Off). You cannot deactivate the setting just by turning on the power. The guidance is played back to the caller telling that you are currently in a place where you should turn off the power. Then the call is disconnected. When a PushTalk call comes in, no answer is made and the message "Connection failed" appears on the caller's display. For the talk among three or more members, the message to the effect that you do not participate is conveyed to them. The Public Mode (Power Off) guidance is played back even when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

Relations between incoming calls during Public Mode (Power Off) and respective services						
Service	Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming Video-phone Calls				
Voice Mail Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Power off) guidance, and	Does not play back the video guidance for				
	then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service	Public Mode (Power off), and the call is				
	Center.	connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.				
		(As of May 2006, the call is disconnected without connecting to the Voice Mail Service				
		Center.)				
Call Forwarding Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Power off) guidance, and	Does not play back the video guidance for				
	then the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination.	Public Mode (Power off), and the call is				
	Whether the guidance is played back or not depends on	forwarded to the forwarding destination.				
	the setting of Call Forwarding Service.	If the destination does not support				
	If "Plays guidance" is set, plays back the Public Mode	video-phone calls, the call is disconnected.				
	(Power off) guidance. If "Does not play guidance" is set,					
	does not play back the guidance.					
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the phone number registered to be	For the call from the phone number				
	rejected, plays back the Call Rejection guidance, and	registered to be rejected, plays back the				
	then the call is disconnected.	video guidance for Call Rejection, and then				
		the call is disconnected.				
Caller ID Display Request	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the Caller	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back				
Service	ID Request guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	the video guidance for Caller ID Request,				
	For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the Public	and then the call is disconnected.				
	Mode (Power off) guidance, and then the call is	For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the				
	disconnected.	video guidance for Public Mode (Power off),				
		and then the call is disconnected.				

If You could not Answer an Incoming Call

When you could not answer calls (Missed calls) or you have new mail, or when a message for record message, video-phone record message or Voice Mail Service is recorded, the "Notification icon" appears on the Stand-by display. You can skip to each function by selecting the icon.

See page 167 for each icon.

1

Stand-by display ▶ ⊙



The explanation of the icon appears.

Press (™) or (ch ?) to return to the former display.



2

Press .



• When multiple icons are found, use (to select the icon and press ().

■When the FOMA phone is closed



The information is displayed on the Private window.

Press (モード/ホーム) to display the missed call record. (See page 30)

- You cannot make calls in the step for displaying the confirmation display from a "Notification icon". Similarly, if you have set "Operation
 preferred" for "Alarm setting", the alarm does not work in this step.
- Press (HLD See or Charles) to return to the Stand-by display and then perform the operation.
- Even when the "New mail" icon is not displayed, the i-mode Center may hold new mail that has not been received by the FOMA phone.

 Also, even when the "Voice mail" icon is not displayed, the Voice Mail Center may hold a message.
- A "Notification icon" is deleted when each function is executed.
- A "Missed call" icon is not displayed if a missed call stops ringing within the specified ring start time and "Missed calls display" of "Ring time" is set to "Not display".
- When "Recv. mail/call at open" is set to "ON" and a missed call is found, the detailed Missed Call display appears by opening the FOMA phone.

Recording Messages and Images when You cannot Answer the Call

By activating Record Message, you can play an answer message to incoming calls and record caller's messages when you cannot answer them even if you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service. You can record up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages for video-phone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Activate Record Message

Setting at purchase

Record message: OFF Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message" is set to "ON") Ring time: 8 seconds (when "Record message" is set to "ON")





▶ Record message ➤ ON or OFF

• The setting is completed when you have selected "OFF".

Select an answer message

Japanese 1 The caller hears a Japanese message "I cannot take your call now. Please leave your name and message after the beep within 20 seconds." and a beep sounds.

Japanese 2 The caller hears a more familiar Japanese message "I cannot take your call now. Please leave your message after the beep." and a beep sounds.

.......The caller hears an English message "I can't take your call now. Please leave the message." and a beep

Voice announce 1 ... The caller hears the message and sound recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded, this is

Voice announce 2 ... The caller hears the message and sound recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded, this is not displayed.

Press (☐) (Play) to play back the answer message. Press (ch (□)) to end the demonstration playback.

Enter a ring time (seconds).

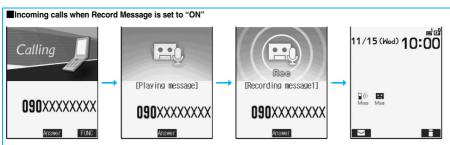
- Enter from "000" to "120" in three digits.
- Not to change the ring time, just press () without entering a time.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set a different time for each.

■Icons while Record Message is activated



:The number of recorded messages for voice calls.

: The number of recorded messages for video-phone calls.



After the ring time elapses, the caller hears the answer message. For a video-phone call, the still image set for "Preparing" of "Select image" is displayed on the other party's display.

Then recording starts. For a video-phone call, the still image set for "Record message" of "Select image" is displayed on the other party's display.

When recording ends, the "Missed call" icon and "Record message" icon appear on the desktop. (See page 167)

■To answer a call while the answer message is played back or a message is recorded

Press or .

Information

- Record Message does not work when "置外" is displayed.
- When Public Mode (Drive Mode) and Record Message are simultaneously activated, the former has priority and the latter does not
 work.
- The priority order for answer message is; "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Setting by Record Message".
- When "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" is set, a beep does not sound after playback is finished.
- If "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" selected as an answer message is deleted, the answer message will be set to "Japanese 1".
- When Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set at the same time as Record Message, the priority depends on the ring time set for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. To give Record Message priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Even when you do this, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service will work if there are already five recorded voice calls and two recorded video-phone calls.
- When the time set for "Ring start time" of "Ring time" is longer than the ring time for Record Message, the Record Message function starts without ringing. To have the ringing action before Record Message starts, set the longer time for Record Message than "Ring start time"
- Record Message does not work when five record messages for voice calls and two record messages for video-phone calls have already been recorded. Delete unnecessary record messages.
- You cannot receive a call from a third party while a record message is being recorded. The third party will hear the busy tone.
- If you set responses during Manner Mode to "Original", your FOMA phone works following the "Record message" setting on page 151.

■ Important

The saved contents may be lost owing to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We at DoCoMo cannot take any responsibility for the loss of data, so you are advised to take a note of data stored in the FOMA phone and store them separately.

Set Answer Message by Phone Number

You can set an answer message for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUC) Utilities ► Answer message

Follow step 2 on page 81.

- "Answer message" is indicated by "*.
- To release the answer message for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as a secret data, and in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for "Answer message" of "Utilities" is valid only when the caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- Note that this function is released when you change the set phone number.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set Answer Message by Group



You can set an answer message for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. If you have set the answer message by phone number, that setting has priority.

Stand-by display ► ⑤ ► Group setting ► Select a group ► (Limite) ► Utilities ► Answer message

Follow step 2 on page 81.

- "Answer message" is indicated by "*.
- To release the answer message for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set an answer message for "Group 00" and groups stored in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for "Answer message" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID
 request" in advance.
- If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the answer message set for the group of the phone number initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which
 only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call from the secret entry.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

<Quick Record Message>

Recording Messages and Images when You cannot Answer the Call while Ringing

Even if a call comes in while Record Message is not activated, you can record the caller's message and images just for that incoming call.

During ringing>#श or 🗌 (メモ/確認)

Manner Mode is also activated.

The caller will hear the answer message and then can leave you a record message.

- Record Message does not work when five messages for voice calls and two messages for video-phone calls have already been recorded or when a PushTalk call comes in.
- When "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", you cannot activate Record Message by pressing UXモ/確認) with the FOMA phone closed.

<Play/Erase Message>

Playing/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo

► Play/Erase msq. ► Select a record message or voice memo ► (o)





Record Message List

A beep sounds and playback starts.

- On the Record Message List, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the volume set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- When playback ends, a double-beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared from the display.
- When a caller's phone number is provided, it is displayed during playback. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, his/her name is also displayed.
- If "Set time" has been set before recording, the date and time of recording are displayed during playback.
- If the caller's phone number appears on the display while playing back a record message, you can make a voice call to that phone number by pressing (). Press () to make a video-phone call and press () to make a PushTalk call.

То	use	٠ 📙	(X	モ/確認)	for	play	back

From the Stand-by display, press (X毛/確認) to play back the latest record message. When record messages are not recorded, a voice memo is played back.

■To skip to next message

Each time you press (义于/確認) during playback, messages are played back in the following order; the next new message → ··· → the oldest record message → a voice memo.

■To cancel playback midway

		Out o	()
ress	(O),	(HLD S)	or char.

Function Menu of the Record Message List

Record Message List ▶ (FUNC) > Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Play	-	You can play back a message.
Erase this	Yes You can erase a message also by pressing ([1289]) during playback.	-
Erase rec. msg.	▶YES	You can erase all record messages.
Erase all	►YES	You can erase all record messages and a voice memo.

Information

You can neither play back nor erase record messages and a voice memo during a call.

Playing/Erasing Video-phone Record Messages/Movie Memos

- ► Play/Erase V.phone msg.
 - ➤ Select a video-phone record message or movie memo ➤ (o)



- On the Video-phone Message List, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the same volume of the playback sound of i-motion movies.
- When "Set time" is set, the date and time of recording are displayed.

Video-phone Message Lis

■To use (メモ/確認) for playback
From the Stand-by display, press and hold (关于確認) for at least one second to play back the latest video-phone record message.
When video-phone record messages are not recorded, the latest movie memo is played back.
■To cancel playback midway Press (a), (**** or (h)***).

Function Menu of the Video-phone Message List

Video-phone Message List ▶ (FUNC) ➤ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Play	-	You can play back a message.
Erase this	► YES • You can erase a message also by pressing (☐) (Erass) during playback.	-
Erase rec. msg.	YES	You can erase all video-phone record messages.
Erase movie memo	► YES	You can erase all movie memos.
Erase all	► YES	You can erase all video-phone record messages and movie memos.

Information

You can neither play back nor erase video-phone record messages and movie memos during a call.

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls

About Video-phone	88
Making a Video-phone Call	89
Switching from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call	92
Receiving a Video-phone Call	93
Using Chara-den	94
Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls	96
Setting Video-phone Hands-free	99
Setting Image Quality for Video-phone CallsVisual Preference	99
Changing Image Displays for Video-phone Calls Select Image	100
Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected	
	101
Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and a Video-phone Call	
	101
Selecting Response to Incoming Video-phone Calls during i-mode	
Video-phone while Packet>	102
Connecting FOMA Phone to External Devices to Use Video-phone Function	102
Checking Home from Where You are Remote Monitoring	103

About Video-phone

When both you and the other party use DoCoMo video-phones, you can talk seeing each other.

DoCoMo video-phones conform to 3G-324M, standardized by the international standard 3GPP. You cannot connect to the video-phone that uses a different format.

●3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project):

This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

●3G-324M:

This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile video-phones.

Connection speed of video-phone calls

64K: Communicates at 64 kbps of connection speed.

32K: Communicates at 32 kbps of connection speed.

Display during video-phone calls



- ①···Image through the other party's camera or substitute image
- 2...Image through your camera or substitute image
- ③···Call duration
- ④···Status

: 64K communicating

: 32K communicating

A: Voice sending/receiving

(gray): Voice sending/receiving failed*1

Y: Image sending/receiving

(gray): Image sending/receiving failed*2

: Photo image sending

: Substitute image sending

: Chara-den talking

Hands-free activated

S: AV output

: Bluetooth communicating

: Night Mode

🔁: Chara-den Whole Action Mode

"#": Chara-den Parts Action Mode

123: DTMF Transmission Mode

X1 When voice sending fails, the other party cannot hear your voice.

When voice receiving fails, you cannot hear the other party's voice.

*2 When image sending fails, the other party cannot view the image through your camera.
When image receiving fails, you cannot view the image through the other party's camera.

When voice or image sending/receiving fails, it does not recover automatically. You need to make a video-phone call again.

- Depending on the video-phone setting, you can communicate only by voice, sending the image set for "Substitute image". (See page 96)
 Note that you will still be charged for the digital communication, not the voice calls.
- You cannot make a video-phone call during a voice call or while exchanging data using packet communication.

Making a Video-phone Call

Enter the other party's phone number.



 You can make a video-phone call also by vocalizing and retrieving a Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial List. (See page 137)

Start talking when the other party answers.



The digital communication charges start from this display.

- " 4" or " 32" will blink at the upper right of the display during video-phone dialing and light steadily during the call.
- To make a voice call, press (≦) or (○).
- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a video-phone call as "Hands-free w/ V.phone" has been set to "ON". (See page 99) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V.phone".
- Press (to activate Hands-free during a call. (See page 67)
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can hear the other party's voice from the earphone. (See page 398)
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when folded". (See page 72)
- During a video-phone call, you can press (I) to send the substitute image to the other party.
 To resume sending the image through your camera, press (I) again.
- You can press numeric keys to send touch-tone signals during a call. However, you need to switch to DTMF Transmission Mode for a Chara-den call. (See page 99)
- Press to end the call after talking.

 The call time is displayed after the disconnecting display disappears.

When a video-phone call cannot be connected

When a video-phone call cannot be connected, the reason is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason depending on the other party's phone and contract for network services.)

Messages	Reasons	
Check number, then redial	You have dialed a non-existent phone number.	
Busy	The other party is busy. (Depending on the receiver's phone, this message might be	
	displayed during i-mode communication or packet communication as well.)	
Busy with packet transmission	When packet communication is progress at the other end	
Out of service area/power off	The other party's phone is out of the service area or turned off.	
Set caller ID to ON	Your caller ID is not notified. (when dialing "V-live" or "Visualnet")	
Your call is being forwarded	When forwarding	
Redial using voice call	When the other party activates Call Forwarding Service but the forwarding destination	
	phone does not support video-phone calls (As of May 2006, this might be displayed when	
	the other party has activated Voice Mail Service as well.)	
Connection failed	Redial after setting "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON".	
	· This may appear in the case other than above.	

Auto-redialing

If a video-phone call is not connected, dialing at 32K or the voice call is automatically made.

	Voice call auto redial "ON"	Voice call auto redial "OFF"
Could not connect by dialing at 64K.	Dials again at 32K.	Dials again at 32K.
Could not connect by dialing at 32K.	Dials again by the voice call.	Does not dial again.

- The video-phone call by 32K speed is provided to connect with PHSs and similar devices that cannot be connected at 64K depending on the network conditions. When you dial a 64K video-phone call to the phone that can be connected only at 32K, the connection speed will be switched automatically to 32K.
 - *The same digital communication charge applies to the 32K video-phone connection and 64K digital connection.
- Video-phone calls cannot be connected to the phones that do not support the video-phone function, or to the phones that are out of the service area or switched off even if they are video-phones. If you have set "Voice call auto redial" to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the video-phone function, the video-phone call will be cut off and the number will be redialed as a voice call. However, this operation might not work if you call an ISDN-synchronous 64K or PIAFS access point or an ISDN video-phone that does not support 3G-324M (as of May 2006), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that you could be charged for the communication.
- Once the video-phone call has started communications, redialing as the voice call will not be made.

Information

- If you dial 110, 119 or 118 using the video-phone function, the number will be automatically dialed out as a voice call.
- You cannot receive mail and Messages R/F during a video-phone call. Incoming mail and Messages R/F will be held at the i-mode Center. You can retrieve them using "Check new message", when you end the video-phone call.
 However, you can receive SMS messages during a video-phone call.
- The International video-phone call is available using the DoCoMo International Call Service "WORLD CALL". (See page 55)

Function Menu while Entering Phone Number

While entering a phone number ► (in) | Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 51.	You can select whether to notify your caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 66.	You can add a prefix number.
International dial	See page 56.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 415.	You can select the phone number to be notified to the other party.
Add to phonebook	See page 125.	You can store the data in the Phonebook.
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 250.	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Connection speed	▶ 64K or 32K	You can set the connection speed per video-phone call. ● The priority order for the connection speed is; "Setting by call" → "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group". ● The connection speed is set for just the one call (dial-out). Redial and Dialed Calls do not store the connection speed. ● This setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after setting the connection speed.
Select image	See page 101.	You can select an image for video-phone calls.
Chaku-moji	See page 59.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.

Set the Video-phone Connection Speed by Phone Number

You can set the video-phone connection speed for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUNC) ➤ Utilities ➤ Connection speed ► 64K or 32K

"Connection speed" is indicated by "*."

• To release the connection speed for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the connection speed for the Phonebook entries stored as a secret data, and in the UIM.
- Note that this setting will be released if you change the phone number in the Phonebook entry.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set the Video-phone Connection Speed by Group



You can set the video-phone connection speed for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. If you set the connection speed by phone number, that setting has priority.

Stand-by display ➤ ⑤ ➤ Group setting ➤ Select a group ➤ ⑥ (FUC) ➤ Utilities ➤ Connection speed ➤ 64K or 32K

"Connection speed" is indicated by "*.

 \bullet To release the connection speed for the group, perform the same operation.

- You cannot set the connection speed for "Group 00" and the groups in the UIM.
- If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the connection speed set for the group of the phone number initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Switching from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call

You (caller) can switch from a video-phone call to a voice call during a call.

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, you can switch from the video-phone call to voice call by selecting "CHG to voice call" from the Function menu.

(This function is available for the mobile phones that can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call.)

During a video-phone call (FUNC) CHG to voice call YES



- Select "NO" in the confirmation display to stop switching and to resume the video-phone call.
- While switching, the "Changing" display appears and the voice guidance to that effect is played back



- You can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call repeatedly.
- It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
- Depending on how the other party's phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching from a video-phone call to voice call
 may fail and the connection may be cut off.
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" is displayed.
- You cannot switch between the video-phone call and voice call unless "Notify switchable mode" is set to "Indication ON" at the other end.
 See page 101 for "Notify switchable mode".
- If you switch from the video-phone call to voice call, Hands-free is deactivated.
- An alarm for "Quality alarm" and "Reconnect signal" does not sound during switching.
- See page 58 for switching from a voice call to video-phone call.

Receiving a Video-phone Call

When you answer a video-phone call, your image and the caller's image are displayed.

You can answer video-phone calls without sending the image through your camera to the caller's display (substitute image answering).

When you receive a video-phone call, "Incoming V.phone" is displayed, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.



- To vibrate the phone for incoming calls, set "Videophone" of "Vibrator" to other than "OFF".
- While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is set, the ring tone does not sound.
 (See page 149 and page 150)
- While receiving a call, information is displayed on the Private window.
- "

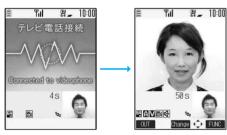
 "

 is displayed at the upper right of the phone number for an incoming international video-phone call.

— Chaku-moji (See page 59)



Press or to answer the video-phone call.



You can send the image through your camera to the other party. Press
to take a video-phone call, and the substitute image is sent to the other party.

- If "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent", you can stop only the ring tone or voice guidance by pressing a certain key.
- "Any key answer" is disabled.
- If you take the video-phone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option), the image through your camera is sent to the other party. (See page 399)
- If you take the video-phone call by using Automatic Answer, the substitute image is sent to the other party. (See page 399)
- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a video-phone call as "Hands-free w/ V.phone" has been set to "ON". (See page 99) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V.phone".
- Press (to activate Hands-free during a call. (See page 67)
- Press during a call, and then you can switch between your photo image and substitute image for sending to the other party.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when folded".
 (See page 72)

■One-push Answer

When a video-phone call comes in with the FOMA phone closed, you can answer the video-phone call just by pressing the one-push open button and opening the FOMA phone. (See "Open Phone" on page 72)

Press 🕾 to end the call after talking.

The call time is displayed after the disconnecting display disappears.

Information

- Even if Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 88). Confirm the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the service. The video-phone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded.
- (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the receiver's FOMA phone.)
- If a video-phone call comes in from the phone number to be rejected by Nuisance Call Blocking Service, the video guidance for Call Rejection is played back and the call is disconnected.
- You cannot receive mail and Messages R/F during video-phone calls. Incoming mail and Messages R/F will be held at the i-mode
 Center. You can retrieve them using "Check new message", when you end the video-phone call. However, you can receive SMS
 messages during a video-phone call.

Function Menu while Video-phone Call is Ringing

While a video-phone call is ringing ► (FUX) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Call rejection	-	You can disconnect the call without taking. • You cannot execute "Call rejection" if you set "Video-phone" of "Open phone" to "Answer" and the call is received with the FOMA phone closed.
Call forwarding	See page 411.	You can forward the call to the forwarding destination.
Voice mail	See page 409.	You can connect the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (As of May 2006, this service is not provided.)

Switched from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call by the Other Party

When you have set "Notify switchable mode" to "Indication ON", the caller (the other party) can switch from a video-phone call to voice call.

During a video-phone call ➤ The other party switches to a voice call.

- While switching, the message to that effect is displayed and the voice guidance is played back.
- You (receiving end) cannot switch the call to voice call.

Using Chara-den

You can send a Chara-den image instead of the image through your camera.

• See page 345 for Chara-den images.

Set by Call

You can set a Chara-den image to set for making a video-phone call.

Thara-den display/Chara-den List ► 🙀 (FUNC) ➤ Chara-den call

Enter the destination phone number and press (or () to make a video-phone call.

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing .
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing (O) or from Redial by pressing (O).
- See page 345 for the key assignment for operating Chara-den images.

- The priority order for substitute images to be sent to the other party is; "Setting by call" → "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Chara-den image stored in Phonebook" → "Select image".
- The setting applies just for the one call (dial-out). The setting for "Select image" does not change. Further, the setting is not stored in Redial/Dialed Calls.
- The setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after operating for "Chara-den call".

Set by Phone Number

You can set a Chara-den image for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook as a substitute image for video-phone calls.

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FMC) ➤ Utilities ➤ Chara-den setting ➤ Select a Chara-den image ➤ ()

"Chara-den setting" is indicated by "*.

• To release the Chara-den setting for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as a secret data, and in the UIM.
- Note that this function is released when you change the set phone number.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group



You can set a Chara-den image for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook as a substitute image for video-phone calls. If you have set a Chara-den image by phone number, that setting has priority.

Stand-by display ► ○ ► Group setting ► Select a group ► (FWC) ► Utilities ► Chara-den setting ► Select a Chara-den image ► ○

"Chara-den setting" is indicated by "*.

• To release the Chara-den setting for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set for "Group 00" and groups in the UIM.
- If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the Chara-den image set for the group of the phone number initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Substitute Image

Setting at purchase ブンブン (Dimo)

You can set a Chara-den image for "Substitute image" of "Select image".

Chara-den display/Chara-den List/Chara-den Recording display

▶ (FUC) ➤ Substitute image

Chara-den Setup

You can configure settings for a Chara-den call. These settings are effective only for during a video-phone call.

During a Chara-den call ► (FUNC) Chara-den setup ► Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Switch chara-den	➤ Select a Chara-den image ➤ ①	-
Action list	You can display the Action List also by pressing **Comparison** Select an action and press to execute the action. You can check the details of action by pressing (You can display the list for actions that you can operate.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Change action At video-phone start-up Whole Action Mode	You can switch modes also by pressing	You can switch the action mode between Whole Action Mode () and Parts Action Mode ().
SW substitute img.	_	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for "Original" of "Select image".

Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls

Switch Cameras

At video-phone start-up Inside camera

You can switch the photo image to be sent to the other party from through the inside camera to through the outside camera.





- You can switch the cameras also by pressing (), selecting "Outside camera" or "Inside camera" from the Function menu.
- The setting here is effective only for the current video-phone call.

Close-up

You can take a close-up shot during a video-phone call. (See page 204)

Send Substitute Images

You can switch the image to be sent to the other party, from the image through your camera to the still image or Chara-den image set as the substitute image.

During a video-phone call ► **I**





The camera switches off and the substitute image is sent to the other party.

"" is displayed while the still substitute image is being sent. However, "" appears if you have set a Chara-den image as a substitute image (during Chara-den call).

- Press (again to switch from the substitute image to the image through your camera.
- If you have set "Chara-den" as the substitute image, the Chara-den image will be sent to the other party.
 During a Chara-den call, you can operate the keys to add

action to the Chara-den image. Some Chara-den images automatically lip-synch to your voice. (See page 345)

About the substitute image to be sent

You can set the substitute image by the four functions described below:

- · A Chara-den image set by "Utilities" (set by phone number)
- · A Chara-den image set by "Utilities" (set by group)
- · A Chara-den image stored in a Phonebook entry
- · A still image or Chara-den image set for "Substitute image" of "Select image"

In addition, you can set a Chara-den image by call. (See page 94)

The priority order of the substitute image to be sent to the other party is; "Setting by call" → "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Chara-den image stored in Phonebook" → "Select image".

Note that "Setting by phone number", "Setting by group", and "Chara-den image stored in Phonebook" are disabled when a video-phone call comes in without notifying the caller ID.

■To answer a video-phone call sending a substitute image

Press () to answer the video-phone call during ringing.

• To switch the substitute image to the image through your camera, press ().

Information

Note that even when you make a video-phone call sending a substitute image, you are charged for the digital communication.

Switch Image Display Positions

You can switch the display locations of your image and the other party's image.

During a video-phone call •



The other party's camera image (L) and your camera image (S)



Your camera image (L) and the other party's camera image (S)



Your camera image only



The other party's camera image only

Press () to switch displays as above.

Zoom

At video-phone start-up Wide

You can adjust zoom magnification for the photo image to be sent to the other party. During a video-phone call, the maximum magnification is 2.0 times for the inside camera and 2.7 times for the outside camera.

During a video-phone call Use (a) to adjust the zoom magnification.



For wide-angle image (Wide)



For telescopic image (Tele)

The zoom magnification changes each time you press

(wide-angle image) or ((telescopic image).

To change the magnification continuously, press and hold (O) (wide-angle image) or (O) (telescopic image).

Information

- The original zoom setting returns when the video-phone call ends.
- Even if you switch the cameras during a video-phone call (see page 96), the magnification for the inside camera and outside camera is retained.
- Even if you switch the image being sent to the other party to a substitute image, and then switch back to the image through your camera, the zoom magnification is retained.

Function Menu during Video-phone Call

During a video-phone call ► (FWC) ➤ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
CHG to voice call	See page 92.	You can switch the current video-phone call to the voice call.
V.phone settings (Visual preference)	See page 99.	You can set the quality.
V.phone settings (Brightness)	▶ Brightness ➤ Select a brightness ➤ ●	You can adjust the brightness of the image to be sent to other party to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
Setting at purchase 0		
V.phone settings (White balance) Setting at purchase	► White balance Fine weather For talking outdoors in fine weather	You can adjust the colors of the photo image to be sent to the other party, to make the colors look more natural.
Automatic	Cloudy weather For talking in cloudy weather or in the shade Automatic For adjusting white balance automatically Light bulb For talking under lighting	
V.phone settings (Color mode set) At video-phone start-up Normal	► Color mode set ► Select a color tone ► ●	You can switch the color tone of the photo image to be sent to the other party.
V.phone settings (Night mode) At video-phone start-up OFF	Night mode ➤ ON or OFF	You can lengthen the camera's exposure time to make the photo image to be sent clear in a dark place.
Chara-den setup	See page 95.	You can select the setting for Chara-den calls.
Setting at purchase Constant light	Constant light or 15 seconds light	You can select whether to light the display constantly or light for about 15 seconds after an operation.
Photo light At video-phone start-up OFF	▶ ON or OFF	You can set Photo Light to light for when sending the image through the outside camera to the other party.
Call time disp.	See page 395.	You can select whether to display the call duration during a video-phone call.
Outside camera/Inside camera	See page 96.	You can switch the cameras.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Send DTMF tone/ DTMF tone OFF	_	During a Chara-den call, you can switch to the DTMF Transmission Mode that enables you to enter the data from the numeric keys and to send DTMF (touch-tone signals). You can set it only during a Chara-den call. • "Send DTMF tone" is displayed when the mode is not DTMF Transmission Mode and "DTMF tone OFF" is displayed in DTMF Transmission Mode. • You can operate this only during a Chara-den call. • In DTMF Transmission Mode, you cannot operate a Chara-den image in Whole Action and Parts Action Mode. • The DTMF tone may not be received depending on the device of a receiving end.
Own number	_	You can display your phone number (own number).
Talk on BT/Phone	See page 404.	You can set whether to communicate through the FOMA phone or a Bluetooth device.

<Hands-free with Video-phone>

Setting Video-phone Hands-free

Setting at purchase ON

You can set whether to switch to Hands-free automatically for when a video-phone call starts.

✓ Videophone Hands-free w/ V.phone ON or OFF

• See page 67 for how Hands-free works while Hands-free is activated and how to switch to Hands-free during a call.

<Visual Preference>

Setting Image Quality for Video-phone Calls

Setting at purchase Normal

You can set the quality of the other party's image on the display and of your image to be sent.

✓ Select an image quality •

• Select "Visual preference" of "V.phone settings" from the Function menu by pressing (during a video-phone call. The setting here is effective only for the current video-phone call.

- "Prefer motion spd" is effective for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer img qual".
- If the radio wave conditions weaken during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Select Image>

Changing Image Displays for Video-phone Calls

Setting at purchase

On hold: Pre-installed Holding: Pre-installed Substitute image: Chara-den [ブンブン (Dimo)] Record message: Pre-installed Preparing: Pre-installed Movie memo: Pre-installed

You can set the image to be sent to the other party instead of the image through your camera.

Videophone Select image

On holdSets an image for "On hold" (answer-hold). Holding Sets an image for "Holding" during a call.

Substitute image . . . Sets a substitute image (still image or Chara-den) for when a camera is OFF.

Record message . . . Sets an image while recording a record message. PreparingSets an image while playing an answer message. Movie memo......Sets an image while recording a movie memo.

Select an image > (a)



Pre-installed..... For sending a pre-installed still image to the other party.

Original For sending an appropriate message with a still image stored using "Set display". Chara-den For sending a Chara-den image selected by "Substitute image". (See page 95)

(Displayed only when "Substitute image" has been selected in step 1.) You can play back the still image or Chara-den image for confirmation by pressing (☑) (Play).

Image Selection display

Information

- The still images set for "Substitute image", "Holding", "On hold", "Record message" and "Movie memo" are displayed both on your FOMA phone and the other party's handset. However, a hold tone for "On hold", and the answer message for Record Message are only sent to the other party's handset.
- Even if you delete the still image selected from "Original", that still image is displayed to the other party. To change, set by "Change setting" or "Set display".

Function Menu of the Image Selection Display

Image Selection display (FUC) Do the following operation.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Change setting	If you have selected "Original" ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a still image ▶ ○	You can change the still image set for "Original" or Chara-den image. • You cannot operate while selecting
	Press (Play) to play back the demonstration and check the still image.	"Pre-installed". • See page 330 for settable still images.
	If you have selected "Chara-den" ▶ Select a Chara-den image ● Press ☑ (Play) to play back the	
	demonstration and check the Chara-den image.	

Set by Call

You can set the image to be sent to the other party for making a video-phone call.

- Enter a phone number, or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.
- (FUNC) > Select image > Me or Chara-den
 - The setting is completed when you select "Me".
 - To cancel the setting by call, select "Terminate (Release)". The setting is completed.
- Select a Chara-den image ► ⊚

Information

- The setting applies just for the one call (dial-out). The setting for "Select image" does not change. Further, the setting is not stored in Redial/Dialed Calls
- The setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after setting "Select image".

<Voice Call Auto Redial>

Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected

Setting at purchase OFF

If a video-phone call cannot be connected, it will be automatically redialed as a voice call.

Settings
 Videophone
 Voice call auto redial
 ON or OFF

Information

- The charges for calls once switched to voice calls are billed at the rates for the voice calls.
- Once the dialed video-phone call is connected, the dialing operation for a voice call cannot be done.
- "Voice call auto redial" does not work when a video-phone call cannot be connected because the dialed video-phone is a non-existent number, busy, out of the service area, off, set to be rejected because of no caller ID, or in Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- When "Voice call auto redial" has been operated, only the last call is recorded in Dialed Calls.

<Notify Switchable Mode>

Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and a Video-phone Call

You can let the other party know that your FOMA phone can switch between a voice call and video-phone call. This function is set to "Indication ON" at the time of contract.

When "Notify switchable mode" is set to "Indication ON", the caller can switch between the video-phone call and voice call.

• You cannot operate "Notify switchable mode" when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach, or during a call.

✓ Videophone Notify switchable mode Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Indication ON	►YES►OK	_
Indication OFF	►YES►OK	_
Check indication	After checking, press .	You can check the setting of the function.

<Video-phone while Packet>

Selecting Response to Incoming Video-phone Calls during i-mode

Setting at purchase

V-phone priority

You can select how to treat an incoming video-phone call which comes in during packet communication such as i-mode or mail sending/receiving.



► Incoming call V-phone while packet

V-phone priority Shows the Video-phone Call Receiving display. When you answer the video-phone call, packet

communication is disconnected.

Packet downld priority ... Rejects the video-phone call and continues the communication.

V-phone answerphone ... Connects the incoming video-phone call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

(As of May 2006, this service is not provided.)

Call forwarding...... Forwards the incoming video-phone call to the forwarding destination.

Information

• If you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service or you have not set it to "Activate", "Packet downld priority" works even if you set to "V-phone answerphone" or "Call forwarding".

Connecting FOMA Phone to External Devices to Use Video-phone **Function**

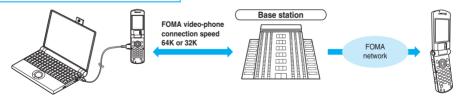
You can operate your FOMA phone from an external device such as your personal computer for making or receiving video-phone calls by connecting them using the FOMA USB cable (option).

For this function to be available, you need to install a video-phone application program on a dedicated external device or personal computer, and further, you need to prepare an earphone/microphone or USB compatible web camera (commercial).

- You cannot use this function while the FOMA phone is not connected to an external device.
- Refer to respective instruction manuals for external devices for operating environments and settings for a video-phone application program and how to operate it.
- You can use "ドコモテレビ電話ソフト2005 (DoCoMo Video-phone Software 2005)" for the application program that supports this function. Download it from the DoCoMo Video-phone Software web site.

(Browse to the support web page for the details such as operating environment for the personal computers.)

http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/



- You cannot make a video-phone call from the external device during a voice call.
- When you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, an incoming video-phone call from an external device during a voice call is recorded as an missed call in Received Calls. The same applies for an incoming voice call, video-phone call, and 64 data communication during a video-phone call from an external device.

<Remote Monitoring>

Checking Home from Where You are

You can observe the remote location by calling the FOMA phone from a phone that has the video-phone function based on 3G-324M. While "Remote monitoring" is set to "ON", the FOMA phone automatically gets Remote Monitoring when receiving a video-phone call from a phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitoring". (The FOMA phone needs to be set open.)



► Videophone Remote monitoring

► Enter your Terminal Security Code Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Other ID Setting at purchase Not recorded Other ID (Not recorded)	Not recorded> Enter the phone number □ To change, select the stored phone number. Nou can enter up to 26 digits by using numerals, #, ★, or +.	You need to store in advance the phone number from which it is remotely observed. You can store up to five phone numbers. If the entered phone number does not match the incoming caller ID, Remote Monitoring will not be activated.
Ring time Setting at purchase 5 seconds (When set to "ON")	■ Enter a ring time (seconds). ■ Enter from "003" to "120" in three digits. ■ Not to change the set ring time, just press (without entering a time.	You can set the time until Remote Monitoring starts after receiving a video-phone call. • You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set different time for each.
Set Setting at purchase OFF	ON Automatically answers video-phone calls from the phone numbers stored as "Other ID" to start Remote Monitoring after the set ring time. (You cannot select "ON" when "Other ID" is not stored.) OFF Performs usual answering operation even if video-phone calls come in from the phone numbers stored as "Other ID".	You can set whether to activate Remote Monitoring for when receiving video-phone calls from the phone numbers stored as "Other ID". • " 逋 " is displayed while this function is set to "ON". • You cannot set to "ON" in Manner Mode. The message telling that the Remote Monitoring in Manner Mode is disabled appears.

Function Menu of the Other ID List

Other ID List \(\big| \big| \pi \) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Look-up address	See page 251.	You can look up a phone number in the Phonebook, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls to enter it.
Delete this	▶YES	If you delete all Other IDs, "Remote monitoring"
Delete all	►YES	is set to "OFF".

Monitor by Video-phone

A video-phone call comes in from a stored phone number.



- The ring tone for Remote Monitoring sounds. (You cannot change the ring tone for Remote Monitoring.) The ring tone sounds at the volume set for "Videophone" of "Ring volume", but at "Level 2" if you have set "Step", "Level 1" or below.
- The illumination color for incoming remote monitoring calls is "Gradation", and its illumination pattern is "Standard", regardless of the Illumination setting.
- When a remote monitoring call comes in, "Open phone" is disabled.
- Even when Remote Monitoring is set, you can press (1) or (1) to take the video-phone call before automatic answering and send the image through your camera to the other phone. If you press (0), the video-phone call will start by sending the substitute image to the other party.
- If you press (when a remote monitoring call comes in, the call will be cut and Remote Monitoring will not be done.
- To make a remote monitoring call, notify your caller ID and make a video-phone call.
- If the caller does not notify his/her caller ID, Remote Monitoring will not be done and the call will be treated as an ordinary incoming video-phone call.

The call is taken automatically after the ring time set for "Remote monitoring", and Remote Monitoring begins.



The image through your camera and sound will be sent. (You cannot switch to a substitute image.)

- The image through the caller's camera appears on the display and the sound is played back from the speaker.
- You cannot set Voice-only Remote Monitoring.
- During Remote Monitoring, the receiving end cannot operate anything other than pressing (and remote Monitoring.

2 End Remote Monitoring.

Remote Monitoring ends when either the dialing side or receiving side presses (HLD S).

Information

- You cannot be remote-monitored during Manner Mode and Public Mode (Drive Mode). However, you can be remote-monitored during Lock All.
- When Remote Monitoring is set to "ON" and a video-phone call comes in from "Other ID", Remote Monitoring starts after the set ring
 time, even when "Ring time", "Automatic answer", or "Record message" is set and regardless of their ring times.
- When Remote Monitoring is set to "ON" and a video-phone call comes in from "Other ID", the call will be recorded as Remote Monitoring in Received Calls. If Remote Monitoring is not done, the call will be recorded as a missed video-phone call in Received Calls.
- If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected when a remote monitoring call comes in, the ring tone will sound from both the earphone and the speaker, even when "Earphone" is set to "Earphone". Also, if you press the switch before answering automatically, the video-phone starts and the image through your camera is sent to the other party.
- Set the FOMA phone open for receiving remote monitoring calls. If the FOMA phone is closed when a remote monitoring call comes in, the call is rejected and Remote Monitoring does not start.
- Closing the FOMA phone during Remote Monitoring activates the operation set for "Setting when folded". However, "Setting when folded" is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, so the substitute image is sent to the other party when the FOMA phone is closed.
- You cannot switch the cameras during Remote Monitoring.
- You cannot put incoming remote monitoring calls on hold.
- During Remote Monitoring, the message "REMOTE MONITORING" is displayed on the Private window.
- If you set both Call Forwarding Service and Remote Monitoring, and give priority to Remote Monitoring, set its ring time shorter than that for Call Forwarding Service.
- To use Call Forwarding Service for Remote Monitoring, store the phone number of dialing side as "Other ID" and set a 3G-324M video-phone as the forwarding destination.
- You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

PushTalk

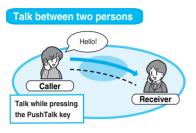
What is PushTalk?	106
Making a PushTalk Call	107
Receiving a PushTalk Call	108
Storing in PushTalk Phonebook	110
Making a PushTalk Call Using PushTalk Phonebook	112
Deleting PushTalk Phonebook Entries	113
Making Full Use of PushTalk Phonebook	114
Setting PushTalk Calling/Receiving Tasks	117

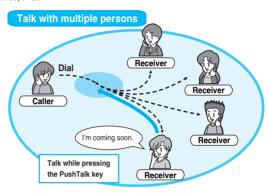
What is PushTalk?

You can communicate with multiple persons (up to five persons including yourself); press the PushTalk key to access the PushTalk Phonebook, select the persons you want to talk with, and press the PushTalk key. You are charged communication fee each time you press the PushTalk key to talk. You can talk only while you are pressing the PushTalk key, and the members other than you can do nothing but listen to you for that duration. You can check the display for the state of members such as who is talking.

This function is convenient for communicating within a group or for a short communication.

• Compatible models 902i series, 902iS series, P702i.





■PushTalk Plus

PushTalk Plus is the service that enables you to communicate with up to 20 persons including yourself by using the Phonebook that has been registered on the network. In addition, you can check PushTalk member's state, so this service makes PushTalk more convenient. You need to subscribe to PushTalk Plus separately to use it.

• Refer to the booklet passed over to you at purchase for details such as how to operate PushTalk Plus.

Making a PushTalk Call

Enter the other party's phone number▶ [] (🃭)



When you are dialing, a confirmation tone for starting a PushTalk call sounds for a few seconds, and then the same ring tone as with the voice (video-phone) call sounds.

- "p" blinks at the upper part of the display when you are making a PushTalk call and lights during communication.
- You can make a group call for multiple persons using the PushTalk Phonebook.
- (See page 110 and page 112)

 See page 55 for the Function menu while entering a phone number.
- When the other party answers, talk while pressing ☐ (p).



When the other party answers, a confirmation tone for starting communication sounds.

- When you get the talker's right, the talker's right obtained tone sounds. During PushTalk communication, your voice is played to the other party only while you are pressing (\(\mathbb{P}^\hat{\hat} \)) and having the talker's right. When you release (\(\mathbb{P}^\hat{\hat} \)), the talker's right is released, and a confirmation tone sounds.
- You cannot get the talker's right and an error tone sounds even if you press (p^)) when another member has it.
- You can switch to Hands-free by pressing (during communication. (See page 67)
- The FOMA phone works according to "Setting when folded" if you close it during communication.
 (See page 72)
- When the talk ends, press (to disconnect the communication.

A tone for confirming the end of communication sounds at the other end.

Information

- The talker is charged communication fee from when he/she presses \(\bigcap\) (\(\bigcap^\dagger\)) and the talker's right obtained tone sounds.
- Emergency calls 110/119/118 are not available from PushTalk.
- The duration you can talk per talker's right is limited. The talker's right release notice tone sounds before the limited time arrives, and the talker's right is released. In addition, the PushTalk communication itself ends when no one gets the talker's right in a certain period of time.
- You cannot make a PushTalk call during a voice call, video-phone call, and data communication. If you make a PushTalk call while
 i-mode is communicating, the i-mode communication is disconnected; if you make a PushTalk call while i-αppli is running, i-αppli is
 disconnected.
- If you make a PushTalk call notifying your phone number, the phone numbers of all the members are notified to all the members who
 have received the call. The phone number is your important information so take enough care when you notify it.
- If the battery alarm, or an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", or "ToDo" sounds while you have talker's right, your talker's right is released. While an alarm tone is sounding, you cannot get talker's right.

Making/Receiving a PushTalk group call

You can use the PushTalk Phonebook or Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls to communicate with multiple members. While making or receiving a PushTalk group call, the group name and the members in the group are displayed. Press on to confirm other members. When a call is received with the other party's phone number not provided, "User unset" is displayed.

■Display while dialing/communicating



During group communication • The phone number of the member who has the talker's right is displayed at the top, and the state of the talker's right is displayed in color of the round icon at the upper left of the display. When the name of that member, phone number, and image are stored in the Phonebook, his/her name and image are displayed. However, when you cannot receive a member's information correctly, "?" is displayed.

When the FOMA phone is closed, the phone number (name) of the member who has the talker's right is displayed on the Private window.

Color of the round icon at the upper left of the display	State of the talker's rights
Blue	Calling
Green	You can get the talker's right
Blinking in green	You have the talker's right
Blinking in yellow	Another member has the talker's right
Blinking in green and red	The talker's right will be released automatically in a few seconds because it has long been retained (A release notice tone sounds)

The state of members is shown by icons during dialing or communicating. (Characters other than shown below might appear.)

lcon	State of members
)) Calling *	Calling to the member
♠ Connected	The member has joined the PushTalk call
X Disconnected *	The member does not answer or has ended the PushTalk call
→ Driving **	The member has activated Public Mode (Drive Mode)

- *Displayed only during making a group call or during group communication.
- The number of times you have got the talker's right is the total of the number of and the number shown in (12)). When 999 times are exceeded, the counting is reset to 0.

■Re-participating or participating midway in PushTalk communication

After you finish a PushTalk communication or when you cannot answer to a PushTalk call, you can use a received call record to make a PushTalk call to re-participate or participate midway in the communication so long as the PushTalk communication continues among other members. If the PushTalk communication among other members has already been finished, your call is dialed as a new PushTalk call.

Receiving a PushTalk Call

When a PushTalk call comes in, "PushTalk call" is displayed, the ring tone sounds, and the Call/ Charging indicator flickers.



- "PushTalk group call" is displayed for an incoming group call.
- To vibrate the FOMA phone for an incoming PushTalk call, set "PushTalk" of "Vibrator" to any other than "OFF".
- The ring tone does not sound when Manner Mode or Super Silent is activated. (See page 149 and page 150)
- Information is displayed on the Private window during ringing.
- To reject a call, press (FINC) during ringing and select "Call rejection". You can reject the call also by pressing (PWR SE).



Press ☐ (p) to answer a PushTalk call ➤ Talk while pressing ☐ (p). • You can answer also by pressing ⓒ or ⊚ instead of pressing ☐ (p). You can answer by pressing ☐ (p) with the FOMA phone closed as well. • When you get talker's right, the talker's right obtained tone is played back. During BuchTalk

	Pre	rille ess tal		еу	10:01
090	××××		×	О Б.	mactad
					• 0

- "Open phone" and "Record message" become invalid.
- You can switch to Hands-free by pressing aduring communication. (See page 67)
- The FOMA phone works according to "Setting when folded" if you close it during communication.
 (See page 72)

When answering a PushTalk call, you can press any key of (), (), () through (), (), (), (), (), (), and () to enter communications mode.

• When "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent", you can stop only the ring tone by pressing a key.

When the talk ends, press 😂 to disconnect the communication.

A tone for confirming the end of communication sounds at the other end.

• When the call is a group call, the PushTalk communication itself continues even if you press (), and the icon indicating that you are not participating appears on each member's display and a confirmation tone sounds. However, when all the members exit or the caller ends the PushTalk communication, the PushTalk communication itself ends.

Information

- The talker is charged communication fee from when he/she presses \(\left(\bigsip^\mathbb{n} \right) \) and the talker's right obtained tone sounds.
- The duration you can talk per talker's right is limited. The talker's right release notice tone sounds before the limited time arrives, and the talker's right is released. In addition, the PushTalk communication itself ends when no one gets the talker's right in a certain period of time.
- You cannot use "On hold" or "Holding" function for PushTalk.
- The ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker for an incoming PushTalk call during a voice call, video-phone call, PushTalk communication, data communication, or "Public (Drive) mode". An incoming PushTalk call during a voice call or PushTalk communication is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls. If you receive a group call while "Public (Drive) mode" is activated. "Driving" is displayed to the caller and in other cases. "Disconnected" is displayed.
- When a video-phone call, data communication, or PushTalk call is received during PushTalk communication, the received call record is stored, and the current PushTalk communication continues.
- After you finish a PushTalk communication or when you cannot answer to a PushTalk call, you can use a received call record to make a
 PushTalk call and to re-participate or participate midway in the communication so long as the PushTalk communication continues among
 other members. If the PushTalk communication among other members has already been finished, your call is dialed as a new PushTalk call.
- See page 118 for how to respond to the PushTalk call during i-mode communication.
- When the caller is defined as the one to be rejected, the call is rejected. The setting of call rejection is in common with the setting for
 voice calls and video-phone calls.

Storing in PushTalk Phonebook

FUNC

From the items stored in a FOMA phone's Phonebook entry, you need to store a name (reading) and a phone number in the PushTalk Phonebook. You can store up to 700 entries in the PushTalk Phonebook.

- PushTalk PB Member
- You can display the PushTalk Phonebook List also by (x=3-) PushTalk phonebook.
- If you store multiple phone numbers from a Phonebook entry, the phone number previously stored in the PushTalk Phonebook is overwritten.

DuchTalk Phonobook Liet

Push I alk Phonebook List			
Item	Operation	Explanation	
View phonebook	➤ Call up a Phonebook entry ➤ Display a phone number ➤ ④ ➤ YES	You can access an entry already stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook and store it in the PushTalk Phonebook. • You cannot store the UIM Phonebook entries in the PushTalk Phonebook.	
Direct input	Phone New Go to step 2 on page 121. Add Go to step 3 on page 125. ● When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, press ② (■□ISI) and select the phone number you want to store in the PushTalk Phonebook and press ③ . The "★" mark is added to the phone number that has already been stored in the PushTalk Phonebook.	You can store the entry in the PushTalk Phonebook after storing it in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.	
View call records	Dialed calls or Received calls Select a record Select a phone number ▼● YES	You can access a dialed call record or received call record to store it in the PushTalk Phonebook. You cannot store in the PushTalk Phonebook from the dialed/received call record of the party who is not stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.	

Store in Group

You can store PushTalk Phonebook entries in groups. You can store up to 19 members per group and create up to 10 groups.

PushTalk Phonebook List ► (Group)



● Press (☑) (Member) to show the PushTalk Phonebook List.

PushTalk Group List

Select a group ► (> Edit group members>



Group Member List

Put a check mark for the members to be stored ▶ (Finish)



Group Member Selection display

Function Menu of the Group Member Selection Display

Group Member Selection display (FUC) Do the following operations.

• " □ " and " ☑ " switch each time you press ○.



Group Member Selection display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Members to store	Press to store the members to the group.	You can display only members applied with a check mark.
Search	Reading? See page 127.	You can display the Group Member Selection
	Group? See page 128.	display with the searched members selected.
	➤ Select members ➤ ●	

Making a PushTalk Call Using PushTalk Phonebook

You can make a group call for up to 4 members using the PushTalk Phonebook or PushTalk group.

Stand-by display

☐ (p
)

> Put a check mark for the members you want to make a call to.



- You can display the PushTalk Phonebook List also by (PushTalk Phonebook.

_

Press ☐ (pⁿ).

• When you do not check any members in step 1, the call is made to the highlighted member.

Make a Call from PushTalk Group

PushTalk Phonebook List ➤ (Group)



Press (Member) to show the PushTalk Phonebook List.

Press \ \ (\(\bigsip^\alpha \)) to make a call to the selected group.

PushTalk Group List

Select a group ➤ ● Put a check mark for the members you want to make a call to.

" □ " and " ☑ " switch each time you press (○).



Group Member List

? Press ☐ (🎤).

• When you do not check any members in step 2, the call is made to the highlighted member.

Information

- When you try to call five or more members, the alert display appears telling that the number of members you can communicate with at
 a time is exceeded, and you cannot dial.
- Even when multiple same phone numbers (members) are checked, they are assumed as one phone number to be dialed.
- The call is not made to your own number.

<Delete from PushTalk Phonebook>

Deleting PushTalk Phonebook Entries

PushTalk Phonebook List ► (a) (FUNC) ➤ DEL from P-Talk PB ➤ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Delete this	DEL from P-Talk PBDeletes an entry in the PushTalk Phonebook only. Does not delete the entry in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. DEL from all PBsDeletes an entry in both the PushTalk Phonebook and FOMA phone's Phonebook. YES	-
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► O YES	The FOMA phone's Phonebook entries are not deleted.

Delete from PushTalk Group

PushTalk Group List (FUC) DEL from PT group YES

Delete Group Members

Group Member List ► (□) (FUNC) ➤ DEL group members ➤ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Delete this	►YES	-
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► () ► YES	-

Information

Even when you delete PushTalk groups or group members, the PushTalk Phonebook entries and FOMA phone's Phonebook entries
are not deleted.

Making Full Use of PushTalk Phonebook

Function Menu of the PushTalk Phonebook List

PushTalk Phonebook List > (Record) > Do the following operations.



Function menu	Operation	Explanation	
Members to call	Press (P) or (N) to make a PushTalk call. Press (P) (PN) to select "Notify caller ID" and you can select whether to notify your phone number. Select "Cancel prefix" to follow the setting by "Caller ID setting".	You can display the checked members only.	
Search PushTalk PB	Reading?See page 127.	You can display the PushTalk Phonebook List with	
Coulon Fuerrain D	Group?See page 128.	the searched members selected.	
	Select a member		
Store in P-Talk PB	See page 110.	You can store a PushTalk Phonebook entry.	
DEL from P-Talk PB	See page 113.	You can delete the PushTalk Phonebook entry.	
Auto answer set.	See page 117.	You can set whether to auto-answer.	
Ring time setting	See page 117.	You can set a ring time.	
Set. when folded	See page 72.	You can set how the FOMA phone works when it is closed.	
Caller ID setting	See page 117.	You can set whether to notify your phone number.	
i-mode arrival act	See page 118.	You can set how an incoming PushTalk call is handled during i-mode communication.	
P-Talk arrival act	See page 117.	You can set how an incoming voice call is handled during PushTalk communication.	
Network connection	See page 106.	You can connect to the network to use PushTalk Plus. This is available only when you have singed	

up for PushTalk Plus.

Function Menu of the PushTalk Group List

PushTalk Group List ▶ (FUC) ▶ Do the following operations.



PushTalk Group List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Members to call	See page 114.	You can display the members stored in the group.
Edit group members	Go to step 3 on page 111.	You can edit the member in the group.
Edit group name	► Enter a group name ► () • You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters.	-
DEL from PT group	See page 113.	You can delete the PushTalk group.
Auto answer set.	See page 117.	You can set whether to auto-answer.
Ring time setting	See page 117.	You can set a ring time.
Set. when folded	See page 72.	You can set how the FOMA phone works when it is closed.
Caller ID setting	See page 117.	You can set whether to notify your phone number.
i-mode arrival act	See page 118.	You can set how an incoming PushTalk call is handled during i-mode communication.
P-Talk arrival act	See page 117.	You can set how an incoming voice call is handled during PushTalk communication.
Network connection	See page 106.	You can connect to the network to use PushTalk Plus. This is available only when you have singed up for PushTalk Plus.

Function Menu of the Group Member List

Group Member List ▶ (☞) (FUNC) > Do the following operations.



Group Member List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Members to call	See page 114.	You can display the checked members only.
Edit group members	Go to step 3 on page 111.	You can edit the member in the group.
DEL group members	See page 113.	You can delete the members in the group.
Auto answer set.	See page 117.	You can set whether to auto-answer.
Ring time setting	See page 117.	You can set a ring time.
Set. when folded	See page 72.	You can set how the FOMA phone works when it is closed.
Caller ID setting	See page 117.	You can set whether to notify your phone number.
i-mode arrival act	See page 118.	You can set how an incoming PushTalk call is handled during i-mode communication.
P-Talk arrival act	See page 117.	You can set how an incoming voice call is handled during PushTalk communication.
Network connection	See page 106.	You can connect to the network to use PushTalk Plus. This is available only when you have signed up for PushTalk Plus.

Setting PushTalk Calling/Receiving Tasks



► PushTalk Do the following operations.

• When the PushTalk Phonebook List, PushTalk Group List, or Group Member List is displayed, press (\$\overline{a}\$) (FUND) and select each item. "P-Talk arrival act" is displayed instead of "PushTalk arrival act" on these displays.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Auto answer setting Setting at purchase OFF	ON Automatically answers immediately after receiving regardless of "Ring time setting". OFF Does not answer automatically.	When you set to "ON", calls are automatically answered after switching to Hands-free. When you set to "ON", the ring tone, vibrator, Call/Charging indicator, and backlight do not work. Calls are not automatically answered during Manner Mode.
Ring time setting Setting at purchase 30 secs.	▶ Enter a ring time (seconds). ● Enter two-digits from among "01" through "60". ◆ When it is not necessary to change the specified ring time, press ◆ without entering a ring time.	You can set a ring time for an incoming PushTalk call. "Disconnected" is displayed to the caller after the ring time has elapsed. When "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON", the call is automatically answered immediately after coming in regardless of the setting of this function.
Setting at purchase Not notify	Notify or Not notify	You can set whether to notify your phone number when making a PushTalk call. When you make a group call with "Notify" selected, the phone numbers of all the members are notified to all the members who have received the call. When you make a group call with "Not notify" selected, all the members are displayed as "User unset" to all the members who have received the call.
PushTalk arrival act Setting at purchase Call rejection	Voice mail Connects an incoming voice call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Call forwarding Forwards an incoming voice call to the forwarding destination. Call rejection	When a voice call comes in while "Answer" is set and you have the talker's right, the talker's right is released. Also, you cannot get talker's right during ringing. If you press (for an incoming voice call while "Answer" is set, the Call Receiving display appears after you finish the PushTalk communication, and then you can answer the voice call. To continue the PushTalk communication, press () (

Information

<Auto answer setting>

• Even if the "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON", Hands-free is deactivated when you open the FOMA phone after you answer with the FOMA phone closed. Further, while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, Hands-free is not activated.

<Caller ID setting>

- "Caller ID setting" is set to "Not notify" when a UIM is replaced by a different one.
- This setting is effective only for a PushTalk call. "Caller ID notification" of Network and the "186 /184" setting (see page 51) do not apply.
- When you activate "Notify caller ID" from the Function menu for dialing, or when "Notify" or "Not notify"/"User unset" is displayed in the detailed Redial/Dialed/Received Call display, each of those settings will work.

Information

<PushTalk arrival act>

- Even when you set to "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding", "Answer" will work if you have not signed up for those services.
- When a video-phone call comes in during PushTalk communication, the video-phone call is automatically rejected.

i-mode Arrival Act

Setting at purchase

PushTalk preferred

You can set whether to show the PushTalk Call Receiving display when a PushTalk call comes in during i-mode communication.

Stand-by display ► i () i-mode settings i-mode arrival act

PushTalk preferredEnds i-mode communication and brings up the PushTalk Call Receiving display. i-mode preferredRejects receiving a PushTalk call and continues i-mode communication.

• When the PushTalk Phonebook List, PushTalk Group List, or Group Member List is displayed, press (IR) and select "i-mode arrival act".

Information

• When a PushTalk call comes in during i-mode communication while "i-mode preferred" is set, the call is not recorded in Received Calls.

Phonebook

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone	120
Storing Phonebook Entries	121
Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook	125
Changing Group NamesGroup Setting	126
Dialing from PhonebooksSearch Phonebook	127
Editing Phonebook Entries Ædit Phonebook	130
Deleting Phonebook Entries	131
Checking Number of Phonebook EntriesNo. of Phonebook	132
Making Full Use of Phonebooks	132
Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions	135
Making a Call with a Few Touches	136
Accessing Phonebook Entries by VoiceVoice Dial	136
Saving Phonebook Data to Center	139

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone

You can use two types of Phonebook, namely the Phonebook in the FOMA phone itself, and the Phonebook in the UIM. If you categorize the use of these Phonebooks, you can manage your data efficiently.

	Item	Phonebook of FOMA phone	Phonebook of UIM	
Number of enti	ries that can be stored	700 entries max.* in the Phonebook	50 entries max. in the Phonebook	
	Name (Reading)	Only one name per Phonebook entry	Only one name per Phonebook entry	
	Group No.	20 groups from 00 to 19	11 groups from 00 to 10	
		Up to four phone numbers per Phonebook	One phone number per Phonebook entry	
	Phone number	entry (up to 700 phone numbers in the	(up to 50 phone numbers in the whole	
		whole Phonebook)	Phonebook)	
	Mail address	Up to 3 addresses per Phonebook entry (up	One address per Phonebook entry (up to 50	
	Iviali addiess	to 700 addresses in the whole Phonebook)	addresses in the whole Phonebook)	
	Icon setting	Only one icon can be set for each phone	Cannot be set	
Contents	loon setting	number and each mail address	Garinot be set	
	Postal address (zip code)	Only one address per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored	
	Birthday	Only one birthday per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored	
	Memorandums	Only one memo per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored	
	Still image	Up to 100 images. Only one per Phonebook	Cannot be stored	
	Juli illiage	entry	Carriot be stored	
	Chara-den	Up to 100 Chara-den images. Only one per	Cannot be stored	
	Onara den	Phonebook entry	Carriot be stored	
	Memory No.	From 000 to 699	None	
·		Eight ways: By reading, name, phone	Six ways: By reading, name, phone	
Search phonel	oook	number, address (mail address), memory	number, address (mail address), group, and	
		No., group, column, and 2-touch dial	column	
Two-touch dial		Available	Not available	
		(when stored in memory No. 000 to 009)		
	Ring tone			
	Vibrator	Can be set per stored phone number or	- Cannot be set	
	Illumination	group		
	Picture	3 - 1		
Utilities	Answer message			
Otinico	Mail ring tone	Can be set not stored above number, mail		
	Mail vibrator	Can be set per stored phone number, mail address, or group		
	Mail illumination	address, or group		
	Connection speed	Can be set per stored phone number or		
	Chara-den setting	group		
	Restrict dialing			
	Call rejection			
Restrictions	Call acceptation	Can be set per stored phone number	Cannot be set	
	Call forwarding			
	Voice mail			
Secret code setting		Can be set per stored phone number or		
		mail address	Cannot be set	
Storage in Sec	eret Mode or Secret Only Mode	Can be stored	Cannot be stored	
	<u> </u>	one and use the UIM Phonebook entries.	I .	

[•] You can set your UIM into another FOMA phone and use the UIM Phonebook entries.

^{*}The number of entries you can store in the Phonebook may decrease depending on the stored contents.

Storing Phonebook Entries

You can store Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone (Phone) or in the UIM.

Stand-by display ► (5) ► Add to phonebook ► Phone or UIM

The display for entering a name appears. Go to step 2 and enter the name.

- You can bring up the display for selecting a Phonebook function also by (=3)
- You can bring up the display for selecting a storage location also by pressing () (New) from the Phonebook List.
- See page 40 for the UIM.

Do the following operations.





For the FON	For the FOMA phone For the UIM				
Item	Operation	Explanation	Storable Phonebook		
(Name)	For the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters. You can enter pictographs as well. For the UIM, you can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.)	You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals. When you finish entering the name, enter the reading in succession.	FOMA phone UIM		
R (Reading)	■ Enter a reading ■ For the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 32 half-pitch characters. For the UIM, you can enter up to 12 full-pitch characters or 25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.)	You can enter the reading in half-pitch katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals. If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on the characters entered for names or entering method, you cannot display them in the reading. If you enter "to (reduced size)" or "To (reduced size)" for a name, "To (half-pitch, regular size)" (for the FOMA phone) and "To (regular size)" (for the UIM) are displayed in the reading field.	FOMA phone UIM		
GR (Group)	▶ Select a group ▶ (◎)	20 groups from "Group 00" through "Group 19" are available in the FOMA phone. 11 groups from "Group 00" through "Group 10" are available in the UIM. • When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is automatically stored in "Group 00".	FOMA phone UIM		

Item	Operation	Explanation	Storable Phonebook
(Phone number)	► Enter a phone number ► ● For the UIM, the setting of a phone number is completed. • Enter from the area codes for phone numbers. • For the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 26 digits. • You can enter up to 20 digits for blue UIMs and up to 26 digits for green UIMs. • Press and hold ★ □ for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored. ► Select an icon ■ • If you have stored a phone number in the FOMA phone, another " ■ <	You can store up to 4 phone numbers per Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone. You can set an icon for each phone number to categorize mobile phone numbers, office phone numbers, and so on. You can store one phone number per Phonebook entry in the UIM. If you insert "X" in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is retained in Redial or Dialed Calls. You can store the phone number which includes "#" such as that for information service as well.	FOMA phone UIM
(Mail address)	► Enter a mail address	You can store up to 3 mail addresses per Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone. You can set an icon for each mail address to categorize mobile phone addresses, home addresses, and so on. You can store one mail address per Phonebook entry in the UIM. • For the FOMA phone, you can set a secret code as well. (See page 134)	FOMA phone UIM
(Postal address)	■ Enter a ZIP code ■ ■ ■ Enter a postal address ■ ● ■ You can enter up to 7 digits for the zip code and up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters for the postal address. ■ In the postal address, you can enter pictographs as well.	● You cannot enter "〒" or "-" (hyphen) in the zip code.	FOMA phone
(Birthday)	► Enter a birthday ► () • You can enter the birthday from January 1, 1800 through December 31, 2099.	-	FOMA phone
(Memorandums)	Enter memorandums O You can enter up to 100 full-pitch or 200 half-pitch characters for the memo. You can enter pictographs as well.	-	FOMA phone

Item	Operation	Explanation	Storable Phonebook
(Image)	■ Select image ■ Select a folder ■ ■ ■ Select a still image ■ ■ If you release the stored still image, select "Release this". The setting for the still image is completed.	The stored still image is displayed when a call comes in from the other party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook. ■ The file size of a still image that you can store is VGA (640 x 480) or less and an image of up to 100 Kbytes in JPEG format or GIF format. ■ If you store a still image larger than 128 x 96 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display. ■ If you store a still image larger than 176 x 144 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Call Receiving display.	FOMA phone
(Chara-den)	■ Select Chara-den ■ Select a Chara-den image ■ If you release the stored Chara-den image, select "Release Chara-den". The setting for Chara-den image is completed.	The stored Chara-den image is displayed as a substitute image for video-phone calls with the other party stored in the Phonebook. If you store a Chara-den image larger than 128 x 96 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display.	FOMA phone
MO (Memory No.)	► Enter a memory number ► ◎ • Enter a three-digit number of 000 through 699.	The lowest empty memory number 010 through 699 is entered as a memory number. If 010 through 699 are occupied, the lowest empty memory number from 000 through 009 is entered.	FOMA phone



Press (Finish).

- If you have not entered any name, "Finish" is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.
- When you add a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone in Secret Mode, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it as secret. Select "YES" or "NO".

In Secret Only Mode, it is stored as secret.

■When you cannot add a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone)

- If the location (Memory No.) you have selected already contains an entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it
- Select "YES" to replace the existing entry with the new one. Select "NO" to keep the original entry in that location (Memory No.) and return to the Add/Edit display. Enter another memory number.
- In ordinary mode other than "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", you cannot overwrite the entry stored as secret data. Enter another memory number.

■The Phonebook entries while editing

When the battery goes flat

When the battery alarm sounds while you are editing a Phonebook entry, the message "Recharge battery" (see page 47) appears. The data you are editing will be saved automatically, so you can charge the battery and continue editing, or you can charge to a charged battery and then resume editing as follows:

- 1. Stand-by display ► (○) ► Add to phonebook ► Phone or UIM
 - If you select the storage location for the interrupted Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume
- 2. Re-edit.
 - To add a new Phonebook entry, select "New". In this case, the data you are editing is retained. If you try to store the interrupted entry after you finish storing a new one, the confirmation display appears again.
- 3. Resume editing the interrupted entry.
 - Only the most recently interrupted entry is retained.
 - If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you recall the data, be sure to store it.

If you receive a call or mail

If you receive a call or mail while editing a Phonebook entry, you can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to the Multitask function.

To return to the Phonebook Edit display, press and hold $\left(\begin{array}{c} \Box p \\ \Box p \end{array}\right)$ for at least one second to switch the menu. You can return to the Phonebook Edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

Important

- The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. You are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them by using the miniSD memory card (see page 351) or Data Security Service (see page 139). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469).
- Note that the handling counters such as a DoCoMo shop might not be able to copy data from your existing FOMA phone to the new one, depending on the specifications.

Be advised that we cannot be held responsible for the loss of data stored in your FOMA phone.

Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook

You can store the displayed or selected phone number, mail address, and still image in the FOMA phone's or UIM's Phonebook.

Operation	Storable items
While a phone number is entered	Phone number
While a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record is displayed	Phone number
While Sent Address or Received Address is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site or screen memo is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the text of Message R/F or mail is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the data scanned by Bar Code Reader or Text Reader is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
In pause state or just after playing back an i-motion movie which includes a ticker of underscored	Phone number/Mail address
phone number (mail address)	1 Hone Humber/Wall address
While a ToruCa file is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the Still Image List is displayed/While a still image is displayed	Still image

Bring up/Select the item to be stored ▶ (FUNC) ➤ Add to phonebook

- To store the address of the sender (or of another recipient of simultaneous mail) of the received mail or the destination address
 of the sent mail into the Phonebook, select "Store address". When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of
 simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, the display for selecting an address appears. Press
 to select the mail address or phone number you want to store and press
- To store the results scanned by Text Reader in a Phonebook entry, select "Store phone No." or "Store mail add.".
- \bullet To store a still image in the Phonebook, select "Add picture to PB".
- When "Add to phonebook" is displayed on the result display of scanned code by Bar Code Reader, select "Add to phonebook";
 then other information in the scanned code than the phone number or mail address is entered into each field.
- If the confirmation display appears asking whether to store the image, select "YES".

Phone or UIM

New Stores data newly in the Phonebook. Go to step 2 on page 121.

Select a search method ► ● Search the Phonebook.

Select the Phonebook entry to be stored • • •



The phone number or mail address is entered automatically.

- See step 2 on page 121 to edit other items in the Phonebook entry.
- When you store into the FOMA phone's Phonebook, you can remain the original entry and store a new entry into a different location by changing the memory number.

- 「 ⊠ (Finish) ➤ YES

 - If you store the entry in the UIM Phonebook, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original entry, or select "Add" to store it as a new entry.



"Auto search" appears in the Search Phonebook display in step 3, when the highlighted information (such as a phone number or mail address) on the i-mode site page has the information of the name, reading, phone number or mail address.

Select "Auto search", then you can search for Phonebook entries containing the same name and reading.

Information

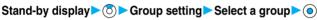
- The Phonebook entry does not store the information of Caller ID Notification included in Redial/Dialed Calls. To set Caller ID Notification, add "186/184" to the phone number and store it.
- Characters in excess of the number of characters storable in the Phonebook are deleted. In addition, characters that cannot be stored may be replaced to spaces or deleted, and then stored.
- You can sometimes store highlighted information other than a phone number or mail address into the Phonebook.
- You may not be able to store the information from some sites into the Phonebook.

<Group Setting>



Changing Group Names

You can sort Phonebook entries into "Company" or "Friend" etc. according to your relationship or into "Baseball" or "Ceramic art" etc. according to your interest. You can use the sorted Phonebook entries as separate Phonebook for easy access to the entry you want to search.



- The groups in the UIM are indicated by " ".
- You cannot change the group name for "Group 00".



Group Setting display

Enter a group name (o)

• You can store up to 10 full-pitch or 21 half-pitch characters. However, you can store only up 10 characters (irrespective of full-pitch or half-pitch) as a UIM group name when the entered group name contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters.

Function Menu of the Group Setting Display

Group Setting display ► (FUNC) > Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit group name	Go to step 2 on page 126.	-

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Utilities	· Ring tone (See page 144)	You can specify each function by group.
	· Vibrator (See page 146)	
	· Illumination (See page 163)	
	· Picture (See page 155)	
	· Answer message (See page 83)	
	· Mail ring tone (See page 144)	
	· Mail vibrator (See page 146)	
	· Mail illumination (See page 163)	
	· Connection speed (See page 91)	
	· Chara-den setting (See page 95)	
Reset group name	▶YES	You can reset group names.

Information

- If you have not changed group names or have deleted (reset) them, "Group 01" through "Group 19" will be displayed for the FOMA phone (Phone) Phonebook, and "Group 01" through "Group 10" for the UIM Phonebook.
- The "Utilities" settings for groups are not released even when group names are reset.
- About the priority order of receiving operation
- · Ring tone (See page 143)
- · Vibrator (See page 145)
- · Call receiving image (See page 155)
- · Illumination (See page 162)

<Search Phonebook>

Dialing from Phonebooks

You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by eight search methods.

Stand-by display Do the following operations.



Search Phonebook display

- The display for the same search method as the previous one appears once you have carried out a search. Press (ch ?) to show the Search Phonebook display.
- You can show the Search Phonebook display also by (**=3) > Search phonebook.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Reading?	► Enter a part of the reading ► ②	You can enter the reading of the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full reading.
Name?	► Enter a part of the name ► ①	You can enter the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full name.
Phone number?	▶ Enter a part of the phone number ▶ ② • You can display the Phonebook List also by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or the "Talking" display, and pressing ③.	You can enter a part of the other party's phone number and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of phone number.
Mail address?	► Enter a part of the mail address ► ○	You can enter a part of the other party's mail address and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of mail address.

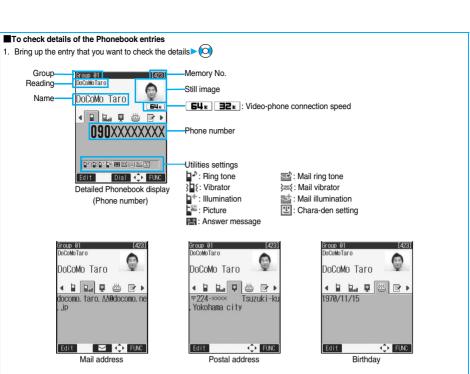
Item	Operation	Explanation
Memory No.?	■ Enter the memory number. ■ Enter from "000" through "699" in three digits. ■ From the Stand-by display, you can press ③ ((国)) and then press () to display the Memory No. Dial display. From there you can make a voice call (or video-phone call) by entering the memory number of the phone number.	You can search for the entry by the memory number assigned when it was stored in the Phonebook.
Group?	► Select a group ► () on the Group List, the Function menu for "Group setting" is displayed.	You can call up all Phonebook entries stored in the specified group.
Column?	▶ Press the key corresponding to the column to be searched.	You can call up the Phonebook entry by every column of the reading.
2-touch dial?	-	You can bring up the list of Phonebook entries in memory number 000 through 009. Phonebook entries not yet stored or being set with secret are displayed as <>.

Select an entry ► (a) ► (a) or (a)

- When an entry contains multiple phone numbers or execute "Mail address?", use of from the detailed display to select a phone number.

Information

- In the Search Phonebook display, the search method selected in the last operation has already been selected.
- The searched data is listed from the Phonebook of both the FOMA phone (Phone) and UIM.
- " " is displayed for the UIM Phonebook entries on the list.
- For the UIM Phonebook, you cannot use "Memory No.?" and "2-touch dial?" because the UIM Phonebook does not have memory numbers.
- In a search method other than "Group?" and "2-touch dial?", enter nothing and press (a); then you can search all through the Phonebook, and all the entries in the Phonebook are listed.
- When no Phonebook entry is found that matches the condition you entered by "Reading?" or "Memory No.?", the entry that is the
 closest to the condition is displayed.









Chara-den image © BVIG

Information

- When an entry contains multiple phone numbers or mail addresses, press (i) to display each item.
- If you press (a) while the mail address is displayed, you can compose an i-mode mail message with that mail address entered into the address field. Go to step 3 on page 250.

Still image

- While a Chara-den image is displayed, press to display the Chara-den image with the Chara-den player.
- The icons for Connection Speed and Utilities are displayed only when the corresponding Utilities function is set.
- For the Phonebook entry stored in the UIM, " UIM" is displayed instead of the memory number.



Phonebook List

When you search from "Reading?", "Column?", "Memory No.?", or "Group?", the tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. With "Reading?" and "Column?", the entries are sorted every column of reading, with "Memory No.?", every 100 of the memory number, and with "Group?", by every group.

Press o to display the Phonebook entries in the tab at left or right. However, when there are 10 or more Phonebook entries in a tab, pressing o brings up the previous or next page.

• You can make a voice call to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook List, by pressing (♣%). Also, press (►) to make a video-phone call and press (↑) to make a PushTalk call. When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed.

Search order

The Phonebook entries are searched in the order of readings you entered for storing, as follows:

"Space at the beginning of the reading" → "Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)" → "Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z,z)" → "Numerals (0 through 9)" → "Symbols" → "No reading".

For "Reading?" and "Column?", searching is done in the following order:

"Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)" → "Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z,z)" → "Space at the beginning of the reading" → "Numerals (0 through 9)" → "Symbols" → "No reading".

%The Memory No. Search searches in the order of the memory numbers.

<Edit Phonebook>

Editing Phonebook Entries

Detailed Phonebook display ► (Edit)



Select the item to be edited ▶ ● Edit the contents.

- See step 2 on page 121 for how to edit the Phonebook entry.
- Even if you edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone), you can remain the original contents in the original location and store the edited contents in the different location by changing the memory number.
- (Finish) ➤ YES
 - If you edited the UIM Phonebook entry, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original contents, or "Add" to save the contents as a new entry.
 - When you edit a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone) in Secret Mode, the confirmation display appears asking whether
 to store it as secret. Select "YES" or "NO".
 - In Secret Only Mode, it is stored as secret.

<Delete Data>

Deleting Phonebook Entries

Delete from the Detailed Phonebook Display

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUNC) ➤ Delete data ► Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Phone number/Erase mail add./		You can delete each item.
Erase address/Erase birthday/	From the detailed display, press to bring up	
Erase memorandums/	the item to be deleted. The items in the Function	
Delete image/Delete chara-den	menu differ depending on the items in the	
	displayed Phonebook entry.	
This phonebook	►YES	-

Delete from the Phonebook List

Phonebook List ► (FUNC) Delete data > Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Delete this	▶YES	_
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the Phonebook entries to be deleted (mark for the Phonebook entries to be deleted (mark for the Phonebook entries). Yes • "□ " and " □ " switch each time you press • You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (mark) and selecting "Select all in tab/Select all/Release all in tab/Release all". • Do the same operation as that of "Delete all" when you have selected all Phonebook entries including secret ones.	-
Delete all in tab	▶YES	You can delete all the Phonebook entries for the displayed tab.
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES ► YES	You can delete all Phonebook entries including secret entries.

Information

- If you delete a phone number or mail address stored in a Phonebook entry that contains multiple phone numbers or mail addresses, the
 phone numbers or mail addresses after the deleted one are moved up and stored.
- If you delete a Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial List, it is deleted also from the Voice Dial List.
- When you delete a Phonebook entry that is stored in the PushTalk Phonebook, the PushTalk Phonebook entry is also deleted.



Checking Number of Phonebook Entries

Stand-by display No. of phonebook

Phonebook.........Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone).

SecretDisplays the number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.

Picture Displays the number of Phonebook entries in which still images are stored.

Chara-den Displays the number of Phonebook entries in which Chara-den images are stored. PushTalk Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the PushTalk Phonebook.

Voice dial Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the Voice Dial List.

: Displays the number of mail addresses that can still be stored.

UIM

Phonebook........Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the UIM.

• After checking, press (ch 2007).

Making Full Use of Phonebooks

Function Menu of the Phonebook List

Phonebook List ▶ (a) (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Phonebook List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Sort	■ Select a type of order ■ ① You can sort Phonebook entries in reverse order by selecting "Ascending" or "Descending".	You can change the display order. • You cannot sort on the Phonebook List with tabs displayed.
Send Ir data (Send phonebook)	See page 360.	You can send the Phonebook entry using infrared rays.
Send Ir data (Send all phonebook)	See page 362.	You can send all Phonebook entries using infrared rays.
Send to Bluetooth (Send phonebook)	➤ Send phonebook ➤ YES	You can send the Phonebook entry using Bluetooth.
Send to Bluetooth (Send all phonebook)	➤ Send all phonebook ➤ Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES • When "Session number setting" of "Bluetooth settings" is set to "ON", enter your Terminal Security Code and then session number, and press .	You can send all Phonebook entries using Bluetooth.
Copy one to miniSD	See page 356.	You can copy the Phonebook entry to the miniSD memory card.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Connect to Center	See page 139.	You can connect to the Data Storage Center.
Delete data	See page 131.	You can delete Phonebook entries.
Set secret/Release secret	If you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode other than "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", enter your Terminal Security Code and press .	You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry.

Information

<Send to Bluetooth>

- You cannot send the Phonebook entries from the UIM.
- You can send the entries only to the Bluetooth device specified by "Data sending dev.".
- See page 399 for the Bluetooth.

Function Menu of the Detailed Phonebook Display

Detailed Phonebook display Do the following operations.



Detailed Phonebook display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 51.	You can set whether to notify your caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 66.	You can add a prefix number.
International dial	See page 56.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 415.	You can select the phone number to be notified to the other party.
Connection speed	See page 91.	You can set the connection speed of video-phone calls.
Utilities	Ring tone (See page 143) Vibrator (See page 145) Illumination (See page 163) Picture (See page 155) Answer message (See page 83) Mail ring tone (See page 143) Mail vibrator (See page 145) Mail illumination (See page 163) Connection speed (See page 91) Chara-den setting (See page 95)	You can specify each function by phone number or mail address.
Restrictions	See page 186.	You can set the Restriction functions.
Edit data	Go to step 2 on page 130.	_
Delete data	See page 131.	You can delete Phonebook entries.
Store in P-Talk PB	When you try to change a phone number stored in the PushTalk Phonebook, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite that phone number. Select "YES".	You can store the phone number to the PushTalk Phonebook.
Add desktop icon	See page 165.	You can paste the phone number to the desktop.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
	•	·
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 250.	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the mail address.
Compose SMS	Go to step 3 on page 289.	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Send Ir data (Send phonebook)	See page 360.	You can send the Phonebook entry using infrared rays.
Send Ir data (Send all phonebook)	See page 362.	You can send all Phonebook entries using infrared rays.
Send to Bluetooth (Send phonebook)	See page 132.	You can send the Phonebook entry using Bluetooth.
Send to Bluetooth (Send all phonebook)	See page 132.	You can send all Phonebook entries using Bluetooth.
Copy one to miniSD	See page 356.	You can copy the Phonebook entry to the miniSD memory card.
Connect to Center	See page 139.	You can connect to the Data Storage Center.
Automatic disp.	See page 158.	You can set the phone number for Automatic Display.
Copy name	-	You can copy the name. The copied text is memorized in the FOMA phone.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	From the detailed display, press to bring up the item to be copied. The items in the Function menu differ depending on the items in the displayed Phonebook entry.	You can copy each item.
Secret code	► Enter your Terminal Security Code Set code From the detailed display, press to be set with a secret code. To check the secret code, select "Check code". After checking, press	You need to add the recipient's secret code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has registered a secret code. Once you set the secret code for the mail address in the Phonebook entry, it will be added automatically whenever you send mail to that address. In the Function menu, "Secret code" is indicated by "★", after it is set.
Set secret/Release secret	See page 133.	You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry.
Copy to UIM/ Copy from UIM	See page 398.	You can copy the Phonebook entry to the UIM or to the FOMA phone (Phone).
Select image	See page 101.	You can select an image for video-phone calls.
Chaku-moji	See page 59.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.

Information

<Secret code>

- You cannot set secret codes for the UIM Phonebook entries.
- The secret code can be added only when the recipient's mail address is in the form of "phone number" or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". It cannot be added to any other form of mail address.
- If you have stored the mail address as "phone number+secret code@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to messages from the party of that mail address. After changing the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", set the secret code.

Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions

Setting at purchase

All released

You can check or release "Utilities" set for phone numbers and mail addresses, and "Utilities" set for groups in the Phonebook.

Stand-by display ▶ ⊙ ▶ Utilities



 Ring tone
 See page 143 and page 144.

 Vibrator
 See page 145 and page 146.

 Illumination
 See page 163.

 Picture
 See page 155.

 Answer message
 See page 83.

 Mail ring tone
 See page 143 and page 144.

Mail vibrator See page 145 and page 146.

Mail illumination. See page 163.
Connection speed See page 91.

Chara-den setting See page 95.

•The set item is indicated by "★".

Select the item to be checked ► ⊚

Depending on the selected item, you can display the Phonebook List by repeating the operation in step 2.

- While you are selecting a vibrator pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates for confirmation. During a call, it does not vibrate for confirmation.
- The Call/Charging indicator lights in the selected color for confirmation while you are selecting an Illumination color.

Select a Phonebook entry ► ⊚

The phone number or mail address set with Utilities is displayed.

- "GR" is placed to the top of group name.
- To release "Utilities" each for phone number, mail address, group, select the phone number, mail address, or group you want to release from following the same steps above and press (); then select "YES".

Function Menu of the Utilities Display

Utilities display ▶ (FUNC) ➤ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Check settings	Go to step 2 on page 135.	-
Release	▶ YES	<example> If you execute "Release" from the display in step 1 of "Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions" on page 135, all the Phonebook entries and groups set with "Illumination" are released. If you execute "Release" in step 2 on page 135, all the Phonebook entries and groups set for each item are released.</example>

<Two-Touch Dial>

Making a Call with a Few Touches

When the entry is stored in memory number "000" through "009" in the FOMA phone's Phonebook, you can dial the phone number just by pressing the lowest one digit of memory number and .

Numeric key (♠ to ♠) ► ♣ or ●

• You can dial a video-phone call by pressing 🔳 or a PushTalk call by pressing 🗌 (📭

Information

- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.
- If you have set "Restrict dialing" but have not specified the first phone number stored in the Phonebook entry of the memory number 000 through 009 for "Restrict dialing", you cannot use two-touch dial for dialing. In this case, release "Restrict dialing" you have set, or specify the first phone number stored in the Phonebook entry of the memory number 000 through 009 for "Restrict dialing".
- The UIM Phonebook does not have memory numbers, so two-touch dialing cannot be used.

<Voice Dial>

Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice

Just vocalize the other party's voice dial name and then the Phonebook entry is accessed for making a call.

Add to Voice Dial

You can store up to 100 voice dial entries selecting from among the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone).

Stand-by display▶**○**▶Add to voice dial▶<New>



Voice Dial List

Press the key corresponding to the column to be searched Select a Phonebook entry O

- The "★" mark is added to the Phonebook entry stored in Voice Dial.
- See page 128 for the column-search.

- You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana characters.
- The reading of the Phonebook entry is displayed as the voice dial name. Correct the name to the easy-to-identify words.

Information

- The voice dial name you store using this function is effective only for calling up a voice dial entry. For the voice guidance function, the reading (name) stored in the Phonebook is read aloud.
- You cannot store Phonebook entries from the UIM in Voice Dial.
- When multiple similar voice dial names are stored or when the voice dial name is short, the recognition rate lowers and a wrong voice dial entry (Phonebook entry) might be accessed. In this case, rename the existing voice dial name and store it.
- You cannot store "ボイスケンサク" and "ボイスセッテイ" as a voice dial name.

Function Menu of the Voice Dial List

Voice Dial List ▶ (FWC) ➤ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
New	Go to step 2 on page 136.	-
Edit	► Enter a voice dial name ► ● ► YES • You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana characters. • You can edit also by pressing (_
Delete	▶YES	_
Delete all	▶YES	_

Dial from Phonebook by Voice

By your voice, you can access the Phonebook entry in the Voice Dial List. When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON" and "Voice dial" is checked, the operation is guided by the voice guidance.

Stand-by display (for at least one second)

You can access a voice dial entry by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch
(option) with the FOMA phone open or by pressing the switch of the Bluetooth Headset F01 (option). Set "Voice earphone dial" to
"ON" in advance.

As soon as the voice recognition start tone sounds, vocalize the voice dial name.



Start vocalizing in four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds.

- The volume of the voice recognition start tone is Level 2. However, the voice recognition start tone
 does not sound during Manner Mode.
- If you say the word "ボイス検索 (Boisukensaku)" in Japanese, "使いかたナビ (Guide)" starts up. Go to step 2 on page 39.
- If you say the word "ボイス設定 (Boisusettei)", the display of "Voice settings" appear. (See page 138)



Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.

 When "Auto voice dial" is set to "ON", "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON" and "Voice dial" is checked, the first detected result is displayed. Then two seconds later, the FOMA phone automatically dials out.

The first phone number in the selected Phonebook entry is dialed.

- You can make a call also by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) or Bluetooth Headset F01 (option).

■About voice entry

When vocalizing a voice dial name, observe the following points:

- When you vocalize, keep your mouth away from the microphone about 10cm. If your voice is too distant, it may be difficult to recognize
- Pronounce the voice dial name as clearly as possible.
- Before and after voice production, avoid making the sounds unrelated to the voice dial name such as clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, or noisy breathing.
- Vocalize in guiet, noise-free locations.
- While vocalizing, do not put your fingers over the microphone, or press or brush the keys.
- The recognition rate may rise by changing the setting of "Identify as".

Voice Settings





Other settings Voice settings Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Auto voice dial	► ON or OFF	You can automatically make a call to the phone
Setting at purchase		number accessed by voice.
OFF		
Voice earphone dial	▶ ON or OFF	You can access the voice dial entries by using the
Setting at purchase		Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch
OFF		(option) or Bluetooth Headset F01 (option).
Identify as	► Male voice or Female voice	You can store the gender of the vocalizer to raise
Setting at purchase	7	the recognition rate. Specify this function
Male voice	-	according to your gender.
		● The setting here is valid for vocalizing "使いかた ナビ (Guide)" keywords as well.
Read aloud settings	See page 382.	You can set the voice guidance to be provided.
Read aloud volume	See page 383.	You can adjust the volume for the voice guidance.
Read aloud output	See page 383.	You can set the voice guidance to be output from the earpiece.
Read aloud valid set.	See page 383.	You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected.

<Data Security Service>

Saving Phonebook Data to Center

You can save the Phonebook stored in your FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. By accessing the Data Storage Center, you can restore/update the Phonebook to your FOMA phone.

Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.

- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- For cautions on the use of Data Security Service and details on how to use it, refer to "i-mode User's Manual".
- Data Security Service Connect to Center

 Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES
 - When operating from the Phonebook List or detailed Phonebook display, press (a) (FUC) and select "Connect to Center".

Information

- You cannot save the UIM Phonebook.
- The Phonebook data cannot be updated when the number of Phonebook entries storable in the FOMA phone is exceeded.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.

Auto-update

On the site of the Data Storage Center, you can set whether to automatically update the Phonebook in your FOMA phone for when you receive the update notice on the Stand-by display from the Data Storage Center.

• For details, see "i-mode User's Manual".

Information

- The Phonebook is not automatically updated while another function is working at the time of Auto-update.
- If the Phonebook cannot be updated, the notification icon of " in (PB in Center updated) is displayed on the Stand-by display. Select " in (PB in Center update is not set, the display for updating appears after you update is not set, the display for updating appears after you enter your Terminal Security Code.

Sent/Received Phonebook Data List

You can display the records of communication such as saving the Phonebook, mail messages, or still images to the Data Storage Center.

- Data Security Service Sent/recv. PB data list →
 - Up to 30 records are saved. When more than 30 records are saved, the older records are overwritten.
 - Select a communication completion time in the list, and press () to switch to the detailed display.

Send Image from Phonebook

Setting at purchase OFF

You can set whether to send images set for the Phonebook entries to the Data Storage Center.

● Data Security Service PB image sending ON or OFF

Information

• You cannot save the images whose output from FOMA phone is prohibited.



Tone/Display/Light Setting

Tone Setting	
Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone	142
Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody	144
Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration	145
Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone	146
Setting Keypad SoundKeypad Sound>	147
Setting Charging-start/end Tones	147
Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected	147
Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F (Mail/Message Ring Time)	148
Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only	148
Silencing TonesManner Mode>	149
Selecting Manner Mode Type	150
Display/Light Setting	
Changing Displays	152
Displaying an Image Stored in the Phonebook during Ringing	
Display Phonebook Image>	155
Setting Displays for Private Window	156
Setting Displays of Dot-area	157
Displaying a Phone Number by Opening FOMA Phone	158
Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Phone	
	158
Setting Lights for Display and KeypadBacklight	159
Setting Combination of Color Pattern for DisplayColor Pattern>	160
Setting Menu Display	160
Setting Color of Call/Charging Indicator	162
Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator	
Information Notice Setting	164
Using Icons on Desktop	165
Changing Font Settings	169
Setting Clock Display	170



Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone

Phone: Pattern 1 PushTalk: Pattern 1 Videophone: Pattern 1 Mail: Pattern 2 Setting at purchase Chat mail: Pattern 2 MessageR: Pattern 3 MessageF: Pattern 3

You can set ring tones by incoming type, or set them by phone number, mail address or group in the Phonebook.

If you select an i-motion movie, the i-motion image and sound are played back for incoming calls/ messages. (Chaku-motion)

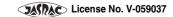
- The ring tone is the PCM sound source, 64-harmonic melody, and ADPCM compliant.
- Ring Tone List (pre-installed)

Display	Title	The name of Lyric writer/Composer
Pattern 1	_	_
Pattern 2	_	_
Pattern 3	_	_
LOVE PSYCHEDELICO1 **4	LOVE PSYCHEDELICO1	Composer: LOVE PSYCHEDELICO
		Lyric writer: RYAN ROMA SHANE
 AMARANTINE ^{※1}	AMARANTINE	Composer: ENYA
AMARANTINE**	AWAITANTINE	NI BHRAONAIN EITH
		RYAN NICKY
AMBIENT*1	_	_
FUTURE*1	_	_
SONIC INVISIBLE*5	Sonic Invisible	Composer: MASATO NAKAMURA
THE ENTERTAINER	THE ENTERTAINER	Composer: JOPLIN SCOTT
OBOROZUKIYO	OBOROZUKIYO	Composer: OKANO TEIICHI
CONTACT FUELVIOLINE #1	SONATE FUR VIOLINE UND KLAVIER	Composer: BEETHOVEN VAN LUDWIG
SONATE FUR VIOLINE*1	NO5 FRUHLING OP 24	Composer. BEETHOVEN VAN LODWIG
LOVE PSYCHEDELICO2*4	LOVE PSYCHEDELICO2	Composer: LOVE PSYCHEDELICO
LOVE PSYCHEDELICO3*4	LOVE PSYCHEDELICO3	Composer: LOVE PSYCHEDELICO
SMART BEEP	_	_
3D tone1 **1	_	_
3D tone2 ^{*1}	_	_
waterdrop	_	_
SONIC RING ^{*5}	Sonic Ring	_
Mail (ukulele)	_	_
Your Song (LIVE)*2 *4	Your Song(LIVE)	Lyric writer/Composer/Arranger: LOVE PSYCHEDELICO
Tropical Island*2	_	_
Aha !(All We Want)*3 *4*6	Aha ! (All We Want)	Lyric writer/Composer/Arranger: LOVE PSYCHEDELICO

- **%**1 3D sound supported. See page 144 for 3D sound.
- i-motion movie **%**2
- "Chaku-uta full®" music file **%**3
- **¾**4 Sound source/Videos are offered by Victor Entertainment, Inc.
- **%**5 © SEGA MUSIC COMPOSED BY MASATO NAKAMURA
- P902iS version **%**6
- (Note) Uppercases of Roman alphabet are used for title, lyric writer, and composer (except **2, **3, and **5).

The name of lyric writer and composer are described conforming to the JASRAC web page.

Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.



Select Ring Tone

Select Ring Tone

► Incoming call Select ring tone Select an incoming type • Select ring tone

Select a type of ring tone

- If you select "Voice announce", select "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2". The setting is completed.
- If you select "OFF", the ring tone does not sound. The setting is completed.
- Select a folder Select a ring tone

Information

- You can set the Call Receiving display by selecting "Phone" or "Videophone", and then by selecting "Select calling disp.". Go to step 2 on page 153.
- You can set the Mail Receiving display by selecting "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", and then by selecting "Select receiving disp.". Go to step 2 on page 152.
- Select an incoming type and press () (Play) and you can check the contents actually played back or displayed.
- The priority order of ring tones is; "Read aloud settings" → "Setting by phone number or mail address" → "Setting by group" → "Select ring tone". When a call comes in to the additional phone number, the ring tone specified by "Set as ring tone" of "Multi number" sounds.
- The ring tone or images set at purchase might be played back or displayed for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and "Display setting".
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a mail ring tone, you can press (ch 30) or others to stop the ring tone.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back taking priority over "Display setting". However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only voice for the ring tone, the image set by "Display setting" is
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.", the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over this function for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for this function is played back for incoming calls.
- You cannot set some i-motion movies for the ring tone.
- You can cut out a part of "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file as an i-motion movie and set it for a ring tone. (See page 372)
- For the incoming call without the a caller ID, you can use "Call setting w/o ID" to set the ring tone.
- When different types of mail i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F are received at the same time, the priority order of ring tone is; "Chat mail" → "i-mode mail/SMS" → "MessageR" → "MessageF". If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the ring tone corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
- For the melody downloaded from a site or attached to mail, or the melody prohibited to attach to mail or output from the FOMA phone. a playing part may be specified in advance. When the play-part-specified melody is set for the ring tone, only the specified part is played back.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set a ring tone for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

Detailed Phonebook display \(\bar{\rho} \) \(\bar{\rho} \) \(\bar{\rho} \) \(\bar{\rho} \) Utilities \(\bar{\rho} \) Ring tone or Mail ring tone

Go to step 2 on page 143.

The set item is indicated by "★".

• To release the ring tone for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

- You cannot set the ring tone for the Phonebook entries stored as the secret data, and in the UIM.
- Note that the "Ring tone" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- Note that this function is released if you change the set phone number or mail address.
- When you receive the i-mode mail from the address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the mail ring tone set for the phone number in the Phonebook will sound.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.



You can set a ring tone for each group of the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

If you have set the ring tone by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

Stand-by display Stand-Ring tone or Mail ring tone

Go to step 2 on page 143.

The set item is indicated by "★".

• To release the ring tone for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the ring tone for "Group 00" or for groups in the UIM.
- Note that the "Ring tone" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance
- If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the ring tone set for the group of the phone number or mail address initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry. In this case, the ring tone sounds according to the setting of "Select ring tone".
- You can use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

<Sound Effect>



Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody

i-motion stereo: OFF Stereo&3DSound: ON

You can set whether to add acoustic effects to the playback sound of melody, ring tone, sound effect, or i-motion movie.





► Incoming call Sound effect

i-motion stereo.....Plays back natural and stereophonic sound. Effective for the playback sounds of i-motion movies. Stereo&3DSound . . . Plays back 3D sound in 3 dimensional sound from the stereo-speakers. Effective for the i-oppli sound effects or ring tones.

ON or OFF

■3D Sound







3D Sound is a function that creates the stereophonic sound and the sound moving through the space, using the stereo-speakers (or stereo-earphone set). 3D Sound compatible i-αppli games, ring tones, and i-motion movies enable you to enjoy live-like feeling of sounds.

To enjoy the powerful 3D Sound and to get the best performance, keep the FOMA phone about 40 cm away from you, holding it in front of you.

Note that the sound effects may be weakened if you hold the FOMA phone to the left or right from the front or if it is too close to or too far from you even in front of you.

Information

 Stereognostic sense might differ depending on the person. If you feel strange, switch "i-motion stereo" and "Stereo&3DSound" to "OFF".



Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration

Setting at purchase

You can set the vibrator to notify you of incoming calls and mail.

► Select a type of incoming Call Vibrator Select a type of incoming •

► Select a vibrator pattern ► (○)

Pattern 1Alternates between vibration ON (about 0.5 seconds) and OFF (about 0.5 seconds).

Pattern 2 Alternates between vibration ON (about 1 second) and OFF (about 1 second).

Pattern 3 Alternates between vibration ON (about 3 seconds) and OFF (about 1 second).

Melody linkage.....Vibrates in time with the ring tone.

OFF Does not vibrate.

• While you are selecting a pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation. However, it does not vibrate if you select "Melody linkage".

• The following icons are displayed while the vibrator is set:

V.: Vibration for incoming voice calls, PushTalk calls or video-phone calls

Vibration for incoming mail, chat mail or Messages R/F

🕍 : Vibration for incoming voice calls, PushTalk calls, video-phone calls, mail, chat mail, or Messages R/F

Information

- The priority order of vibrator is; "Setting by phone number or mail address" → "Setting by group" → "Vibrator".
- While "Ring volume" is set to anything other than "Silent" and the vibrator is set, incoming calls and mail are notified by the ring tone and vibration. While "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", incoming calls and mail are notified by vibration only.
- The vibrator vibrates at a regular strength, regardless of the ring volume.
- Even when "Melody linkage" is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with "Pattern 2" if an i-motion movie or melody with no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.
- Be careful not to leave the FOMA phone on a desk or similar places with the vibrator activated; when a call comes in, the FOMA phone might move and fall by vibration.
- It is advisable to deactivate the vibrator during charging.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set a vibrator for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

Detailed Phonebook display (FUNC) Utilities Vibrator or Mail vibrator ► Select a vibration pattern ► (○)

The selected item is indicated by "★".

• To release the vibrator for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

- You cannot set the vibrator for the Phonebook entries stored as the secret data, and in the UIM.
- Note that "Vibrator" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- Note that this function is released if you change the set phone number or mail address.
- When you receive the i-mode mail from the address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the mail vibrator set for the phone number in the
- You can use "Utilities" to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.



You can set a vibrator for each group of the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

When the vibrator is set by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

Stand-by display ► ⑤ ► Group setting ► Select a group ► ② (FUC) ► Utilities
► Vibrator or Mail vibrator ► Select a vibration pattern ► ⑥

The selected item is indicated by "★".

• To release the vibrator for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the vibrator for "Group 00" or for groups in the UIM.
- Note that "Vibrator" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the vibrator set for the group of the phone number or mail address initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which
 only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

<Voice Announce>



Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone

You can set the sound you recorded with the FOMA phone for a ring tone, On hold tone/Holding tone, alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" and "ToDo", and an answer message for Record Message.

You can record up to two items for about 15 seconds for each.

► Voice announce Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2

Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Record	If there is recorded data, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the data. Select "YES". To suspend recording midway, press , , , , , , , , , , , , . The contents recorded to that point are saved.	The tone beeps about 5 seconds before the recording time (about 15 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the tone beeps twice, and the former display returns. When a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", or "ToDo" sounds, or when you switch displays using Multitask during recording, the recording is suspended. (The contents recorded to that point are saved.)
Play	• To suspend playback midway, press , , or (th.2).	When playback ends, the former display returns. When nothing is recorded, "Play" is not displayed.
Erase	▶YES	When nothing is recorded, "Erase" is not displayed.

<Keypad Sound> (3) (0) (2)

Setting Keypad Sound

Setting at purchase

○ Other settings Keypad sound ON or OFF

Information

- The sound volume is Level 2.
- If you set this function to "OFF", the following tones do not sound:
 - · Respective warning tones
 - · Battery level tone (see page 47)
- The keypad does not sound even if you press (モード/ホーム) or (メモ/確認).
- The keypad does not sound during ringing or playing a moving image/i-motion movie.

<Charge Sound>

Setting Charging-start/end Tones

Setting at purchase

The confirmation tone sounds twice when charging starts/ends.

► Other settings Charge sound ON or OFF

Information

- The sound volume is Level 2.
- The charging confirmation tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).

<Quality Alarm>

(FI) (7 PR) (5 PR)

Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected

Setting at purchase High tone

When a call is liable to be disconnected midway because of bad radio wave conditions, an alarm sounds to inform you right before possible disconnection.

► Talk Quality alarm

No tone Does not sound. High toneHigh alarm sounds. Low tone Low alarm sounds.

- You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave conditions deteriorate suddenly.
- An alarm for "Quality alarm" sounds only from the earpiece during a video-phone call.

<Mail/Message Ring Time> X=1-) (6 MIN) (8 TIV Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F Mail/Msg.ring time: ON Ring time: 5 seconds

You can set the duration of the ring tone which sounds for incoming i-mode mail, SMS messages. Chat mail and Messages R/F.

► Incoming call Mail/Msg. ring time Select a type of mail or message ON or OFF

• If you select "OFF", "Sp" appears on the Stand-by display. The setting is completed.

Enter a ring time (seconds).

- Enter a two-digit number from "01" through "30".
- When you do not change the ring time, press () without entering the ring time.

(5,t) (1 b) <Earphone> Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

Setting at purchase Earphone+Speaker

You can set where you make the ring tone sound from for when you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone Set with Switch (option).

The alarm, and playback tone by the Melody player will sound from where you set as well as the ring tone.

External option Earphone Earphone+Speaker or Earphone

- Even when you select "Earphone", the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker about 20 seconds after ringing starts. In the following cases, the ring tone does not sound from the speaker but sounds from the earphone only even after 20 seconds
 - · When the ring tone sounds for operations other than incoming calls, incoming mail, and alarm notification
 - · When an i-motion movie is set for a ring tone of i-mode mail, SMS, Chat mail, or MessageR/F
- Even when you select "Earphone", the tone sounds from the speaker when you do not connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch or when you start shooting still or moving images.
- While music is played back with SD-Audio, the tone sounds from the earphone when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone is connected, and from the speakers when it is not connected, regardless of this setting.
- Do not wind the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch around the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone may pick up noise if you take the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch close to the FOMA phone during a call.

Silencina Tones

Setting at purchase

When you do not want the FOMA phone to make any sound, you can just press one key to switch off the ring tone, keypad sound and any other sound from the speaker.

You can use "Manner mode set" to select Manner Mode functions from three types: "Manner mode". "Super silent", or "Original",

While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or while "Mic sensitiv." is set to "Up" in "Original". you can talk softly on the phone but your voice can still be heard clearly at the other party.

During standby/During a call (for at least one second)

Manner mode selected in "Manner mode set" is set.

• When FOMA phone is closed, press and hold (火元/確認) for at least one second to activate Manner Mode.

Information

- The recording start tone sounds even in Manner Mode when you shoot still images or moving images.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back a melody, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select "YES" to play back the melody at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If the setting is "Silent" or "Step", the volume is Level 2.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back an i-motion movie with sound, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select "YES" to play back the sound. The volume is Level 4 at purchase. You can set the volume at Level 0 through 6 and the sound is played back at the set level the next time.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back a music file by SD-Audio, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select "YES" to play back the music file. The volume is Level 12 at purchase. You can set the volume at Level 0 through 25 and the music file is played back at the set level the next time.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back a "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select "YES" to play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. The volume is Level 12 at purchase. You can set the volume at Level 0 through 25 and the "Chaku-uta full®" music file is played back at the set level the next time.
- When a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected or when you play back on a Bluetooth device, the confirmation display asking whether to play back i-motion movies, SD-Audio, or "Chaku-uta full®" music files during Manner Mode does not appear. Also, the playback tone does not sound from the speaker even if you unplug the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch during playback of SD-Audio or "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files. However, the playback tone sounds from the speaker when you adjust the sound volume during playback.

■Display during Manner Mode
During Manner Mode, " 🗑 " is displayed. The settings you selected for "Manner mode set" are also displayed.
Indicates that "Vibrator" will function to announce events.
S₂/S₂/S₂ Indicate that "Ring volume" has been set to "Silent".
■To release Manner Mode
Press and hold $(\#_{\forall \uparrow}^{\boxtimes e})$ for at least one second. During a call or ringing, two beeps sound and the message that is released appears.
• When FOMA phone is closed, press and hold \[\text{(义无/確認) for at least one second to release Manner Mode.}
■To activate Manner Mode during ringing
Press 供资 or (X毛確認).
Manner Mode will be activated and at the same time "Record message" will work so that the caller can leave a message and video.
Even when "Record message" has not been set to "ON", the Record Message function works.
To take the call, press 🚅 (1).
• When five messages for voice calls and two messages for video-phone calls have already been recorded, or when a PushTalk call
comes in, Record Message does not work. Manner Mode specified by "Manner mode set" will work.
When the call finishes, Manner Mode is still activated.
■When Manner Mode is activated during talking or ringing

If you activate Manner Mode during a call or ringing, the message that is set appears.



Selecting Manner Mode Type

Setting at purchase

Manner mode

You can select one of three types of operations for Manner Mode.

Operations during Manner Mode

	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
Record message	Set value of Record message		ON or OFF
Vibrator**1	ON		ON or OFF
Phone volume	Sile	ent	Silent through Level 6 and step
Mail volume	Sile	ent	Silent through Level 6 and step 2
Alarm volume ^{*2}	Sile	ent	Silent through Level 6 and step
VM tone	ON	OFF	ON or OFF3
Keypad sound	OI	F	ON or OFF4
Mic. sensitivity	U	р	Normal or Up
Low voltage alarm tone (Battery alarm)			ON or OFF
	OF	F	When "LVA tone" is set to "ON", it works with the
			same set value as 1)*3
Confirmation tone for selecting ring tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ① · ②
Answer hold tone	Sile	ent	Works with the same set value as ①*4
Call hold tone	Sile	ent	Works with the same set value as ①*5
ToruCa obtained tone and ToruCa	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①
failed-to-obtain tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as
Confirmation tone for recording voice	ON OFF		Works with the same set value as ③
announce	ON OFF		Works with the same set value as
Battery level tone	Sile	ent	Silent
Voice recognition start tone	Sile	ent	Silent
Confirmation tone for checking missed calls	Silent		\\\\-\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
and new mail	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①*6
Warning tones	Sile	ent	Works with the same set value as 4
Schedule alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①
Start tones for shooting still and moving images	Level 4		Level 4
Shutter sound confirmation tone	OFF		Works with the same set value as ③
Switching to Hands-free by "Hands-free w/	OFF		OFF
V.phone"	OFF		JFF
Read aloud volume	Çil	ant	Works the same set value as "Read aloud volume"
	Silent		on page 383

*1 Vibrator works instead of (or with) the following tones:

Ring tone and alarm for "Alarm". "Schedule", and "ToDo"

· The vibrator pattern will be the same as the setting described on page 145. However, if the setting described on page 145 is "OFF", "Pattern 2" will be activated.

Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail

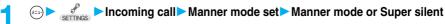
- · Vibrates for about 1 second when you have missed calls or new mail messages.
- · Vibrates for about 0.2 seconds when you have no missed calls and new mail messages.
- %2 When "Prefer manner mode" on page 385 is set to "Prefer alarm", the alarm tone sounds at the volume set for Alarm.
- *3 The tone sounds at Level 1 when 1 is "Silent".
- ¾4 The tone sounds at Level 2 when ① is "Step".
- ※5 The tone sounds at Level 1 when

 ① is not "Silent".
- ※6 The tone sounds at Level 6 when

 ① is not "Silent".

Manner Mode/Super Silent

You can set standard "Manner mode" to inform you of incoming calls or mail by the vibrator, or "Super silent" to erase sounds including confirmation tones from the earpiece.



You can use "Original" to customize operations in Manner Mode.

► Incoming call Manner mode set Original Do the following operations.



Item	Operation	Explanation
Record msg.	► ON or OFF	• If you select "ON" when "Record message" is set
Setting at purchase		to "OFF" on page 81, the ring time is fixed to
OFF		about eight seconds and cannot be charged.
		See page 81 for Record Message.
Vibrator	➤ ON or OFF	You can set the FOMA phone to vibrate for
Setting at purchase		incoming calls and mail.
ON		See page 145 for Vibrator.
Phone vol.	► Use (to adjust the volume ► ()	You can adjust the ring volume for incoming voice,
Setting at purchase	1 222	video-phone calls and PushTalk calls.
Silent		See page 76 for Ring Volume.
Mail vol.	► Use (to adjust the volume ()	You can adjust the ring volume for i-mode mail,
Setting at purchase		SMS messages, and Messages R/F.
Silent		See page 76 for Ring Volume.
Alarm vol.	► Use (to adjust the volume ► ()	• See page 384 for Alarm.
Setting at purchase		
Silent		
VM tone	► ON or OFF	You can set the FOMA phone to sound the
Setting at purchase		confirmation tone when a record message is
ON		played back, a voice memo is recorded or played
		back, and a movie memo is recorded.
Keypad sound	➤ ON or OFF	See page 147 for Keypad Sound.
Setting at purchase		
OFF		
Mic sensitiv.	► Normal or Up	-
Setting at purchase		
Up		
LVA tone	► ON or OFF	You can set the FOMA phone to sound the low
Setting at purchase	7	voltage alarm (battery alarm).
OFF	 	 See page 47 for LVA Tone (battery alarm).

Press (Finish).

Tone/Display/Light Setting

Changing Displays

Set Stand-by Display

Setting at purchase

"flower" for the "WHITE x SNOW MIST" handset

"art" for the "BLACK x SMOKE BLACK" handset "red" for the "BED x CRIMSON DOT" handset

You can set an image for the Stand-by display. You can set also i-motion movies shot by the FOMA phone or downloaded from sites for the Stand-by display.

☐ Display Display Stand-by display Select a type of image

- If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.
- If you select "Calendar", select "Background" or "No background". If you select "No background", the setting is completed.
- If you select " appli display", select an i-αppli program and press . The setting is completed.
 However, when "Ticker ON/OFF" of "Ticker settings" is set to "ON", you cannot set the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to change after selecting i-oppli, select "YES". When the confirmation
 display appears asking whether to permit communications, select "YES" or "NO".

Select a folder ▶ ● Select an image ▶ ●

 When the image is larger than the Stand-by display, the overall image is displayed with the dimensions shrunk and proportional ratio retained. The image smaller than the Stand-by display is displayed in equivalent dimensions.



The calendar for the current month appears on the Stand-by display. You can check the calendar for the previous or next month or set schedule events (see page 387) with ease.

National holidays in Calendar are conformance with "Law on National Holidays" (Law No.178, 1948) and its partially revised laws enforced up to May 2005. Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar.

• Checking the calendar for previous and next month

From the Stand-by display, press
and then
to display the calendar for the previous month, or press
to display the calendar for the next month.

When a desktop icon is pasted on the Stand-by display, pressing (selects the desktop icon previously used or the calendar.

Use to select the calendar and again press (a); then press (b) to display the calendar for the previous or next month.

• Setting schedule events in succession

Press () again to set "Schedule" for the displayed month.

■When an animation/"Funny transform II"/"Original animation" is set

An animation is played back on the display when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold () for at least one second from the Stand-by display. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

■When a Flash movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold of for at least one second from the Stand-by display. The image stopped by your first operation is displayed as the Stand-by display.

■When an i-motion movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold of for at least one second from the Stand-by display. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

• Press \bigcirc or \bigcirc (モード/ホーム)/ \bigcirc (メモ/確認) during playback to adjust the volume.

 $\mathsf{Press} \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{0}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{1}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{6}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{6}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{0}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{6}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{6}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{1}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{1}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{1}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{1}}, \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{1}} \) \ \mathsf{or} \ \textcircled{\scriptsize{1}} \ \mathsf{\ref{main}} \ \mathsf{to} \ \mathsf{end} \ \mathsf{the} \ \mathsf{playback}.$

• If you play back an i-motion movie during Manner Mode, the voice cannot be played.

Information

- See page 449 for the Stand-by displays stored at purchase.
- You cannot set some images for the Stand-by display.
- While "Automatic display" is set, the Automatic Display setting has priority; the image is not displayed when you open the FOMA phone.
- The sound of Flash movie cannot be played back.

Set the Wake-up Display

Setting at purchase

You can set an image or message to be displayed for when the power is turned on.

Select a type of image ➤ (○)





- If you select "Message", enter a message and press (). You can enter up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters.
- If you select "My picture" or " \(\begin{aligned}
 & motion", go to step 2 on page 152.
 \end{aligned}

Information

- See page 449 for the Wake-up displays stored at purchase.
- The sound of Flash movie cannot be played back.
- When you turn on the power with the clock not set, the default Stand-by display appears.
- Even if you set the pre-installed Funny Transform II image or the image edited by "Funny transform II" of "Edit picture", animation is not displayed, but the first frame is displayed.

Set Displays for Dialing/Calling and Others

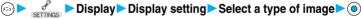
Setting at purchase

Standard

You can set an image for the Dialing/Calling display, Mail Sending/Mail Receiving display, and Checking display.



When "Calling" or "VP Calling" is selected, select "Select calling disp.".



- When "Mail receiving" is selected, select "Select receiving disp." and go to step 2 on page 152.
- If you select "Dialing", "VP Dialing", "Mail sending", or "Check new message", go to step 2 on page 152.
- Select a type of the image (o)

Go to step 2 on page 152.

Information

- When you select "Calling", "VP Calling", or "Mail receiving", select "Select ring tone" to set the ring tone. Go to step 2 on page 143.
- Select "Calling", "VP Calling" or "Mail receiving" and press () to check the content actually displayed or played back.
- The priority order of the display for call receiving is; "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Disp. PH-book image" → "Display setting".
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back for incoming calls, taking priority over this function. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only voice for the ring tone, the image set by this function is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.". the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over "Select ring tone" of "Incoming call" for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for "Select ring tone" of "Incoming call" is played back.
- The images or ring tone set at purchase might be displayed or played back for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and "Select ring tone".
- You cannot set some images for "Display setting".
- The sound of Flash movie cannot be played back.
- You can set the i-motion movies only for "Calling" or "VP Calling".
- Even if you set the image edited by "Funny transform II" of "Edit picture", the animation is not displayed, but the first frame is displayed.

Set Power Saver Mode

Setting at purchase

You can set Power Saver Mode to reduce the battery consumption by clearing the display.



Display Display Power saver mode ON or OFF

- If you set to "ON", after a certain period of time on the Stand-by display with no operation, the display goes off.
- The setting here applies to "Power saver mode" of "Backlight" as well. Also, use "Light time (minutes)" of "Backlight" to specify a standby time until Power Saver Mode starts. (See page 159)
- The FOMA phone does not switch to Power Saver Mode during a call, during data communication, during charging, or while i-αρpli is set for the Stand-by display.
- Power Saver Mode is released when you operate the FOMA phone or when a call comes in. However, it is not released when a call comes in during Public Mode (Drive Mode).

<Display Phonebook Image>

Displaying an Image Stored in the Phonebook during Ringing

Setting at purchase

If the caller ID notified by the caller matches the phone number stored in the Phonebook, the image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.



► Incoming call Disp. PH-book image ON or OFF

Information

- The priority order of the display for call receiving is; "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Disp. PH-book image" → "Display setting".
- For phonebook entries stored as secret data, images are not displayed during ringing even in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.

Set by Phone Number

You can set an image for incoming calls from each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

Detailed Phonebook display (FUNC) Utilities Picture

Go to step 2 on page 153.

"Picture" is indicated by "*.

• To release the calling image for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the calling image for the Phonebook entries stored as the secret data, and in the UIM.
- Note that the "Picture" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- Note that the setting is released if you change the specified phone number.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group



You can set an image for incoming calls from each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook If you have set the calling image by phone number, that setting has priority.

Go to step 2 on page 153.

"Picture" is indicated by "★"

• To release the calling image for group, perform the same operation.

- You cannot set the calling image for "Group 00" or for the groups in the UIM.
- Note that the "Picture" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in
- If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the calling image set for the group of the phone number initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function for the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function will not work for incoming calls or mail from the secret entry.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.



Setting Displays for Private Window

Setting at purchase





Display ► Private window ► ON or OFF ► Do the following operations.

• If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Power saver mode Setting at purchase ON	➤ ON or OFF	You can activate Power Saver Mode to save battery consumption by clearing the Private window. The standby time for switching to Power Saver Mode is in common with the "Light time (minutes)" setting of "Backlight".
Setting at purchase ON	➤ ON or OFF	You can display the phone number (name when stored in the Phonebook) of the caller who has made a call to you during ringing.
Mail Setting at purchase OFF	ON or OFF	You can display the received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject. (See page 30) The received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject of received mail in the box or folders with security are not displayed.
Disp. Connection Setting at purchase ON+ OFF	ON+ '	You can set for the display and backlight during communication.

Setting Displays of Dot-area

Setting at purchase

You can set the information or illustration (dot-area data) that is displayed on the dot-area when you close the FOMA phone or at the specified time.



Display Dot-area ON or OFF Do the following operations.

• If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Stand-by setting Setting at purchase クロスライト (Cross light)	RandomDisplays the dot-area data at random. The setting is completed. User definedSelect and set the dot-area data. OFFDoes not display the dot-area data. The setting is completed. Select a dot-area data item	You can set the dot-area data that is displayed when you close the FOMA phone from the Standby display.
On-time setting Setting at purchase Random	RandomDisplays the dot-area data at random. The setting is completed. User definedSelect and set the dot-area data. Clock displayDisplays the time on the dot-area. The setting is completed. OFFDoes not display the dot-area data. The setting is completed. Select a dot-area data item	You can set the dot-area data displayed at the specified time (at 0 minutes every hour).
Incoming call setting Setting at purchase デフォルト (Default)	Do the same operation as that of "Stand-by setting".	You can set the dot-area data displayed for during receiving a voice call/video-phone call.
Mail receiving setting Setting at purchase デフォルト (Default)	Do the same operation as that of "Stand-by setting".	You can set the dot-area data displayed for during receiving mail, SMS, or Messages R/F.
Mail recv. complete set Setting at purchase デフォルト (Default)	Do the same operation as that of "Stand-by setting".	You can set the dot-area data displayed for when you succeed in receiving mail, SMS, or Messages R/F.
Mail recv. failed set. Setting at purchase デフォルト (Default)	Do the same operation as that of "Stand-by setting".	You can set the dot-area data displayed for when you fail to receive mail, SMS, Messages R/F.
Side key setting Setting at purchase ON	ON Displays the information on the dotarea in synchronization with i-oppli. OFF Displays the time on the dot-area.	You can set whether to display information on the dot-area by pressing $\hfill (\mp - \hfill / \pi $

Item	Operation	Explanation
Jacket mode setting	Jacket on: High	You can adjust the brightness of the dot-area in
Setting at purchase	Adjusts the brightness in accordance	accordance with Jacket Style or Non-Jacket Style.
Jacket on: High	with Jacket Style.	See page 468 for Jacket Style and Non-Jacket
	Jacket off: Low	Style.
	Adjusts the brightness in accordance	
	with Non-Jacket Style.	

< Automatic Display>

Displaying a Phone Number by Opening FOMA Phone

You can display the specified phone number in the Phonebook just by opening the FOMA phone which was closed during displaying the Stand-by display. You can make a voice call to that phone number by just pressing a. Also, you can make a video-phone call by pressing 1 and make a PushTalk call by pressing 1 (p).

Set Automatic Display



Setting at purchase

ng at purchase OFF

← Display Automatic display ON or OFF

Information

- "Automatic display" is not available when you close and open the FOMA phone while operating each function or entering characters, during a call, PIM Lock or Lock All, or in Secret Only Mode.
- Press (a), (a), or (a), or (a) to return to the Stand-by display from the Automatic display. Press (b) to display the Mail menu. Press (c) to display the i-mode menu.
- Even when "Automatic display" is set to "ON", missed calls or new mail messages are preferentially displayed when "Recv. mail/call at open" is set to "ON".

Specify/Change Phone Number to be Displayed Automatically

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUNC) ► Automatic disp.

When you specify a phone number for Automatic Display, "★" is indicated to "Automatic disp." in the Function menu of the Phonebook.

- To release the phone number specified for Automatic Display, perform the same operation.
- If you have already specified a different phone number for Automatic Display, the confirmation display appears asking whether to change the setting. Select "YES".

Information

- You can specify just a single phone number for Automatic Display. You cannot specify the Phonebook entries stored as the secret data
 or in the UIM Phonebook.
- To simultaneously activate "Restrict dialing" and "Automatic disp.", set "Restrict dialing" for the phone number set with "Automatic disp.".

<Received Mail/Call at Open>

Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Phone

Setting at purchase

OFF

When a call is missed or a new mail message comes in while your FOMA phone is closed, the detailed Missed Call display/Inbox List is displayed when you open it.

© Display Recv. mail/call at open ON or OFF

(元1) (7 P.ま) (0 かを)

Information

- When "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF", the detailed Missed Call display is not displayed.
- When a call comes in EASY Mode, the detailed Received Call display is displayed.
- When an incoming call is missed after a mail message is newly received, the detailed Missed Call display is preferentially displayed.
- When Auto-sort is activated and a mail message that meets the specified conditions is received, the Inbox List for the folder that message is sorted into is displayed.
- When a chat mail message is received, the Inbox List for the chat mail folder is displayed.
- When Mail Security is set, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code to show the Inbox List.

<Backlight>

Setting Lights for Display and Keypad





Display ► Backlight ► Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
iteiii	Operation	Explanation
Lighting	► ON or OFF	You can set whether to light the backlight in
Setting at purchase	ON or OFF	ordinary time. Also, you can set whether to
ON+Saver		activate Power Saver Mode.
(Lighting: ON	• If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.	The setting here applies to "Power saver mode"
Power saver mode: ON	► Enter a light time (minutes).	of "Display setting" as well. (See page 154)
Light time: 5 minutes)	• Enter from "02" through "20" in two digits.	When an image other than still image is set for
3 11 1 1111,	If you do not change standby time until switching	the Stand-by display, the Stand-by display shifts
	to Power Saver Mode, press () without	to Power Saver Mode after the image is played
	entering the light time.	back and a standby time elapses.
Charging	Standard Lights during charging in the	If the power is supplied from external power
Setting at purchase	same setting as it lights in	sources such as an AC Adapter (option), the
Standard	ordinary time.	setting for charging applies, regardless of the
	All time ON Always lights during battery	ON/OFF setting of the backlight for ordinary
	charge.	time.
Area	► LCD+Keys or LCD	You can define the range the backlight lights in.
Setting at purchase		
LCD+Keys		
Brightness	► Select a brightness ► (○)	You can adjust the brightness to Level 1 (dark)
Setting at purchase		through Level 3 (bright).
Level 2		The setting here is valid only for the backlight for
		"Display".

■To switch the backlight ON/OFF by pressing one key

ON/OFF switches each time you press and hold $(5\frac{\pi}{100})$ for at least one second.

The settings for "Charging", "Area", and "Brightness" do not change.

• If you set "Lighting" to "OFF", " appears on the Stand-by display.

- When "Lighting" is set to "ON", the backlight stays lighted while a call is coming in and the area specified by "Area" lights for about 15 seconds when you turn on the power, touch the keys, or open the FOMA phone. When a call comes in while the FOMA phone is closed, the backlight for the Private window lights. The backlight always lights while a camera is active or moving image/i-motion movie is played back. Select "OFF" not to light the backlight. However, the backlight always lights during moving image recording regardless of the "Lighting" setting.
- See page 98 for Backlight during a video-phone call.
- When you display the text of i-mode mail or Messages R/F, the lighting time varies according to the length of the text.

Color Pattern> Setting Combination of Color Pattern for Display Setting at purchase Pattern 1

You can set the display color pattern of characters and backgrounds, and so on.

→ Select a color pattern Select a color pattern •

- You can select the display from "Pattern 1" through "Pattern 5".
- While a coloring pattern is selected, the selected color appears on the display for confirmation.

Information

 You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors, the DoCoMo pictographs, and the Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode.

<Menu Display Set>

(==) (5 th (7 ps)

Setting Menu Display

Menu Display

Setting at purchase List

You can set the display for the lower sub-menu items (functions) of "SETTINGS".

← Display Menu display set Menu display Detail or List





Menu Display Se

You can change the icons on the Main menu and the background images.





Display ► Menu display set ► Menu icon ► Select a pattern ► (•)











Pattern 1

Pattern 2

Pattern 3

Pattern 4



Pattern 5

- You can select pattern also by pressing (Set) from the Main menu.
- If you select from "Pattern 1" through "Pattern 5", the setting is completed.

When you select "Customize" in step 1, select a menu icon or background image to be changed Select a folder Select an image



Icon/Background Selection display

Repeat step 2 and set an image for menu icon or background.

- While selecting a menu icon or background image, press () (Play) to confirm the currently set
 - While confirming a demo of "Background image", press (Frame) to set a frame color indicating the group.
 - Select a color and press (). Press () to switch between 16 Color and 256 Color.

- When "Pattern 2" is set, press on the Main menu to display the main menu icons, and press on to select the sub-menu items or functions on each main menu icon. When "Pattern 3" or "Pattern 4" is set, the animation changes according to the date and time.
- You can use "ケータイコーテ" イネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)" to batch-download a variety of source data.
- The image you can customize is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is VGA (640 x 480) or less and up to 100 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images. The first frame is displayed when you set a GIF animation for the background.
- When a customized image is deleted, the image of "Pattern 5" returns.
- When PIM Lock is activated while a customized image is set, the image of "Pattern 1" is displayed.
- When you set "Customize", the Main menu icons do not switch even if you switch "Select language".

Function Menu of the Icon/Background Selection Display

Icon/Background Selection display • (FUC) • Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Reset	►YES	You can reset to the image of "Pattern 5".
All reset	▶YES	You can reset all the menu icons and background to the images of "Pattern 5".

Setting>

Setting Color of Call/Charging Indicator

Illumination



You can set the flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator according to the incoming type.





► Illumination setting Illumination Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation	
Set color Setting at purchase Phone: Color 5 PushTalk: Color 5 Videophone: Color 5 Mail: Color 1 Chat mail: Color 3 MessageR: Color 1 MessageF: Color 1	■ Select an incoming type ■ ○ ■ Use ○ to select a color ■ ○ ■ To have the indicator light in colors "Color 1" to "Color 12" in order, select "Gradation".	The Call/Charging indicator lights for confirmation while you are selecting. The priority order of illumination is; "Setting by phone number or mail address" → "Setting by group" → "Set color".	
Set pattern Setting at purchase Standard	Standard Flickers by "ON for about 0.5 seconds" and "OFF for about 0.5 seconds" repeatedly. Melody linkage Flickers with the ring tone.	You can set the flickering patterns of the Illumination. • Even when "Melody linkage" is set, the Call/ Charging indicator flickers by "Standard" if an i-motion movie or melody with no flickering pattern is set for the ring tone.	
Adjust color Edit color name)	► Edit color name ➤ Select a color ► ⑤ ► Enter the name ► ⑥ • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.	You can edit "Color 1" through "Color 12" only.	
Adjust color Adjust color tone)	■ Adjust color tone ■ Select a color ■ ■ ■ Use ■ to adjust the color tone ■ ● ■ Use □ to select a color and use □ to change the color tone.	You can adjust the color tone of "Color 1" through "Color 12" only.	

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set an illumination for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

Detailed Phonebook display (FUNC) Utilities ► Illumination or Mail illumination ► Use (to select a color ► (

The set item is indicated by "★".

• To release the illumination for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set illumination for the Phonebook entries stored as the secret data or in the UIM Phonebook.
- Note that "Illumination" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- Note that this function is released if you change the specified phone number or mail address.
- When you receive the i-mode mail from the address "phone number@docomo.ne.ip", the mail illumination set for the phone number in the Phonebook entry will work.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group



You can set an illumination for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. When an illumination is set by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

Stand-by display ▶ ○ ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities Illumination or Mail illumination ➤ Use to select a color ➤ (o)

The set item is indicated by "★".

• To release the illumination for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the illumination for "Group 00" or for groups in the UIM.
- Note that "Illumination" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the illumination set for the group of the phone number or mail address initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.
- You can use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Illumination in Talk

Setting at purchase

OFF

You can set the flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator for during a call.

► # Illumination setting Illumination in talk ► Use (to select a color • ()

- To have the Call/Charging indicator not flicker, select "OFF".
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers for confirmation while you are selecting.

Information

• The Call/Charging indicator flickers in the same color as it flickers during a call while Record Message is working, during on hold or holding.



Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator

Setting at purchase ON

When the FOMA phone is closed, you can press (久王/確認) to check for missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, record message, and voice mail messages.





► Incoming call Info notice setting

ON* Notifies you whether there are missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail by the electronic sound and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

OFF Turns the information notice OFF.

● When "Select language" is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", you can select "電子音 (electronic sound)" or "ボイス (voice)". With "ボイ ス (voice)", Japanese electronic voice and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator notify you of new chat mail, new mail, missed calls, record messages and voice mail messages in this order.

■If you press (メモ/確認) while the FOMA phone is closed When you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail

(When the "Missed call" icon. "New mail" icon, or "New chat mail" icon is displayed on the Stand-by display.)

If "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", a double-beep tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.

If "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, a beep tone sounds and a voice message announces that you have new mail, a missed call, and so on, and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.

• If you press (义元/確認) again while the voice is being played back, you can stop it.

When you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail

If "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", or "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, a triple-beep tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for about five seconds.

Even when "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, the notice is not made by voice.

- To use this function, you need to set "Side keys guard" to "OFF".
- You cannot check whether you have new mail at the i-mode Center by this function.
- When you have a missed call, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for "Phone" of "Illumination". When you have new mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for "Mail" of "Illumination". When you have new chat mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for "Chat mail" of "Illumination". When you have a missed call, new mail, and new chat mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights alternately in the corresponding colors. And when you have no missed calls, no new mail, and no chat mail, the Call/ Charging indicator flickers in "Color 12".
- If you open the FOMA phone during notification, it stops.
- You cannot use this checking function with the FOMA phone open. If you press (メモ/確認) with the FOMA phone open, record messages and a voice memo will be played back. (See page 84)
- The confirmation function might not work depending on the function being activated.
- The sound volume for electronic sound is Level 6.
- "ボイス (voice)" sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If "Step" is set, the sound volume is Level 2.
- The missed call, new mail, and new chat mail are informed by both the Call/Charging indicator and the vibrator unless "Phone" of
- During Manner Mode, the beep does not sound and the vibrator works instead. However, the beep sounds when "Phone vol." of "Original" is not set to "Silent", and the vibrator does not work when "Vibrator" is set to "OFF".
- The vibrator notifies the information as follows:
 - · Vibrates for about 1 second when you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail message.
 - · Vibrates for about 0.2 seconds when you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail message.

<Desktop Icon>

Using Icons on Desktop

Setting at purchase 使いかたナビ (Guide) Bluetooth

If you could not answer a call (missed call) or when you have new mail, icons notify you of the call or mail on the Stand-by display. (Notification icons)

Also, you can paste the phone numbers, mail addresses or other items you frequently use as icons. (Desktop icons)

Paste Icons to Desktop

You can paste up to 15 desktop icons of such as phone numbers, mail addresses, etc.

Display/Operation	Items you can paste
While a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record is displayed	Phone number
While a Phonebook entry (detailed display) is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site is displayed/Bookmark List/URL Entry History	URL
Detailed Sent/Received Mail display, Sent/Received Address List, Detailed Sent/Received	Senders' address/Destination address
Address display	Defiaers address/Destination address
Software List/IC Card List	i-appli
While a still image is displayed/Still Image List	Picture
While a moving image is in pause/At the end of moving image replay/Moving Image List	i-motion movie
Chara-den List/Chara-den display	Chara-den image
Melody List, Melody Playback display	Melody
PDF Data List	PDF data file
ToruCa file List/Detailed ToruCa file display	ToruCa file
使いかたナビ (Guide) display	使いかたナビ (Guide)
While the Camera menu is displayed	Camera menu
Bar Code Reader Selection display	Bar code reader
Text Reader Selection display	Text reader
Ir Data Receiving Selection display	Receive Ir data
While ToDo is displayed	ToDo
Device List	Bluetooth
Private Menu List	Private menu

• When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, use \bigcirc to select the mail address or phone number to be pasted and then press \bigcirc .

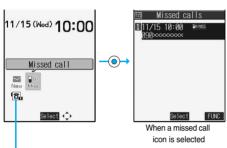
- You may not be able to paste the URL to the desktop depending on the site.
- You can store the title for URL of up to 16 full-pitch characters or 32 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters for the title exceeds that much, the characters in excess are deleted. If no title is found, the URL excluding "http://" or "https://" is displayed.
- Some files and data might not be pasted to the desktop.

Proceed to Respective Functions from Icons on Desktop



The explanation of the icon appears.

Use
 to select an icon
 o



Up to five "Desktop icons" are displayed. If there are six or more icons, "◀" and "▶" are displayed.

- A "Notification icon" is deleted when each function is executed. To delete all "Notification icons", press (th 3) for at least one second from the display in step 1.
- Even if you delete "Notification icons", "Desktop icons" are not deleted.
- When the UIM is not installed, or when "Ticker ON/OFF" of "Ticker settings" is set to "OFF", each icon appears at one line below.



Notification icons			
Icon	Description	Operation when selected	
((c Miss	When you could not answer a call	The Received Calls List for missed calls appears. (See page 73)	
Msa	When a record message was recorded	The Record Message List appears. (See page 84)	
Msa	When a video-phone record message was recorded	The Video-phone Message List appears. (See page 85)	
New	When new i-mode mail or an SMS message arrived	The Inbox List appears. (See page 267)	
New	When new chat mail arrived	Chat Mail activates. (See page 286)	
CX Notrun	When i-αppli did not start automatically	The i-oppli Auto Start Info display appears. (See page 307)	
New	When a ToruCa file was obtained using a scanning device (reader/writer)	The ToruCa File List appears. (See page 318)	
Error	When a security error occurred in the i-oppli Stand-by display	The security error record appears. (See page 297)	
Miss	When an alarm did not sound	The details of the alarm that did not sound appear. (See page 386)	
■ M	When a message was recorded at the Voice Mail Service Center	The display for Voice Mail appears. (See page 408)	
Update	When the Phonebook could not be updated by Data Security Service	The display for updating by Data Security Service appears. (See page 139)	
≛ Update	When Software Update was executed	After entering your Terminal Security Code, the Update Completion display or the reason for not completing appears. (See page 492)	
Update	When pattern data was updated automatically	The updated result appears. (See page 497)	
@ USB	When the FOMA phone and personal computer are connected using the FOMA USB cable (option)	The display for setting "USB mode setting" appears. (See page 358)	

Icon	Description	Operation when selected
(7) ~ (7)	When a phone number is pasted	The Dialing display appears with the phone number entered. (See page 54, page 89 and page 107)
" ~ " E	When the URL of site is pasted	The site of that URL appears. (See page 220)
	When the sender's or destination address of i-mode mail is pasted	The Message Composition display appears with the mail address entered. (See page 250)
~ .	When the sender's or destination address of SMS is pasted	The SMS Composition display appears with the mail address entered. (See page 289)
CC ₁₁₁ ~ CC ₁₁₂	When i-αppli is pasted [∗]	i-oppli starts. (See page 296)
₹ 1 ~ ₹ 5	When a picture is pasted*	Displayed by the Picture viewer. (See page 324)
₽ .~₽.	When an i-motion movie is pasted [※]	Played back by the i-motion player. (See page 337)
T ~ T	When a Chara-den image is pasted*	Played back by the Chara-den player. (See page 345)
$\mathcal{V}^{\square} \sim \mathcal{V}^{\square}$	When a melody is pasted*	Played back by the Melody player. (See page 347)
- - -	When a PDF data file is pasted*	Displayed by the PDF viewer. (See page 363)
♦ ~ ♦	When a ToruCa file is pasted [₩]	Displayed by the ToruCa viewer. (See page 318)
Q	When 使いかたナビ (Guide) is pasted	The 使いかたナビ (Guide) display appears. (See page 38)
6	When the Camera menu is pasted	The Camera menu appears. (See page 199 and page 203)
	When the Bar Code Reader function is pasted	The Bar Code Reader Selection display appears. (See page 208)
P	When the Text Reader function is pasted	The Text Reader Selection display appears. (See page 211)
a	When the Receive Ir Data function is pasted	The Ir Data Receiving Selection display appears. (See page 361 and page 362)
<u>\$</u> =	When the ToDo function is pasted	The list of ToDo items appears. (See page 391)
•	When the Bluetooth function is pasted	The selection display for Bluetooth functions appears. (See page 401, page 402, and page 405)
₽	When the Private menu is pasted	The Private menu appears. (See page 392)

^{*}When the original data is deleted or overwritten, the desktop icon is disabled.

Check Details of Desktop Icon









Desktop Icon List

The list of desktop icons pasted to the desktop is displayed.

• When there are no "Desktop icons", nothing is displayed.

Select the icon whose details are to be displayed ► ⑥

- You can press (to scroll the display for checking a long URL.
- After checking, press (ch 2017).

Function Menu of the Desktop Icon List

Desktop Icon List ► (a) (FUNC) Do the following operations.

• You can bring up the Function menus also by pressing (FUN) while you are selecting a desktop icon from the Stand-by display.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit title	● Enter a title ● ● • You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters for the title displayed when you select the icon is up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters from the beginning of the title.	_
Reset desktop	►YES	The desktop icons are reset to the default.
Delete this	►YES	-
Delete all	►YES	-

Information

<Reset desktop> <Delete this> <Delete all>

• Even if you delete or initialize desktop icons, notification icons are not deleted.



Changing Font Settings

← Display Font Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Туре	Font 1 Switches to gothic type font.	You can change the font.
Setting at purchase	Font 2 Switches to pop type (round type)	Some characters such as Kanji are displayed in
Font 1	font.	"Font 1" regardless of "Type".
Thickness	Thin Sets font thin.	Some displays such as i-mode site are displayed
Setting at purchase	Medium Sets font medium.	in "Thin" regardless of "Thickness".
Medium	Bold Sets font bold.	

Information

• You cannot change the font of a phone number entry or clock display.



Setting Clock Display

You can switch the clock on the Stand-by display not to be displayed, or can change the font size.

← Clock Main window clock Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Display Setting at purchase ON	▶ ON※ or OFF ※When "Select language" is set to "⊟本語 (Japanese)", you can select "⊟本語 (Japanese)" or "英語 (English)". ▶ 日本語 (Japanese), 英語 (English) or OFF	-
Setting at purchase Big	▶ Big or Small	-

- The settings here do not apply to the clock on the Private window.
- The clock appears at the upper right of the displays other than the Stand-by display, regardless of this setting. (See page 29)

Safety Settings

Passwords	
Passwords	172
Changing Terminal Security Code	de> 174
Setting PIN CodePIN Setti	ng› 174
Releasing PIN Lock	175
Restricting Operations or Functions	
Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others	All> 176
Using Omakase Lock	ck> 177
Using Self ModeSelf Mo	de> 177
Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information	ck> 178
Using Face Reader	ng› 179
Locking Keypad DialKeypad Dial Lo	ck> 183
Preventing Side Key Operation Errors	rd› 184
Restricting Outgoing/Incoming Calls or Messages	
Setting not to Display Redial/Received CallsRecord Display S	Set> 184
Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes	
Secret Mode Secret Only Mo	de [,] 185
Applying Secret for Mail in Outbox/InboxSecret Mail Displ	ay [,] 186
Setting not to Display Mail in Outbox/Inbox without Permission	ity> 186
Setting Restrictions on Phonebook EntriesRestrictio	ns› 186
Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID	ID ₎ 188
Muting Ringing just after Receiving	ne [,] 189
Rejecting Calls from Parties whose Phone Numbers are not Stored in Phonebooks	
	vn> 189
What is Data Security Service?	190
Other "Safety Settings"	
Other "Safety Settings"	191

Passwords

For some functions of the FOMA phone, you need to enter your password. In addition to the Terminal Security Code for operating respective mobile phone functions, the Network Security Code to use network services, and i-mode password are available. These passwords help you utilize your FOMA phone.

Cautions on passwords

- You should avoid using the numbers for passwords such as denoting your birth date, part of your phone number, local address number, room number, "1111" or "1234" that is easily decoded by a third party. Also make sure that you take a note of the passwords you have selected just in case you forget them.
- Take care not to let others know your passwords. Even if your passwords are known and used by a third party, we at DoCoMo take no responsibility in any event for the resultant loss.
- Note that we at DoCoMo will never make any inquiries about your passwords.
- If you do not remember your respective passwords, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license, the FOMA phone and UIM to the handing counter of a DoCoMo shop.

Contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for details.

Terminal Security Code

The Terminal Security Code is set to "0000" at purchase but you can change it by yourself. (See page 174) When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-digit code and press (a).



- When you enter your Terminal Security Code, the entered numbers are indicated by "_" and not displayed.
- If you have entered wrong numbers or nothing for about 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a
 warning message is displayed; then the display prior to the entering the Terminal Security Code
 returns. Check the correct code and retry entering numbers.

Network Security Code

The Network Security Code is a four-digit number for procedures on DoCoMo e-site or for using network services. This is determined at the time of contract but can be changed by yourself.

If you have "My DoCoMo ID/password" for "My DoCoMo", the overall support site for personal computers, you can use a personal computer to take proceedings of changing your Network Security Code to new one. Also, you can change it by yourself from "各種手続き (procedures)" on DoCoMo e-site by using the i-mode phone.

※See the back page of this manual for "My DoCoMo" and "DoCoMo e-site (ドコモeサイト)".

i-mode Password

You need to enter the four-digit "i-mode password" for registering or deleting My Menu, applying for or canceling Message Services or i-mode pay service.

(Some information providers may provide you with their specific password.)

The i-mode password is "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change it by yourself. (See page 224)

From i-mode, you can change the i-mode password by following operation:

"☐ Menu" → "ENGLISH" → "☐ Options" → "☐ Change i-mode Password"

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

For the UIM, you can set the two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code.

These security codes are "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change them by yourself, (See page 175)

The PIN1 code is the four- to eight-digit number for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA phone or each time the FOMA phone is turned on, so that you can prevent the third party from using your UIM. By entering your PIN1 code, you can make or take calls, or use functions in the FOMA phone.

The PIN2 code is the four- to eight-digit number for executing Reset Total Charge, using the user certificate or applying for the issue of it, etc.

• If you purchase a new FOMA phone and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously.

When the PIN1 Code or PIN2 Code Entry display appears, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code/PIN2 code and press (o).



- The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as " ".
- If you enter a wrong PIN1 code or PIN2 code three times in succession, it is locked and the FOMA phone cannot be used. ("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering

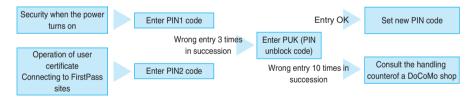
Enter the correct PIN1 code or PIN2 code: "Rest" will return to three times.

For PIN1 code

PUK (PIN Unblock Code)

The PUK (PIN unblock code) is the eight-digit number for releasing the PIN1 code and PIN2 code lock state. You cannot change this code by yourself.

• If you enter a wrong PUK (PIN unblock code) 10 times in succession, the UIM is locked.



Changing Terminal Security Code

Change the default for the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions to your own four- to eight-digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA phone. Make sure you take a note of the security code you have changed just in case you forget it.

► Lock/Security Change security code ► Enter the current Terminal Security Code ► (○)



• If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".

Enter a new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) > (9) > YES



Information

• This setting changes the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions.

<PIN Setting>

Setting PIN Code

PIN1 Code Entry Set

You can set the FOMA phone not to work unless you enter your PIN1 code when turning on the power.

Enter your Terminal Security ► PIN setting ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► PIN1 code entry set ► ON or OFF ► Enter the PIN1 code ► ○



• See page 173 for the PIN1 code.

Change PIN1 Code/Change PIN2 Code

You need to have set "PIN1 code entry set" to "ON" to change the PIN1 code.

- ► Lock/Security PIN setting Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - ► (o) ► Change PIN1 code or Change PIN2 code
 - ► Enter the current PIN1 code or PIN2 code ► (o)



• See page 173 for the PIN1 code or PIN2 code.

For changing PIN1 code

Enter a new PIN1 code or PIN2 code (four to eight digits)



• The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as " ".

Enter the new PIN1 code or PIN2 code again > (o)



Releasing PIN Lock

If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession on the display requiring its entry, it is locked and the FOMA phone cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code lock and set a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits) > (o)



• The entered unblock code is displayed as " ".

Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits) ► ⑥



• The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_.".

2 Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again ▶ ⊚



<Lock All>

Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others

Setting at purchase

Released

If you set Lock All, you can do no operations other than turning the power ON/OFF.

Lock/Security Lock all Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ⊚

- " A" and "Lock all" appear and Lock All is set.
- To release Lock All, enter your Terminal Security Code and press () from the Stand-by display.

- You cannot make calls during Lock All. However, you can make emergency calls at 110, 119, and 118. Select "YES" from the
 confirmation display for dialing.
- The call is not received and the caller hears a busy tone during Lock All. However, the FOMA phone can get remotely monitored.
- Lock All will not be released even if you turn the power off.
- If you fail to release Lock All five times in succession, the power to the FOMA phone turns off. However, you can turn the power on again.
- You can receive mail or Messages R/F during Lock All; however the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail and Messages R/F does not appear. The icons such as "\overline{\sigma}", "\overline{\mathbb{R}}", appear after Lock All is released.
- The desktop icon disappears during Lock All. When Lock All is released, the icon reappears.
- The tickers of i-channel disappear during Lock All.
- The default Wake-up display appears during Lock All even when an i-motion movie has been set for the Wake-up display.
- Even if you set Lock All, IC Card Lock is not set.

<Omakase Lock>

Using Omakase Lock

When you have lost your FOMA phone or in other cases, you can use this service to remotely lock your FOMA phone by contacting DoCoMo or by operating from My DoCoMo. Your privacy and Osaifu-Keitai are protected.

To release the lock, contact DoCoMo by phone, etc.

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

00 0120-524-360 Business hour: 24 hours

*You can set/release also from My DoCoMo site via a personal computer or other devices.

• For the details on how to use Omakase Lock, refer to "Subscriber's Guide" or contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.



"SMS remote lock" is displayed on the Stand-by display and Omakase Lock is set.

- Omakase Lock is the service that locks the FOMA phone in which your contracted UIM is inserted.
- During Omakase Lock, all the key operations are locked except for answering voice calls/video-phone calls and turning on/off the power, and respective functions (including IC card functions) are disabled.
- You can receive voice calls and video-phone calls, however, the names, images and others stored in the Phonebook are not displayed, and only phone numbers are displayed.
- Mail messages received during Omakase Lock are held at the Mail Center.
- You can turn on/off the power, however, Omakase Lock is not released by turning off the power.
- Note that neither the UIM nor the miniSD memory card is locked.

Information

- Even while another function is working, Omakase Lock applies after finishing that function.
- Omakase Lock can be set even when another lock function is set. However, if you have set Lock All or Public Mode (Drive Mode) before setting Omakase Lock, you cannot receive voice calls and video-phone calls.
- Omakase Lock cannot be set when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, turned off, or during Self Mode.
- When you have signed up for Dual Network Service and are using the mova phone, Omakase Lock cannot be set.
- Omakase Lock is a service that is activated by an offer from the contractor of the UIM inserted in the FOMA phone. Even when the contractor and the user of the FOMA phone differ, the FOMA phone will be locked if the contractor offers to DoCoMo.
- You can release Omakase Lock only when the UIM at locking is inserted in your FOMA phone. If you cannot release it, contact "DoCoMo Information Center" described on the back page of this manual.

<Self Mode>

Using Self Mode

Setting at purchase

Released

You can disable all phone calls and communication functions.

During Self Mode, the caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. If you use DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services in the same way as when the FOMA phone is turned off.







► Lock/Security Self mode YES OK

" self " appears and Self Mode is set.

• To release Self Mode, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can make emergency calls at 110, 119 and 118 even during Self Mode. Select "YES" from the confirmation display to release Self Mode for dialing
- You cannot receive mail or Messages R/F during Self Mode.
- Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the "Missed call" icon does not appear after releasing Self Mode.

<PIM Lock>

Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information

Setting at purchase

Released

To prevent other people from reading or tampering with your personal information, you can set the following functions not to be used: ("PIM" is short for "Personal Information Manager".)

- · UIM operation
- · Record message
- · Phonebook
- · PushTalk Phonebook
- Automatic display
- · Alarm
- · Schedule
- · ToDo
- · Own number
- · Voice memo · Movie memo
- · Free memo

- · Bar code reader · Text reader
 - ToruCa viewer
 - · i-mode · Bookmark

· Camera

- · i-oppli
- · Mail · Mail member
- · Photo-sending · Chat group

- · Still image*
- · Moving image
- · Melodv* · Chara-den
- Music · SD-Audio
- PDF viewer · miniSD memory card
- · Data link
- · Software update · Pattern data update

- · Voice announce
- · Select image
- · Remote monitoring
- · Reject unknown Desktop
- · Reset setting
- · Initialize
- · Play/Erase Msg. · Infrared exchange
- · Voice dial
- · i-channel

XYou can display the pre-installed still images and melodies.

► Lock/Security PIM lock Enter your Terminal Security Code



- " P appears and PIM Lock is set.
- To release PIM Lock, perform the same operation.

When you set "Security mode" of "PIM/IC card lock set." to "Face reader", follow the operation of "Using Face Reader to Release Lock" on page 183.

When you set to "Double security", enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on the page 183.

- You can receive mail or Messages R/F during PIM Lock; however the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail and Messages R/F does not appear. The icons such as " ," " R ", or " F " appear after PIM Lock is released.
- You cannot delete the desktop icons from the desktop during PIM Lock. During PIM Lock, the "Notification icon" and "Desktop icon" such as "New mail", "Missed alarm", "Phone number", "URL" and "Mail address" do not appear. When you release PIM Lock, the icons
- During PIM Lock, you cannot check "Missed call" or "New mail" by pressing \ (メモ/確認) with the FOMA phone closed.
- During PIM Lock, the "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party if you send the substitute image during a video-phone

<Face Reader Setting>

Using Face Reader

You can store your face data files to Face Reader and use it for authentication when releasing IC Card Lock or PIM Lock. To use Face Reader, you need to store three or more face data files and set "Security mode" of "PIM/IC card lock set." to either "Face reader" or "Double security".

■Notes on using Face Reader

- The dirty camera might result in erroneous operation. Use this function after wiping it with a soft cloth to clean the dirt off.
- In environment where the face is exposed to strong light and the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face, the face will not be detected easily. In this case, storing might become difficult or the certificate rate (the rate of correct identification) might be lowered. Adjust so that the face is exposed to even light.
- The face might not be recognized normally when its entire part is exposed to the light and becomes white.
- Storing the face might become difficult or the certificate rate might be lowered when the face conditions are as described below:
 - ·When the features of the face (eyes, mouth, nose, and eyebrows, etc.) are hard to see as they are covered by hair, glasses, or a mask
 - · When the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face such as when you are under the light in a dark place
- The certificate rate might rise by reacting in accordance with the face conditions such as by raising the hair so that the eyes, nose, mouth, and eyebrows are clearly visible (taking the grasses and mask off) or moving to a place where the face is exposed to even light. The certificate rate rises also by storing the face data file additionally.
- The face certificate technology does not completely guarantee that you are certified as yourself. Accordingly, we are not at all responsible for damages resulting from the use of this product by a third party or when the damages are caused by what you could not use the function because of wrong certification by Face Reader.

Store

Setting at purchase

Not recorded

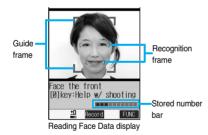
To use Face Reader, store three or more face data files. You can store up to 10 face data files.



E Lock/Security Face reader setting

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (○)

Store OK



Face to the front, and locate the face within the guide frame. You can prevent the failure in certifying the face data file, which results from the difference in the position of the face at storing and certifying the data. The location of eyebrows, eyes, and mouth are automatically searched. When they are recognized, the recognition frame for the eyes and mouth is displayed, and the guide frame becomes areen.

If recognition is failed, you cannot take a shot of your face. When the recognition frame is not displayed or it comes off your eyes and mouth, place your face off the frame; then change the facing direction of your face to correctly display the recognition frame.

• The number of face data files is displayed by the bar on the Reading Face Data display.

Press (•).

Face data file is shot.

When the face data file could not be recognized, press () to return to step 2.

Press (o).

The face data file you have shot is stored. Repeat step 2 through step 4 to store three or more face data files.

- When the third face data file is stored, the message appears telling that Face Reader can be more easily used by adding face data file. Press () to return to step 2.
- When you press (th 3), the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the face data file. Select "YES" to return to the Reading Face Data display.
- If you try to store the face data file in the same environment, you might not be able to store it. Change the direction of the face or the place for shooting

At shooting, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in red and the shutter tone sounds regardless of the Manner Mode setting. The sound level
is fixed at Level 6, which cannot be changed. However, the shutter tone does not sound during playback with SD-Audio or in pause state.

Function Menu of the Reading Face Data Display

Reading Face Data display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Brightness	► Select a brightness ► ○	You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
At Face reader start-up	You can adjust brightness also by pressing	
±0	(3) from the Reading Face Data display.	
Help	You can bring up Help also by pressing ♠ from the Reading Face Data display. At checking, press ⟨th≫⟩.	You can check the cautions for shooting.

Delete Stored Images

You can reset all the face data files stored in Face Reader.

Lock/Security ► Face reader setting
► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ● Delete stored images ► YES

Information

- You cannot execute "Delete stored images" during PIM Lock or IC Card Lock.
- When you reset the face data file, "Security mode" of "PIM/IC card lock set." is set to "Security code".

Recognition-failed Image

Up to five images that are not judged as you by Face Reader recognition operation are saved. When the number of images exceeds five, the oldest data is overwritten. You can use these images to specify who tried to illegally access your data.

Lock/Security Face reader setting

Enter your Terminal Security Code Recog. failed image Select an image



Function Menu while Recognition-failed Image is Displayed

While a recognition-failed image is displayed (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Delete this	►YES	-
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► () ► YES	-

Face Reader Security

Setting at purchase

You can set Face Reader to additionally recognize blinking of the eyes.

► Lock/Security Face reader setting ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (a) ► Face reader security

Normal Does not recognize blinking of the eyes.

High.....Recognize blinking of the eyes.

Change Security Code

You can set a password to be entered instead of the Face Reader authentication for when "Security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".

- ► Lock/Security Face reader setting
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code Change security code
 - ► Enter the current Face Reader Security Code ► (○)
 - If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".
- Enter a new Face Reader Security Code (four to eight digits) > () > YES

PIM/IC Card Lock Setting

► Lock/Security PIM/IC card lock set. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ () ➤ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation		
Timer lock ON at close Setting at purchase Timer lock ON at close: OFF Elapse time: 5 min (When "Timer lock ON at close" is set to "ON")	PIM lock or IC card lock ▶ ON or OFF • If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. ▶ 0 minutes, 5 minutes, 60 minutes, or 180 minutes	When "Timer lock ON at close" is set to "ON", locking is automatically applied when the specified time has elapsed after closing the FOMA phone. • "On" is displayed while this function is set to "ON".		
Setting at purchase OFF	▶ PIM lock or IC card lock▶ ON or OFF	When "Lock OFF at open" is set to "ON", the display for releasing the lock appears when you open the FOMA phone.		

Item	Operation	Explanation
Security mode	► PIM lock or IC card lock	You can set a releasing method.
Setting at purchase	Security code	To activate Face Reader or Double Security, you
Security code	Enter your Terminal Security Code to	need to store three or more face data files by
,	release the lock. The setting is	"Face reader setting".
	completed.	
	Face reader	
	Use Face Reader authentication to	
	release the lock.	
	Double security	
	Enter your Terminal Security Code to	
	release the lock after using Face	
	Reader authentication. The setting is	
	completed.	
1	▶YES	

<Timer lock ON at close>

- When the Stand-by display is not shown, or when another function is working with the Stand-by display shown, the lock is not set even after the specified time has elapsed.
- When a call or mail message comes in after closing the FOMA phone, or when you open it, the elapsed time counter returns to 0
- When "Timer lock ON at close" is set, the lock is temporarily released if you operate to release PIM Lock or IC Card Lock. However, it is re-locked when the specified time has elapsed after closing the FOMA phone.

<Lock OFF at open>

• When the Stand-by display is not shown, or when another function is working with the Stand-by display shown, the display for releasing the lock does not appear by opening the FOMA phone.

<Security mode>

- When PIM Lock and IC Card Lock are separately set to different modes and you try to release both locks by "Lock OFF at open", the locks are released in the mode of a higher priority. The priority order of mode is; "Double security" → "Face reader" → "Security code".
- You cannot change security mode during PIM Lock or IC Card Lock.

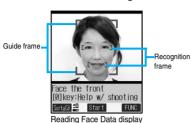
Use Face Reader to Release Lock

When "Security mode" is set to "Face reader", use Face Reader to release the lock instead of using your Terminal Security Code.

When it is set to "Double security", use Face Reader for authentication and then enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock.

Display for releasing PIM Lock/IC Card Lock

► Match the face to the guide frame and press ⊙.



Face to the front, and locate the face within the guide frame. You can prevent the failure in certifying the face data file, which results from the difference in the position of the face at storing and certifying the data. The location of eyebrows, eyes, and mouth are automatically searched. When they are recognized, the recognition frame for the eyes and mouth is displayed, and the guide frame becomes green. If recognition is failed, you cannot take a shot of your face. When the recognition frame is not displayed or it comes off your eyes and mouth, place your face off the frame; then change the facing direction of your face to correctly display the recognition frame.

- Perform the operation for authentication with the same facial expression as when you stored the face data file.
- Press (☑) (Setull) and enter your Face Reader Security Code; then you can operate to authenticate instead of using Face Reader. For the Face Reader Security Code, see page 181.

If you failed to be certified

When additional storing of the face data file is possible, press () to bring up the confirmation display asking whether to store additional face data file. Select "YES", enter your Terminal Security Code, and press (); then you can store additional face data file. When you cannot store any more face data files, press () to show the Reading Face Data display. If the shot face is judged as another person, a shutter tone sounds and the recognition-failed image is saved. Press () to show the Reading Face Data display. Try to be certified using Face Reader again.

- When 10 face data files are stored and a new data file is added, the oldest data file is overwritten.
- ■When "Face reader security" is set to "High"

After you are successfully authenticated by Face Reader, your eye blinking is checked. Repeat blinking your eyes slowly. When the detection of eye blinking fails, the authentication also fails.

• Even in the same environment as that for the authentication by Face Reader, the detection of eve blinking may fail. Change the place or the direction of your face, and then operate.

<Keypad Dial Lock>

Locking Keypad Dial

Setting at purchase

Released

You can lock dialing from the keypad. When using the FOMA phone for business purposes, private use of the FOMA phone can be prevented.

■Unavailable operations

- · Dialing from the numeric keys
- · Dialing from Received Calls
- · Default setting
- · Phonebook (storing/editing/deleting Phonebook entries, copying Phonebook entries from the miniSD memory card, and sending/ receiving Phonebook entries using Infrared rays)
- Phone To/AV Phone To function
- · Mail To function

Available operations

- · Dialing from the Phonebook or Voice Dial
- · Dialing from Redial or Dialed Calls



- " D is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.
- To release Keypad Dial Lock, perform the same operation.

- If you set Keypad Dial Lock, the data items in Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, and Received Address up to that point are all deleted. Dialed/Received records after you set Keypad Dial Lock all remain.
- You can make emergency calls at 110, 119 and 118 even during Keypad Dial Lock.
- If you set Keypad Dial Lock, you can send mail only when the address is called up from the Phonebook or from Sent Address.
- Even when the phone number entered using the keypad matches the one stored in the Phonebook, you cannot make the call.

<Side Kevs Guard>

Preventing Side Key Operation Errors

Setting at purchase

You can disable the side keys $| \setminus (\mathbf{P})$, $| \cdot (\xi - \xi / \pi - \Delta)$, and $| \cdot (\xi - \xi / \pi - \Delta)$ for when the FOMA phone is closed. You can prevent operation errors in a bag.

(for at least one second)

- "Sill appears and "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".
- To set to "OFF", perform the same operation.
- You can set it also by (x=3) > Other settings > Side keys guard > OFF or ON.

Information

- Even when "Slde keys guard" is set to "ON", you can answer an incoming PushTalk call by pressing 📗 (📭). You can obtain the talker's right by pressing \(\left(\mathbb{P}^n\right)\) during the PushTalk communication.
- When a external device such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, the function of the side keys is valid regardless of this setting

<Record Display Set>

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls

Setting at purchase

Received calls: ON Redial/Dialed calls: ON

► Other settings Record display set

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (o)

Received calls Sets for Received Calls and Received Address. Redial/Dialed calls . . . Sets for Redial, Dialed Calls and Sent Address.

ON or OFF

Information

- While "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF", the record is not displayed even if you select the "Missed call" icon on the
- While "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF", you cannot play back record messages. However, you can play back a voice memo, video-phone messages or movie memos.

<Secret Mode> <Secret Only Mode>

Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes

Setting at purchase

If you store the Phonebook entries or schedule events in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, the data is stored as secret and cannot be accessed in ordinary mode. You can access all data in Secret Mode, and can access only secret data in Secret Only Mode.

Activate Secret Mode



► Lock/Security Secret mode Enter your Terminal Security Code

- " 5 " appears and Secret Mode is activated.
- If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event, " S " stays lit for ordinary data and " S " flickers for secret data.
- To deactivate Secret Mode, perform the same operation or press (RILD S).

Activate Secret Only Mode



► Lock/Security Secret only mode

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (○)

- "S" flickers, the number of stored secret data items is displayed, and then Secret Only Mode is activated.
- To deactivate Secret Only Mode, perform the same operation or press (PNR =).

■To change secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event

In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, select "Release secret" from the Function menu of the Phonebook entry or schedule event which you want to release.

Information

- You can store secret entries in the FOMA phone's Phonebook only; you cannot store secret entries in the UIM.
- When you add/edit a Phonebook entry or schedule event in Secret Mode, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it as secret. Select "YES" to store data as secret. For Phonebook entries, all phone numbers and mail addresses stored in the added/edited memory numbers are stored as secret.

In Secret Only Mode, it is stored as secret.

- Storing/Deleting secret Phonebook entries and schedule events in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode are the same as for ordinary Phonebook entries and schedule events. You cannot access, edit, delete, or refer to Phonebook entries and schedule events stored as secret unless you activate Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If you store Phonebook entries to "000" through "009" as secret, you cannot make calls using "Two-touch dial" unless you activate Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If you call up a secret entry to make a call or send mail, the record is not memorized in "Redial", "Dialed calls" or "Sent address".
- When the other party stored as secret calls you notifying a caller ID, the notified phone number is displayed in "Received calls"; however the stored name is not displayed.
- You cannot set "Utilities", "Restrictions", or "Automatic display" for secret entries.
- If you simultaneously activate Lock All and Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, deactivating Lock All deactivates Secret Mode or Secret
- If you make a call, or press (and) or (and return to the Stand-by display without dialing, Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is
- If a call comes in while you are editing a Phonebook entry/schedule event or displaying the search result of the Phonebook, Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is deactivated. When you return to the display for editing the Phonebook entry/schedule event or after you operate it, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press (); then Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is reactivated and you can proceed the operation.

<Secret Mail Display>

Applying Secret for Mail in Outbox/Inbox

Setting at purchase

ON

You can set whether to display the mail (secret mail) from sender or to destination address that matches secret data in the Phonebook.

Information

- Even when "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", you can check secret mail in Secret Mode or in Secret Only Mode.
- When "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", chat mail messages of all chat mail members are not displayed if the members stored as secret are found among the chat mail members.

<Mail Security>

Setting not to Display Mail in Outbox/Inbox without Permission

Setting at purchase

All unchecked

You can set the security function for the Inbox, Outbox and Draft box of the Mail menu.

You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to display the mail messages in security-activated boxes.

- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○
- Put a check mark for the boxes to be set ► (Finish)
- "□" and "☑" switch each time you press ⊙

Information

- When security is set, " \$\begin{align*} \begin{align*} \begin{al
- If you set security for the Outbox and Inbox, mail addresses are not stored in Sent Address and Received Address.
- You can set security also for each folder inside the Inbox and Outbox. (See page 272 and page 276)

<Restrictions>

Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Setting at purchase

All released

Restrict Dialing

You can disable making voice calls, video-phone calls, and PushTalk calls to phone numbers other than specified ones. When you use the FOMA phone for business use, this function is useful for preventing the private usage. Bring up the specified Phonebook entry and press or to make a voice call. [To make a video-phone call, press I, and to make a PushTalk call, press (II), and to make a PushTalk call, press (III). You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

Call Rejection

You can reject voice calls, video-phone calls, and PushTalk calls from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected. The caller hears a busy tone. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

Call Acceptation

You can receive voice calls, video-phone calls, and PushTalk calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" simultaneously.

Restrict Dialing/Call Rejection/Call Acceptation

Detailed Phonebook display (FUNC) Restrictions

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (o)

Restrict dialing.....You can dial the specified phone numbers only.

Call rejection You can reject calls from the specified phone numbers.

Call acceptation You can accept calls from the specified phone numbers only.

Call forwarding. See page 412. Voice mail See page 409.

The set item is indicated by "*".

- When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press in the detailed display to bring up the phone number you. will set Restrictions for.
- To set Restrict Dialing for multiple phone numbers, first set "Restrict dialing" and press (ch 0.07) to return to the detailed Phonebook display; then press to display the phone number to be set for Restrict Dialing. If you press (PUN) to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To do additional settings, release Restrict Dialing for the set phone number and activate Restrict Dialing again, including the released phone number.
- To release Restrictions, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set Restrictions for the Phonebook entries stored as secret and in the UIM Phonebook.
- If you activate "PIM lock" while "Restrict dialing" is set, you cannot dial at all.
- If you activate "PIM lock" while "Call rejection" or "Call acceptation" is set, you can accept all incoming calls.
- Note that the setting is released if you change or delete the phone number set with "Call rejection" or "Call acceptation".
- You cannot operate the following while "Restrict dialing" is set.
- · Calling/Referring to phone numbers other than specified
- · Storing/Editing/Deleting Phonebook entries, copying Phonebook entries from the miniSD memory card, and copying Phonebook entries to the UIM
- · Keypad dial · Dialing from Received Calls
- If you set "Restrict dialing", the data items in Redial, Dialed Calls and Sent Address up to that point are all deleted. Dialed records after vou set "Restrict dialing" remain.
- To simultaneously activate "Restrictions" and "Automatic disp.", set "Restrictions" for the phone number set with "Automatic disp.".
- You can dial emergency phone numbers 110/119/118 even if you set "Restrict dialing".
- You can make calls even if you set "Call rejection" or "Call acceptation".
- When a call comes in from the phone number set with "Call rejection", or from other than the phone number set with "Call acceptation", the call is stored in "Received calls" as a "Missed call" and the icon of "Missed call" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Note that in this case the record is not stored in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" icon does not appear on the Stand-by display.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of the setting of "Call rejection" or "Call acceptation".
- You cannot simultaneously activate "Call rejection" and "Call acceptation" for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.

Check/Release Restrictions on Phonebook Entries



Stand-by display ► (5) ► Restrictions ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (9)



Restrictions display

Restrict dialing See page 187. Call rejection See page 187. Call acceptation ... See page 187. Call forwarding. See page 412. Voice mailSee page 409.

The set item is indicated by "★".

Select a Phonebook entry > (a)

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.

• To release "Restrictions" per phone number, select the phone number you want to release by following the same steps above, press () and select "YES".

Function Menu of the Restrictions Display

Restrictions display (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation -		
Check settings	Go to step 2 of "Check/Release Restrictions on Phonebook Entries" on page 188.			
Release	▶ YES	<example> If you release the settings from the display in step 1 of "Check/Release Restrictions on Phonebook Entries" on page 187, all the Phonebook entries set with "Restrict dialing" are released.</example>		

<Call Setting w/o ID>



Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

Not supported: Accept/Same as ring tone Payphone: Accept/Same as ring tone Setting at purchase User unset: Accept/Same as ring tone

You can set whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) a voice call, video-phone call, and PushTalk call depending on the reason for no caller ID. There are three reasons: "Not supported". "Payphone", and "User unset".



► Lock/Security Call setting w/o ID

Enter your Terminal Security Code

Not supported Calls from the other party who cannot notify his/her phone number such as calls from overseas or from ordinary phones via call forwarding services.

> (However, the caller ID might be notified depending on the telephone companies the calls go through.)

Payphone Calls from payphones, etc.

User unsetWhen the caller has set the caller ID not to be notified.

Accept or Reject

• If you select "Accept", go to step 2 on page 143 to select a ring tone. If you select "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one selected in "Phone" of "Select ring tone".

Information

- If you select "Reject", the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, the call is stored in "Received calls" as a missed call record and the icon of "Missed call" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Note that in this case the record is not stored in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" icon does not appear on the Stand-by display.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

<Ring Time>

Muting Ringing just after Receiving



► Incoming call Ring time Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Ring start time Setting at purchase Ring start time: OFF Start time: 1 second (when "Ring start time" is set to "ON")	● ON or OFF ■ If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. ■ Enter a start time (seconds). ■ Enter from "01" through "99" in two digits. ■ Not to change the specified start time, do not enter a start time; just press	You can specify the time before ringing starts, for when a voice call, video-phone call, or PushTalk call comes in from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook. This function is effective as a countermeasure for blocking nuisance calls such as one ring phone scam (one-giri).
Missed calls display Setting at purchase Display	▶ Display or Not display	You can set whether to display the call disconnected within the time specified for "Ring start time" in Received Calls.

Information

- With the ringing operations, the ring tone sounds, vibrator vibrates, and Call/Charging indicator lights or flickers.
- When a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the FOMA phone starts ringing as soon as the call comes in even if "186/184" is added to the phone number. However, during PIM Lock, or for the call from the party whose phone number is stored as secret, ringing starts according to the setting of this function.
- If the ring start time is longer than the ring time for Record Message, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the longer ring time for Record Message than the ring start time. The same applies to the ring time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Automatic Answer.
- You cannot set "Ring start time" to "ON" while "Reject unknown" is set to "Reject".

<Reject Unknown>

Rejecting Calls from Parties whose Phone Numbers are not Stored in **Phonebooks**

Setting at purchase

You can reject voice calls, video-phone calls, and PushTalk calls from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.



Lock/Security Reject unknown Enter your Terminal Security Code

► Accept or Reject

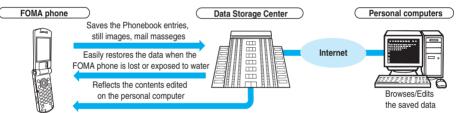
- During PIM Lock or if a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored as secret, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.
- If you simultaneously activate "Reject unknown" and "Call acceptation" of "Restrictions", the latter has priority.
- When a call comes in from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook while you set this function to "Reject", it is stored in "Received calls" as a missed call record, and the Notification icon of "Missed call" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Note that in this case the record is not stored in "Received calls", and the Notification icon of "Missed call" does not appear on the Stand-by display.
- When this function is set to "Reject" and each setting of "Call setting w/o ID" is set to "Accept", calls from "Not supported", "Payphone", or "User unset" are received.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set "Reject unknown" to "Reject" while "Ring start time" of "Ring time" is set to "ON".

What is Data Security Service?

Data Security Service enables you to save the Phonebook entries, still images, and mail messages stored in your FOMA phone (saved data files) to the DoCoMo Data Storage Center.

You can restore the saved data files such as Phonebook entries, even when the FOMA phone is lost or exposed to water, to your new FOMA phone from the Data Storage Center by operating i-mode. Further, you can easily edit the data files saved at the Data Storage Center from My DoCoMo page via a personal computer, and can store the edited saved data files in the FOMA phone.

• For details on how to use Data Security Service, refer to "i-mode User's Manual".



Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.
 (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for Data Security Service.)

■About Data Security Service

Phonebook . . . Operation from the Function menu of the Phonebook List or detailed Phonebook display (See page 133 and page 134)

Operation by Operation (See page 139)

Mail Operation from the Function menu of the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List or detailed Mail display (See page 274 and page 275)

Still image Operation from the Function menu of the Still image List or still image in play (See page 327 and page 332)

Other "Safety Settings"

Other than introduced in this chapter, the following functions/services for the Safety Settings are available:

If you want	Functions/Service name	Reference page
To prevent crank calls or vicious sales calls from incoming	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P.412
To prevent the incoming call that does not notify a caller ID	Caller ID Request	P.412
To ensure safe and reliable data communication by using electronic certificate	FirstPass	
services		P.240
*Limited to FirstPass sites		
To update the software in the FOMA phone when necessary	Software Update	P.492
To protect the FOMA phone from data liable to cause trouble	Scanning Function	P.496
To receive necessary mail only from among the large volume of incoming mail	Receive Option	P.263
To store/check safety information using i-mode when a disaster occurs	i-mode Disaster Message Board	
	Service	
To change the mail address	Change Mail Address	
To confirm the mail address when you do not remember it	Confirm Mail Address	
To accept or reject mail from the specified domain	Spam Mail Prevention]
To accept or reject mail between i-mode mobile phones only	(Reject/Receive Mail Settings)	
To accept or reject mail from the specified address		See "i-mode
To reject SMS messages	Spam Mail Prevention	User's Manual"
	(SMS Rejection Settings)	
To reject the 200th and succeeding i-mode messages sent from a single i-mode	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
phone on the same day		
To reject advertising mail that is sent unilaterally	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail]
To restrict the file size of incoming mail	Limit Mail Size	
To confirm the settings for the mail function	Confirm Settings]
To stop the mail function temporarily	Suspend Mail	

Information

- Be careful not to dial a strange phone number recorded in Received Calls. Especially, if you call back notifying your phone number, an unwanted trouble may occur.
- If you set the functions to prevent nuisance calls at the same time, the priority order is; "Nuisance call blocking" → "Call rejection" → "Reject unknown/Call setting w/o ID" → "Ring time".



Camera

Before Using Cameras	194
Shooting Still Images	199
Shooting Moving Images	203
Changing Settings for Shooting Images	204
Setting Image Size and Image Quality	205
Using Bar Code ReaderBar Code Reader	208
Using Text Reader	211

Before Using Cameras

Notes for when Shooting Images

- Check the lens for any stain before shooting. If the lens is stained, clean the lens with a soft cloth. If the lens is stained with fingerprints or something oily, you will not be able to focus on a subject, or the stains are reflected on still or moving images you shoot.
- Make sure that you do not let fingers, hairs, or the strap overlap the lens when taking a shot,
- · Make sure that you hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands so that it does not move when taking a shot. Otherwise, the image may be blurred, especially in a dark place.
- · Do not leave the FOMA phone with the lens pointing direct to the sunlight. Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.
- · If you take a shot under a fluorescent lamp, mercury lamp, or sodium lamp flickering at high speeds.
- "flicker symptom", horizontal stripes flow from top to bottom of the display, may result.
- The color tone for the image may vary depending on a shooting timing.
- · If you take a shot of a subject containing an area of an extremely high brightness such as the reflection of sun light, the bright area might be black-spotted but this is not a malfunction.
- · Images shot by the cameras might differ from actual subjects in color tone and brightness.
- · When the battery level is low, you may not be able to save still or moving shot images.
- · A slight time lag is found between when you press () and when you actually take a shot. Therefore, if you take a shot of a fast moving subject, the subject might be shot with the position shot in slightly away from the one you see it when you press (a).
- You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. The miniSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances, etc. (See page 351)

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469).

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents of which a third party holds the copyright such as text, image, music, or software downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or recorded using this product, without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the Copyright Law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from taking portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this may violate portrait rights.

•You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Use Cameras

You can use the cameras to take still or moving images.

You can switch between the inside camera and outside camera.

See page 205 for how to switch the cameras.



■Keys used for shooting

	Photo light (when the outside camera is used)		
0	Shutter/Save		
0	Tele		
0	Wide		
€ ₽	Function menu callout		
(モード/ホーム)	Change camera-mode		
()	Color mode set		
2 _{ABC}	White balance		
3 t	Brightness		
4 th	Photo mode		
6 Id MNO	Auto timer		
₹ QRS	Format setting (in Photo Mode/Continuous Mode)		
# 12% 77+	Switching camera		
PWR S · CH 2U7	Camera exit/Return		

Information

- You cannot activate both the inside camera and outside camera at the same time.
- You cannot change and silence the shutter sound. You cannot set a downloaded melody for the shutter sound, either.
- If no key operation is done on the Finder display, the camera is automatically deactivated after about three minutes.

On the Finder display, the settings are indicated by bars and icons.



Icon/bar name	Icon	Description		
Memory capacity	MEMORY	Memory usage state		
bar**		Displays at 10 levels. Displayed in red when the memory space or the		
		number of saved files reaches maximum.		
⊘ Camera mode	Ô	Photo mode		
	ď	Movie mode		
		Continuous Mode (Auto, Manual, Auto bra	acket) P.199	
⊙ File size setting	÷ s	Mail restrict'n (S): Up to 290 Kbytes can b	pe saved.	
	Ė	Mail restrict'n (L): Up to 490 Kbytes can b	e saved. P.205	
	LONG	ong time: A long time shooting is possible	le.	
4 Movie type set	*	Records only the video.	P.206	
	Ļ	Records only the voice.	F.200	
⑤ Shooting date/Storage		nserts the date.	P.206	
setting	ST	Normal: Standard		
	HQ.	Prefer img qual: Prefer im	age	
	DNG	FOMA phone Long dur. mode: Prefer re	cordable time	
	₩₽	Prefer motion spd: Prefer	motion P.205	
	C DENL	Normal: Standard	F.205	
	F INE	miniSD memory Fine: Fairly high quality		
	SE SE	card Super fine: High quality		
	FINE	Extra fine: Best quality		
⊙ Photo mode	9	Night mode		
White balance	àú	Auto: Adjusts white balance automatically.		
	Ж	Fine: For taking a shot outdoors when fine	e. P.205	
	ž	Cloudy: For taking a shot when cloudy or	in a shade.	
	♦	ight bulb: For taking a shot under light b	ulb.	
3Store in	lin .	Phone: Stores in the FOMA phone.	P.205	
	SD	miniSD: Stores in the miniSD memory car	rd. 1 .203	
Brightness/Number of	±0	Brightness of the display		
frames for continuous shooting	174	The number of frames at "Manual" shootii	ng in Continuous Mode. P.205	
Auto timer		Auto timer is ON.	P.207	
①Zoom bar	W T	Displays zooming status. Displayed wide	during adjustment. P.204	
⊕ Shot mode	STANDBY	A moving image can be recorded.	P.203	
	●REC	A moving image is being recorded.	P.203	
⊕Format setting		UXGA (1600 x 1200)		
	12:11×950	SXGA (1280 x 960)		
	540×460	ਊ VGA (640 x 480)		
	352×288	원 등 CIF (352 x 288)	P.205	
	240×350	VGA (640 x 480) VGA (640 x 480) CIF (352 x 288) Stand-by (240 x 320) QCIF (176 x 144) Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	P.205	
	1752144	QCIF (176 x 144)		
	128295	5 호텔 Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)		
	320×240			
@Recordable time	_	Displays the recordable time (estimate) for	or moving images. —	

[%] Indicates memory size used for still images in Photo Mode/Continuous Mode, memory size used for moving images in Movie Mode, and used memory size in the miniSD memory card when "Store in" is set to "miniSD".

Specifications for Still Image Shot

File format	JPEG			
Compression format	Baseline format			
Pixels	Photo: UXGA (1600 x 1200), SXGA (1280 x 960), VGA (640 x 480), CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)			
	Continuous shot: CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)			
Extension	ipg			
Title	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2006) "2006/11/15 10:00"			
	Vhen "Set time" is not set "image001" (Store in: Phone) "P1000001" (Store in: miniSD)			
File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2006) "200611151000000" (Store in: Phone) "P1000001" (Store in: miniSD) When "Set time" is not set "image001" (Store in: Phone) "P1000001" (Store in: miniSD)			
Maximum file size	700 Kbytes			
Mail attachment/Distribution	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone by using the miniSD memory card.			
Memory capacity	2.8 Mbytes (Phone) See page 197 for the miniSD memory card.			
Player	Picture viewer			

Estimate of the number of storable still images

The number of files that can be saved varies depending on shooting environments.

*The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA phone and miniSD memory card has limit.

■The number of files that can be saved to P902iS

ĺ	Image size	UXGA	SXGA	VGA	CIF	Stand-by	QCIF	Sub-QCIF
		(1600 x 1200)	(1280 x 960)	(640 x 480)	(352 x 288)	(240 x 320)	(176 x 144)	(128 x 96)
ı	Number of files	Approx. 4	Approx. 5	Approx. 28	Approx. 46	Approx. 62	Approx. 112	Approx. 186

[•] The above number of files that can be saved is an estimate.

■The number of files that can be saved to the miniSD memory card

				•			
Image size	UXGA	SXGA	VGA	CIF	Stand-by	QCIF	Sub-QCIF
	(1600 x 1200)	(1280 x 960)	(640 x 480)	(352 x 288)	(240 x 320)	(176 x 144)	(128 x 96)
Capacity: 32 Mbytes	Approx. 43	Approx. 60	Approx. 269	Approx. 470	Approx. 626	Approx. 937	Approx. 1858
Capacity: 16 Mbytes	Approx. 20	Approx. 29	Approx. 128	Approx. 224	Approx. 298	Approx. 446	Approx. 886

The above number of files that can be saved is an estimate. In addition, the number varies depending on the miniSD memory card manufacturers.

Specifications for Moving Image Shot

File format	MP4, ASF	
Coding system	Video: MPEG4*1 Voice: AMR, G.726	
Pixels	QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	
Extension	3gp, mp4, asf [*] 2	
Title	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded	
	(when shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2006)	
	"2006/11/15 10:00"	
	When "Set time" is not set	
	"// <u>-</u> "	
File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded	
	hen shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2006)	
	"200611151000" (Store in: Phone)	
	"MOL001" (Store in: miniSD)	
	When "Set time" is not set	
	"movie" (Store in: Phone)	
	"MOL001" (Store in: miniSD)	
Maximum file size	490 Kbytes (Store in: Phone)	
	Can be limited to the size which can be attached to i-motion mail when taking a shot. (See page 205)	
Mail attachment/Distribution	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone by using the miniSD memory card.	
Memory capacity	3.3 Mbytes (Phone) See page 198 for the miniSD memory card.	
Player	motion player	

^{*1} MPEG4 is short for Moving Picture Experts Group Phase4 which is a high efficiency coding (data compression) system for use with mobile communications or the Internet.

Estimate of recordable time

The recordable time varies depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appears on the Finder display.

■ Recordable time to P902iS

Movie type set	Normal		Video		Voice	
File size setting						
Storage setting	(Approx.)	(Approx.)	(Approx.)	(Approx.)	(Approx.)	(Approx.)
Prefer image quality	20 sec	34 sec	23 sec	39 sec	2 min 57 sec	5 min
Long duration mode	1 min 11 sec	1 min 59 sec	1 min 30 sec	2 min 33 sec	2 min 57 sec	5 min
Prefer motion speed	11 sec	18 sec	12 sec	20 sec	2 min 57 sec	5 min
Normal	47 sec	1 min 19 sec	54 sec	1 min 32 sec	2 min 57 sec	5 min

[•] The above recordable time is an estimate.

■ Recordable time to miniSD memory card

Movie type set		Normal (Approx.)	Video	Voice
Capacity	Capacity Storage setting		(Approx.)	(Approx.)
	Extra fine	3 min	3 min	3 h
32 Mbytes	Super fine	4 min	4 min	3 h
32 Mibytes	Fine	9 min	9 min	3 h
	Normal	16 min	19 min	3 h
	Extra fine	1 min	1 min	2 h 26 min
16 Mbytes	Super fine	2 min	2 min	2 h 26 min
10 Mbytes	Fine	4 min	4 min	2 h 26 min
	Normal	8 min	9 min	2 h 26 min

- The above recordable time is an estimate. In addition, the recordable time varies depending on miniSD memory card manufacturers.
- The time described in the above table is maximum recordable time of respective miniSD memory cards.

^{*2} See page 359 for file generation of 3gp, mp4, and asf.

<Still Image Shoot>

Shooting Still Images

You can take still images by using the camera. The taken still images are saved to a folder within the "My picture" folder in the FOMA phone or to the miniSD memory card.

• See "Store in" and "Select storage" for selecting the storage location

Take a Still Image

Stand-by display > (a)



- The Camera menu is displayed by " Camera". Select "Photo mode".
- You can paste the function to the desktop when you press (FUNC) from the Camera menu and select "Add desktop icon". (See page 165)

Finder display

Press (o).

A still image is taken.

- The image appears horizontally reversed (mirrored) when you take a shot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when played back.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the Post View display does not appear; the still image is automatically saved. Go to step 4.

YES ➤ Select a destination folder ➤ ()



Post View display

- The still image you took is saved. You can save the still image also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Save". To save the still image as an mirrored image (horizontally reversed), press (FUNC) and select "Mirror save"
- When "Store in" is set to "miniSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage".
- Press (ch) and the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the shot still image. Select "YES" to return to the Finder
- Press (☑) (☑☑) to attach the shot still image to i-mode mail with ease. (See page 200)

Press (to end the camera.

· See page 324 for how to display saved still images.

■Post View display

The Post View display enables you to check still or moving images you shot before they are saved.

Continuous Shooting

You can continuously shoot still images. You can set the number of frames, and shooting interval for autoshooting. (See page 205)

Stand-by display lead lead (モード/ホーム) Continuous mode



Finder display

Auto Shoots automatically at an interval and with the number of frames as specified by "Interval/Number".

Manual Shoots one by one manually with the number of frames as specified by "Interval/Number".

Auto bracket . . . Shoots automatically nine still images at an interval of about 0.3 seconds while changing the brightness and color tone one by one.

· Select "Manual" to display the number of frames for continuous shooting.

Press (o).

Continuous shooting starts.

If you select "Manual" in step 1, press () the number of times of shooting frames.

- To cancel shooting, press (ch) . If you select "Auto" or "Auto bracket" in step 1, you can cancel also by pressing (Quit).
- The image appears horizontally reversed (mirrored) when you take a shot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when played back.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the images are automatically saved. Go to step 5.

To select a still image and save it

Select a still image ► (Detail) ► (o)









Post View display

Detailed display

- Press from the detailed display to bring up the previous or next still image.
- You can save the still image also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Save". To save the still image as an mirrored image (horizontally reversed), press (FUNC) and select "Mirror save".

To select multiple still images and save them

Put a check mark for the still images you want to store | (FUNC) | Store selection

- ➤ Save or Mirror save
- Each time you press (), " is displayed.

To save all still images



• Press (the Post View display and the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the shot still image. Select "YES" to return the Finder display.

YES Select a destination folder •

- When "Store in" is set to "miniSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage".
- When all still images have been saved, the Finder display returns. When unsaved still images are found, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the unsaved still images. When you select "YES" to select a destination folder, all still image files are saved. Select "NO" to return to the Finder display.
- Press (to end the camera.
 - · See page 324 for how to display saved still images.

Information

- The image quality may be coarse depending on "Format setting" or "Display size".
- Do not remove the miniSD memory card while saving files to it. The FOMA phone or miniSD memory card could malfunction.
- The shutter tone sounds when shooting regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound level is fixed at Level 5, which cannot be
- Even when a message comes in while shooting, the shooting mode continues. Though unread message icon is displayed, the Mail Receiving display is not displayed.
- If unsaved still images are found when you switch functions by Multitask or a call comes in while shooting and so on, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the unsaved still images when you return to the camera function or start up the camera. Select "YES" and select a destination folder to save all the unsaved still images. Select "NO" to show the Finder display.
- If you press (that) or close the FOMA phone during continuous shooting, the shooting stops and the Post View display comes up.
- When the battery level is low, you may not be able to save still images.
- If you turn off the power while saving a file, an incomplete file may be saved
- If the battery pack is removed off while saving a file to the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card, that data cannot be guaranteed.
- . When shooting, hold the FOMA phone securely not to move so that blur in images are avoided.
- While you are shooting in Photo Mode or "Manual" of Continuous Mode, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in red. In "Auto"/"Auto bracket" of Continuous Mode, it lights in red. During access to miniSD memory card, it flickers in green.
- The dot-area flickers at camera start-up and shooting.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Photo Mode/Detailed Display in **Continuous Mode**

Post View display in Photo Mode/Detailed display in Continuous Mode ► (a) (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save	You can save the still image you took.
	(See page 199 and page 200)
Mirror save	You can save the still image you took without
	frame as the mirrored image (horizontally
	reversed). (See page 199 and page 200)
Compose message	You can save the still image you shot and attach
	it to i-mode mail.
	► Select a folder ► (o)
	Go to step 2 on page 250.
	■ If you press (h) , the confirmation display
	asking whether to save the unsaved still image
	appears. Select "YES" or "NO".

	0
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Effector	Effector display
	You can edit the still image you shot. This is
	available only in Photo Mode.
	YES Select a folder 0
	To edit the still image without saving, select "NO".
	See page 201 for the Function menu on the
	Effector display.
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by
	display and others for displaying. This is
	available only in Photo Mode.
	➤ YES➤ Select a folder➤
	Go to step 1 on page 330.
	Even when "Store in" is set to "miniSD", the still
01	image is saved to the FOMA phone.
Change frame	You can replace the frame added to the shot still
	image by new one. ▶ Select a frame ▶ (○)
	Press to bring up the previous or next
	frame.
	To reselect a frame, press (☑) (Cancel). You
	can reselect a frame also by pressing
	(FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".
	You can set the frame also by pressing
	(FUNC) and selecting "Set".
	You cannot release the frame.
	See page 450 for the pre-installed frames.
Normal display/	You can switch between a correct image and a
Mirror display	mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
Dienlay cizo	You can set the display size of the still image.
Display size	
Dishida 2176	(See page 206)
File restriction	(See page 206) You can set file restrictions. (See page 207)
	,

<Compose message>

- If you send a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes to an i-mode phone, the image is converted to "the size fit to the i-mode phone" at the i-shot Center.
- If the image size is larger than QVGA (320 x 240), the confirmation display appears asking whether to change the image size. Select "Attach to mail"; then the image size is not changed. If you select "QVGA scale down", the still image is shrunk to QVGA (320 x 240) or less with its proportional ratio retained. If the file size is larger than 500 Kbytes, it is converted to 500 Kbytes or less.
- QVGA (320 x 240) is the most suited file size to send to an i-mode phone.

<Effector>

 Selecting "Effector" changes the mirrored image shot by the inside camera to the correct image.

<Cancel>

 You cannot use this function from the detailed display for continuous shooting.

Function Menu of the Effector Display

Effector display ▶ (FUNC)
▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation		
Frame			
	Earce Set () FUNC ▶ Select a frame ▶ () ▶ ()		
	You can define the frame also by pressing		
	(FUNC) and selecting "Set".		
	Press to bring up the previous or next frame.		
	● To cancel, press (☑) (Cancel). You can		
	cancel also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".		
	To save the still image you edited, press You can save also by pressing and selecting "Save". See page 199 for saving. See page 450 for the pre-installed frames.		

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Retouch	You can set the texture and color tone. Sharp
	NegativeReverses the color tone.
	Horizontal flip Flips the image horizontally.
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 200)
Save	You can save the edited still image. (See page 199)

- You cannot compound the frame with the dimensions other than those of the still image you are editing.
- Frame compounding is available to the following dimensions of still

CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

<Retouch>

. The sizes of an image you can apply Retouch is as follows: CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Continuous Mode

- Post View display in Continuous Mode
 - ▶ (FUC) Do the following operations.
 - If you select a still image from the Post View display and press (), " is inserted. Press () again to cancel the selection.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store selection	You can select multiple still images from among
	the shot still images, and save them.
	(See page 200)
Store all	You can save all the shot still images.
	(See page 200)
Store all/animat'n	You can save all the shot still images to store as
	an original animation.
	Save
	To save as a mirrored image (horizontally
	reversed), select "Mirror save".
	➤ YES ➤ Select a folder ➤ () ➤ <new></new>
Select this	You can select the still image.
Select all	You can select all the still images.
	► YES
Release this	You can cancel the selection.
Release all	You can cancel all the selections.
	► YES
Normal display/	You can switch between a correct image and a
Mirror display	mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the multiple
	still images selected from the Post View display.
	File unrestricted or File restricted
	See page 207 for the file restriction.
Restriction all	You can set the file restriction on the all still
	images displayed on the Post View display.
	File unrestricted or File restricted
	See page 207 for the file restriction.
Cancel	You do not save the shot still images.
	► YES

Information

<Store all/animat'n>

- When "Store in" is set to "miniSD", this function is not available.
- If you have shot a single still image only, this function is not available.

<Moving Image Shoot>

Shooting Moving Images

You can take moving images by using a camera. The shot moving images are saved to a folder within the "§ motion" folder in the FOMA phone or to the miniSD memory card.

See "Store in" and "Select storage" for selecting a destination folder.

Stand-by display 🔊 (for at least one second)



The Camera menu is displayed by Camera.

Select "Movie mode".

You can paste the function to the desktop when you press

(F) (FUN) from the Camera menu and select "Add desktop icon". (See page 165)

Finder display

Press .

Recording starts.

 When you take with the inside camera, the horizontally reversed (mirrored) image is displayed, but it is displayed normally when played back.

3 Press .

Recording ends.

- You can stop recording also by pressing (ch ?)
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", or "Store in" is set to
 "miniSD", the Post View display does not appear; the moving
 image is automatically saved. When "Store in" is set to "miniSD",
 the moving image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage".
 Go to step 5.

✓ YES Select a destination folder (a)



d

saved.

• If you press (h.g.), the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the shot moving image. Select "YES" to return to the Finder display.

The moving image you shot is

 Press (Play) to play back the shot moving image (see page 337).

Post View display

Press (to end the camera.

• See page 337 for playing back the saved moving images.

■Post View display

The Post View display enables you to check still or moving images you shot before they are saved.

Information

- Do not remove the miniSD memory card while saving files to it. The FOMA phone or miniSD memory card could malfunction.
- The shutter tone set by "Shutter sound" sounds when shooting starts and ends regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound level is fixed at Level 5 which cannot be changed.
- If you do key operations while recording, the operation sound may be picked up.
- When the battery level runs short during recording, the recording automatically ends and the battery alarm sounds. If "Store in" has been set to "miniSD", the moving image is saved. If "Store in" has been set to "Phone", charge the battery or replace it with a new one; then you can save the moving image.
- If a call comes in during recording, the recording ends automatically. If "Store in" has been set to "miniSD", the moving image is saved. If "Store in" has been set to "Phone", the Post View display appears after the call ends.
- If you close the FOMA phone during recording, the recording ends automatically. When "Store in" has been set to "miniSD", the moving image is saved. When "Store in" has been set to "Phone", the Post View display appears by opening the FOMA phone.
- If you turn off the power while saving a file, an incomplete file may be saved.
- If the battery pack is removed off while saving a file to the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card, that data cannot be guaranteed.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers during recording. It flickers in red when "Store in" is set to "Phone", in green when set to "miniSD".
- . The dot-area flickers at camera start-up and shooting.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Movie Mode

Post View display in Movie Mode

▶ (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play	You can play back the recorded moving image.
	(See page 337)
Save	You can save the recorded moving image.
	(See page 203)
Compose message	You can save the recorded moving image and
	attach it to i-mode mail.
	➤ Select a folder ➤ (o)
	Go to step 2 on page 250.
Set as stand-by	You can save the recorded moving image and
	set it for the Stand-by display.
	➤ YES➤ Select a folder➤ <a> ○
Display size	You can set the display size of the moving image.
	(See page 206)
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions. (See page 207)
Cancel	You do not save the recorded moving image.
	►YES

Information

<Set as stand-by>

- If you delete the moving image set for the Stand-by display, the Stand-by display is also released.
- · Some moving images might not be displayed correctly.
- See page 152 for playback of the moving image set for the Stand-by display.

Changing Settings for Shooting Images

You can set a camera when shooting images.

Use Zoom

You can display the image through the camera in "Wide" or "Tele".

The maximum magnification for each size is as follows:

Outside camera

Camera mode	Size	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
	VGA (640 x 480)	2.5 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	4.1 times
Photo	Stand-by (240 x 320)	3.7 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	8.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	12.5 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	1.3 times
Continuous	Stand-by (240 x 320)	1.2 times
Continuous	QCIF (176 x 144)	2.7 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	4.1 times
	QVGA (320 x 240)*1	1.6 times
Movie	QCIF (176 x 144)*2	2.7 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) ^{※3}	4.1 times

• You cannot zoom in or out the image for UXGA/SXGA in Photo Mode.

■Inside camera

Camera mode	Size	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo/	QCIF (176 x 144)	2.0 times
Continuous	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	2.7 times
Movie	QCIF (176 x 144)*2	2.0 times
IVIOVIC	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)*3	2.7 times

- You cannot zoom in or out the image for CIF/Stand-by in Photo Mode/ Continuous Mode or QVGA in Movie Mode.
- ※1: When "Storage setting" is set to "Super fine".
- ※2: When "Storage setting" is set to "Normal (Phone)", "Prefer img qual", "Prefer motion spd", "Normal (miniSD)", or "Fine".
- *3: When "Storage setting" is set to "Long dur. mode".

Finder display Use (a) to adjust the magnification.





For "Wide (W)"

Each time you press (O) (wide) or (O) (tele), zooming varies. If you keep pressing () (wide) or () (tele), zooming varies consecutively.

Information

- The image quality may slightly change when you select "Wide" or
- "Tele" is released in the following cases:
- When you press (to end the camera
- When a size is changed
- When camera mode is switched

Close-up

You can shoot a subject from a distance of about 8 cm

Move the close-up lever in the direction of "". You can set the close-up mode for the outside camera

After close-up shooting, move the close-up lever to "•"

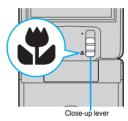


Photo Light

OFF At Camera start-up

You can light the photo light as a spare light for when you use the outside camera to take shots in a dark place. In Photo Mode, the photo light flashes strong at the instant the shutter is pressed.

Finder display ► (ON)

- Press (☑) (OFF) to turn the photo light off. Also, the photo light goes off when you do not operate for about 30 seconds or when the Post View display appears.
- The photo light does not go off while you are taking a shot using Auto Timer or shooting in "Auto"/"Auto bracket" of Continuous Mode and Movie Mode.

Information

• You cannot use the photo light when Movie Type Set is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode

Setting Image Size and Image Quality

Function Menu of the Finder Display

- finder display ► 🙀 (FUNC)
 - Do the following operations.
 - The settings for camera shooting or for saving files are retained even if you end the camera.

When you start up the camera again, the previous settings before ending the camera will return.

You can switch between the inside camera	
Setting at purchase Outside camera You can switch between the inside camera also by pressing From the Finder display. Photo Continuous mode", select among "Auto", "Manual" or "Auto bracket". You can select "CHG camera-mode" also by pressing [T-F/ /π-Δ] from the Finder display. Photo Continuous mode", select among "Auto", "Manual" or "Auto bracket". You can select "CHG camera-mode" also by pressing from the Finder display.	
Camera and outside camera also by pressing ### from the Finder display. CHG camera-mode Select a mode	DUS
pressing ### from the Finder display. Photo Continuus mode*, select amode Movie Manual* or "Auto bracket". ● You can select "CHG camera-mode" also by pressing (モード・ホーム) from the Finder display. Format setting Photo Continua Movie Photo Continua Movie Manual* or "Auto bracket". ● You can select "CHG camera-mode" also by pressing (モード・ホーム) from the Finder display. Photo Continuation of the Finder display.	DUS
display. Select a mode ● ● Photo Continuous mode", select among "Auto", "Manual" or "Auto bracket". ● You can select "CORG camera-mode" also by pressing □ (モード/ホーム) from the Finder display. Format setting ■ Select an image size ● Photo	ous
Photo Continuous mode", select a mode ● ● Photo Continuous mode", select among "Auto", "Manual" or "Auto bracket". ● You can select "CHG camera-mode" also by pressing □ (モードノホーム) from the Finder display. Format setting ■ Select an image size ● Photo	ous
Ordinut Movie When you select "Continuous mode", select among "Auto", "Manual" or "Auto bracket". You can select "CHG camera-mode" also by pressing □ (E¬F / ボーム) from the Finder display. Format setting Select an image size Ophoto	ous
mode", select among "Auto", "Manual" or "Auto bracket". • You can select "CHG camera-mode" also by pressing	ous
Manual or "Auto bracket". • You can select "CHG camera-mode" also by pressing	
● You can select "CHG camera-mode" also by pressing ☐ (₹─下∕ ホ─᠘) from the Finder display. Format setting ▶ Select an image size ▶ ⊚ Photo	
also by pressing ☐ (₹─┞ / 朮─᠘) from the Finder display. Format setting Select an image size ⑥ Photo	
from the Finder display. Format setting ▶ Select an image size ▶ Photo Continue Provided Provide	
Format setting Select an image size Photo	
Continue Size	
	ous
Setting at purchase Photo Mode/ Photo Mode/ Prossing (75%) from the Finder	
Continuous Mode display.	
: CIF (352 x 288) • When you shoot a photo for sending	
Shooting a photo for during a voice call, you can select	
sending during a only "QCIF (176 x 144)" and	
voice call "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)".	
: QCIF (176 x 144)	
Interval/Number Shot interval Continue	0110
(Shot interval) Select a shooting interval	ous
Setting at purchase • When "Format setting" is set to "CIF (352 x 288)", you cannot select "0.5	
CIF (352 x 288) second".	
1.0 second ● You can set only in "Auto" of	
Stand-by (240 x 320)/ Continuous Mode.	
QCIF (176 x 144)/	
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)/	
: 0.5 second	
Interval/Number Shot number Continue	ous
(Shot number) Enter the number of photos.	
Setting at purchase • When "Format setting" is set to "CIF	
CIF (352 x 288) (352 x 288)", you cannot change	
: 4 (fixed) "Shot number". Stand-by (240 × 320)/ • You can set only in "Auto" or	
Startu-by (240 x 020)/	
QCII (170 x 144)/	
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)/ : 5	
File size setting Mail restrict'n (S) Movie	
Setting at purchase You can shoot up to 290 Kbytes.	
Mail restrict'n (S) Mail restrict'n (L)You can shoot up to 490 Kbytes.	
Long time	
You can shoot for a long time.	
The moving image is saved to	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	Mode
Storage setting	You can set the image quality for	Movie
Setting at purchase	saving.	
Normal	➤ Select an image quality ➤ (o)	
	The image size for "Normal"	
	(Phone), "Prefer img qual", "Prefer	
	motion spd", "Normal" (miniSD) or	
	"Fine" will be QCIF (176 x 144). The image size for "Long dur. mode" will	
	be Sub-QCIF (128 x 96). The image	
	size for "Super fine" or "Extra fine"	
	will be QVGA (320 x 240).	
Image quality	You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3	Photo
(Brightness)	(bright).	Continuous
At Camera start-up	► Brightness ➤ Select a brightness	Movie
±0	▶ (6)	
	You can adjust brightness also by	
	pressing 3 from the Finder	
	display.	
Image quality	You can adjust the coloring of the	Photo
(White balance)	image on the Finder display to create	Continuous
Setting at purchase	a natural color tone. White balance	Movie
Auto	AutoFor adjusting white	
	balance automatically	
	Fine For shooting	
	outdoors in fine	
	weather	
	Cloudy For shooting in	
	cloudy weather or in	
	the shade	
	Light bulb For shooting under	
	lighting You can adjust white balance also	
	by pressing (2,3) from the Finder	
	display.	
Image quality	Color mode set	Photo
(Color mode set)	➤ Select a color mode ➤ (o)	Continuous
At Camera start-up	You can change color tones also by	Movie
Normal	pressing (/ ®) from the Finder	
	display.	
Image quality	You can set Night Mode to shoot in a	Photo
(Photo mode)	dark place by lengthening the	Movie
At Camera start-up	exposure time. Photo mode	
Normal	Normal or Night mode	
	You can set Night Mode also by	
	pressing (4 thi) from the Finder	
	display.	
Image quality	You can suppress blur on the Finder	Photo
(Image tuning)	display when shooting with the outside	Continuous
Setting at purchase	camera.	Movie
Auto	Image tuning Auto, Mode 1	
	(50Hz) or Mode 2 (60Hz)	DI I
Auto save set	You can set whether to automatically	Photo Continuous
Setting at purchase	save the image. When "Store in" is "Phone", the image is saved to the	Movie
OFF	"Camera" folder. When "Store in" is	INIONIC
	"miniSD", the image is saved to the	
	folder set by "Select storage".	
	ON or OFF	
Store in	You can set the storage location for	Photo
Setting at purchase	the still or moving images you shot.	Continuous
Phone	► Phone or miniSD	Movie

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	Mode
Shutter sound	You can set a shutter sound. You can	Photo
Setting at purchase	set a shutter sound each for Photo	Continuous
Sound 1	Mode, Continuous Mode, and Movie	Movie
	Mode.	
	► Select a shutter sound ► (o)	
	While you are selecting, the shutter	
	tone sounds for confirmation.	
Auto timer	You can set Auto Timer.	Photo
	(See page 207)	Continuous
		Movie
Cushy mark	You can take a shot of a person's face	Photo
At Camera start-up	with a cushy mark pasted. The cushy	Movie
OFF	mark is automatically pasted in an	
	appropriate position.	
	► ON or OFF	
	If you select "OFF", the setting is	
	completed.	
	► Select a cushy mark ► (○)	
Movie type set	You can set whether to record the	Movie
	video and sound for recording moving	IVIOVIE
At Camera start-up	images.	
Normal	Normal, Video, or Voice	
Shoot with frame	You can shoot a still image with a	Photo
At Camera start-up	frame.	1 11010
	ON or OFF	
OFF	If you select "OFF", the setting is	
	completed.	
	_	
	➤ Select a frame ➤ (o)	
	See page 450 for the pre-installed	
	frames.	
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions.	Photo
	(See page 207)	Continuous
		Movie
Display size	You can set whether to display a	Photo
Setting at purchase	moving image or still image in the	Continuous
Actual size	original size (Actual size) or to fit to the	Movie
	screen size on the Finder display.	
	► Actual size or Fit in display	
Memory info	You can check the used and unused	Photo
	memory space (estimate) for still	Continuous
	images and moving images in the	Movie
	FOMA Phone/miniSD memory card.	
	After checking, press (
Shooting date	You can set whether to insert the date	Photo
Setting at purchase	on the shot still image. Set the date	
OFF	following the procedures described in	
	"Set time" in advance.	
	ON or OFF	
	You can set only when "Format	
	setting" is set to "UXGA (1600 x	
		i .

1200)", "SXGA (1280 x 960)", or

"VGA (640 x 480).

Information

<Inside camera/Outside camera>

When "Format setting" is set to "UXGA (1600 x 1200)", "SXGA (1280 x 960)", or "VGA (640 x 480), you cannot switch to the inside camera.

<Interval/Number (Shot interval)>

• If you set "Format setting" to "CIF (352 x 288)" when the shooting interval is set to "0.5 second", the shooting interval switches to "1.0 second"

<Interval/Number (Shot number)>

• The number of shots that can be set differs depending on the image size. The number of shots that can be set is as follows:

Format setting	Shot number
CIF (352 x 288)	4
Stand-by (240 x 320)	5 through 10
QCIF (176 x 144)	5 through 20
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	5 through 20

<File size setting>

• When the "File size setting" is set to "Long time", the "Store in" setting is set to "miniSD". When "Long time" is set and the camera is finished and re-activated, the file size setting switches to "Mail restrict'n (S)". Then "Store in" stays set to "miniSD".

<Storage setting>

 When "Movie type set" is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode, you cannot set "Storage setting".

<mage quality>

- Even when "Photo mode" is set to "Night mode", "Normal" returns if you switch to "Continuous mode".
- A slight time lag is found between when you press () and when you actually take a shot. Therefore, if you take a shot of a fast moving subject, the subject might be shot with the position shot in slightly away from the one you see it when you press (). Note that the image may blur especially in Night Mode because the exposure takes a longer
- If you set Image Tuning to "Auto", it may take a while to automatically adjust the image quality. In this case, switch to Mode 1 or Mode 2 according to the power frequency provided in the shooting location.
- When "Movie type set" is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode, you cannot set "Image quality".

<Auto save set>

- If "Select storage" is not set or the folder set as a destination folder is deleted, the image is saved to the latest folder.
- When "File size setting" is set to "Long time", or "Store in" is set to "miniSD" in Movie Mode, you cannot change "Auto save set".

- See "Select storage" for how to set a storage location inside the miniSD memory card.
- You cannot set "Store in" to "Phone" when "File size setting" is set to "Long time". If you change "File size setting" to "Long time" when "Store in" is set to "Phone", "Store in" switches to "miniSD".

<Cushv mark>

- When "Format setting" is set to "UXGA (1600 x 1200)". "SXGA (1280 x 960)", or "VGA (640 x 480)", cushy marks cannot be pasted in Photo
- When "Movie type set" is set to "Voice", cushy marks cannot be pasted
- . You cannot save the still image shot with a cushy mark as a mirror

<Shoot with frame>

- When "Format setting" is set to "UXGA (1600 x 1200)", "SXGA (1280 x 960)", or "VGA (640 x 480)", you cannot shoot with a frame.
- If you take a shot of still image with a frame using the inside camera and save it, the frame is also horizontally reversed when the still image is automatically reversed as a correct image.
- You cannot save the still image shot with a frame as the mirrored image.

<Display size>

- When the "Format setting" is set to "Stand-by (240 x 320)" or larger, you cannot set "Display size". "Display size" stays set to "Fit in display".
- When "Storage setting" is set to "Extra fine" or "Super fine", the setting is always "Fit in display".
- The setting on the Finder display is reflected on the Post View display, however the setting on the Post View display is not reflected on the Finder display.

File Restriction

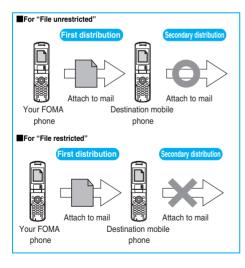
Setting at purchase

File unrestricted

You can set the file restriction for when you save the shot still or moving image.

The operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who has received the image as the first distribution.

- Finder display/Post View display in Photo Mode, Movie Mode or Photo sending/Detailed display in Continuous Mode
 - ► (FUNC) ► File restriction
 - File unrestricted or File restricted



Information

- Even when you set "File restriction" to "File restricted", the still or moving images can be output from the destination mobile phone by transmitting the images using infrared data exchange or by copying them to the miniSD memory card.
- After saving, you can use "File restriction" on page 328 to change the settings.
- When "File size setting" is set to "Long time" or "Store in" is set to "miniSD" in Movie Mode, you cannot set "File restriction".

Auto Timer

At camera start-up

OFF

Finder display (FUNC) Auto timer
ON or OFF

- . When you select "OFF", the setting is completed.
- You can set Auto Timer also by pressing 6 from the Finder display.

Enter a delay time (seconds).

- Enter two digits from "01" through "15".
- If you do not change the set delay time, just press in without entering.

■When Auto Timer is set to "ON"

When set to "ON", " 🕙 " appears on the Finder display.

If you press (a), a confirmation tone sounds and "(b)" blinks. The Call/Charging indicator flickers every about 1 second until about 5 seconds before shooting. From about 5 seconds before shooting, the Call/Charging indicator flickers every about 0.5 seconds, and the confirmation tone sounds every about 1 second. Shooting takes place after the set delay time has elapsed.

- If you press before the specified functioning time has elapsed, Auto Timer goes "OFF", immediately starting shooting.

Information

- You cannot use Auto Timer in "Manual" of Continuous Mode.
- Auto Timer will be set to "OFF" when shooting ends.

<Bar Code Reader>

Using Bar Code Reader

You can use the outside camera to scan JAN codes and QR codes and store them as data. From the scanned data, you can make calls, compose i-mode messages. and access Internet web pages, and so on.

■When scanning with the bar code reader





Guide frame

- Slide the close-up lever to " and start scanning. (See page 204)
- · Scan codes with the camera about 8 cm away from them. However, slowly bring the camera close to small codes so that those are shot large within the frame
- Scan so that the camera is in parallel with the codes.
- · Scan so that the codes are inside the guide frame.

■JAN Code

JAN Code is a bar code that denotes numerals with the vertical bars of a different width.

You can scan 8-digit (JAN8) and 13-digit (JAN13) JAN codes.



• "4942857112597" is displayed when the FOMA phone is used for scanning the bar code.

QR Code is one of the 2-dimensional codes that denotes data in the vertical and horizontal directions.

Alphanumeric, kanji, katakana, and pictographs are displayed as

Some QR codes have image or melody information.



● "株式会社NTTドコモ" is displayed when the FOMA phone is used for scanning the QR code

Scan a Code

At Bar Code Reader start-up

Photo light: OFF Brightness: ±0 Zoom: Magnified view

You can store up to 5 scanned codes.

You can scan up to 16 divided QR codes.



Bar code reader ➤ Scan code



- Bar Code Reader Selection display
- You can bring up the display on the left also by selecting "Bar code reader" of "CHG camera-mode" from the Function menu of the Finder display.
- When five codes have already heen stored the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the oldest code. Select "YES".
- You can paste the function to the desktop when you press (FUNC) and select "Add desktop icon". (See page 165)
- Switch to the close-up mode and fit the code to be scanned to the guide frame and display the code.



- Scanning Code display
- If you can select "Bar code reader" from the Function menu in the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can bring up the display on the left also by selecting "Bar code reader".
- Press (☑) (ON / OFF) to set the photo light to "ON" or
- Press () (FUNC) and select "Brightness"; then you can adjust brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
- Press () to show the reduced display, and press (to return to the former display.

Press (o).

The code is scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press (ch) or ().
- . When scanning is completed, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step"
- icon is displayed for incompatible or damaged files.
- While you are entering (editing) characters, the result display of scanned code does not appear; the text data confirmation display of the scanned code appears. When the code containing no text data has been scanned, the code is not correctly displayed. To enter the scanned code, press () . To discard it, press
 - (Cancel) or (ch.). The characters that cannot be displayed are replaced by half-pitch spaces.
- If scanning is not completed in a certain period, the scanning is suspended and the Scanning Code display returns.
- When the scanned code is part of divided QR codes, press to bring up the Scanning Code display for scanning next code. Repeat step 2 and step 3. The scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights when the second code or after is scanned
- If scanning is suspended when scanning part of divided QR codes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the scanned data. Select "YES" or "NO".





(FUNC) Save result



• Press (from the result display of scanned code to show the confirmation display asking whether to cancel the scanned data. Select "YES" to return to the Bar Code Reader Selection display.

Result display of scanned code

YES OK

The scanned data is stored

Information

- You cannot scanned bar codes or 2-dimensional codes other than JAN codes or QR codes.
- Scanning may take a time. Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning so that you can scan bar codes correctly.
- You may not be able to scan codes correctly depending on scratch, dirt. damage, the quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code
- You cannot scan some bar codes depending on the type or size.

Function Menu of the Result Display of **Scanned Code**

Result display of scanned code

► (a) (FUC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save result	You can store the scanned data. (See page 209)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display list	You can bring up the Bar Code Reader List when
	the FOMA phone has a single stored code or
	more.
	When the scanned result has not been stored,
	the confirmation display appears asking
	whether to cancel the scanned data. Select
	"YES" or "NO".
Internet	You can connect to the URL you are selecting. YES OK
	You can connect to the URL also by selecting
	the URL from the result display of scanned
	code and pressing ().
	To cancel the connection, press
	To cancel while obtaining a page, press
	(Quit).
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the mail
	address you are selecting.
	Go to step 3 on page 250.
	You can compose i-mode mail also by selecting the mail address from the result
	display of scanned code and pressing ().
	The data from the result display of scanned
	code is entered into the address, subject, and
	text field of a new message by selecting
	"Compose message" from the result display of
	scanned code.
Dialing	You can make a voice call, video-phone call, or
	PushTalk call to the phone number you are
	selecting.
	Select a way of dialing
	When you select "Select image", select an
	image to send to the other party during the
	video-phone call.
	You can make a call also by selecting the phone number from the result display of
	scanned code and pressing ().
	Dial
	To make an international call, select
	"International dial". (See page 56) To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify
	caller ID". (See step 2 on page 51)
Add to phonebook	You can store the data in the Phonebook.
	(See page 125)
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the URL you are selecting.
	► YES ➤ OK • Select "Page title" to edit the title.
	Select a destination folder (a)
	Select "Add bookmark" from the result display
	of scanned code; then the site name and URL
	is bookmarked.
Save image	You can save the image from the scanned data
_	to the "My picture" folder you have selected.
	➤ Select a destination folder ➤ (o)
	See page 233 when images are stored to the
	maximum.
	►To "Set display", select "YES" ►
	Go to step 1 on page 330.
L	1

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save melody	You can save the melody from the scanned data
,	to the "Melody" folder you have selected and can
	set it as a ring tone.
	➤ YES ➤ Select the folder to which you want
	to save the data
	• Select "] " to play back the melody.
	See page 233 when melodies are stored to the maximum.
	Go to step 3 of "Downloading Melodies from
	Sites" on page 230.
Start 🖁 oppli	You can start up i-oppli from the scanned data.
	▶YES
	You can start up i-αppli also by selecting "Start
	🖁 αppli" from the result display of scanned
	code.
Сору	► Select the start point for copying ► (o)
	Select the end point for copying
	You can copy codes of up to 5,000 full-pitch or
	10,000 half-pitch characters.
	See page 429 for pasting copied characters.

/Internet>

 URL can be displayed in up to 512 half-pitch characters by Bar Code Reader and up to 256 half-pitch characters by Text Reader.

<Compose message>

- If the scanned data for the destination mail address contains nonenterable characters, you cannot enter them as the mail address.
- If the scanned data for the text contains nonenterable characters, those characters may become spaces.

<Dialing>

- The characters you can make a call from are numerics and symbols (# X + -). When the phone number contains other than those characters, you cannot make the call.
- The video-phone image set by this function is effective for this dialing only
- You cannot make emergency calls by scanning "110", "119" or "118".

<Add bookmark>

 You can display up to 512 half-pitch characters for a URL and can store up to 256 characters from the beginning.

<Save image>

- The file name and title for the saved image are "imageXXX" (XXX are numbers).
- You cannot scan the bar code of the image in excess of 1224 x 1632 dots.

<Save melody>

- The file name for the saved melody is "melodyXXX" (XXX are numbers).
- For the melody with no title, the file name is displayed as the title.
- When playing back the melody, it is played back at the sound volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".
- You cannot play back melodies during a call.

<Start ∄ αppli>

- If the specified software does not exist, you cannot start i-oppli.

Display the Saved Data List

► Bar code reader Saved data



The titles for stored data are displayed from the latest one.

• When no data is stored, the display on the left does not

appear.

• Select a title and press (a);
then the result display of

scanned code comes up.

Bar Code Reader List

Information

• The titles for the scanned data are as follows:

(Example) When the date and time are set and the scanned data is saved at 10:00 on November 15, 2006:

Title name: 20061115 1000 0000

 If you store multiple data items for the same date and time, the lower four-digit numbers increase up to "9999" in stored order.

If data is saved when no date and time are set:

Title name: 00000000_0000_0000

 The lower four-digit numbers increase up to "9999" in order and when data is stored up to "9999", "0000" returns.

Function Menu of the Bar Code Reader List

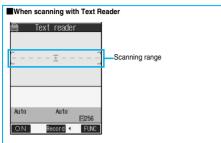
Bar Code Reader List ► (FUNC) ► Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	➤ Enter a title ➤ ⑤ • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
Result	You can bring up the result display of scanned code for stored data.
Delete this	►YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES

<Text Reader>

Using Text Reader

You can scan printed phone numbers, mail addresses or alphanumeric such as URLs using the outside camera, and store them as text information. Use the text information to make calls, compose i-mode mail, or connect to the Internet, and so on.



- Slide the close-up lever to " and start scanning. (See page 204)
- Scan characters with the camera about 8 cm away from them.
- The scanning rate is lowered if you scan text off the position about 8 cm.
- \bullet Scan so that the camera is in parallel with the characters.
- Scan so that the characters will be in the scanning range.
- After scanning, slide the close-up lever back to " ".

Scan Text

scanning.

At Text Reader start-up Photo light: OFF Zoom: Magnified

You can store eight scanned data items of up to 256

half-pitch characters per item.

The number of characters you can scan at a time is up to 50 half-pitch characters. Split a lengthy text for

C=2 ► Lifekit ► Text reader ► Scan text



Text Reader Selection display

- You can bring up the display on the left also by selecting "Text reader" of "CHG camera-mode" from the Function menu of the Finder display.
- When eight codes have already been stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the oldest code.
 Select "YES".
- You can paste the function to the desktop when you press
 (FUNC) and select "Add desktop icon". (See page 165)

Switch to the close-up mode and fit the characters to be scanned to the scanning range and display them.



- Press (ON / OFF) to set the photo light to "ON" or "OFF"
- Press of for standard view and press of for magnified view.

Scanning Text display

🐧 Press 🍥.

The characters within the scanning range are scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press (♣)
- When scanning ends, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step".

Confirm the scanned result.



Confirmation display of scanned text

The scanned characters are underlined. Confirm the scanned characters for mistakes.

- Press (th 3) to restart scanning.
- To store the characters without correcting, go to step 6.

■When correcting characters on the Confirmation display of scanned text

Select the characters for conversion candidates and correct them.

When the scanned result is displayed, a conversion candidates
for each character is displayed up to four kinds.

- Press to select a character to be corrected
 - Press the number for the conversion candidate character.

Enter directly and correct.

Enter directly if you want to correct the character to other than the conversion candidate.

Press to select a character to be corrected
 Press (More) to switch to "English entry mode" or "Numeric entry mode" Enter a character.

Information

- When characters you want to correct are alphabet letters, you can press () to switch between uppercase and lowercase.
- You cannot enter characters such as ".ne.jp" or ".co.jp" by pressing (X::::
 (**).

F Press 💿.



The scanned characters are set.

- To link characters, repeat step 2 through step 5.
- To release the set characters, press (h) ③.

ີ່ ເຂັດ (FUNC) ➤ Store



Result display of scanned text

The scanned characters are stored.

Information

- Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning so that you can scan characters correctly.
- ◆ Characters you can scan are alphabet letters (uppercase and lowercase), numerals, and symbols (#, &, (,), -, .../, ·, @, [,], ..., -, ?, =, %, and +). You cannot scan kanji and hiragana. You might not be able to scan those correctly depending on the surroundings such as lighting.
- You cannot scan handwritten characters correctly.
- You might not be able to scan the following:
 Characters received by a FAX/Copied characters/Designed characters/
 Characters having no certain space between characters/Characters difficult to identify from the background.

Display the Saved Data List





Text Reader List

Up to 22 half-pitch characters are displayed for each stored data.

- When no data is stored, the display on the left does not appear.

 Select a data file and press.
- Select a data file and press
 ; then the Result display of scanned text comes up.
- If you press on the Result display of scanned text, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the data and start up Text Reader. Select "YES" to go to step 2 on page 211.
- Select an item and press
 (); then you can
 compose i-mode mail to send to
 the characters in the item set as
 a mail address. (See page 212)

Function Menu of the Scanning Text Display/Confirmation Display of Scanned Text

- Scanning Text display/Confirmation display of scanned text ▶ (in) (FUNC)
 - Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store	You can store the scanned result.
	(See page 212)
Edit	You can edit and store the scanned characters.
	► Edit the text ► (○)
Recognition mode	You can set this mode according to the type of
At Text Reader	characters you want to scan.
start-up	Auto setting Automatically recognizes
Auto setting	the type of characters.
Tillio Commig	URL Select this when reading
	a URL. "http://" or "https:/
	/" is automatically
	entered to the head of the
	character string when it
	is stored.
	Mail address Select this when you
	scan a mail address.
	Phone number Select this when you
	scan a phone number.
	Number Select this when you
	scan numerals.
	Free character Select this when you
	scan alphabetic
	characters that are not
	especially specified.
NEGA/POSI mode	You can set this mode to fit to the printing
At Text Reader	conditions of the characters you want to scan.
start-up	Auto setting Automatically recognizes
Auto setting	printing conditions.
-	Positive fix Select this when deep color
	characters are printed over
	faint color ground.
	Negative fix Select this when faint color
	characters are printed over
	deep color ground.

Function Menu of the Result Display of Scanned Text/Text Reader List

Result display of scanned text/Text Reader List

(FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	► Edit the text► ⊚
Internet	You can connect to the scanned URL.
	(See page 209)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the
	scanned mail address as a destination address.
	Go to step 3 on page 250.
Dialing	You can dial the phone number you have
	scanned. (See page 209)
Store mail add.	You can store the mail address you have
	scanned in the Phonebook. (See page 125)
Store phone No.	You can store the phone number you have
	scanned in the Phonebook. (See page 125)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the URL you have scanned.
	▶ OK
	Select "Page title" to edit the title.
	➤ Select a destination folder ➤ <a> ○
Search phonebook	You can retrieve Phonebook entries using the
	scanned characters.
	Select a search method ► () ► ()
	The Phonebook List that corresponds to the
	characters is displayed.
Display detail/Display	You can switch between the Result display of
list	scanned text and Text Reader List.
Delete this	► YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ()
	YES

<Add bookmark>

• You can store up to 256 half-pitch characters for a URL.

i-mode/i-motion

What is i-mode?	216
Displaying Sites	
Accessing Sites 🔞 Menu>	220
How to View / to Operate Sites	221
Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site	224
Using My Menu	224
Changing i-mode Password	224
Displaying Internet Web Pages	225
Displaying Web Pages from URL HistoryURL History	225
Displaying Site Set as Home URL	225
Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access «Bookmark»	226
Saving Site Contents	228
Downloading Images or Melodies from Sites	
Downloading Images from Sites	230
Downloading Melodies from Sitesi-melody	230
Downloading Chaku-uta Full® Music Files from Sites	
	231
Downloading PDF Data Files from Sites (Download PDF Data File)	231
Downloading ToruCa Files from Sites	232
Downloading Templates from Sites	232
Downloading Dictionaries from Sites	233
Downloading Chara-den Images from Sites Download Chara-den Images	233
Convenient Functions of i-mode	
Operations from Highlighted Information	234
Setting Functions of i-mode	
Setting Detailed Functionsi-mode Settings>	235
Setting Connection Timeout	236
Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication) Host Selection	236
Using Message Services	
Receiving Messages R/F Automatically	236
Reading Received Messages R/F	237
Using Certificates	
Operating SSL Certificates SSL Certificate Operation	239
Setting FirstPass	240
Changing a CA CenterCertificate Host	242
Using i-motion	
What is i-motion?	242
Obtaining i-motion Movies from SitesObtain i-motion Movie>	243
Setting How to Obtain i-motion Movies	244

What is i-mode?

i-mode is the service that makes use of the display of the FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone) to enable you to use online services such as site (program) access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

Site (Program) Access

By selecting Menu List from the i-mode menu, you can use various types of online services offered by IPs (Information Providers), such as weather forecast and news. You can also download games and images for the Stand-by display to enjoy them.

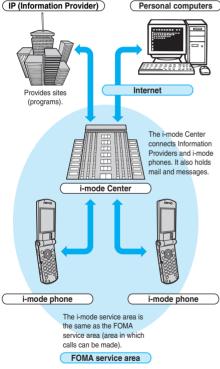
Internet Access

You can connect to various types of web pages supporting i-mode by directly entering web page addresses (URL) into your i-mode phone.

• i-mode Mail

You can send or receive messages of up to 5,000 full-pitch characters to and from i-mode phones or to and from anyone who has an e-mail address of the Internet. In addition, you can enjoy sending and receiving Deco mail, still images or moving images.

■Structure of service



• i-mode is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. Contact DoCoMo Information Center on the back page of this manual for subscriptions.

Information

- When you newly subscribe to the FOMA service, you can use all services from the same day.
- If you have switched your subscription from the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service, you can continue using the contents of My Menu that you had been using with the mova service. However, some sites cannot be inherited by My Menu of the FOMA, so these will need to be registered again. You can check "お 知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)" of § Menu to find out which sites can be inherited by My Menu.
- If you have switched your subscription from the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service, you can continue using the same i-mode address
- i-mode is the service that charges a fee for the amount of received and sent data (number of packets). This manual does not include information on fees. Refer to "i-mode User's Manual" you receive when applying for the i-mode service.
- The contents of i-mode service might change, so see the latest "i-mode User's Manual" for details.

Site (Program) Access

You can connect to sites by easy key operation, and use various types of online services offered by IPs (Information Providers). These online services are for checking bank balance, transferring money, reserving tickets, checking the news, looking up dictionaries, and downloading melodies for the ring tone, and so on.

• For some sites, such as ones for banks, you might need to apply to the IPs separately. "Sites" mean programs offered by IPs, and include mobile banking and news services.

■ Displaying sites

When you connect to the i-mode Center, the first display is the & Menu. From here you can access the various sites (programs) such as "週刊 i ガイド (Weekly i Guide)".

日本語

See page 220 for how to display sites.



マイメニュー (My Menu)	Once you register frequently used sites, you can connect to them directly from next time. (See page 224) Information such as pay sites in § Menu are automatically registered. A total of 45 sites can be registered.
2 週刊 i ガイド (Weekly i Guide)	The latest updated information about newly opened sites or recommended sites is displayed everyday from Monday to Friday.
3 メニューリスト (Menu List)	Lists all sites by genre and region. You can select and connect to the site you want to browse from this list.
4 とくするメニュー (Tokusuru Menu)	Gives weekly updates on interesting PR campaigns, premiums and discount coupons, etc. (Sponsor: D2 Communications)
5 i エリア (i Area)	Gives easy-to-use information on the area you are in now, such as weather forecast, maps and town information.

6 かんたん検索 (Easy Search)	You can use keyword search from the category such as "Game" or "Stand-by display" to easily search the site. i アプリサーチ (I-oppli Search): Menu introducing i-oppli by subject category, such as free information and games. 便利サイトサーチ (Convenient-site Search): Menu introducing sites picked from the menu list that are handy for daily use, by usage category.
7 マイボックス (My Box)	Membership service that enables you to easily access the registered sites or shops that provide services.
8 オプション設定 (Options)	For i-mode mail settings and changing your i-mode password.
9 お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)	Provides information from DoCoMo and instructions and rules for using i-mode.
料金&お申込 (Bill & Application)	For checking or paying the bill, or changing the contracted contents and applying for services.
ENGLISH	Switches & Menu from Japanese to English.
日本語	Switches 🖁 Menu from English to Japanese.

**The displays are just samples. The actual displays may differ depending on the settings.

Information

 You may be required to send the "serial number of your mobile phone/ UIM" depending on the site you are connected.

The "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IPs (Information Providers) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties.

However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) or others by this operation.

Depending on the site, you may need to pay an information fee (i-mode

- pay sites).

 Depending on the service which IP (Information Provider) offers, you
- may need to apply for the service separately to use it.

 Even if "] " is blinking, you are not charged for packet communication

■Other things you can do

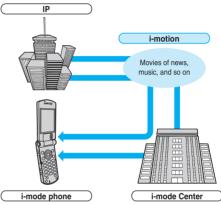
i-channel

i-channel is a service that DoCoMo or IPs (Information Providers) distribute graphical information such as news or weather forecast to i-mode phones. Information is periodically received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display for the latest information. You can press the i-channel key to show Channel List. In addition, by selecting a channel you want to see from the Channel List. vou can obtain detailed information.

i-motion

You can obtain images and sound from i-mode sites to your i-mode phone, and then play them back or use them for the Stand-by display.

- See page 243 for how to obtain an i-motion movie.
- See page 337 for how to play back an i-motion movie.
- See page 244 for i-motion automatic replay settings.



Chaku-motion/Chaku-Uta®

You can obtained an i-motion movie from an i-mode site to your i-mode phone and set this for the ring tone and ring image. In addition to melodies, you can use the singing voice of your favorite singer as the ring tone.

- You cannot set some incompatible i-motion movies for a Chaku-motion.
 Check " amotion info" for whether the i-motion movie can be set for. (See page 340)
- See page 143 for how to set Chaku-motion.

i-appli

You can make the i-mode phone more useful by downloading i-oppli from sites. For instance, you can download various types of games to your i-mode phone for entertainment, or stock market i-oppli for automatically checking stock prices at regular intervals.

With map i-oppli, you can scroll it smoothly because you download just the data you need.

- See page 295 for how to download i-oppli.
- See page 296 for how to execute i-oppli.
- See page 307 for how to run i-oppli automatically.

i-oppli Stand-by display

With the i-oppli Stand-by display, you can use i-oppli for the Stand-by display, receive mail, and make calls. The Stand-by display can be even more useful, because you can use it to display latest news and weather forecast, and have your favorite animation character announce new mail and alarms.

• See page 307 for how to set the i-oppli Stand-by display.

i-⊘nnli DX

i-oppli DX enables you to use i-oppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By linking to i-mode phone's information (mail, dialed call records/ received call records, and Phonebook entries), you can compose a mail message on the display where your favorite graphic character appears, or make the graphic character tell you who the caller of an incoming call is. By linking to mail, your desired information such as the stock price, or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

• See page 294 for i-αppli DX.

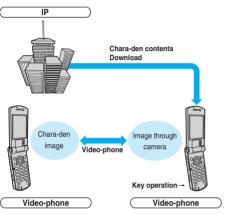
3D sound

3D sound compatible i-mode phone can create the stereophonic sound and the sound moving through the space, using a stereo-speaker (or stereo-earphone set). 3D sound enables you to enjoy i-oppli games, i-motion movies or ring tones with enhanced live-like feeling. (For 3D sound compatible content)

Chara-den

During video-phone calls, you can send image of an animation character (Chara-den) to the other party's display instead of sending your own image; you can also have the mouth of the animation character lip-sync to your voice, and make the character move by key operation. You can download an animation character, and set the shot still image or moving image of that animation character as the stand-by image, or send it as a mail attachment. (You cannot send the still image or moving image prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone.)

- See page 233 for how to download a Chara-den image.
- See page 345 for how to confirm a Chara-den image.
- See page 94 for how to set a Chara-den image.
- See page 345 for how to operate an animation character.
- See page 347 for how to record a Chara-den image.



Infrared exchange function

You can exchange Phonebook entries, mail, and bookmarks with another mobile phone or a PC having the infrared exchange function.**
i-oppli now has a wide variety of usage by using infrared exchange and linking to the device having the infrared exchange function.

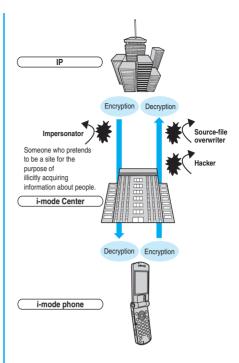
For example, you can use your mobile phone as a remote-controller for a TV or as a membership card.

- XYou might not be able to exchange data with some devices, even when
 they have the infrared exchange function.
- See page 359 for how to exchange the infrared data.

SSL communication

SSL employs authentications/encryption technology to protect privacy and to make data communication more secure. SSL pages use data encryption for data communication to prevent hacking, impersonation (see page 220), and source-file overwriting (see page 220) so that you can more safely exchange personal information such as credit card numbers and addresses. There are two types of SSL communication. One is the communication to display an SSL-compatible site (see page 219 for SSL) using the CA certificate (SSL certificate, hereafter) in the i-mode phone without any special procedure. The other is the communication to display an SSL-compatible site (SSL page) using the user certificate downloaded from the FirstPass Center. Depending on the site, you use the different certificate.

- See page 239 for how to use the SSL certificate stored in the i-mode phone.
 See page 240 for how to use the user certificate from the First Rose Center.
- \bullet See page 240 for how to use the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.



UIM restrictions

When you insert the UIM with your information (such as your phone number, or some Phonebook entries), operation restrictions are applied to files of melodies, still images, moving images and other data you have obtained from sites or e-mail. Also, when you insert a different UIM or turn on the power without the UIM inserted, you cannot play back or display those files.
X*This restriction function does not work for still images and moving images taken with the camera function, or for files saved to the i-mode phone from external storage devices.

※Ring tone and stand-by image settings set for the i-mode phone are invalid temporarily when this function is set.

i-melody

You can download the latest or favorite melodies from sites into the i-mode phone to use for ring tones. (See page 230)

i-animation

You can download your favorite animation images from sites to the i-mode phone and display them as the Stand-by display, Call Receiving display, and so on. (See page 230)

Flash®

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. With Flash movies, you can use various kinds of animations and enhanced sites. You can also download Flash movies to your i-mode phone and set them for the Stand-by display. (See page 230)

Some Flash movies can refer to information data in your i-mode phone. The following are available data:

- · Battery level · Radio wave reception level · Date and time
- · Ring volume · English indications · Mobile phone model information
- See page 235 for the settings for using stored data on the i-mode phone.

Message services

Message services delivers your required information (Message) automatically to your i-mode phone.

Message services are of two types, Message R (Request) and Message F (Free).

Message R (Request)	Your required information is delivered automatically once you apply for the message service on the site.
Message F Messages are delivered free of charge for	
(Free)	packet communication.

- See page 236 for how to receive message services.
- The default for the Message F setting has been set to "受信する (Receive)" if you have newly signed up for the FOMA phone and at the same time subscribed to i-mode services after October 1, 2004. Note that you need to change the setting to "受信しない (Not receive)" by yourself if you do not want to receive Messages F.
 - ※If you are not in the above case, you need to select the reception setting of Message F from "オプション設定 (option settings)" beforehand. The default has been set to "受信しない (Not receive)".
- Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center during video-phone calls, when the power is off, and when you are out of the service area.

Information

 The table below shows the number of messages that can be stored at the i-mode Center, and the storage period. When the maximum storage number and time are exceeded, messages are deleted from the oldest ones.

	Maximum number stored	Maximum time stored
Message R	300	72 hours
Message F	300	72 hours

 You can use "Check new message" (see page 263) to receive Messages R/F held at the i-mode Center.

トクだねニュース便 (News delivery service)

DoCoMo distributes information such as news or weather forecast to i-mode phones using the Message R function.

- "トクだねニュース便 (News delivery service)" is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. After you finish with subscription, it is automatically stored to My Menu, enabling you to see the same information from My Menu.
- See page 237 for how to see the Message R display.

i-mode password

The i-mode password is required to register/release My Menu items, to subscribe to i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings. At purchase, this password is set to "0000", so you need to change it to your own four-digit numbers. (See page 224) Take care not to let others know your i-mode password.

Internet Access

By entering the Internet web page address (URL), you can access the Internet and display the Internet web pages supporting i-mode.

• See page 225 for how to display Internet web pages.

Information

- Web pages other than Internet web pages supporting i-mode might not be displayed correctly.
- The Internet web pages supporting i-mode are created using i-mode-compatible tags. See page 219 for details.
- Pages might appear different from those on the monitor of personal computers.
- You may not be able to access some Internet web pages if their URLs are more than 256 characters.

Before Using i-mode

- Contents of sites (programs) and web pages (Internet web pages) are generally protected by copyrights law. Data such as text and images that you obtained to the i-mode phone from sites (programs) and web pages can be used for personal entertainment but cannot be used in whole or in part, as it is or after modification, for commercial purposes or sent as e-mail attachments or output from your i-mode phone to other devices, unless you have permission from the copyright holders.
- The contents saved to the i-mode phone (mail, Messages R/F, screen memos, i-oppli, and i-motion movies) and registered contents such as bookmarks could be lost owing to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the i-mode phone. You are advised to store a separate note of the important stored contents as they might be lost owing to trouble, repairs, or other mishandling of the i-mode phone. Note that we cannot be held responsible for the loss of the contents stored in your i-mode phone (See page 491).
- When your i-mode phone is repaired, we do not move information downloaded via -mode, i-appli, or i-motion to new mobile phones because of the Copyright Law, although there are some exceptions. Also, if you replace the existing UIM with the new one or turn the power on with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display or play still images, moving images, melody files, or those attached to mail, screen memos. or Messades R/F.
- When the file whose display and/or playback is restricted by the UIM is set for the Stand-by display or specified ring tone, the FOMA phone works with the default contents when you replace the existing UIM with new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted.

Glossary

Internet web page

A web page where the server (where information is stored) provides brief information. With this web page as the starter, you can view detailed information by selecting items on the web page.

• URI

The address of a page in the World Wide Web. You can access the web page by entering its URL.

Bookmark

With this function you can save the URLs of frequently accessed pages so that you can display them easily from the next time.

You can save the URLs of favorite Internet web pages as bookmarks.

Cache

The place where the FOMA phone temporarily stores data such as web pages that you have displayed. You can easily return to previously opened web pages because their data is held in the cache for quick retrieval.

Download

The operation of obtaining and then saving data or software from servers via the Internet.

Link

A connection with data in another location. If, for example, a page contains "Contents", you might be able to move to different pages by selecting items from those contents. This is because the selected item has been linked to the URL for the item's page. Usually, to distinguish links from other parts of the page, they are displayed in a different color or are underscored.

• SSL

Security protocol. Information being transmitted between a client and server is encrypted so that no information can be viewed or illegally rewritten by others.

SSL certificate

An electronic document issued by a third-party authenticating institution. The server and your FOMA phone to be connected by SSL communication hold a certificate issued and provided by the authenticating institution. The authenticating institution is called CA.

SSL authentication

When the FOMA phone starts SSL communication, this is the process whereby the connected server is authenticated by checking that it has a certificate issued by the same CA.



Impersonation

The act of posing as a site or other person to illicitly acquire that person's information.

Source-file overwriting

Information being transmitted between a client and server is illegally modified by a third party. It can be called the falsification.

Information

<When displaying pages stored in cache>

- The cache is temporary storage in the FOMA phone, for holding data such as displayed web pages. By pressing (○) or (○) you can display pages stored in the cache without data communication. (See page 221) However, if the handset's cache overflows, or if you display the page that has been set (created) by the site to read the latest information, communication occurs when you press (○) or (○).
- When you display pages stored in cache, you cannot display text or settings you entered when last connected.
- The cache is cleared when you end i-mode.
- The Download (Obtaining) Completion display is not stored into cache.
- The message "Displaying SSL page" appears when you load an SSL page from the cache.

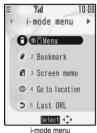
< 8 Menu>

Accessing Sites

You can use a variety of services offered by IPs (Information Providers).

From the display of the FOMA phone, you can check your bank balance, reserve tickets, and do similar tasks. (IPs offer different types of services. Some of them need to be applied for separately.)

1 Stand-by display ► 🙉 (📑) ► 🖁 Menu







Select

While you are online, " 🖛 "

- To cancel the connection, press
 o . To cancel while obtaining a page, press (☐) (Quit).

Select an item (link)

 If there is a number in front of the item showing the link, you can connect to that link directly by pressing the same number on the keypad. (Some sites cannot be connected.)
 Repeat step 2 to display the desired site.

Scroll function (by line and by page)

When the full list or text of a site's page does not fit on the display, press to scroll down and display the next part of the list or text. Further, when the next part of a list or text is displayed, press to scroll up to the previous part of the list or text.

Press (モード/ホーム) or (メモ/確認) to scroll by page.

■To obtain SSL pages



The display on the left appears when you obtain an SSL site. When obtaining is completed, the SSL page appears and " " " lights.

■To cancel during authentication, press (a). To cancel obtaining the SSL page after authentication, press (a) ((a)).

■To return to ordinary site



The display on the left appears when you return to a non-SSL site.

Select "YES" to display the ordinary site; " "" goes off.

Information

• Set the date and time in "Set time" beforehand to do SSL communication.

■To end i-mode

- 1. From a site display ► (*** S) ► YES
- " | " goes off and i-mode ends.
- It may take longer to end i-mode.

Information

 If you press and hold for at least two seconds, the power is switched off.

- When " | is displayed, you are out of the service area or in a place where radio waves cannot reach. Move to a place with better reception so that the level indicator (such as " | | ") is displayed.
- "] " blinks while you are using the i-mode service (during i-mode stand-by).
- Depending on the site, you may need to apply for the service in writing separately to use it.
- Depending on the site, you may need to pay information fees.
- With i-mode service inactive within the service area (when ^{*} ☐ " or " ♣" is not displayed in the area), " ♣" will blink and the message "Connecting to i-mode" will appear if you attempt to receive or send information via a site or the Internet (see page 225) or attempt to send i-mode mail (see page 250), and it might take extra time for the i-mode service to start.
- The i-mode service area is the same as the FOMA service area (areas where you can make calls).
- You can bring up the i-mode menu even when outside the service area.
 However, you cannot send or receive information via a site or the Internet.
- Depending on the site, images might not be displayable.
- " appears when the image is not correctly displayed.
- You can make and receive calls even while being connected to a site.
 You can also send and receive mail. However, when a video-phone call comes in during i-mode communication, your FOMA phone works as specified by "V-phone while packet".
- Even when the message "Receiving Page" is displayed, you can use
 to scroll the display.
- You can select underscored items in the displayed site. The selected item will be highlighted.
- With some Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode, the color setting might make the text difficult or impossible to see.

Change to 🖁 Menu in English

The 🖁 Menu can be displayed in English.



Menu in English will be displayed.

●To change back to the Japanese display, select "日本語 (Japanese)" and press

() ((Select).

Information

- The

 § Menu in English differs slightly from the

 § Menu in Japanese.
- Generally, "What's New" site will be updated every other Monday.
- English sites are displayed after entering Menu List (sites differ from Japanese version).
- · Access news from DoCoMo and usage regulations on "What's New".

How to View / to Operate Sites

Basic operating methods while a site is displayed are explained.

Return to Obtained Previous Page/Go to Obtained Next Page

Press to return to the previous page.

Press to go to the next page.

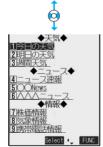


Two pages before





One page before



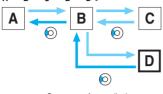
Currently displayed page

■To turn pages

You can move back up through the pages that you have displayed so far by pressing () repeatedly. However, if you press () to return to the previous page (from "C" to "B"), and then display a different page ("D"), you cannot return to "C" from "D" displaying now, even when you press (in) twice.

Instead, the pages are displayed in the order of "D" \rightarrow "B" \rightarrow "A".

<When pages have been displayed in the order of "A"→"B"→"C"→"B"→"D">



...Sequence of page display

...Sequence when previous page from the display "D" has been displayed

Information

• When Flash movies are displayed, the display behavior might differ.

Select/Enter Information on Sites

When you respond to questionnaires or submit applications on sites, you may use the displayed radio buttons, check boxes, text boxes, and pull down menus.

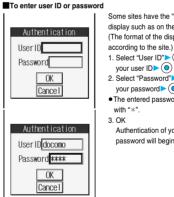
Name	Display example	Operation/Explanation
Radio	Not selected	Radio buttons are for selecting one
button	Selected	from multiple choices.
Check	: Not selected	Check boxes are for selecting one
box	✓ : Selected	or more items from multiple choices.
Text box	乗換場から 下車駅へ 0. 検索	You can enter characters. Select a text box and press text box and press text box and press text box and press Press text incomparity is play. Press Text Text
Pull down menu	東京 ② 検索 ② 東京 ○ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・	You can select an item from the options list. The options are concealed; select a pull-down menu and press to show the options list. • Depending on the configuration of the site, you might be able to select multiple items from pull-down menus. Use to select an item; then, press to select/release items. After selecting items, press

Flash Function

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. Flash movies make the sites more attractive. You can download Flash movies to your FOMA phone and play them back or set them for the Stand-by display.

Information

- Some Flash movies refer to the phone-information data in your FOMA phone. To permit the use of the information in your FOMA phone, set "Use phone information" to "YES". ("YES" is set at purchase.)
- Effect tones sound for some Flash movies. To silence them, set "Sound effect setting" (or "Sound effect") to "OFF". If you have activated "Vibrator", the FOMA phone does not vibrate when the effect tone sounds.
- The effect tone for the Flash movie set for the Stand-by display does not sound
- The effect tone for Flash movies does not sound while a melody is played back with SD-Audio or it is in pause state.
- Some Flash movies may vibrate the FOMA phone while they are being played back. The FOMA phone vibrates even if you have set "Vibrator" to "OFF".
- . "Retry" plays back the Flash movie from the beginning.
- Flash movies cannot be displayed when "Set image display" is set to
- · You may not be able to save part of the images even if you perform the operation for saving Flash movies or saving them to Screen Memo depending on the Flash movies. The Flash movies on the FOMA phone's display may appear different from those on sites.
- The Flash movie might not work correctly even if it is displayed.
- You cannot save the Flash movies if an error occurs while they are being played back
- You can operate some Flash movies by pressing or . Flash movies can be operated sometimes even when " ← " is not displayed.



Some sites have the "Authentication" display such as on the left. (The format of the display varies

- 1. Select "User ID" ▶ (○) ▶ Enter vour user ID>
- 2. Select "Password" ➤ () ► Enter your password > (0)
- · The entered password is displayed
- Authentication of your user ID and password will begin.

Serial number for mobile phones/UIMs

If you select an item and press (a) while a site or web page is displayed, the confirmation display asking whether to send the serial number for mobile phone/UIM may come up. To send the information, select "YES". To return to the previous display, press (A, B) or (C) (Sturr).

Information

- The "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" to be sent is used for identifying the user, providing oustomized information, and for checking to see if the contents offered by an IP (Information Provider) are available on your mobile phone.
- The "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IPs (Information Providers) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, it will never happen that your phone number, address, age, or gender is known by the IP (Information Provider) or others.

Function Menu while Site is Displayed

From a site display (FUNC)
Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add bookmark	You can store the site in Bookmark. (See page 226)
Add screen memo	You can save a screen memo. (See page 228)
នី Menu	You can return to " ନ୍ଧି Menu".
Bookmark	You can display the Bookmark Folder List. (See page 226)
Screen memo list	You can display the Screen Memo Folder List. (See page 228)
Reload	The displayed contents will change to the latest ones each time you reload if the site has been updated.
Save image	You can save an image. (See page 230)
Background image	▶YES Go to step 2 of "Downloading Images from Sites" on page 230.
Enter URL	You can directly enter a URL to display an Internet web page. (See page 225)
Add to phonebook	You can store data in the Phonebook. (See page 125)
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 165)
Compose message	You can paste or attach the URL of a displayed site or screen memo, or images to the text to compose i-mode mail. Attach URL
Set as home URL	You can store the site as Home URL. (See page 226)
Display home	You can display the site stored as Home URL. (See page 226)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Title	You can display and check the title of the displayed site. • After checking, select "OK".
URL	You can display and check the URL of the displayed site. • After checking, select "OK".
Certificate	You can check the owner, issuer, validity period and serial number of certificate used in SSL communication. • Use ② to scroll the display to check the information. • After checking, press ② .
Change CHR code	When characters are not correctly displayed, you can convert them to the correct ones.
Set image display	You can set whether to display the image. (See page 235)
នី motion type	You can set the type of i-motion to be obtained. (See page 244)
Sound effect	You can set sound effect of a Flash movie. (See page 235)
Retry	You can play back the displayed animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

Information

<Reload>

 If you execute "Reload" during browsing after entering characters or your ID/password, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send again the entered data. (This appears on automatically updated sites even if you do not execute "Reload"). Select "YES".

<Compose message>

- The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 256 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 256 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.
- You may not be able to attach or paste some images to i-mode mail.

Title>

- You cannot edit the displayed title.
- Titles can be displayed up to 128 half-pitch characters.

/IIRI \

You cannot edit the displayed URL.

<Certificate>

- Up to four certifications are displayed. Use (i) to check the next/
- You can scroll only a line at a time, regardless of the setting for "Scroll".

<Change CHR code>

- When characters are not correctly displayed, repeat the operation.
 However, the previous character is displayed if you repeat the operation four times.
- Even when you repeat this operation, the correct character might not come up.
- If you change the character code when the correct characters are displayed, wrong characters might come up instead.
- "Change CHR code" is effective only for the displayed site.

<Retry>

 When you select "Retry" during playback, playback will start again from the beginning.

<Last URL>

Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site

Display Last URL

When you end i-mode, the URL of the page displayed last is stored as "Last URL". You can display the most recently accessed site by selecting "Last URL" from the i-mode menu.

Some pages cannot be stored as "Last URL", such as pages whose URLs contain more than 2048 half-pitch characters, the Download (Obtaining) Completion display for melodies or i-motion movies, and FirstPass Center pages.

Information

- Each time another page is displayed, the URL of "Last URL" is updated to the current page.

Reset Last URL

You can initialize the URL of the page you viewed last to the $\,\,^{\rm cm}_{\rm B}$ Menu URL.

Stand-by display▶ (■■■)

▶ i-mode settings ➤ Reset last URL ➤ YES

<My Menu>

Using My Menu

If you register frequently used sites in My Menu, you will be able to access them easily. You can register up to 45 sites.

Register Sites in My Menu

- Bring up the page of the site to be registered
 Register My Menu
 - The page configuration differs depending on the site.
- 2 Select the i-mode password text box▶⑤
 ▶ Enter the i-mode password▶⑥▶決定
 (OK)
 - The entered password is displayed by "*".
 - See page 172 for the i-mode password.

Information

- · Some sites cannot be registered in My Menu.
- When you subscribe to a pay site in Menu List, it will be registered in My Menu automatically.

Access Sites from My Menu

- Stand-by display▶்® (■■■)
 - ► § Menu ► ENGLISH ► My Menu
 - ➤ Select the site to be accessed ➤ ①

Information

- You need to register the site in My Menu beforehand to access it directly from My Menu.
- If you are using Dual Network Service, you might not be able to use My Menu registered by the mova phone using the FOMA phone, or My Menu registered by the FOMA phone using the mova phone.

<Change i-mode Password>

Changing i-mode Password

The i-mode password (four digits) is required to subscribe to and unsubscribe from message services and i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings. As this password is set to "0000" (four zeros) at the time of contract, change it to your own i-mode password.

Be sure not to let others know your i-mode password.

- 1 Stand-by display ► 🔯 (
 - ► § Menu ► ENGLISH ► Options
 - ► Change i-mode Password
 - ► Select the "Current Password" text box ► (○)
- Enter the i-mode password (four digits) ► ●



- The entered password is displayed by "*".
- At purchase, the setting is "0000", so enter "0000" for the first time.
- Select the "New Password" text box ▶ ⊚
 ►Enter the new i-mode password (four digits)
- Select the "New Password (Confirmation)" text box • Enter a new i-mode password (four digits) • Select
 - Enter the same number that you did in step 3.

Information

 Note that if you do not remember the i-mode password, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license to the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.

<Enter URL>

Displaying Internet Web Pages

You can display the Internet web page by entering its URL. You can enter only half-pitch alphanumerics and symbols for URLs.

- - ► Go to location ► Enter URL ► < NEW >

9 Enter a URL ▶ ○ ▶ OK ▶ OK



"http://" is inserted automatically.

• You can enter up to 256
half-pitch characters.

Information

- You can access another Internet web page while one Internet web page is displayed.
- Web pages other than the Internet web pages supporting i-mode might not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the type of the accessed Internet site, the page might not be displayed correctly.
- Receiving is stopped if the obtained data exceeds the maximum size that can fit on one page.

The data obtained so far might be displayable by pressing ().

<URL History>

Displaying Web Pages from URL History

Up to 10 entered URLs can be registered in URL History.

- Stand-by display ► ()
 - ► Go to location ► Enter URL
 - ► Select the URL to be displayed ►
 - ►OK ►OK



URL History List

 You can edit the URL, by selecting the URL's text box and pressing

Information

- When the entered URLs exceed 10 items, the URL histories are overwritten automatically, starting from the oldest one.
- When the same URL is accessed from "Enter URL", it is not overwritten but registered as a separate item.
- Excluding "http://" and "https://", up to 22 half-pitch characters can be displayed in the URL History.

Function Menu of the URL History List

URL History List ► (a) (FUNC)

Do the following Operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 165)
Compose message	You can paste the selected URL to the text of i-mode mail and send it. Go to step 2 on page 250.
Set as home URL	You can store as Home URL. (See page 226)
Delete	►YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the URL histories to be deleted □ (☐ (☐ (☐ (☐ (☐ (☐ (☐ (☐ (☐ (☐ (☐ (☐ (☐
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES

<Display Home>

Displaying Site Set as Home URL

You can display the Internet web page set as Home URL by pressing \bigcap $(\Xi - F/\pi - \bot)$ from the Stand-by display or by selecting "Display home" from the Function menu while a site is displayed.

Home URL

Setting at purchase Invalid

You can set the URL of the Internet web page as Home URL and select whether to validate Display Home. Example: To enter URL and select "Valid"

Select the text box for "Home URL" > 0



 To invalidate the entry, select "Invalid"

Enter a URL Valid

"http://" is inserted automatically.

- You can enter up to 256 half-pitch characters.
- When you do not change the entered URL, select "Valid" instead of entering that URL.

Set as Home URL

You can register the URL of the displayed site, the bookmark in the Bookmark List, the history record in the URL History List as Home URL.

- From a site display/Bookmark List/URL History List (FUNC) Set as home URL YES
 - When Home URL has already been registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it.

Information

• Even if you register the URL using "Set as home URL", "Invalid" and "Valid" of "Home URL" do not change.

Display Home

You can display a site from the URL registered in "Set as home URL" or "Home URL".

- Stand-by display \ \ \ \ (₹-*\/\tau-\(\))
 - You can bring up the site also by 🕒 ▶ Go to location Display home.
 - While a site is displayed, press (FUNC) and select "Display

Information

- When "Home URL" is set to "Invalid", you cannot access the site from
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can display the site set as Home URL also by pressing the switch from the Stand-by display.

<Bookmark>

Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access

Add Bookmark

Once you bookmark a frequently accessed site, you can display the page directly. Up to 100 bookmarks can be registered (total for all folders).

- From the page to be registered > (FUNC)
 - ▶ Add bookmark ➤ YES
 - . If you try to register the same URL, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it. The setting is completed.
- Select a destination folder

Information

- URLs containing up to 256 half-pitch characters can be registered. URLs longer than this cannot be registered.
- The title can be up to 12 full-pitch or 24 half-pitch characters. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted. If no title is entered, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered.
- The contents entered in the site are not saved to the bookmark.
- Some pages cannot be bookmarked.
- When the number of bookmarks reaches the maximum, delete unnecessary bookmarks so that you can register new ones.

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469).

Display Web Pages or Sites from a **Bookmark**

Stand-by display () Bookmark Select a folder ► (○)



Bookmark Folder List

· While a site is displayed, press (FUNC) and select "Bookmark"

Select the bookmark to be displayed > 0





•When there are 11 bookmarks or more, use (to move to the next or previous 10 bookmarks.

Bookmark List

<Add folder>

- A new folder is added to the lowest of the Bookmark Folder List/Screen Memo Folder List.
- If you do not enter a folder name, you cannot add a new folder.

Information

- You cannot edit the name of the "Bookmark" folder/"Screen memo"
- You can add folders with identical names.

<Delete folder>

- You cannot delete the folder when the screen memo inside the folder is protected.
- <Delete all>
- Even when no bookmark is stored, you can operate.

Information

- · After you use a bookmark to display a page, that bookmark will be displayed at the top of the Bookmark List.
- Information might not be updated automatically; if so, perform "Reload".

Function Menu of the Bookmark Folder List

Bookmark Folder List ▶ (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Bookmark Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add the new folder. You can add up to nine folders in addition to "Bookmark" folder/ "Screen memo" folder. > Enter the folder name> ③ • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	► Edit the folder name Output You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
No. of bookmarks	You can check the number of bookmarks stored in all folders. • After checking, press (#1,2*).
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 362)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder and all bookmarks and screen memos in the folder. You cannot delete the "Bookmark" folder/"Screen memo" folder. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ▼YES
Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks. The folders will not be deleted. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Function Menu of the Bookmark List

Bookmark List ► (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Rookmark Liet

Bookmark List		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Move	You can move bookmarks or screen memos to another folder. ▶ Select a destination folder ▶ ⑥ ▶ Put a check mark for the bookmarks or screen memos to be moved ▶ ② (inish) ▶ YES ● "□" and "□" switch each time you press ⑥. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing ⑥ (inish) and selecting "Select all/Release all".	
Edit title	Edit the title O You can enter up to 12 full-pitch or 24 half-pitch characters for a bookmark. You can enter up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters for a screen memo.	
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 165)	
Compose message	You can paste the selected URL to the text of i-mode mail and send it. Go to step 2 on page 250.	
Send Ir data	You can send the data item using infrared rays. (See page 360)	
Copy one to miniSD	You can copy the data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 356)	
Set as home URL	You can register as Home URL. (See page 226)	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Copy URL	You can copy the URL of the bookmark. ➤ Select the start point for copying ➤ ③ ➤ Select the end point for copying ➤ ④ • See page 429 for how to paste copied characters.
No. of bookmarks	You can display the number of bookmarks registered in the displayed folder. • After checking, press (h.3).
Delete	►YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the bookmarks or screen memos to be deleted ▶ (☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks or screen memos stored in the folder. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ● YFS

<Edit title>

- If you delete (blank) the title of screen memo and press (a), the screen memo is registered as "No title".

<Screen Memo>

Saving Site Contents

Save as a Screen Memo

You can save a displayed page as a screen memo to the FOMA phone. You can display the page saved as a screen memo without connecting to i-mode.
You can save up to 100 screen memos.

(The actual number of savable screen memos may decrease depending on the data size.)

- From the page to be saved ► (FUNC) ► Add screen memo ➤ YES
 - See page 233 when screen memos are stored to the maximum.
- Select a destination folder ▶ ⊚

Information

- You can save the title of up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters.
 When the title exceeds this length, the excess part will be deleted.
- If you save the Download (Obtaining) Completion display, its data will be saved as well. (The Obtaining Completion display for the i-motion movies and "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files with playback time limits cannot be saved.) Some Download (Obtaining) Completion displays cannot be saved as screen memos.

The display except the Download (Obtaining) Completion display is saved with a URL of that page of up to 256 half-pitch characters.

- When you save SSL pages, their SSL certificates are saved as well.
- When you store the same page, it will be saved as another screen memo without being overwritten.
- The contents entered in the text box, or selected with the pull-down menu, check box, or radio button are not saved to screen memos.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per page. However, you can save up to 500 Kbytes of the i-motion Obtaining Completion display and up to 20 Kbytes of the Template Obtaining Completion display.

Display a Screen Memo



While a site is displayed, press
 (FUNC) to select "Screen memo list".

Screen Memo Folder List

9 Select a folder ▶ ⊙



Screen Memo List

3 Select the screen memo to be displayed ▶ ⊙



Detailed Screen Memo display

- The page saved as a screen memo has the information at the time it was saved. This might differ from the latest information on the site.
- Untitled pages are indicated by "No title" in the Screen Memo List.

Function Menu of the Screen Memo Folder List

Screen Memo Folder List (FUNC)
Do the following operations.



Screen Memo Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a folder. (See page 227)
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name. (See page 227)
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in all folders. • After checking, press (h. 20).
Security ON/OFF	You can set so that the folder does not open unless you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ② ▶ YES The folder changes to " ⓒ ". • Do the same to release Security.
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 227)
Delete all	You can delete all screen memos. No folders are deleted. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Information

<Delete all>

- The protected screen memos cannot be deleted.
- You can operate even when no screen memo is saved.

Function Menu of the Screen Memo List

Screen Memo List ► (FUNC)





Screen Memo List

Screen Memo List	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	You can move the folder. (See page 227)
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 227)
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect screen memos not to be deleted. You can protect up to 50 screen memos. (This number changes depending on the data size of the protected pages.) Protected items are indicated by " " ". To release protection, repeat the same procedure.
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in the displayed folder. • After checking, press (#1.39).
Delete	You can delete the screen memo. (See page 228)
Delete selected	You can select and delete multiple screen memos. (See page 228)
Delete all	You can delete all screen memos. (See page 228)

Function Menu of the Detailed Screen Memo Display

Detailed Screen Memo display ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Detailed Screen Memo display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save image	You can save the image. (See page 230)
Background image	Sites" on page 230.
Add to phonebook	You can store the item in the Phonebook. (See page 125)
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 227)
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect/unprotect the screen memo. (See page 229)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 223)
URL	You can display the URL of the screen memo. • After checking, select "OK".
Certificate	You can check the certificate used for SSL communication. (See page 223)
Sound effect	You can set sound effect of a Flash movie. (See page 235)
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.
Delete	▶YES

<URL>

You cannot edit the displayed URL.

<Retry>

 If you select "Retry" midway while displaying, the animation or Flash movie is played back from the beginning.

<Save Image>

Downloading Images from Sites

You can save the image displayed on a site or screen memo, and then set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. You can save images, frames and marks to be used for Deco mail as well.

- From a site display/Detailed Screen Memo display

 (FWC) ► Save image

 Select an image ► YES
 - See page 233 when images are stored to the maximum.
- 9 Select a destination folder ▶
- To execute "Set display", select "YES" ▶ ⊚

Go to step 1 of "Set Display" on page 330.

Information

- The saved image takes the file name of up to 36 half-pitch characters. If the file name is not specified, the letters between the last "/" of the obtained URL and "." or "?" of that will be the file name. If, however, no letter is contained between "/" and "." or "?", or characters other than ".", "" and alphanumeric characters are found after "/", the file takes the name of "imagexxx" (xxx are numerals) and then saved.
- Images cannot be saved when "Set image display" is set to "OFF". In addition, you cannot save the image when " " appears.
- Even when the image is displayed on the site, it might not be displayed by saving and displaying it on your FOMA phone with the Picture viewer.
- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a frame or a mark:
- ·Transparent GIF file that is not animation GIF file
- ·The extension of file is "ifm".
- ·For the frame, the image size is 352×288 dots, 240×320 dots, 176×144 dots, and 128×96 dots. For the mark, the image is other than the frame image and 352×288 dots or less.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per image.

<i-melody>

Downloading Melodies from Sites

You can download melodies and set them as a ring tone and other tones. You can save 20 to 400 max. melodies. (The number of melodies that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

- Bring up a melody downloadable site
 - ➤ Select a melody ➤ () ➤ Save ➤ YES



Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Play" to play back the melody. See page 348 for operations while a melody is being played back.
- Select "Property" to display the melody information. (See page 350)
- See page 233 when melodies are saved to the maximum.
- Press (□R) (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 228)
- Select a destination folder ▶
- Select "YES" to set the downloaded melody as a ring tone ▶ Select an incoming type ▶ ◎



- · Depending on the site, you might not be able to download melodies.
- For downloaded melodies or melodies attached to mail, or for melodies
 prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA
 phone, the play part might have been specified. If you set the
 play-part-specified melody for a ring tone, the specified part only is
 played back.
- · Some downloaded melodies might not be played back successfully.
- The saved melody takes the file name of up to 36 half-pitch characters. If the file name is not specified, the letters between the last "" of the downloaded URL and "." or "?" of that will be the file name. If, however, no letter is contained between "/" and "." or "?", or characters other than ".", "?" and alphanumeric characters are found after "/", the file takes the name of "melodyxxx" (xxx are numerals) and then saved.
- Untitled melodies are indicated by "No title" on the Obtaining Completion display. However, they take file names as their titles on the List.
- You cannot play back melodies during a call.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per melody.

< Download Chaku-uta Full® Music File>

Downloading Chaku-uta Full® Music Files from Sites

You can downloaded "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files from sites and save them. You can save up to 100 download "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files to the FOMA phone. (The number of "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

Bring up a "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file downloadable site▶Select a "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file▶◎ ▶Save▶YES



- Select "Play" to play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. See page 370 for operations while a "Chaku-uta full®" music file is being played back.
- Select "Property" to display the "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file information. (See page 372)
- See page 233 when "Chakuuta full[®]" music files are saved to the maximum.

Obtaining Completion display

Select a destination folder

 Press (☑) (⑥☐) to display folders at the second-tier level, if they exist. Press (⑥) (⑥☐) to return to the upper level.

Information

- You can save up to 5 Mbytes per "Chaku-uta full®" music file.
- For a "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playback period, or playback expiry date, "①" is displayed at the head of the title. A "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file with playback period restrictions cannot be played back before and after the restriction period. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in the FOMA phone might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file that has restrictions on the playback period or playback expiry date. See page 372 for checking the playback restrictions.

< Download PDF Data File>

Downloading PDF Data Files from Sites

You can download PDF data files from sites for display. You can save up to 100 PDF data files to the FOMA phone.

(The number of PDF data files that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

- Bring up a PDF data file downloadable site
 - ► Select a PDF data file ►

 - With the PDF data in excess of 500 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download the PDF data file. Select "YES".
 - With the PDF data file that cannot be displayed unless you download all pages, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download all pages. Select "YES" to select the destination folder and press (a).
 - If you have not downloaded all pages, you can additionally download the remaining pages by using "Download remain".
 - See page 367 for how to save the displayed PDF data file to the FOMA phone. You can save the PDF data file containing pages that have not been downloaded or the PDF data file of which download was suspended midway as well.
 - See page 363 for operations while PDF data file is displayed.

■When the PDF data file to be downloaded is set with a password



The display on the left might be displayed depending on the PDF data file to be downloaded.

- Select the password field ▶ ⑥
 ► Enter the password ▶ ⑥ ► OK
 ●With the PDF data file not stored in the FOMA phone, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download it. If you select "YES", select the destination folder and press ⑥ .
- The entered password is displayed as "*".

- The file size of the PDF data you can download from i-mode sites is up to 2 Mbytes. You cannot download the PDF data file in excess of 2 Mbytes.
- You might be able to display the failed-to-download PDF data file by re-downloading.
- Incompatible data cannot be downloaded.

< Download ToruCa File>

Downloading ToruCa Files from Sites

You can download ToruCa files from sites.

- See page 500 for the number of storable ToruCa files.
- Bring up a ToruCa file downloadable site ► Select a ToruCa file ► (○)
- Save YES



Select _ FUNC Obtaining Completion display

· Select "Display" to preview the ToruCa file

You can save the ToruCa file also by pressing () while it is previewed.

- See page 233 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
- Press (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 228)

Select a destination folder • (0)

Information

- When the ToruCa file has no title. "No title" is displayed on the Obtaining Completion display.
- When the ToruCa file is a ToruCa file (details), you can download up to 100 Kbytes per file, and when it is a ToruCa file before obtaining the details, you can download up to 1 Kbyte per file

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss, so you are advised to save the stored images, melodies, "Chaku-uta full®" music files, PDF data files and ToruCa files using a miniSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469). However, you cannot save "Chaku-uta full®" music files to the personal computer.

<Download Template>

Downloading Templates from Sites

You can download templates for Deco mail from sites. You can save up to 45 templates including the pre-installed ones.

Bring up a template downloadable site

➤ Select a template ➤ (○)



Obtaining Completion display

Save YES

- · Select "Display" to display the contents of the template.
- · Select "Property" to display the information about the template. (See page 257)
- See page 256 for how to check the stored template.
- Press (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 228)

■When templates are stored to the maximum

When the maximum number of templates is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the unnecessary template and

YES Select the template to be deleted ➤ (○) ➤ YES

- You can download the pre-installed templates from the "P-SQUARE" site. (See page 233)
- When no decoration is set for the template or when the image of which output to external devices from the FOMA phone is prohibited is inserted into the template, you cannot save the template.
- When a file is attached to the template, that file is deleted.
- The title of the downloaded template takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute) When the date and time are not set, the title takes the name of "templateXX". (XX: 01 to 45)
- You can save up to 10 Kbytes per template.

<Download Dictionary>

Downloading Dictionaries from Sites

You can download dictionaries from sites. You can save up to five dictionaries including the pre-installed ones.

- Save YES



- Select "Property" to display the information about the dictionary. (See page 430)
- Press (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 228)

<Not stored>

- If you select the item already stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it. Select "YES".
- To set it as a dictionary file, select "YES" ▶ ⊚
 - See page 430 for how to operate the downloaded dictionary.

Information

- You can download the pre-installed dictionaries from the "P-SQUARE" site. (See page 233)
- You can save up to 20 Kbytes per dictionary.
- Depending on the site, you might not be able to download dictionaries.

< Download Chara-den Images>

Downloading Chara-den Images from Sites

You can download Chara-den images from sites. You can save up to 10 Chara-den images including the pre-installed ones.

- Bring up a Chara-den image downloadable site
 - ► Select a Chara-den image ►
- Save YES



- Select "Play" to play back the Chara-den image.
- Select "Property" to display the information about the Chara-den image. (See page 346)
- Press (a) (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 228)

Obtaining Completion display

Information

You can save up to 100 Kbytes per Chara-den image.

About "P-SQUARE"

You can download the pre-installed templates (see page 452), dictionaries (see page 430), and Chara-den images (see page 345) from the "P-SQUARE" site.

ỗ Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE



QR code for accessing the site

■When the data files are stored to the maximum

If the maximum number of data files is stored or there is not enough memory when you try to save the data files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the unnecessary file and save new one.

YES Put a check mark for the data files to be deleted
YES

- " and " " switch each time you press (a). For some data files, if you press (a) (FUN) and select "Select all/Release all", you can add or remove the check marks at a time.
- When "Viewer settings" is set to "Picture" for images, images are displayed in the list. Select the image you want to delete and press
); then the " " " mark is added.
- When the display setting is "Image" for PDF data files, images are displayed in the list. Select the PDF data file you want to delete and press (a); then the " a" mark is added.
- Continue putting check marks until "Finish" appears at the lower left of the display.

- Perform this operation to save the following data:
 - · Screen memos · Images · i-motion movies · Melodies
 - · "Chaku-uta full®" music files · PDF data files
 - · ToruCa files · Chara-den images

Operations from Highlighted Information

You can easily make a call, send mail, and display Internet web pages using highlighted information (phone numbers, mail addresses, URLs, melodies, images, and so on) displayed on sites and in mail.

• The Web To. Phone To/AV Phone To. or Mail To functions might not be available for the mail sent from a personal computer.

Phone To/AV Phone To Function

You can make voice calls, video-phone calls or PushTalk calls by using phone numbers or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

- The Phone To function to make a video-phone call is called the AV Phone To function
- Select a phone number or similar information ► Select a dialing type • ○
 - When you select "Select image", select the image to be sent to other party during a video-phone call.
 - The choices for dialing types may not be displayed when the phone number is prefixed by "tel:" or "tel-av:". Go to step 2.

Dial

- To make an international call, select "International dial". (See page 56)
- To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 on page 51)

Information

- . Depending on the site, you might not be able to use the Phone To/AV Phone To function.
- The Phone To/AV Phone To function is available also in the following cases; when the sender's mail address or destination address is a phone number and when the mail address is stored with a phone number in a Phonebook entry. When multiple phone numbers are stored in a
- Phonebook entry, the display for selecting a phone number appears. • During a call, you can press and hold (for at least one second to return to the former display and continue the operation of i-mode.
- You can sometimes use the Phone To/AV Phone To function with highlighted information other than numerical strings representing phone numbers

Mail To Function

You can send mail by using mail addresses or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

Select a mail address or similar information



The destination mail address is already entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 250.

Information

- Depending on the site, you might not be able to use the Mail To function.
- If the mail address is not entered correctly, change it to the correct one and then send the mail.
- When multiple mail addresses are specified in the highlighted information, you can compose the message in which multiple destinations are entered. (See "Simultaneous mail sending" on page 249.)
- You can sometimes use the Mail To function with highlighted information other than mail addresses.

Web To Function

You can access Internet web pages by using URLs or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

Select a URL or similar information > (0)



- The confirmation display might appear asking whether to connect. Select "YES".
 - To cancel the connection, press (). To cancel while obtaining a page, press (Quit).

Information

- . Depending on the site, you might not be able to use the Web To function.
- URLs are displayed differently depending on the site.
- You can sometimes use the Web To function with highlighted information other than URLs

i-αppli To Function

You can launch i-oppli from URLs (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

Select i-αppli information ➤ (•) ➤ YES i-oppli starts.

- · When multiple data items have been pasted, the data itself might not be displayable.
- Even if the text of i-mode mail contains links to launch i-αppli, you cannot quote the links when forwarding or replying to. Also, you cannot quote them when using the data link software or infrared exchange function.
- If no i-oppli to launch is found, the confirmation display about no software is displayed. In this case, you need to download it.
- You might not be able to save some software programs that you can launch from the site by the i-αppli To function.

<i-mode Settings> Setting Detailed Functions

You can set i-mode and Messages R/F.

Stand-by display ► () i-mode settings Do the following operations.

Scroll Setting at purchase 1 line Character size Setting at purchase Standard You can set the number of lines that are scrolled for when you use ② while displaying a site, screen memo, or the text of Messages R/F. Select the number of lines ▶ ② You can set the font size displayed on sites, in screen memo and in the text of Messages R/F. Select a font size ▶	settings Do the following operations.	
Setting at purchase 1 line Character size	Item	Operation/Explanation
Screen memo and in the text of Messages R/F. Select a font size Message R display Mess	Setting at purchase	for when you use while displaying a site, screen memo, or the text of Messages R/F.
Set image display You can set whether to display images or Flash movies included on sites or in screen memos. No roff New restaurant will open near shin, juku station tomorrow. All i tems are 20% of till the end of this month. Large Set image display You can set whether to display images or Flash movies included on sites or in screen memos. No roff While a site is displayed, you can press	Setting at purchase	screen memo and in the text of Messages R/F. Select a font size
Set image display Set image display Set image display Setting at purchase ON Set image display Setting at purchase ON Signorman info. A new restaurant will open near shin, juku station tomorrow. All items are 20% off till the end of this month. —END— FIND Small MessageR 1/ 7 2008/11/15 10:00 Small NessageR 1/ 7 2008/11/15 10:00 Small MessageR 1/ 7 2008/11/15 10:00 Small NessageR 2008/1		■ 2005/11/15 10:00 ■ 2005/11/15 10:00 ■ A new restaurant will op en near Shinjuku Station tomorrow. All items are 20% off ti ll the end of this month END
Set image display Setting at purchase ON Set image display ON ON Set image display ON ON ON ON ON ON ON ON ON O		See Post Post
Setting at purchase ON ON ON or OFF ◆ While a site is displayed, you can press ⓒ (【■■●●) to select "Set image display".		■ 2005/11/15 10:00 ■ 2005/11/15 10:00 ■ A new restaurant will lopen near Shinjuku Station tomorrow. All items are 20% of fill the end of this month. ——— END——— FIND
	Setting at purchase	movies included on sites or in screen memos. ON or OFF While a site is displayed, you can press
imotion setting You can set the i-motion setting. (See page 244)	នី motion setting	You can set the i-motion setting. (See page 244)

Auto-display	You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F. (See page 237)
Auto melody play	You can set whether to play back a melody automatically for when you open a Message R/F. (See page 237)
Use phone information Setting at purchase YES	To display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed, the information in the FOMA phone may be used. You can select whether to permit the information to be used for that case. YES or NO
Home URL	You can set Home URL. (See page 225)
Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to make an effect tone sound for when you display an image while a site or screen memo is displayed. ▶ ON or OFF • While a site is displayed, or from the detailed Screen Memo display, press (♣) (FINC) and select "Sound effect".
Doc. display settings Setting at purchase Fit page	You can select how the pages show up for when the PDF viewer is activated. Select how the pages show up
i-mode arrival act	You can set whether to answer the PushTalk call coming during i-mode communication. (See page 118)
Check settings	You can check each of i-mode settings. ■ Use to scroll the display to check the information. ■ After checking, press
Reset last URL	You can initialize the URL of the site you viewed last to the § Menu URL. (See page 224)
Reset	You can reset each of "i-mode settings" to their defaults. See "Function List" for the items to be reset. (See page 440) Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
Information Scroll> When information for "Certificate" on page 223 is displayed, it is scrolled one line at a time. Set image display> Even when "ON" is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, "\(\tilde{\tild	
 <use information="" phone=""></use> The available information is as follows: Date and time set by "Set time" Reception level of radio waves Battory level 	

Operation/Explanation

- · Battery level
- · Sound volume set by "Phone" of "Ring volume"
- · Language selected by "Select language"
- · Model name and serial number of FOMA phone

<Sound effect setting>

• Even when "ON" is set, the effect tones may not sound depending on Flash movies.

<Set Connection Timeout>

Setting Connection Timeout

Setting at purchase 60 seconds

It may take long to obtain some sites. You can set the time to wait before canceling obtaining. Obtaining is not canceled automatically when "Unlimited" is set.

Connection setting Set connection timeout Select a timeout

Information

 Even when you have set "Unlimited", you may be disconnected owing to radio wave conditions.

<Host Selection>



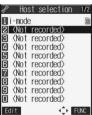
Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)

Setting at purchase i-mode

Normally, you do not need to change this setting.
You can set the host (APN) to use for receiving services other than i-mode (DoCoMo). If you change this setting, you will not be able to use i-mode.

Connection setting Host selection Select <Not recorded> (Edit)

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ►



Host Selection display

•To change, select the set host.

Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Host name	► Enter a host name ► ⑤ You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	► Enter a host number Output You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	► Enter a host address ► ○ • You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address 2	► Enter a host address 2 ► ○ • You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

Press (Finish).

Information

- You cannot set the host during i-mode stand-by (while " " is blinking).
 End i-mode first, and then set the host.
- If you set any other host than i-mode, "Pake-Houdai" is not applied.

Function Menu of the Host Selection Display

Host Selection display ► (FUNC)
Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ⑤ Go to step 2 on page 236.
Delete	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES

<Receive Message R/F>

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically

Message services automatically deliver information you want to your FOMA phone.

You can save up to 100 each of received Messages R/F. You can receive Messages R/F held at the i-mode Center by executing "Check new message".

1 When you receive a Message R/F, the icon "R (yellow)" or "F (yellow)" blinks and the message "MessageR Receiving..." or "MessageF Receiving..." appears.



After the message is received, the number of received mail messages and Messages R/F is displayed

- You can display the Message R/F List by selecting "MessageR" or "MessageF".
- If "Auto-display" is set to other than "OFF", the contents of received Message R/F are displayed automatically.
- The former display returns if you do not perform any operations for about 15 seconds.

(The number of seconds varies according to the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

- When a new Message R/F is delivered, other Messages R/F and i-mode mail that have been held at the i-mode Center will also be delivered.
- Received Messages R/F are not displayed automatically while displaying the screen other than the Stand-by display, while i-oppli is running, or during Public Mode (Drive Mode), Lock All, or PIM Lock.
- If the maximum number of savable Messages R/F has already been stored when you received a Message R/F, Messages except unread or protected ones are deleted from the oldest one in stored order and new one is stored.
- When the icon "
 (yellow)" or "
 (yellow)" is displayed, the i-mode Center holds Messages R/F. Read unread Messages R/F or release protection, and then perform "Check new message".
- When the icon " (gray)" or " (gray)" is displayed, the i-mode Center can hold no more Messages R/F. Perform "Check new message" to receive them
- The i-mode Center can hold Messages R/F for maximum three days (72 hours). However, when it stores the maximum number of messages (300 Messages R and 300 Messages F), the oldest messages held at the i-mode Center will be deleted to make way for the newest ones.
- After being displayed automatically, Messages R/F are still displayed as unread ones in the Message R/F List. However, if you scroll through the messages while they are being displayed automatically, they will be indicated in the Message R/F List as read.
- The ring tone does not sound when a Message R/F arrives during a voice call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred". When it is set to "Alarm preferred", the ring tone sounds and the Reception Result display appears except for during a voice call, or while a camera is activated.
- If you receive a Message R/F while playing back an i-motion movie, the video and sound might be interrupted.
- Messages R/F for you are held at the i-mode Center in the following cases:
- \cdot When the power is off
- · During a video-phone call

· When you are out of service area

- · During Self Mode
- · During infrared exchange
- · While connecting to the FirstPass Center
- · When the space of Message R/F is full with protected or unread messages
- · During PushTalk communication

Auto-display

Setting at purchase

MessageR preferred

You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F received during standby.

Auto Melody Play

Setting at purchase O

You can set whether to play back pasted or attached melodies automatically for when you open a Message R/F.

<Display Message R/F>

Reading Received Messages R/F

When your FOMA phone is in the service area, it receives Messages R/F automatically from the i-mode Center.

" R (yellow)" or " F (yellow)" appears at the top of the display when a Message R/F is delivered.

- Select the Message R/F to be displayed ▶ ○



 When you select an unread Message R/F, " (pink)" changes to " (im)".





- Use to check other
 Messages R/F.
- When the text of Message R/F is long, you can use to scroll the display.

 Also, you can press

認) to scroll by page.

(モード/ホーム) or □ (メモ/確

UNC

Detailed Message R/F display

Information

 "OK" and "Cancel" might be displayed in Messages R/F. If so, follow the same operations as for sites.



When unread Messages R/F are found, " NEW " is added to the icon.

■Message R/F List and Detailed Message R/F display



Message R/F List



Detailed Message R/F

⊕Status of Message R/F

" fig. appears when it is protected.

lcon	Description
(pink)	Unread Message R/F
	Read Message R/F

Received date and time

The list shows the time for the Message R/F received today, and shows the date for the Message R/F received on earlier days. The detailed display shows the date and time the Message R/F was received.

Subject

4The data attached or pasted

The detailed display shows the data volume.

<For Message R/F List or Detailed Message R/F display>

Icon	Description
J	Valid melody file
<u>j</u> 2/ <u>2</u>	Part/all of melody files are invalid. (List only)
۵.	Valid ToruCa file
3/3	Part/all of ToruCa files are invalid. (List only)
Ē	Multiple files

Text of message

Information

• If the clock of the FOMA phone is not set, the time and date are displayed as "--:--" and "--/--".

Function Menu of the Message R/F List

1 Message R/F List ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Message R/F List	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display all	You can re-display all Messages R/F in the "Chronological †" order after using the Sort or Filter function.
Sort	You can rearrange the displaying order of Messages R/F. ▶ Select a displaying order ▶ ⑥
Filter	You can display only Messages R/F that satisfy the condition. ▶ Select a displaying type ▶ ◎
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect a Message R/F not to be overwritten or deleted. You can protect up to 50 messages (Message R and Message F each). Protected messages are indicated by "" or "
Unprotect all	You can release all protection. YES
No. of messages	You can display the total number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA phone, as well as the number of unread messages and protected messages. • After checking, press (h-2).
Delete	►YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the Messages R/F to be deleted ▶ ② (Finish) ▶ YES • " □ " and " □ " switch each time you press ⊙ . You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (□) (Five) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
Delete read	You can delete read Messages R/F. YES
Delete all	You can delete all Messages R/F. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ③ ► YES

Information

<Sort>

- You can use the Filter and Sort functions together.
- If you close sorted Message R/F List and re-open it, you can return to the List of all items. You can return to the List of all items also by executing "Display all".

<Filter>

 If you close filtered Message R/F List and re-open it, or you execute "Display all", you can return to the List of all items.

<Protect ON/OFF>

 When the number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA phone reaches the maximum, new Messages R/F will overwrite the read, unprotected ones, starting from the oldest message.

Function Menu of the Detailed Message R/F Display

Detailed Message R/F display ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Detailed Message R/F display	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to phonebook	You can store the item in a Phonebook entry. (See page 125)
Save melody	You can save the attached or pasted melody and set it a ring tone. ▶ YES Go to step 2 of "Downloading Melodies from Sites" on page 230. ● When multiple melodies are attached, use ⑤ to select the melody to save and then save it. ● See page 233 when melodies are stored to the maximum.
Save ToruCa	You can save the attached ToruCa file. Select a destination folder See page 233 when ToruCa files are saved to the maximum.
Save image	You can save the attached image and set it as the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. ▶ YES Go to step 2 of "Downloading Images from Sites" on page 230. • See page 233 when images are stored to the maximum.
Background image	YES Go to step 2 of "Downloading Images from Sites" on page 230.
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect/unprotect the message. (See page 238)
Delete	▶YES

Information

<Save melody>

- You can play back an attached melody by highlighting it and pressing
 O
- You cannot play back melodies during a call.
- When saving a melody, the title for the melody is stored instead of file name. If the melody has no title, the file name is stored.
- · Sometimes saved melodies cannot be played back successfully.

<SSL Certificate Operation>

Operating SSL Certificates

Connection setting ► Certificate

- Select a certificate (FUNC)
- Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Certificate info	The subject name, author, validity period, and serial number are displayed. • You can check the certificate also by pressing instead of for (TMM). Use 0 to scroll the display to check the information. • After checking, press 1.
Valid/Invalid Setting at purchase All valid	The selected item is invalidated; then " a" changes to " a". • When you select an invalid certificate, it will be validated. • If you set a certificate to invalid, you cannot display the sites with that certificate. • You cannot set "DoCoMo Cert2" to "Invalid".

■Certificates used for	rtificates used for SSL communication	
Certificate	Certificate issued by the authenticating	
	company and stored in the FOMA phone at	
	purchase.	
DoCoMo Certificate	Certificate required for connecting to the	
	FirstPass Center or FirstPass sites; it is stored	
	in the UIM (green).	
User Certificate	Certificates downloaded from the FirstPass	
	Center by selecting "Client certificate" from the	
	i-mode menu; it is stored in the UIM (green).	

<use><User Certificate Operation>

Setting FirstPass

User certificates verify that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificates are stored in the UIM for the use on FirstPass sites. When you cannot display a FirstPass site because the user certificate in the UIM has expired or the required user certificate is not stored in the UIM, you can request the issue and download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.

- You can request and download user certificates from the FirstPass Center.
- This function is not available with the blue UIM.
- The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.
- You cannot send/receive mail or receive Messages R/F while connected to the FirstPass Center.
- Set the date and time using "Set time" beforehand to connect to the FirstPass Center

Client Certification

 With the FOMA phone, server certification and client certification are performed for safer data exchange. The site and your FOMA phone exchange certification, check the other party's certification and verify each other for safer communication service.

By getting client certification, you can enjoy more secure communication services.

 Client certification is available via the Internet communication from the FOMA phone or via the Internet communication with the FOMA phone connected to a personal computer. To use the personal computer to exchange client certification, you need to install the FirstPass PC software from the supplied CD-ROM.

See "FirstPassManual (PDF format)" in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM for details. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to view "FirstPassManual (PDF format)". If it is not installed in your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated (communication charge is applied separately).

For details, see the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Access FirstPass Center

You can perform user certificate operations on the site of the FirstPass Center site.

The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.

Stand-by display➤ (■讀■)

► Client certificate ► English





Site display of the FirstPass Center

- Before using the FirstPass Center, select "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" and carefully read the regulation.
- You are not charged for packet communication for connecting to the FirstPass Center.

Request Issue of User Certificate for Download

You need to request the issue of the user certificate before you download it.

When requesting the issue of your user certificate is completed, download the user certificate. After the downloading is completed, it is saved on the UIM and the FirstPass sites will be displayable.

Site display of the FirstPass Center Request your certificate Continue



- For an update, the message "Updating user certificate" is displayed.
- When you have already requested the issue of the user certificate, select "Download" from the site display of the FirstPass Center to bring up the display in step 3. Go to step 3.

Select _ FUNC



- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the completion display for requesting issuance appears.
- See page 173 for PIN2 code.

2 Download ➤ Continue



 If you do not download the user certificate immediately, select "Menu". From the confirmation display asking whether to close the SSL page, select "YES" to return to the site display of the FirstPass Center.

Information

 Before downloading a new or an updated certificate, be sure to request the user certificate to be issued. User certificates cannot be downloaded until the request for issue has been made.

Access Sites with a User Certificate

You can connect to FirstPass sites with your user certificate.

Bring up a FirstPass site Select an item ●





2 Enter your PIN2 code ► ●

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the display appears telling that the establishing certificates is in progress and a site display appears.
- See page 173 for PIN2 code.

Information

- You need to enter the PIN2 code to access FirstPass sites using your downloaded user certificate.
- If you try to connect to the FirstPass site without the user certificate or when its available period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue connecting to the site. Select "NO" to return to the previous page. Download or update the user certificate from the FirstPass Center site and then access the site again.
- Packet communication fee for accessing the FirstPass site is included in Pake-Hodai.

Request Revocation of User Certificate

You can revoke the downloaded user certificate.

- Site display of the FirstPass Center ➤ Other settings ➤ Revoke your certificate ➤ YES
- Enter your PIN2 code ►
 O
 - Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the confirmation display for requesting revocation appears.
 - See page 173 for PIN2 code.

Continue ➤ Continue ➤ Continue



- After revoking a certificate application, you will not be able to display FirstPass sites.
- To use FirstPass after revoking a certificate application, you need to apply again for your user certificate to be issued and then download it.
- To view the downloaded user certificate, see page 239.

<Certificate Host>

Changing a CA Center

DoCoMo Setting at purchase

Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host for downloading the user certificate.

Connection setting Certificate host Select <Not recorded> ☑ (Edit)



 If you select the already registered host, you can change to that host.

Enter your Terminal Security Code Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation	
Default URL	Enter a default URL O You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.	
Host address	► Enter a host address ► ● • You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.	

Press (Finish).

Function Menu of the Certificate Host Display

Certificate Host display ► (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Edit	Go to step 2 on page 242. • You can edit also by pressing (Edit).	
Delete	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ►YES	

Before Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DoCoMo's electronic authentication service. By using FirstPass, client authentication is enabled, whereby the site and your FOMA phone exchange certificates, check the other party's certification and perform mutual authentication.
- . When requesting issue of a user certificate, carefully read "the usage regulation (Japanese only)" on the display, agree to this, and then make the request.
- You need to enter the PIN2 code to use the user certificate. Once you have entered your PIN2 code, all subsequent operations will be deemed to be done by you, so be careful not to let anyone else use your UIM or PIN2 code.
- If your UIM is lost or stolen, "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual can revoke your user certificate.
- DoCoMo bears no obligation or responsibility with regard to the sites and information provided by FirstPass sites. Please solve the problem between you and FirstPass sites.
- DoCoMo and the CA do not guarantee security when you use FirstPass and SSL, so you should use them on your own judgment and responsibility.

What is i-motion?

i-motion movies are composed of video and sound files or music files, and you can obtain from i-motion compatible sites into your FOMA phone. You can set the i-motion movie for a ring tone.

Two types of i-motion movies are available as shown below. The type of the obtained i-motion movie differs depending on the site or file.

Categories		Description
Туре	Playback type	Description
Standard	Plays back after	Plays back after obtaining all the
(normal) type	obtaining (up to	data of an i-motion movie.
(can be saved*)	500 Kbytes)	
	Plays back while	Plays back while obtaining an
	obtaining (up to	i-motion movie. After obtaining, you
	500 Kbytes)	can play it back in the same way as
		"Plays back after obtaining".
Streaming type	Plays back while	Plays back while obtaining an
(cannot be	obtaining (up to 2	i-motion movie. The data is deleted
saved)	Mbytes)	after playback, so you cannot play it
		back again or save it to the FOMA
		phone.

Some i-motion movies cannot be saved.

<Obtain i-motion Movie>

Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites

Play an i-motion Movie Obtained from a Site

Select an i-motion movie from an i-motion obtainable site > (0) > Play



Obtaining Completion display

See page 337 for the operation during playback.

- •If "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the i-motion movie will be played back automatically after it is obtained.
- If an i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, that i-motion movie will be played back during obtaining.
- Press (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo (See page 228).

Information

- For an i-motion movie without title, "No title" is displayed on the Obtaining Completion display.
- Depending on the site or an i-motion movie, you might not be able to obtain the data or play it back during obtaining.
- Even when you stop playing back the data of standard (normal) type while obtaining, obtaining still continues.
- When you obtain a streaming type of i-motion movie, you need to set " 8 motion type" to "Norm Streaming type".
- · Even if "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the data is not automatically played back after obtaining when it is played back while obtaining.
- For an i-motion movie that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playback period, or playback expiry date, " ()" is displayed at the head of the title. An i-motion movie with playback period restrictions cannot be played back before or after the restriction period. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in your FOMA phone might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the imotion movie that has restrictions on playback period and playback expiry date. See page 340 for checking the playback restrictions.
- · Some i-motion movies will not be played back successfully even when the data has been obtained.
- When obtaining data is suspended due to the line speed, line conditions or radio wave conditions, or when you obtain data in excess of maximum size, the confirmation display telling a failure in obtaining data, if any of "Play", "Save", or "Property" can be displayed, appears and then the Obtaining Completion display appears.
- · Because of the line speed, line conditions, or radio wave conditions, playback might be interrupted while the data is being obtained, or it might be erratic. A standard type of i-motion movie can be played back repeatedly after obtaining, however, a streaming type of i-motion movie cannot be played back.
- You cannot obtain an i-motion movie in ASF format.

Save an i-motion Movie

You can save the obtained i-motion movie to your FOMA phone and set it for a ring tone, the Stand-by display, and the Wake-up display.

Up to 100 i-motion movies can be saved.

(The actual number of storable i-motion movies may decrease depending on the data size.)

- Obtaining Completion display Save YES
 - See page 233 when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.
- Select a destination folder > (
- Select "YES" to execute "Set ☐ motion" > Go to step 2 on page 340.

Information

- Untitled i-motion movies are indicated by "movie" in the i-motion List. Depending on the i-motion movie, you might not be able to save the
- obtained data to the FOMA phone.
- You can set an i-motion movie obtained from sites for the Stand-by display. (See page 152)
- However, some i-motion movies cannot be set for the Stand-by display. You cannot use the Web To, Mail To, Phone To/AV Phone To function from an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469).

Property

You can display the property of an obtained i-motion movie. (See page 340)

- Obtaining Completion display Property
 - Use to scroll the display to check the information.
 - After checking, press (th 3).

When a Link is Set in a Ticker

When a ticker has been set in an i-motion movie, it is displayed during playback.

When the ticker contains the underscored phone number, mail address, or URL for sites, you can execute the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, Web To function, or can save the data to the Phonebook at the end of play or in pause.

Example: Connecting to a URL in a ticker

At the end of playback ➤ YES



 Before activating another function by linking, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the i-motion movie if it is savable but not yet saved. Select "YES" or "NO".

< 3 motion Setting>

Setting How to Obtain i-motion Movies

Item	Operation/Explanation
Automatic replay Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to play back an i-motion movie automatically, for when you have obtained a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie from a site or have selected a screen memo which contains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie. ON or OFF
in motion type Setting at purchase Normal type	You can set whether to obtain a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie only or to obtain a streaming type of i-motion movie, too. See page 242 for the types of i-motion movies. Select the type of i-motion movies to be obtained While a site is displayed, press (R) (FUNC) and select " (FUNC) motion type".

Information

<Automatic replay>

- If the setting is "OFF" and you have obtained a standard (normal) type
 of i-motion movie from a site or have selected a screen memo which
 contains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie, the i-motion movie
 will not be played back automatically; instead the Obtaining Completion
 display will be displayed.
- Note that a streaming type of i-motion movie is played back automatically even if the setting is "OFF".

Mail

Mail Functions of FOMA Phone	040
Mail Functions of FOMA Phone	246
Composing i-mode Mail/Deco Mail	
Composing i-mode Mail to Send	250
Composing Deco Mail to Send	253
Composing Deco Mail by Using Template	256
Attaching Files	258
Using Photo-sending	259
Receiving and Operating i-mode Mail	000
Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically	260
When Kirari Mail Comes in	262
Receiving Selected i-mode Mail	263
Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail	263
Replying to Received i-mode Mail	264
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail	264
Playing/Saving Melodies from i-mode MailPlay Melody Save Melody	265
Displaying/Saving Attached Images	265
Playing/Saving an i-motion Movie from i-motion Mail	266
Displaying/Saving ToruCa Files from i-mode Mail	
	267
Operating Mail Box	
Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft Box	267
How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display	268
Managing Mail Messages	273
	213
Using Mail History	
Displaying Sent Mail RecordSent Address	278
Displaying Received Mail Record	279
Setting Mail Settings	
Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder	280
Creating Mail Member	282
Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages)	283
	203
Using Chat Mail	
Using Chat MailChat Mail>	285
Creating Chat Group	288
Using SMS (Short Messages)	
Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send	290
Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically	290
Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages)	291
Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages)	292
Jetting Details for SNIS (SHOrt Nessages)	252

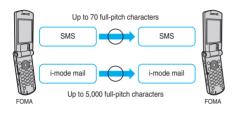
Mail Functions of FOMA Phone

The FOMA phone has mail functions for sending and receiving i-mode mail and SMS messages.

You need to subscribe to "i-mode" to use i-mode mail.

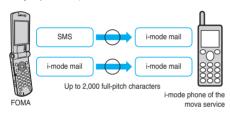
Sending and Receiving of Mail

FOMA phone → FOMA phone



FOMA phone → i-mode phone of the mova service

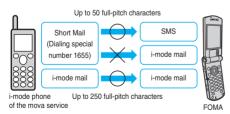
SMS messages sent from the FOMA phone are received as i-mode mail messages by the i-mode phones of the mova service.



**When "SMS report request" (see page 292) is set to "ON", you cannot send SMS messages to the mova.

i-mode phone of the mova service → FOMA phone

Short Mail messages ** sent from i-mode phones of the mova service are received as SMS messages by the FOMA phone.



*The Short Mail service enables text messages to be exchanged between DoCoMo mobile phones.

·When a Short Mail message is sent from an i-mode phone of the mova service, the FOMA phone receives it as an SMS message.

i-mode Mail

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mail over the Internet as well as with other i-mode phones (including mova phones).

For how to send and receive i-mode mail, see page 250 and page 260.

When you first subscribe to the i-mode service, your mail address is as below.

If you have subscribed to i-mode newly

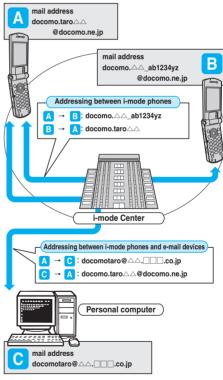
The alphanumerics before the "@" mark are a random combination.
 Check your address after signing up for the i-mode service.

(Example) abc1234~789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

<How to check your mail address>

Menu→ENGLISH→ 4 Options→ 1 Mail Settings→Confirm Mail
Address

- When exchanging mail with other i-mode phones (including mova phones), you only need to use the part of your address preceding the "@" mark.
- When you receive e-mail from personal computers, the senders need to use your full address including @docomo.ne.jp.



Selecting and receiving i-mode mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center, select messages to receive, or delete messages at the i-mode Center before receiving them. (See page 263)

■Doing the mail settings

The following settings are available:

<Setting method>

8 Menu→ENGLISH→ 4 Options→ 1 Mail Settings→ [each setting]

For details, see "i-mode User's Manual" you received when applying for the i-mode service.

Changing mail address [Mail Address (Change Mail Address)]

You can change the part of your mail address preceding the "@" mark as in "docomo. $\Delta \Delta$ ab1234yz@docomo.ne.ip".

Confirming mail address [Mail Address (Confirm Mail Address)]

You can confirm what the currently set mail address is.

Registering a secret code [Mail Address (Other Settings)→Register a Secret Code]

You can register a four-digit secret code for your phone number when you use it as the mail address. Then, you will not receive i-mode mail that does not include your secret code, thus eliminating unwanted i-mode mail.

Resetting mail address [Mail Address (Other Settings)→Reset Mail Address]

You can set your mail address to the format "your mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

Spam mail prevention

You can restrict receiving mail by setting the accept/reject mail settings following any of the methods shown below:

- ①Reject/Receive Mail Settings [Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention)→ Reject/Receive Mail Settings]
 - You can receive mail from the specified companies from among DoCoMo, au, vodafone, TU-KA, and WILLCOM.
 - Also, you can receive mail sent from the specified domains or addresses of other than the above companies. Further you can reject mail pretending a domain for a mobile phone or PHS despite from the Internet.
- ②SMS Rejection Settings 【Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention) →SMS Rejection Settings】
 - You can restrict receiving SMS messages by one of following four methods: "Reject all SMS", "Reject SMS without caller ID", "Reject international SMS", "Reject international SMS and SMS without caller ID". In addition, you can check the setting state.
- ③Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders [Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→ Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders]
 - You can reject receiving the 200th and succeeding i-mode messages sent from a single i-mode phone (including mova phones) on the same day. The default is "Reject", so you do not need to set if you want to reject messages from the large-volume-mail sender.
- ④Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail [Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail]
 - You can reject receiving the mail with "未承諾広告※" (Unsolicited advertisement) added to the head of the title name field and unilaterally sent for advertising purposes. The default is "Reject", so you do not need to set if you want to reject mail with "未承諾広告※" (Unsolicited advertisement).
 - (Senders are obligated by the law to describe "未承諾広告※ (six full-pitch characters)" to the head of title name field.)

Limiting mail size [Receiving Mail (Limit Mail Size)]

You can limit the size of i-mode mail you receive by specifying the size in advance.

Confirming settings [Receiving Mail (Confirm Settings)]

You can check the current mail settings for whether mail is accepted or rejected.

Suspending mail functions [Suspend Mail]

If you do not use the mail functions, you can have the i-mode Center suspend them. After the Mail functions are suspended, you can reactivate them. However, the mail address immediately after the mail functions are resumed will be "phone number@docomo.ne.ip".

■Preventing nuisance mail

You can effectively prevent receiving nuisance mail by changing your mail address, or by using Reject/Receive Mail Settings.

■Number of characters that can be sent/received

The numbers of characters that can be sent/received by i-mode mail are as below.

Item	Full-pitch characters (kanji, hiragana, pictographs, etc.)	Half-pitch characters (alphabet, numbers, katakana, etc.)
Subject	15	30
Address	-	50
Text	5000₩	10000*

When a file such as a melody, image or i-motion movie is attached or text is decorated, the number of characters that can be received/ sent decreases.

Information

- Up to 5,000 full-pitch characters (10,000 bytes) can be sent/received as the text of i-mode mail, but this number can be lower, depending on the volume of attached files. Files that are not compatible with i-mode mail cannot be received or sent; such files are deleted automatically at the i-mode Center and just the mail text is delivered. In this case, the text is headed by the message "添付ファイル削除 (Attachment deleted)". [Then, the mail is received up to the maximum number of characters including "添付ファイル削除 (Attachment deleted)".]
- When the text of the i-mode mail contains more than the maximum characters, "/" or "/" is inserted at the end and the excess part is deleted automatically.
- When sending i-mode mail to i-mode phones of the mova service, the text of up to 2,000 full-pitch characters can be sent. Also, the i-shot/ i-motion mail is sent with URLs added and the attached files other than those are deleted.
- Characters in the subject field of the i-mode mail that are in excess of the maximum will be deleted.
- You can exchange mail containing half-pitch katakana or pictographs only between i-mode phones (including mova phones). In other cases, those characters might not be displayed correctly on the receiving end.

■When you cannot receive i-mode mail

i-mode mail is delivered to your i-mode phone as soon as it arrives at the i-mode Center. However, if you cannot receive i-mode mail such as when your i-mode phone is off or out of the service area, the mail will be kept at the i-mode Center. Mail held at the i-mode Center will be re-sent at certain intervals up to three times. Also, you can set Receiving Option setting so that you can select i-mode mail messages at the i-mode Center to receive them

 The table below shows the maximum number of i-mode mail messages that can be held at the i-mode Center and the maximum holding period.

	Maximum Number Held	Maximum Holding Period
i-mode mail	207~1,000 (Up to approx. 2Mbytes)	720 hours

- Once the holding period expires, the i-mode mail is deleted automatically.
- The maximum number of i-mode mail messages that can be held varies according to their data size. When the maximum number is exceeded, the i-mode Center stops receiving i-mode mail and returns it with an error message to the senders. Your i-mode phone will display
- " (gray)" (indicates maximum number of messages held at the Center). While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", " (gray)" (indicates maximum number of messages held at the Center) does not appear even when the maximum number of messages is exceeded.
- You can receive i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center using "Check new message" on page 263 or "Receive option" on page 263. Further, if new i-mode mail is delivered, it will be sent with other i-mode mail and Messages R/F that have been held at the Center.
- Once you receive i-mode mail with your i-mode phone, it will be deleted
 at the i-mode Center. The received i-mode mail is saved to your i-mode
 phone. (See page 260)
- When the mail function is suspended, no more mail is held at the i-mode Center.
- The i-mode Center might not accept extremely bulky i-mode mail.

■Other things you can do

Mail attachments

· Melody mail (See page 258 for sending, and page 265 for receiving.)

You can exchange melody files downloaded from sites or Internet web pages by attaching them to i-mode mail.

(Melody files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)

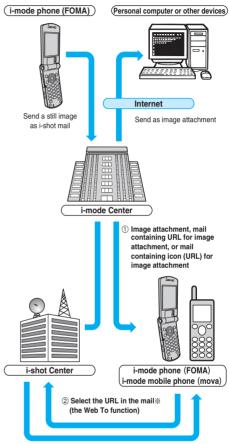
- Melodies might not be played back successfully if exchanged with models other than FOMA P902iS.
- · Image mail (See page 258 for sending, and page 265 for receiving.) You can attach still image files obtained from sites, Internet web pages or external memory to i-mode mail.

(Still image files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)

i-shot (See page 258 for sending, and page 265 for receiving.)

You can attach still images shot by the mobile phone with camera function and exchange them with other i-mode phones (including mova phones), personal computers, and mobile phones of other carriers. The i-shot image is sent to the receiving end as an attached file or the mail with the URL for browsing (or icon), and savable period described on. You can obtain the image by clicking in that URL.

Up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes) in the text of mail can be sent to i-mode phones of the mova service. However, if multiple files have been attached, those files will be deleted and only the text is delivered.



③ Image data*

*When the mail containing URL for image attachment is received

- Image files are retained for maximum 10 days at the i-shot Center and are automatically deleted when the savable period is elapsed.
- The data size of a still image you can send by the i-mode phone is up to 500 Kbytes. If you attach a still image larger than 20 Kbytes and send it to an i-mode phone, the recipient will get the image file with that size automatically compressed.

Deco mail

When you are editing i-mode mail, you can change the font size and the background color, and paste images into the text. In this way, you can compose and send your own customized mail and also receive decorated mail. (Decorated mail from a personal computer might not work in the same way as on the personal computer owing to the decoration not supported by the i-mode phone.) If you send Deco mail to an incompatible mobile phone, it is received at the receiving end as URL-described mail. The recipient can see the Deco mail by selecting the URL.

- See page 254 for how to edit Decoration mail.
- See page 253 for how to send Decoration mail.
- Compatible models. Available on the Deco mail compatible mobile phone. Please see "i-mode User's Manual" for the details.
- Even if you forward the message that contains the URL for browsing to the received Deco mail or enter that URL directly, you cannot browse the Deco mail.

Simultaneous mail sending

You can send the same i-mode mail simultaneously to multiple addresses (up to five addresses). (See page 251)

You can also register five addresses for a Mail member. (See page 282)

The communication charge is the same rate as for sending to one address.
 (However, the data for the added address fields will involve a higher charge.)

Sending/Receiving Cc and Bcc

Just as with personal computers, you can select To, Cc, and Bcc address fields when editing i-mode mail. However, you cannot send mail when the To field is empty. (See page 252)

Chat mail

You can send and receive messages as if you are having a conversation with multiple persons.

 The communication charge for sending to multiple destinations is the same as that for sending simultaneous mail.

Pasted i-oppli (See page 234 for receiving.)

You can launch i-oppli from URLs (links) pasted to received i-mode mail.

i-motion Mail

You can send or receive moving images shot by the i-motion mail compatible phone or obtained from a site to and from i-motion mail compatible phones, personal computers, or mobile phones of other carriers. (Moving image files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)

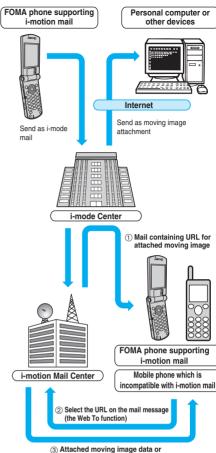
- See page 258 for how to send i-motion mail.
- · See page 266 for how to receive i-motion mail.

■How service works

The moving image file attached to i-motion mail is sent to the i-motion Mail Center where it is stored. (If the destination is a personal computer, the file will be sent directly as an attachment.)

When you receive i-motion mail with i-motion mail compatible phone, you can obtain a moving image by selecting the URL displayed in the text of the mail.

 The i-motion mail sent to the i-motion mail incompatible mobile phone is converted into successive still images and received as the mail with the URL added. The recipient can obtain the successive still images by selecting the displayed URL.



- ③ Attached moving image data or consecutive still image data
- Moving images are stored for maximum 10 days at the i-motion Mail Center.
 When holding period expires, moving images are automatically deleted.
- The data size of a moving image you can receive by the i-motion mail compatible phone is up to 500 Kbytes. The dimensions of the obtained moving image are automatically converted to the screen dimensions of the i-motion mail compatible phone.

- i-motion mail sent to a personal computer arrives as a file attachment.
- Apart from the text of i-motion mail, you can send attachments of up to 500 Kbytes of moving images. You cannot attach an i-motion movie which exceeds the maximum size.
- If you send a moving image attached to i-motion mail to an i-mode phone, you can obtain the image up to 50 times per URL stored at the i-motion Mail Center for browsing i-motion. When the number of times of browsing has exceeded 50 times, you can no longer obtain the i-motion movie.
- To play back an i-motion movie on devices such as personal computers, see page 470.

SMS (Short Messages)

You can send and receive SMS messages even if you have not contracted for the i-mode service.

See page 290 and page 291 for how to send and receive SMS messages.

 You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. See the DoCoMo Global Service web page for the countries and overseas carriers available for the service.

Information

SMS messages received by the FOMA phone can be saved to the UIM.
 (See page 397)

■Address for SMS messages

Your address to receive SMS messages is the contracted mobile phone number

Number of characters that can be sent/received

The number of characters that can be sent/received by SMS are as below.

Address	21 characters (including "+")		
SMS input	Japanese	English	
character	(70 characters)	(160 characters)	

■When SMS messages cannot be received

The SMS Center delivers SMS messages to your FOMA phone as soon as they are received. However, if your FOMA phone is off or out of the service area, the SMS messages will be kept at the Center.

Information

- The SMS Center keeps SMS messages for a maximum period of 72 hours. You can set the holding period with "SMS validity period". (See page 292)
- When the holding period expires, SMS messages are deleted automatically.
- You can receive SMS messages held at the SMS Center using "Check new SMS" on page 292.
- Once your FOMA phone receives SMS messages, they will be deleted at the SMS Center. Your FOMA phone will store the SMS messages. (See page 291)

<Compose Message>

Composing i-mode Mail to Send

You can compose i-mode mail and send it. See page 253 for composing Deco Mail.

Stand-by display▶ 🖾 (🗹)

Compose message



- If the Draft box already contains 20 mail messages, you cannot compose a new mail message.
 Send or delete the draft mail and then compose the mail message.

Select the address field ▶ ⊚

Phonebook See step 2 on page 251.
Sent address See step 2 on page 251.
Received address . . . See step 2 on page 251.
Mail member Select mail members.

Enter address Enter the mail address or phone number and press

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- If the destination is an i-mode phone, you can send mail also by entering only the part preceding the "@" mark of a mail address.
- See page 251 to send to multiple destination addresses.
- See page 251 to delete an added address.
- Select the subject field ▶ Enter a subject ▶
 - You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.
- Select the text field ▶ Enter text ▶ ●



Message Entry display

- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- See page 252 to paste a header or signature.
- See page 252 to delete the entire message you have entered.
- •See page 258 to attach a file.
- F Press (☐ Send).

The animation display for sending mail appears and the mail is sent.

To cancel sending midway, press (((() or d) or (() or at least one second). However, the mail message might be sent depending on the timing.



- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be displayed successfully at the destination.
- Do not use half-pitch katakana or pictographs except when exchanging mail with i-mode phones. The characters might not be displayed successfully.
- When the number of sent mail items exceeds the FOMA phone's storage maximum, they will be overwritten from the oldest one.
 However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- If you do not send the mail and instead press (h) to cancel and discard work in progress. Select "YES" to delete all the text entered so far.
- When you select "Compose message" from the Function menu while entering a phone number, the mail address is entered as a destination address if the phone number is stored in a Phonebook entry and the mail address is stored in that Phonebook entry. When multiple mail addresses are stored in the Phonebook entry, the first mail address is entered.
- If you try to send the mail whose address is a phone number headed by "184" or "186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail. Select "YES".
- You cannot send mail to addresses that include a comma (,).
- You can enter an address in the To, Cc and Bcc fields, but the mail cannot be sent if the To field is blank.
- If the destination address has been stored in the Phonebook with a secret code, the secret code will be added automatically at sending. However, even if a secret code is stored in the Phonebook, the secret code will not be added and the mail will be sent as ordinary i-mode mail unless the address is a phone number or 'phone number@docomo.ne.jp".
- If you store the secret code and send mail to a mail address other than that of DoCoMo mobile phones, you might not receive the error message for unknown address.
- You can start a new line while editing the text. Each line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- A space is counted as a full-pitch or half-pitch character.

Look-up Address/Refer Address

You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook or Sent/Received Mail Address to enter it. You can operate from the Function menu of the following display.

- Mail Member Address List/Mail Member Address Confirmation display (See page 282)
- Chat Member List (See page 287)
- Mail Address List/Mail Address Confirmation display (See page 289)
- Other ID List (See page 103)
- Display you want to call up the phone number from ➤ (□) Look-up address/Refer address ➤ Select the function to call up ➤ (●)

2 Phonebook

Call up the Phonebook entry ►
Show the phone number or mail address ►

Sent Address/Received Address/ Dialed Calls/Received Calls

Select a phone number or mail address



Information

 If the phone number or mail address is already entered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the data.

Select "YES"

Function Menu of the Message Composition Display

Message Composition display ► (a) (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Send Select FUNC Message Composition display	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the mail message. Go to step 6 on page 250.
Preview	Check the address, subject, text and attachments before sending. After checking, press (a). • You can send the mail message by pressing (a) ([Sund]), You can send also by pressing (a) ([Sund]) and selecting "Send". • You can save the mail message by pressing (a) ([FUN]) and selecting "Save".
Save	When composing or editing the mail, you can save it to the Draft box. • You cannot save the mail when the address, subject and text are all blank and there is no attached file.
Add receiver	You can add addresses. You can enter multiple addresses in the address field to send the same i-mode mail to multiple recipients simultaneously. You can send the same mail to up to five addresses at the same time. Phonebook See step 2 on page 251. Sent address See step 2 on page 251. Received address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Enter address See step 2 on page 251. Press (a) (
Delete receiver	You can delete the selected address when there are multiple addresses. YES

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change rcv. type	To This is the ordinary destination address. "To" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.* Cc Specify this to make the mail contents known to the parties other than "To" recipients. "Cc" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.* Bcc Specify this not to notify other recipients of sending mail to "Bcc" recipients are not displayed at the receiving ends. *They might not be displayed depending on the mobile phone, device, or software program of mail.
Template (Load template)	You can read in a template and compose Decomail. Load template When the text has already been entered or a file has been attached, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the text or attached file. Select "YES" or "NO".
	The contents of the template are entered into the text. While selecting a template, press (mathematical first processed) (play) to check the contents of the template. See page 253 for composing Deco mail. See page 452 for the pre-installed templates.
Template (Save template)	You can save the Deco mail you are composing as a template. Save template YES See page 232 when templates are stored to the maximum. See page 256 for how to check the stored template.
Attach file	You can add an attached file. (See page 258)
Activate camera	You can shoot and attach an image or i-motion movie. ▶ Select a shooting mode ▶ ◎ • See page 199 and page 203 for how to shoot.
Delete att. file	You can delete the attached file. (See page 258)
Del all att. files	You can delete all attached files. (See page 258)
Add header	You can paste a header at the beginning of the text of the i-mode mail. • You need to register the header beforehand. (See page 284)
Add signature	You can paste a signature at the end of the text of the i-mode mail. • You need to register the signature beforehand. (See page 284)
Erase message	You can delete all the text and inserted images. You cannot delete the address, subject or attached files. YES
Delete	▶YES

The i-mode mail you have been editing is deleted.

Information

<Add receiver>

- If the mail is not sent successfully to any address, the message "Some addresses are not valid" is displayed.
- You cannot add any addresses if the address field for "To", "Co", and "Bcc" already contains five addresses in total or contains no addresses.
- If you enter the multiple same addresses to send the mail, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the redundant address and send the mail. Select "YES".

<Change rcv. type>

You cannot send i-mode mail if the "To" field is blank.

<Template (Save template)>

- You cannot execute "Save template" if i-mode mail has no decoration.
- The subject of i-mode mail you are composing will be the title of the template. If no subject is entered, the title takes the name of "YYYY/ MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
 When the date and time are not set, the title takes the name of "templateXX". (XX: 01 to 45)

<Activate camera>

- The image sizes that can be set in Photo Mode are "Stand-by (240 x 320)" and "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)".
- You cannot attach some shot images to i-mode mail.

<Add header> <Add signature>

- If you have put a check mark for "Insert" of "Header/Signature", the header/signature is pasted automatically into the text of i-mode mail.
- You cannot paste a header/signature if the text, including the header/ signature, would exceed 5.000 full-pitch or 10.000 half-pitch characters.
- If the decoration such as font color or character size is set for the top or end of text, the header or signature will be decorated as well.

Function Menu of the Message Entry Display

Message Entry display ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



<Message Entry display>

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Decorate mail	You can display Palette. (See page 254)
Pictograph	You can enter a pictograph. (See page 426)
Symbols	You can enter a symbol. (See page 426)
Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between the full-pitch mode and the half-pitch mode. (See page 426)
Сору	You can copy characters. (See page 429)
Cut	You can cut characters. (See page 429)
Paste	You can paste the cut or copied characters. (See page 429)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Common phrases	You can enter a common phrase. (See page 426)
Space	You can enter a space. (See page 426)
Kuten code	You can enter characters by referring to Kuten Code. (See page 427)
Quote phonebook	You can quote data in a Phonebook entry. (See page 427)
Quote own number	You can quote your personal data. (See page 427)
Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted in Deco mail. • You need to move the cursor just before the image in advance. • After checking, press .
Undo	After entering or deleting characters, pasting data, or operating on a decoration, you can undo your most recent operation.
Full/Separate disp	You can select whether to show the Message Entry display fully or to show the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display when replying with reference.
Switch messages	You can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display when replying with reference.
Jump	You can jump the cursor. (See page 427)
Preview	You can view the contents of the text before sending. ● You can preview also by pressing from the Message Entry display. ■ After checking, press (IEVIE).

<Undo>

- Once you use "Undo" to return to the previous status, you cannot cancel this by using "Undo" again.
- If you close the Message Entry display, you cannot return to the previous status by using "Undo" when you re-open it. (However, after you have used "Preview", you can return to the previous status.)

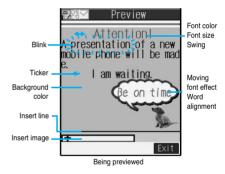
Composing Deco Mail to Send

When editing an i-mode mail message, you can change the size of the font and the color of the background as well as inserting images, thus composing your own original mail.

You can compose Deco mail also using the templates (patterns). (See page 256)



Entering characters



- Perform the operations in step 1 through step 3 on page 250.
- Select the text field ▶

Decorate the text using Palette.



•See page 254 for how to use Palette

To enter text after selecting decorations

Select one of decorations Enter text.

See page 255 about detailed operations of each decoration.

To set decorations after entering text

Enter text

Go to "Edit decoration" on page 255

• You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch

(The number of characters you can enter decreases depending on of the decoration.)

- Once you decorate the mail text, "PEV" appears.
- You can preview the contents of the text by pressing (). Press () to finish previewing and return to the former display.

Press (o).

The Message Composition display is displayed. Go to step 5 on page 250.

Information

- · Even if you delete the decorated characters, only the decoration data remain and the number of characters you can enter might decrease. Clear the decoration and then delete the characters. If you delete the characters by pressing and holding him for at least one second, the characters as well as the decoration data are deleted.
- When you reply with quote to the received Deco mail or you forward it. the decorations or inserted images are displayed at the replying destination or forwarding destination.
- If you use a template containing an image unable to attach to mail for sending, the image is deleted.
- · Decorations might not be correctly displayed if you send or receive Deco mail to and from devices other than Deco mail compatible i-mode phones such as personal computers.
- Ticker/Swing stops playing or blinking, or animated image stops playing when a certain period has passed.

About Decorations

■How to use Palette

You can decorate the text of i-mode mail using Palette.

You can set multiple decorations for one point.

- You cannot combine Word Alignment, Ticker, and Swing for one point.
- Lines are inserted by Line Insert with the color specified by Font Color.
- If Word Alignment, Ticker, or Swing is specified, the images and moving font effects are inserted with the specified state.



Press (from the Message Entry display to display Palette.

- You can bring up Palette also by selecting "Decorate mail" from the Function menu.
- Press (Exit) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing (ch ?) while you are operating on it.

Switch operations

You can switch between the operation of Palette and the operation of entering text, each time you press (). You can move the cursor and enter text with Palette displayed.

· After you enter text, the Text Entry operation returns. When you use Palette in succession, press (and operate.



Palette Operation

Text Entry Operation

Icons



- When the cursor is over the decorated character, the set decoration icon appears depressed. Select the depressed icon and press (); then you can change or cancel the decoration. You can cancel the decoration also by pressing (h) while the area is selected.
- You cannot select the icon displayed in gray.

How to operate Decoration	
Function	Operation/Explanation
(Edit decoration)	You can set Font Color, Blink, Font Size, Word Alignment, Ticker and Swing over the selected text you have entered. You can also change the set decoration, add another decoration, or cancel Blink, Ticker or Swing. Select a start point You can select all text by pressing You can select all text by pressing Rev. (All) and selecting "YES".
	▶ Select an end point ▶ ⑥ Set, change, add or cancel each decoration. • " 運家/班班" is displayed at the upper right of the display during selecting decoration area.
	<set, add="" change,="" decoration="" or=""></set,>
	<cancel blink,="" or="" swing="" ticker,=""> ▶ Select the icon for Blink, Ticker, or Swing ▶ ♠ Select the same icon again ▶ ⑥</cancel>
(Font color)	You can change the color of characters and lines to be entered. Select a color O D Enter text. In the font color changing mode, " (A)" is displayed at the upper right of the display. If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession. If you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
(Blink)	You can make the text to be entered blink. Enter text. The set characters are blinking. In the blink setting mode, "All" is displayed at the upper right of the display. If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession. (End blink)
(Background color)	You can change the background color of the mail text. ▶ Select a color ▶ ⑥
(Insert image/Moving font effect)	You can convert characters to a mark and insert it into the text. The mark animates in various ways and conveys your feelings to the other party. ➤ Select a moving font effect ➤ ⑤ ➤ To delete the moving font effect, move the cursor over the moving font effect and press ⓒ ♣ 5ee page 451 for the pre-installed moving font

Function	Operation/Explanation
(Insert image/My picture)	You can insert the image stored in "My picture" into the text of mail. ▶ Select a folder ▶ ● Select an image ▶ ● • To delete the image, place the cursor on the image and press (⊕
(Insert image/ Camera)	You can insert the image shot by a camera on the spot into the text of mail. ▶
(Decorate all reset)	You can release all the decorations. ▶ YES ■ If you have inserted an image, the message "In-line image is deleted" is displayed. Press to return to the Message Entry display.
(Font size)	You can change the size of characters to be entered. ▶ Select a font size ▶ ● ▶ Enter text. • In the font size changing mode, "ℍ"or "ℍ" is displayed at the upper right of the display. • If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession. • When you have already selected the area for decoration, you do not need to enter the text.
(Word alignment)	You can change the position of characters to be entered and images to be inserted. ▶ Select a word alignment ▶ ⑤ ▶ Enter text. The line feed is inserted automatically, and the alignment is set. In the word alignment setting mode, " ᠖" is displayed at the upper right of the display. If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession. When you have already selected the area for decoration, you do not need to enter the text.
A (Ticker)	You can make the characters to be entered and images to be inserted flow (moving from right to left). Define text. The line feed is inserted automatically and "" " is displayed before and after the cursor. In the ticker setting mode, " " is displayed at the upper right of the display. If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession. Can be a considered automatically.
(Swing)	You can make the characters to be entered and images to be inserted swing (moving to left and right back). Enter text. The line feed is inserted automatically and " " is displayed before and after the cursor. In the swing setting mode, " If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession. (End swing) The line feed is inserted automatically.

Function	Operation/Explanation
(Insert line)	You can insert a horizontal line into the mail text. The line feed is inserted automatically, and the line is inserted. To delete the line, move the cursor over the line and press (A.3).
(Undo)	You can return to the previous status of the set decoration.

<Edit decoration>

 You cannot select "Background color", "Insert image", "Moving font effect", and "Insert line" while decoration area is selected.

- If you move the cursor to the character for which another color is set, the setting changes to that color.
- The color for pictographs is also displayed in the font color you specify.
 To return to ordinary color, select "指定なし/Default".

<Background color>

- When background colors of Deco mail overlap the URL colors of images or of i-motion movies to be obtained, it may be hard to see the URLs.
- You cannot change the background color when editing the header or signature.

<Insert image>

- The moving font effect is inserted as an animation GIF image.
- You can insert up to 10 JPEG or GIF images of up to 10,000 bytes (total of mail text and images).
- You can insert up to 10 image files. However, even if the inserted image files are 10 or less, the confirmation display appears for some operations asking whether to re-edit the image because of insufficient memory space. Select "YES"; then proceed to editing the text.
- Even if multiple same images are inserted, they are counted as a single file
- If you copy or paste the image already inserted into the edit display, that image is regarded as the same image and handled as a single file including the copied origin.
- \bullet If an animation is inserted, it stops moving after a certain period of time.
- The image size of the camera is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).
- You cannot insert the image prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone.

<Decorate all reset>

- You cannot delete any line feed that is inserted automatically when a decoration is set.
- By using "Undo", you can restore the decorations released by "Decorate all reset".

Font sizes

• If you move the cursor to the character for which a different font size is set, the font size is changed to that size of the character.

<Undo>

 If you execute "Undo" while an area is selected, the area selection is released.

<Template>

Composing Deco Mail by Using Template

Template is form data for Deco mail for which decorations such as font size and image insertion are already specified. Other than those pre-installed in the FOMA phone, you can download templates from sites (see page 232). You can also save Deco mail you sent, received or composed as a template to "Template" of the Mail menu (see page 252 and page 276). You can edit the saved template using Palette.

 You can delete the pre-installed templates (see page 452). You can download them from the "P-SQUARE" site if necessary. If you use the UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restriction is activated (see page 41).



Select a template ► ○



Detailed Template display

©SEGA

Function Menu of the Template List

- Template List ► 🔯 (FUNC)
 - ► Do the following operations.



rempiate List	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose Deco mail with the contents of template. Go to step 2 on page 250.
Sort	You can change the order of displayed templates. Select an order
Edit title	► Enter a title ● ● • You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.
Info	You can display the file size, saved date and time of the template, and whether it contains images. • After checking, press (h.2).
Memory info	You can display the number of stored templates. • After checking, press (th.).
Delete	►YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the templates to be deleted □ ([Inis]) YES • " □ " and " □ " switch each time you press
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ③ ► YES

Information

<Compose message>

 Even if you select "Header/Signature" to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste it.

Function Menu of the Detailed Template Display

Detailed Template display ► (FUNC) ► Do the following operations.



Detailed Template display ©SEGA

©SEGA	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose Deco mail using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 250.
Edit	You can edit the contents of the template and save it. ▶ Edit the text ▶ ⑥ • See step 3 on page 254 for how to edit the text. ▶ ⑥ YES Overwrites and saves. NO Saves as a separate file. • You can save also by pressing ⑥ of See page 232 when the templates are stored to the maximum.
Save insert image	You can save the image inserted into the template. (See page 266)

Information

<Compose message>

 Even if you select "Header/Signature" to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste it.

<Edit

- The title name when saved as a separate file takes "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm" (Y: Year, M: Month, D: Date, h: hour, m: minute).
 When the date and time are not set, the title name takes "templateXX" (XY: 01 to 45).
- You cannot save the template if no decoration is found after editing.

<Attachments>

Attaching Files

You can send i-mode mail with images, melodies or ToruCa files attached. You can also attach a moving image or i-motion movie to send as i-motion mail.

■About attachable files

File type	Maximum number of attachable files
Melody	
Image of 10,000 bytes or less (JPEG, GIF)	10 files in total ^{※1}
ToruCa file	
Image in excess of 10,000 bytes (JPEG)	Fish 61 64b- 4 **2
Moving image/i-motion movie	Either file of the two ^{*2}

- **1 Up to 10 files when the data volume including text, melody, image and ToruCa file is up to the equivalent of 5,000 full-pitch characters (10,000 bytes). The maximum number of files you can attach may be less than 10 depending on the file size.
- **2 You can attach either an image or moving image/i-motion movie of up to 500 Kbytes. You can attach the file separately from the melody files, images of 10,000 bytes or less, and ToruCa files.
- You cannot attach files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone to other devices.
- Regardless of the "File restriction" setting, you can attach the still or moving image taken with your FOMA phone or the files received via infrared rays.
- When a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie is attached, the number of characters you can enter in the text decrease by the equivalent of 100 full-pitch characters (200 half-pitch characters).
 When the text is decorated, the number of characters used for the text decreases by the equivalent of 200 full-pitch characters (400 half-pitch characters).
- If you send a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes to an i-mode phone, the image is converted to "the size fit to the i-mode phone" at the i-shot Center.
- Message Composition display ► (FUNC) ► Attach file ➤ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Attach melody	■ Select a folder ■ ② ■ Select a melody ■ ③ Go to step 2 on page 250. ■ Select an attached melody and press ③ to play back the melody. Press any key to stop it.
Attach image	■ Select a folder ■ ● Select an image ■ ⑤ Go to step 2 on page 250. ■ When the selected image size is larger than QVGA (320 x 240) size or Stand-by/Screen (240 x 320) size, the confirmation display appears asking whether to attach to mail. Select "YES". ■ Select an attached image and press ⑥ to display the image. Press ⑥ again to return to the former display.
Attach &-motion	■ Select a folder ■ ② ■ Select an i-motion movie ■ ③ Go to step 2 on page 250. ■ Select the attached i-motion movie and press ③ to play back the i-motion movie. During playback, press (由③) to return to the former display.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Attach ToruCa	You can attach a ToruCa file. Even when the
	ToruCa file is a ToruCa file (details), it is
	attached as a ToruCa file before obtaining
	details.
	► Select a folder ► () ► Select a ToruCa
	file (i)
	Go to step 2 on page 250.
	Select the attached ToruCa file and press
	o to preview it. Press (h 2) to return to
	the former display.

Information

<Attach melody>

- You cannot attach the melody file in MFi format.
- If the device of the receiving end is not FOMA P902iS, the sent melody
 might not be played back successfully or the attachment might be deleted.
- You cannot receive the attached melody on the i-mode phone of the mova service.

<Attach image>

- You cannot attach an image in excess of 500 Kbytes. If you execute
 "Compose message" on page 327 or "Size for mail" on page 327, you
 can convert the size to 500 Kbytes or less and attach the image.
- The image displayed from the i-mode mail and that from the Picture viewer might differ. To correctly display the image, you need to once save the image to the phone, and then display it from the Picture viewer.
- You can send attachments of still images taken with your own FOMA phone to i-mode phones, personal computers, and mobile phones of ther carriers. However, the images are not sent as the attachments to i-mode phones of the mova service; they are in the form of URLs and automatically attached with expiry dates and can be obtained by selecting URLs. The mail text that can be sent to an i-mode phone of the mova service is up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes). (When the acceptable number of characters of the mova phone is "250 full-pitch characters") When multiple files are attached, the files are deleted and ust the mail text is sent.
- You cannot receive a GIF image on the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- The image might not be received correctly or not be displayed or coarsely displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

<Attach §-motion>

- When the file size of an i-motion movie is larger than 500 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to trim that file size to fit the mail size. Select "YES"; then up to approx. 490 Kbytes from the beginning of the i-motion movie are cut out.
- Some i-motion movies cannot be attached to mail or their file sizes may change.
- Moving images stored in the monist memory card cannot be attached.
 Copy the moving images to the FOMA phone. (See page 331)
- The moving image may get coarse or be converted to consecutive still images on some devices of the receiving end.

<Attach ToruCa>

- You cannot attach some ToruCa files depending on the file size.
- When the receiving end is not the ToruCa compatible mobile phone, it cannot receive the ToruCa file.

Delete Attached File

You can delete the selected attached files.

Message Composition display ► (FUNC)

Delete att. file ➤ YES

Delete All Attached Files

Message Composition display ► (FUNC)

Del all att. files ➤ YES

<Photo-sending>

Using Photo-sending

You can send photos (still images) to the other party during a voice call. The photo is sent as the attachments of i-mode mail, and the receiving end can display it during a call.

To send photos during a call, you need to store the phone number and mail address of the other party in the same Phonebook entry beforehand.

Depending on the model of other party's phone, the other party might not be able to view the photo during a call.

Shoot and Send Photos

During a voice call, you can send photos (still images) you shoot on the spot.

During a voice call ▶ 🗐 (FUNC)

► Shoot/Send photo ► Photo mode

The camera starts up.

🤈 Press 💿.



The photo is taken.

 Press from the Finder display to return to the "Talking" display.

Select a folder ▶
 Select a fold



To cancel, press (dn 202).

Post View display

✓ Select a mail address > ⊙

The photo is sent. After sending, select "OK" to return to the "Talking" display.

 When multiple mail addresses are stored, select the mail address you send mail to and press (

Information

 The image sizes of the camera are QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).

Select and Send Photos

You can send the saved photos (still images).

- 1 During a voice call ► (FUNC)
 - ► Shoot/Send photo ► My picture
- Select a folder ▶
 - ► Select a photo (still image) ►
 - You can send a photo (still image) only for QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).
- Select a mail address ➤

The photo is sent. After sending, select "OK" to return to the "Talking" display.

 When multiple addresses are stored, select the mail address you send the mail to and press ().

Function Menu of a Voice Call

Do the following operations.

1 During a voice call ▶ (FUNC)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Shoot/send photo	You can send a photo (still image) during a voice call. (See page 259)
Display photo	If you have received a photo during a voice call, the photo is displayed. When "Photo auto display" is set to "ON", the photo is automatically displayed. If you have received multiple photos during a voice call, you can press to switch them.
Check new msg.	You can execute "Check new message" during a voice call. (See page 263)
Talk on BT/Phone	You can select whether to communicate using the FOMA phone or Bucktooth device. (See page 404)

■Displays by the setting of "Photo auto display" and "Receiving display" when a photo is received during a call

During a call

Photo auto display Receiving display	ON	OFF
Operation preferred	Displays a photo	No change
Alarm preferred	Displays a photo	No change

While displaying a photo received during a call

•	inc displaying a prioto reserved during a sun		
	Photo auto		
	display	ON	OFF
	Receiving	ON	OFF
	display		
	Operation preferred	No change*	No change*
	Alarm preferred	No change [₩]	No change*

*You can switch the photos by using ().

Function Menu of the Finder Display

- finder display ► 🔯 (FUNC)
 - Do the following operations.



Finder display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Inside camera/	You can switch between the inside camera and	
Outside camera	outside camera. (See page 205)	
CHG camera-mode	You cannot select this function.	
Format setting	You can specify the size of image. (See page 205)	
Interval/Number	You cannot select this function.	
Image quality	You can adjust the image quality. (See page 205)	
Auto save set	You can select whether to automatically save. (See page 205)	
Store in	You cannot select this function.	
Shutter sound	You can select a shutter sound. (See page 206)	
Auto timer	You can set Auto Timer. (See page 207)	
Cushy mark	You can select a cushy mark. (See page 206)	
Shoot with frame	You can select a frame for shooting. (See page 206)	
File restriction	You can set the file restriction. (See page 207)	
Display size	You can set how to display still images. (See page 206)	
Memory info	You can check the unused memory space. (See page 206)	
Shooting date	You cannot select this function.	

Function Menu of the Post View Display

Post View display ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Post View display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save & send	You can send the shot photo (still image) after saving. ▶ Select a folder ▶ ⑥ Go to step 4 on page 259.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set display	You can send the shot photo after executing "Set display". (See page 201)
File restriction	You can set "File restriction" for the shot photo. (See page 207)
Cancel	You can cancel sending the photo during a voice call. YES

Information

- · Photo-sending is not available in the following cases:
- · When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are not stored in the Phonebook
- · When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are stored as a secret data in the Phonebook
- · When a caller ID is not notified to the receiving end (User unset, Not supported)
 - (However, this function is available from the calling end.)
- · When "Restrict dialing" is not set for the phone number of the other party on the phone during "Restrict dialing"
- · When Draft Box is full (you cannot send.)
- · When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail (you cannot receive.)
- While you are receiving i-mode mail with JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached
- · During Call Waiting
- · You cannot send some photos (images) during a voice call.
- A photo sent or received during a voice call is saved to the Outbox or Inbox as a file attachment of the image mail without text, of which the subject takes the phone number. If you suspend sending a photo during a voice call, it is saved to the Draft Box.
- If you set "Melody-valid" or "All files invalid" for "Attached file", the attached file is deleted when it is received.

<Mail Auto-receive>

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically

When the FOMA phone is in the service area, you can receive i-mode mail, SMS messages and SMS reports automatically. (See page 263 for receiving i-mode mail after selecting it.)

Your FOMA phone can receive i-mode mail sent from i-mode phones of the mova service as well.

When a message comes in, "▼ (pink)" appears at the top of the display.

When i-mode mail arrives, the icon "

(pink)"
blinks and the message "Mail Receiving..." is
displayed.



When receiving is completed, the display shows the number of received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F.

- You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail".
- To cancel receiving midway, press (m) (for at least one second) while "Mail Receiving..." is displayed. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

■If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds



The former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

• "New" appears on the desktop.

Press o, select "New", and press again to display the libox I ist

■When the FOMA phone is closed



The information is displayed on the Private

Press \Box $(\Xi - F/\pi - L)$ to display the received date and time, sender's address (name), and subject of i-mode mail. (See page 30)

Information

- When the total number of received messages stored in the FOMA phone has reached the maximum, the messages will be overwritten in the priority order of mail in the "Trash box" folder, and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail is not overwritten.
- When the total number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new mail can be received and " ∑ (gray)" is displayed. To be able to receive i-mode mail, delete received mail or read unread mail or release protection of mail until " ∑ (gray)" clears, and then perform "Check new message".
- When new i-mode mail is delivered, it will be sent with other i-mode mail and Messages R/F that have been held at the i-mode Center.
- You can receive i-mode mail with melody or still image files attached. Incompatible attachments are deleted automatically at the i-mode Center. When an attachment has been deleted, the message "添付ファイル削除 (attached file deleted)" is added to the mail text.
- The i-mode Center might not accept extremely bulky i-mode mail, in which case it will be returned to the sender with an error message.
- Once the FOMA phone receives i-mode mail, it will be deleted at the i-mode Center.
- You can restrict the types of incoming attachments in advance. (See page 283)
- When you receive mail from a device that can set To, Cc and Bcc, you
 can check whether the message was sent to you as To, Cc or Bcc.
- The ring tone does not sound when i-mode mail arrives during a voice call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred". When it is set to "Alarm preferred", the ring tone sounds and the Reception Result display appears except for during a voice call, or while a camera is activated.
- If you receive i-mode mail while an i-motion movie is played back, the images and the sound might be interrupted.
- When the FOMA phone receives i-shot from an i-mode phone of the mova service, this is received as an attachment file.
- Mail Messages for you are held at the i-mode center in the following cases:
 - · When the power is off
- · During a video-phone call

· When you are out of service area

- · During Self Mode
- · During infrared exchange
- · While connecting to the FirstPass center
- · When the space of mail is full with protected or unread messages
- · During PushTalk communication · During Omakase Lock
- · While connecting to the Data Storage Center

Display Newly Received i-mode Mail

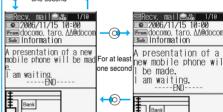
- 1 Reception Result display ► Mail
 - Select the i-mode mail to be displayed ➤ ○



Switching i-mode Mail display

You can change the size of characters by pressing and holding of for at least one second from the detailed i-mode Mail display (text).





Information

Standard

 If you bring up a display other than the detailed display, characters are displayed in Standard even when Small or Large size was selected. However, when you return to the detailed display, characters are displayed in Small or Large again.

Large

- When you use the above operation to switch the font size, the setting for "Character size" also changes.
- You can change the display by pressing (3,2)

- Undisplayable characters are replaced by spaces, etc.
- When the number of characters in the text of received i-mode mail exceeds the maximum, "" or "//" is inserted at the end of the text and the excess part is deleted automatically.
- Images attached to i-mode mail might not be displayed successfully. If
 the size of image exceeds 240 dots horizontally, the image display is
 scaled down to 240 dots horizontally with proportional ratio retained.
- Some decorations inserted into the decorated mail (HTML mail) sent from a personal computer might not be displayed correctly.
- The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, or Mail To function might not be available for the mail sent from a personal computer.

<Kirari Mail>

When Kirari Mail Comes in

Kirari Mail is a function that makes the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to Kirari Mail pictographs contained in the text of mail. The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when mail comes in, when you bring up the detailed i-mode Mail display, or when you bring up the preview display for composing mail.

- When mail comes in
 - · If compatible pictographs are contained, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates whether it is i-mode mail or an SMS message.
- · If you receive multiple messages at the same time, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates for the message you received at the last.
- · The Call/Charging indicator flickers as usual and then illuminates.
- The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate in Public Mode (Drive Mode), or during a call.
- When the detailed i-mode Mail display is shown
 - If a melody is attached or pasted, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates after the melody is played back.
- \cdot When the display switches to other than the detailed display, lighting and flickering are suspended.
- The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate when the mail is displayed from the mail-linked i-αppli.
- · When mail you are composing is previewed
 - The Call/Charging indicator illuminates regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.

■Checking the lighting or flickering of the Call/Charging indicator

Press (***) from the detailed Received Mail display, detailed Sent Mail display, Message Composition display, or preview display for sending.

- You can check also by pressing (R) (FINC) and selecting "View Kirari mail" from the detailed Received Mail display, detailed Sent Mail display, or preview display for sending.
- You can check regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.
- If you check from the Message Composition display, press any key to stop the Call/Charging indicator from lighting or flickering.

Kirari mail pictographs list

Kirari mali pictographs list					
Picto- graph	Indicator color	Illumination type	Picto- graph	Indicator color	Illumination type
××	White	Α	Ĵ	Yellow	С
₹ii?	White	Α	^^	Yellow	С
2,€	White	Α	~~	Yellow	С
-ÿ-	White	В	v	Green	С
₩.	White	С	2	Light blue	Α
8	White	С	20	Light blue	С
ZZZ	White	С	6	Light blue	С
	White	С	<u>- 11</u> 0	Light blue	С
Œ	Red	Α	á	Blue	Α
- 3¥c	Red	Α	•	Blue	С
×	Red	Α	~ ¥	Blue	С
×	Red	А	1	Blue	С
*	Red	В		Blue	С
₹	Red	С		Blue	С
Ç	Red	С	80	Pink	Α
~	Red	С	**	Pink	С
4	Yellow	Α	. .	Pink	С
1/1	Yellow	С	*	Pink	С
Ŋ	Yellow	С	-	Pink	С
<u>#</u>	Yellow	С	\$ \$	Gradation	С

- A type: Flickers fast for about one second.
- B type: Lights for about one second.
- C type: Flickers slowly for about two seconds.

*Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, pictographs in a correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictographs.

*The Indicator color is for image.

Information

 \bullet If a call comes in, the Call/Charging indicator stops lighting or flickering.

Kirari Mail

Setting at purchase All checked

You can select whether to make the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to compatible pictographs when Kirari Mail is received or displayed.

At viewing Msg. . . . The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when the detailed Kirari Mail display is displayed.

At reception The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when Kirari Mail is received.

• "□" and "☑" switch each time you press ⊙.

<Receive Option>

Receiving Selected i-mode Mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center and select mail to receive, or delete mail at the Center before receiving it.

To use this function, set "Receive option setting" to "ON" beforehand.

When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot receive i-mode mail automatically.

1 Stand-by display ➤ 🖾 (🔀) ➤ Receive option

Then, follow the operations described in "i-mode User's Manual".

- You can bring up the Receive Option display also by

 (コ) トロー

 (Menu List)

 メール選択受信 (Receive Option).

Information

- Even when "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you will still receive all mail messages held at the Center if you use "Check new message". If you do not want to receive all mail messages, remove a check mark from "Mail". (See page 263)
- When you bring up the display for selecting mail to receive, the " ! " icon goes off. Also, the " ! " icon goes off if you turn the power off or bring up the Mail display.

Receive Option Setting

Setting at purchase

OFF

You can set whether to select and receive necessary i-mode mail only.

Stand-by display ► () Mail settings

Receive option setting ON or OFF

Information

- Even when "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you will still receive all mail messages held at the Center if you use "Check new message". If you do not want to receive all mail messages, remove a check mark from "Mail". (See page 263)
- You cannot select SMS messages for receiving.

<Check New Message>

Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail

i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F arriving at the i-mode Center are automatically sent to your FOMA phone. However, the messages will be held at the Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive mail because it is turned off or out of the service area, or when "Receive option setting" is set to "ON".

When " [(pink)" is displayed, receive mail by checking the i-mode Center.

See "Receive Option" for when " # " is displayed.

The i-mode mail icon " (pink)" and Messages R/F icons " R (yellow)/ F (yellow)" will blink, the message "Checking..." will be displayed, and the i-mode mail and Messages R/F will be delivered. On the results of checking, the numbers of the received i-mode mail and Messages R/F are shown.

- You can check it also by Call MAIL / Grande
- To cancel receiving midway, press (() or () or () or () or at least one second). However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

Information

- You cannot check mail when out of the service area.
- When you attempt to check mail without launching i-mode ("]" is not displayed), the checking process will start after i-mode is launched.
 Consequently, when checking is completed, you will return to the i-mode standby status ("]" blinks).
- When icons such as " \(\frac{\pi}{2} \) (gray)", " \(\frac{\pi}{2} \) (gray)" \(\text{or} \) \(\frac{\pi}{2} \) (gray)" are displayed, the FOMA phone cannot receive any more i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Delete unnecessary i-mode mail, SMS messages and Messages R/F, or read unread i-mode mail, SMS messages and Messages R/F, or release protection. (Read and unprotected mail and Messages R/F are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- Sometimes the i-mode Center might hold i-mode mail even though
- " [[(pink)" is not displayed. (This happens if mail arrives at the Center when, for instance, your FOMA phone is off.)
- You can select items to be checked by "Set check new message".
- You cannot use this function to receive SMS messages. Use "Check new SMS" to receive them.

i-mode Checking

Setting at purchase

All checked

You can select items to be checked from among i-mode mail, Messages R and Messages F, for when you perform "Check new message".

- Connection setting ► Set check new message ► Put a check mark for the items to be checked ► (Finish)
 - " and "
 " switch each time you press

 If you do not want to receive Messages R and Messages F, change these settings to "\overline".

Replying to Received i-mode Mail

Reply/Reply with Quote

You can reply to the sender of i-mode mail and SMS messages. With "Reply with quote", you can quote the original text in your received i-mode mail and reply to it. You cannot use "Reply with quote" for SMS messages.

- Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display
 - ► (FUNC) Reply or Reply with quote
 - You can reply also by pressing (Reply) from the detailed Received Mail display.
 - If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses.
 Select "To sender" or "To all".
- Enter the subject and text and send.

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 3 on page 250. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 3 on page 290. After you send mail, " a" changes to " "."

Reply with Reference

You can display the Message Entry display at the upper part of the display and the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display so that you can enter the main text by referring to the received mail. You cannot use "Reply with ref" for SMS messages.

- Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display
 - ► (FUC) Reply with ref
 - If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses.
 Select "To sender" or "To all".
- 9 Enter text ► ⑥
 - Each time you press (II), you can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display. You can switch the operations also by pressing (a) (INC) to select "Switch messages".
 - Press and hold for at least one second to display the preview for the main text.
 - Press (a) (Exit) to close the preview display and return to the former display.
 - To bring up the whole Message Entry display, press (in), select "Full/Separate disp".

 If you oppose this again, the detailed Received Mail display.
 - If you operate this again, the detailed Received Mail display appears at the lower part of the display.
- Enter a subject and send.

Go to step 3 on page 250.

After you send mail, " a" changes to "."."

Information

- You cannot paste headers, signatures or quotation marks to SMS messages
- For the sender's address that cannot be replied to (such as when the mail address exceeds 50 half-pitch characters), "Fm"" is displayed.
- When the Draft box contains 20 mail messages, you cannot reply to mail.
- •"Re." is prefixed to the subject of i-mode mail to be replied, replied with a quotation, or replied with reference. When the subject (including "Re.") exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted. (When the subject of the received mail starts with "Re.", the subject of your reply will be "Re2.". When the prefixes "Re2." to "Re98." have been used, the next prefixes will be "Re3." to "Re98.").
- Just one quotation mark (see page 284) is added to the beginning of the quoted text in the i-mode mail to be replied with quote. The quotation marks are not added to each line of the text.
- If the total of the quotation mark and the text exceeds 5,000 full-pitch characters, the display appears informing you that the number of characters exceeds the maximum. Then, the Message Entry display appears; you need to delete up to the specified number of characters.
- Regardless of the setting for "Message display", the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part is displayed from the text when replying with reference.
- When you quote and reply i-mode mail with a file attached, a warning tone sounds and the message "Attached file is deleted" is displayed.
 Press (a) to delete the file and display the Reply Mail display.
- Even if the text of i-mode mail contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your reply. Also, you cannot quote it when using the data link software or infrared exchange function. See page 269 for pasted data.
- If the text of Deco mail contains images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices, such images will be deleted when the reply is sent.

<Forward>

Forwarding Received i-mode Mail

You can forward the i-mode mail or SMS messages to others.

1 Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display

► (FUNC) Forward

Enter an address and send the mail.

When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 250.

When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 290. After you send mail, " a changes to " ...".

- You cannot paste headers, signatures or the quotation marks to SMS messages.
- When the Draft box contains 20 mail messages, you cannot forward mail.
- •"Fw:" is prefixed to the subject of i-mode mail to be forwarded. When the subject (including "Fw:") exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted. (When the subject of the received mail starts with "Fw:", the subject will be "Fw2.". When the prefixes "Fw2:" to "Fw88:" have been used, the next prefixes will be "Fw3:" to "Fw99:".)
- You can add or re-edit the text, and re-edit the subject. The i-mode mail
 to be forwarded can consist of the equivalent of 5,000 full-pitch or
 10,000 half-pitch characters maximum, including the text of received
 message, added text, header, signature, and attached melodies or
 images, and images inserted in the text of message.
- If i-mode mail containing the image that is not obtained from sites is forwarded, the information about the image is deleted.
- Even if the text of i-mode mail contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your forwarding mail. Also, you cannot quote it when using the data link software or infrared exchange function. See page 269 for pasted data.

<Play Melody> <Save Melody>

Playing/Saving Melodies from i-mode Mail

Play Melody

You can play attached or pasted melodies.

Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received
Mail display ➤ Select an attached or pasted
melody ➤ ⑥

Information

You cannot play back melodies during a call.

Save Melody

You can save attached or pasted melodies and set them as ring tones.

When the sender's device is not FOMA P902iS, received melodies might not be played back successfully.

Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received
Mail display ➤ Select an attached or pasted
melody ➤ (a) (FUNC) ➤ Save data ➤ YES

Go to step 2 of "Downloading Melodies from Sites" on page 230.

- When multiple melodies are attached or pasted, use to select the melody to be saved, and then proceed.
- See page 233 when melodies are stored to the maximum.

Information

When multiple data items are pasted, they might not be displayed.

<Display Image> <Save Image>

Displaying/Saving Attached Images

Display Image

Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received
Mail display ➤ Select an attached image ➤ ⑥



Image display and file name display switch each time you press
 .

■When you receive a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes

When you receive i-mode mail attached with a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, the image is automatically obtained and saved to the "i-mode" folder. If " jo image" appears, the image is not automatically obtained and it is kept at the i-shot Center. Obtain the stored image and save it to the "i-mode" folder.

1. Select " image" ▶ ○

Obtaining the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes starts. When the obtaining is completed, the image is saved and then the Received Mail display returns.

- To cancel obtaining midway, press ((aut)) or (ha) (for at least one second). However, the image might be obtained depending on the timing.
- If obtained data is invalid, " " is displayed.

Information

- If the size of the image is larger than that of the screen, it is displayed shrunk. However, too large image may not be displayed.
- The image displayed from the i-mode mail and that from the Picture viewer might differ. To correctly display the image, you need to save the image to a folder within "My picture" and then display it from the Picture viewer.
- In this manual, file name displays may be used for illustrative purposes instead of image displays.

Save Data

You can save attached images, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display.

- You do not need to operate this for JPEG images in excess of 10,000 bytes as they are saved when received.
- Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received

 Mail display ➤ Select an attached image
 - ► (FUNC) Save data YES

Go to step 2 of "Downloading Images from Sites" on page 230.

See page 233 when images are stored to the maximum.

Save Decoration Image

You can save images inserted into the Deco mail text or template, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display.

Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received
Mail display/Detailed Template display

► (FUC) Save decor. image/Save insert image Select an image > () YES

Go to step 2 of "Downloading Images from Sites" on page 230.

See page 233 when images are stored to the maximum.

<i-motion Mail>

Playing/Saving an i-motion Movie from i-motion Mail

Obtain an i-motion Movie

By selecting the URL in the received i-motion mail, you can obtain the i-motion movie held at the i-motion Mail Center and save it.

Stand-by display ▶ ☒ (☑) ➤ Inbox
► Select a folder ▶ ⓒ ► Select an i-motion mail





9 Select a URL ▶ ● YES



Obtaining an i-motion movie

- If "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the i-motion movie is played back automatically after obtaining.
- If the i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, that i-motion movie is played back during obtaining.

Save YES

Go to step 2 on page 243.

• See page 233 when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

Information

- You can forward or reply quoting a URL in the i-motion mail.
- See page 243 for details of obtaining i-motion movies.

<Display ToruCa File> <Save ToruCa File>

Displaying/Saving ToruCa Files from i-mode Mail

Display a ToruCa File

Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ► Select an attached ToruCa file ► (a)



The ToruCa file is previewed.

- See page 318 for about ToruCa file.
- Press (由一分) to return to the former display. When you have downloaded or updated but have not saved the details of the ToruCa file on the detailed Received Mail display, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the ToruCa file. Select "YES" to proceed to step 2 of "Save a ToruCa File" on page 267.

Save a ToruCa File

Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display Select an attached ToruCa file

► (FUNC) Save data YES

- See page 233 for when the saved ToruCa files are full.
- Select a folder to store the ToruCa file in

<Inbox> <Outbox> <Draft Box>

Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft Box

Display Mail from Inbox

You can save a total of 1,000 received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

You can check the received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.



Select a mail message



•When you select an unread mail message, " (pink)" changes to " a".



- •Use (to check other mail messages.
- When the mail text is long, you can use (5) to scroll the display.

Also, you can press ☐ (モード /ホーム) or (メモ/確認) to scroll by page

·When a melody is attached, it is played back automatically. (You can change this setting by "Auto melody play".)

Display Mail from Outbox

You can save a total of 400 sent i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

You can check the sent i-mode mail and SMS messages.

➤ Select a folder ➤ (○)

Stand-by display ▶ (Outbox



 You can bring up the Mail menu also by 🕞 🟲 MAIL .

Select a mail message



(0)



- •Use (i) to check other mail messages.
- When the mail text is long, you can use (to scroll the display.
 - Also, you can press ☐ (₹-1° /ホーム) or (メモ/確認) to scroll by page.

Display Mail from Draft Box

You can edit draft i-mode mail and SMS messages in "Draft" box, and send them.

You can save a total of 20 i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

Stand-by display $\triangleright \bigcirc$ (Draft



 You can bring up the Mail menu also by

Select a mail message (o)

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 250. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 290

Information

. To display the inside of the folder set with Mail Security, enter your Terminal Security Code and press (). However, when the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder inside the Mail menu is set with Mail Security (see page 186), you do not need to enter your Terminal Security Code because it is required when you bring up the Inbox Folder List or Outbox Folder List.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469).

How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and **Detailed Display**

■Mail menu



Icons might have the following marks:

Mark	Description
NEW	Unread messages are saved in the Inbox.
0	Failed-to-send messages are saved in the Outbox. Draft messages are saved in the Draft box.
δ	While "Mail security" is activated (displayed also for chat mail)

■Inbox Folder List



Folder status

"NEW" appears when unread messages are found, and "\$" appears when Mail Security is activated.

Icon	Description	
	Ordinary folder	
	i-oppli mail folder	
T Ti	Trash box folder	

⊘Folder name

■Inbox List and detailed Received Mail display



2-line display (with text)



1-line display (with text)



Mail status and type

"fh" appears when the mail is set protected.

lcon	Description
(pink)	Unread mail
	Read mail
₾	Forwarded mail
か	Replied mail
±To ±Cc ⊾Bcc	Type of the received mail (for detailed display only)

♠Received date and time

The Inbox List shows the time for the mail received today, and shows the date for the mail received up to previous day.

The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was received.

OPhone number or mail address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed. (See page 272)

name stored in the Phonebook is displayed. (See page 272)	
Icon	Description
From	Sender's address (for detailed display only)
Fm [×] □	Sender's address that cannot be replied to (for detailed display only)
⊠To ⊠Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail (for detailed display only)
	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail that cannot be replied to (for detailed display only)

Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. (Indicated by "SMS" in the detailed display.)

lcon	Description	
(blue)	SMS messages stored in the FOMA phone	
	SMS messages stored in the UIM	

Attached or pasted data

The detailed display shows the data volume of the data.

<For Inbox List (2-line display) and detailed Received Mail display>

lcon	Description
J	Valid melody file
	Part or all of melody files are invalid, or have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)
	Melody files have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only)
0	Valid image file
X/ X	Part or all of image files are invalid, or have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)
ă.	Image files have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only)
**	Valid image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes
**************************************	Invalid image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes or has been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)
***	Image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes has been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only)
## X	Image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes before download (for List only)
×.%	Image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes before download is invalid
۵.	Valid ToruCa file
Ø/Æ	Part or all of ToruCa files are invalid, or have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)
đ	ToruCa files have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only)
Œ	i-oppli start information (for List only)
■ ac	i-oppli mail (for List only)
Ē.	Multiple files
9	Files applied with the UIM restrictions

<For Inbox List (1-line display)>

Ci di libox List (1-line display)>	
Icon	Description
	Valid melody, image, and ToruCa files
1	Part or all of melody, image, and ToruCa files are invalid
3	File that contains a valid image in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes
₿/▲	Part or all of files that contain an image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes are invalid
	i-oppli mail
9	File applied with the UIM restrictions

Text of mail

When "2 lines" or "1 line" is selected from "Mail list disp.", the text does not appear on the Inbox List.

lcon	Description
Ö	Image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes before download
=	URL for i-motion movie file is described

Outbox Folder List



●Folder status

" I appears when Mail Security is activated.

Icon	Description
	Ordinary folder
de de	i-oppli mail folder

⊘Folder name

■Outbox List and detailed Sent Mail display



Outbox List 2-line display (with text)



Outbox List 1-line display (with text)



Mail status

" 🛅 " appears when it is protected.

lcon	Description
(pink)	Mail successfully sent
*	Mail failed to be sent
3 3	Simultaneous mail successfully sent to all
	addresses
(gray)	Simultaneous mail sent to some of addresses
(gray)	
(pink)	Simultaneous mail failed to be sent to all
(pink)	addresses

Sent date and time

The Outbox List shows the time for the mail sent today, and shows the date for the mail sent up to previous day.

The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was sent.

@Recipient's phone numbers or mail addresses

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed. (See page 272)

	. , , , , ,
Icon	Description
≊ _{fo} 0K	Mail address successfully sent
≥ cc OK	(detailed display only)
₹cc OK	
≊ _{fo} ×	Mail address failed to be sent
$\mathbf{z}_{c}\mathbf{x}$	(detailed display only)
®cc X	

Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" is displayed in the detailed display.)

lcon	Description
(blue)	SMS messages stored in the FOMA phone
	SMS messages stored in the UIM
	Mail with SMS report received
	[List (2-lines display) and the detailed display only]

Attached data

The detailed display shows the data volume.

<for (2-line="" and="" detailed="" display="" display)="" list="" mail="" outbox="" sent=""></for>		
Icon	Description	
1	Melody file	
	Part or all of melody files have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)	
J.	Melody files have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only)	
0	Image file	
×/ ×	Part or all of image files have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)	
ů	Image files have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only)	
	Image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes	
***	Image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes has been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)	
a d	Image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes has been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only)	
Ħ	i-motion movie file	
Ħ	i-motion movie file has been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)	
E.	i-motion movie file has been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only)	
4	ToruCa file	
Ø/ Ø	Part or all of ToruCa files have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)	
4	ToruCa file has been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only)	
	i-oppli mail (for List only)	
a	Files applied with the UIM restrictions	

Ear Outhor List (1-line display)

< ror Outbox List (1-lifle display)>	
Icon	Description
0	Melody, image, and ToruCa files
% / %	Part or all of melody, image, or ToruCa files have been deleted by "Delete att. file"
3	File that contains an image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie file
₫/▲	Part or all of i-motion movie files or file that contains an image file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes have been deleted by "Delete att. file"
To.	i-αppli mail
2	Files applied with the UIM restrictions

♠Text of mail

When "2 lines" or "1 line" is selected from "Mail list disp.", the text does not appear on the Outbox List.

■Draft List



2-line display (with text)



1-line display (with text)

Mail status

Icon	Description
pink)	Ordinary mail
	Simultaneous mail

Saved date and time

The Draft List shows the time for the mail saved today, and shows the date for the mail saved up to previous day.

Recipient's phone numbers or mail addresses

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed. (See page 272)

Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed.

lcon	Description
(blue)	SMS messages

Attached data

<For 2-line display>

Icon	Description
J	Melody file
.0	Image file
**	JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes
Ħ	An i-motion movie file
4	ToruCa file
2	Files applied with UIM restrictions

<For 1-line display>

Icon	Description
0	Melody file or image file
3	Files that contains an image file or i-motion movie file in JPEG format in excess of 10,000 bytes
<u></u>	Files applied with UIM restrictions

⊙Text of mail

When "2 lines" or "1 line" is selected from "Mail list disp.", the text does not appear on the Draft List.

Information

- When Scanning Function is set to "ON", it may take long to bring up the Inbox List or the detailed Received Mail display.
- The main text is not displayed if problem elements are detected while scanning the displayed Inbox List (with text).
- If the clock of the FOMA phone is not set, the date and time of the sent mail or draft mail are displayed as "--:-" and "--/--".
- When the subject field of i-mode mail is empty, this is indicated by "No
- For i-mode mail with an image attached, you can select the image from the detailed Received Mail display or the detailed Sent Mail display, and then press () to switch between the image display and the file name display. In this manual, file name displays may be used for illustrative purposes instead of image displays.
- When you select the folder for i-oppli mail, the mail-linked i-oppli that supports the folder launches.

■Names (of senders) displayed on received mail messages

Depending on the Phonebook contents, mail addresses of received mail messages (senders' addresses) are displayed by name.

	Data en	try field
Contents of Phonebook	Phone	Mail
	number	address
Phone number		
(Minimum of 11 digits starting with 0)	0	0
Example: 090XXXXXXXX		
Alphanumeric (except @docomo.ne.jp)	_	
Example: abc1234~789xyz		
Phone number@docomo.ne.jp		.,
Example: 090XXXXXXXX@docomo.ne.jp	_	×
Alphanumeric@docomo.ne.jp	_	
Example: abc1234~789xyz@docomo.ne.jp	_	
Phone number @△△.□□□.ne.jp (when part		
after "@" is other than "docomo.ne.jp")	-	0
Example: 090XXXXXXXX @ \(\triangle \). \(\triangle \). \(\triangle \). \(\triangle \).		
Mail addresses other than above	_	0

- O: Displayed by name.
- X: Not displayed by name. Displayed by name when only the phone number part is stored in the mail address field.
- -: Cannot store.

■Names (of recipients) displayed on sent mail messages

When the mail addresses of sent mail messages (recipients' addresses) correspond to the Phonebook contents, they are displayed by name.

Information

When a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address corresponds to a secret Phonebook entry, the name is not displayed. It is displayed only in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.

Even when a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches an unsecret Phonebook entry, you cannot display the name in Secret Only Mode. Switch to Secret Mode or release Secret Only Mode to display the name.

Managing Mail Messages

Function Menu of the Inbox Folder List

Inbox Folder List ▶ (FUNC)
▶ Do the following operations.



Inbox Folder List	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a new folder. You can add up to 22 folders in addition to the "Inbox" folder, "Outbox" folder, "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder, and i-oppli mail folder. ▶ Enter a folder name ▶ ◎ ◆ You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Auto-sort	You can specify a sort condition for the folder. (See page 280)
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of the folder. You can edit the names of the added folders only. Edit the folder name You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Mail security	You can set the folder not to be displayed unless you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ② ▶ YES The folder switches to "□;". • Do the same operation to release.
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. All the mail messages including secret mail in the folder will be deleted as well. Enter your Terminal Security Code VES When the folder is set with "Auto-sort", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the folder.
Sort folder	You can change the order of the selected folders. You can sort only the added folders and the i-oppli mail folders. Use to sort the order of the folders

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Memory info	Received mail All Total of mail messages in all Inbox folders**
	Unread Total of unread mail messages in all Inbox folders*
	Protected Total of protected mail messages in all Inbox folders
	Sent mail
	All Total of mail messages in all Outbox folders**
	Protected Total of protected mail messages in all Outbox folders
	Received Total of received SMS messages in
	the UIM
	Sent Total of sent SMS messages in the UIM
	*Includes the SMS messages stored in the UIM, and the mail messages in the respective
	folders.
	After checking, press (h.).
Open folder	You can display the mail messages in the folder. By executing "Open folder" for an i-oppli mail folder, you can display the mail messages in the folder without running mail-linked i-oppli.
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 362)
Delete read (Delete all read)	You can delete all the read messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the read SMS messages in the UIM are deleted as well. YES
Delete all (Delete all in Inbox)	You can delete all the messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the received SMS messages in the UIM will be deleted as well.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ○ ► YES

<Add folder>

 The folder for i-αppli mail is automatically created if you download mail-linked i-αppli.

<Mail security>

 You can neither delete the Mail-Security-activated folder nor edit its name

<Delete folder>

- When mail messages within the folder are protected or set with Mail Security, you cannot delete that folder. Release the protection or release the Mail Security and then delete it.
- You cannot delete an i-oppli mail folder if corresponding mail-linked i-oppli exists.

If the software does not exist, you can delete the i-coppli mail folder, but this will delete both folders created in the Outbox Folder List and Inbox Folder List.

 If you delete the folder set with "Auto-sort", the Auto-sort setting for that folder is released.

Function Menu of the Inbox List

Inbox List ► 🔯 (FUNC)

▶ Do the following operations.



Inbox List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
	· ·
Reply	You can reply to the mail message. (See page 264)
Reply with quote	You can reply to the mail message with a quotation. (See page 264)
Reply with ref	You can reply to the mail message while referring to the received mail. (See page 264)
Forward	You can forward the mail message. (See page 264)
Move	► Select a destination folder ► ● ► Put a check mark for the mail messages to be moved ► ◎ (finst) ► YES • " □ " and " □ " switch each time you press ● . You can check or uncheck all items by pressing ② (fill) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
Search mail (Search sender *1) (Search receiver *2)	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a sender or recipient. Search sender**1 or Search receiver**2 Phonebook
Search mail (Search subject)	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject. Search subject Enter a subject O You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.
Display all	You can re-display all mail messages in "Chronological †" order after using Search Mail, or the Sort or Filter function.
Mail history	You can display the history of sent/received mail from the sender or to the recipient being selected or displayed. ▶ Select a sender's or destination address ▶ ③ The target sent/received mail histories are displayed. ﴿ Sent mail ➡ Received mail • Select a history and press ④; then you can bring up the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display. Press (升沙) to return to the former display.
Sort	You can change the order of displayed mail messages. ▶ Select an order ▶
Filter	You can display the mail messages only that satisfy the condition. Select a type

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
List setting	You can select the contents to be displayed on the List. You can also switch between the name stored in the Phonebook and the mail address/phone number for the display in the sender's/destination address field. Select the contents to be displayed.
Read all	You can change unread mail in the folder to read mail. YES
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect the mail message so that it is not overwritten and deleted. You can protect a maximum of 500 received mail messages and a maximum of 200 sent mail messages (a total of SMS messages and i-mode mail). The protected one is indicated by " @\vec{o}\v
Unprotect all	►YES
Color label	You can color the characters on the Inbox List and Outbox List for classifying mail. Select "Default" to be ordinary color. Select a color O
Send Ir data	You can send the mail message using infrared rays. (See page 360)
Copy one to miniSD	You can copy the mail message to the miniSD memory card. (See page 356)
Store in Center	You can save mail messages stored in FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on subscription basis. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ● Put a check mark for the mail messages to be saved ▶ ② (
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail message to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 398)
Mail info	You can check the sender's mail address or phone number, received date and time, and subject. • After checking, press (A).
No. of messages	Received mail In folder Total of mail messages in the folder.**1 Unread Total of unread mail messages in the folder.**1 Protected Total of protected mail messages in the folder. Sent mail In folder Total of mail messages in the folder.**2 Protected Total of protected mail messages in the folder. Draft All Total of protected mail messages in the folder. UIM. Sent Total of received SMS messages in the UIM. **1 When you select the "Inbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored in the UIM. **2 When you select the "Outbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored in the UIM. **2 When you select the "Outbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored in the UIM.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move trash box	You can move mail messages to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶ Put a check mark for the mail messages to be moved to the trash box ▶ ② (IDE) ▶ YES ● "□" and "□" switch each time you press ③ . You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (IDE) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
Delete	►YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the mail messages to be deleted • " " switch each time you press • " you can check or uncheck all items by pressing (a) (FUW) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
Delete read	You can delete all the read mail messages in the folder. YES
Delete all SMS-R	You can delete all the SMS reports. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ③ ► YES
Delete all	You can delete all messages in the folder. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ② ► YES

- You cannot move mail messages to the "Trash box" folder.
- You cannot move SMS messages or SMS reports stored in the UIM.

<Search mail> <Sort> <Filter>

- You can use "Search mail" in combination with "Sort" and "Filter". You can also re-search the searched result or can execute "Filter" three times sequentially.
- To return to the former status, execute "Display all".
- When you close a list and then re-open it, the list for "Display all"
- Even if you set "No title" for "Search subject" of "Search mail", you cannot search for the i-mode mail whose subject is not entered and displayed as "No title".

<Mail history>

- When the Inbox or Outbox of the Mail menu is set with Mail Security (see page 186) or when respective folders are set with Mail Security (see page 273 and page 276), you need to enter your Terminal Security
- Up to 1,000 sent/received histories are displayed in the chronological order from the most recent one.

<List setting>

• You can also switch among "Subject", "Name", and "Address" by pressing (##) from the Inbox List, Outbox List or Draft List.

• If you execute "Read all" after displaying mail messages using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail messages are changed to read ones.

<Protect ON/OFF>

- When the number of received messages or sent messages in the FOMA phone (a total of SMS messages and i-mode mail) reaches the maximum, unprotected and read messages are overwritten from the
- You cannot protect SMS messages stored in the UIM.
- You cannot protect mail messages in the "Trash box" folder.

<Unprotect all>

• If you execute "Unprotect all" after displaying mail messages using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail messages are unprotected.

- Color Label is released when the mail is copied to the miniSD memory card or when it is copied/moved to the UIM or is copied/moved from the UIM.
- · Color Label applied to the SMS messages in the UIM is released when the UIM is dismounted and then mounted.

<Store in Center>

- You cannot save the SMS messages stored in the UIM.
- You cannot save the following data files attached to mail:
- · Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
- · Files which exceed 10000 bytes
- · i-motion movies
- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
- You can download the saved mail messages from the Data Security Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to "i-mode User's Manual".

<Move trash box>

- · You cannot move protected mail, SMS messages stored in the UIM and SMS reports to the Trash box.
- If you move unread mail to the Trash box, it will be changed to read mail.
- If you execute "Move trash box" after displaying mail messages using the Search Mail function or Filter function, you can select from the displayed mail messages and move to the Trash box.

<Delete all SMS-R>

. If you execute "Delete all SMS-R" after displaying SMS reports using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed SMS reports are deleted.

Function Menu of the Detailed Received Mail Display

Detailed Received Mail display | (FUNC)



Do the following operations.



Detailed Received Mail display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reply	You can reply to the mail message. (See page 264)
Reply with quote	You can reply to the mail message with a quotation. (See page 264)
Reply with ref	You can reply to the mail message while referring to the received mail. (See page 264)
View Kirari mail	You can check Kirari mail. (See page 262)
Forward	You can forward the mail message. (See page 264)
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect/unprotect the mail message. (See page 274)
Mail history	You can display the histories of the mail exchanged with the selected party. (See page 274)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Color label	You can color the mail message. (See page 274)
Move	► Select a destination folder ►
Сору	■ Select an item to be copied ■ ● ■ See page 429 for how to copy. ■ When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, use ⑤ to select the mail address or phone number to be copied, and press ⑥.
Store address	You can store the address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook. (See page 125)
Add to phonebook	You can store the item in the Phonebook. (See page 125)
Auto-sort	You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. (See page 281)
Save data	You can save the data item. (See page 265)
Save decor. image	You can save the image inserted into the text. (See page 266)
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 165)
Save as template	You can save the sent/received Deco mail as a template. YES See page 232 when the templates are stored to the maximum. See page 256 for how to check the stored template.
Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted into the text. Select an image After checking, press .
URL	You can display the URL of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, which is pasted to i-mode mail. You can display up to 150 half-pitch characters. • After checking, select "OK".
Chat mail	You can store the sender's mail address as a chat mail member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 285.
Send Ir data	You can send the mail message using infrared rays. (See page 360)
Copy one to miniSD	You can copy the mail message to the miniSD memory card. (See page 356)
Store in Center	You can save the displayed mail message to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on subscription basis. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (®) ► YES
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 398)
Scroll	You can set the number of the lines that are scrolled. (See page 283)
Character size	You can change the character size. (See page 283)
Delete att. file	►YES
Move to trash	You can move the mail to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). YES
Delete	● YES ● You can delete a message also by pressing ○ P® ○ P® .

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Name/address	You can display the sender's/destination
	address by the name stored in the Phonebook
	or by the mail address/phone number.
	● You can switch also by pressing 🥕 ்.

- You cannot move mail messages to the "Trash box" folder.
- You cannot move SMS messages or SMS reports stored in the UIM.

<Store in Center>

- You cannot save the SMS messages stored in the UIM.
- You cannot save the following data files attached to mail:
- · Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
- · Files which exceed 10000 bytes
- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
- You can download the saved mail messages from the Data Security Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to "i-mode User's Manual".

<Delete att. file>

You cannot delete the data pasted to the text of mail.

• You cannot move protected mail, SMS messages inside the UIM, or SMS reports to the "Trash box".

Function Menu of the Outbox Folder List

Outbox Folder List ▶ (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Outbox Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a new folder. (See page 273)
Auto-sort	You can specify a sort condition for the folder. (See page 280)
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name. (See page 273)
Mail security	You can set Mail Security. (See page 273)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 273)
Sort folder	You can sort folders. (See page 273)
Memory info	You can check the number of stored messages. (See page 273)
Open folder	You can display the mail messages in the folder. By executing "Open folder" for an i-oppli mail folder, you can display the mail messages in the folder without running mail-linked i-oppli.
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 362)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete all (Delete all in Outbox)	You can delete all the messages including secret mail in all Outbox folders. All sent SMS messages in the UIM are deleted as well. > Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES

Function Menu of the Outbox List

Outbox List > (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Outbox List	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 250. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 290.
Move	You can move mail messages to another folder. (See page 274)
Search mail (Search receiver)	You can retrieve mail messages with the mail address or phone number of the recipient. (See page 274)
Search mail (Search subject)	You can retrieve mail messages with the subject. (See page 274)
Display all	You can re-display all mail messages in the "Chronological 1" order after using Search Mail, or the Sort or Filter function.
Mail history	You can display the histories of the mail exchanged with the selected party. (See page 274)
Sort	You can change the order of displayed mail messages. (See page 274)
Filter	You can display the mail messages only that satisfy the condition. (See page 274)
List setting	You can switch the display methods of the List. (See page 274)
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect/unprotect the mail message. (See page 274)
Unprotect all	You can release all protection. (See page 274)
Color label	You can color the mail message. (See page 274)
Send Ir data	You can send the mail message using infrared rays. (See page 360)
Copy one to miniSD	You can copy the mail message to the miniSD memory card. (See page 356)
Store in Center	You can save the mail message to the Data Storage Center. (See page 274)
UIM operation	You can copy or move the message to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 398)
No. of messages	You can check the number of stored messages. (See page 274)
Delete	►YES

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete selected	You can select and delete multiple messages. (See page 275)
Delete all	You can delete all messages. (See page 275)

Function Menu of the Detailed Sent Mail Display

Detailed Sent Mail display > (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Detailed dent wan display	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 250. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 290.
Resend	You can re-send the sent mail message. YES
View Kirari mail	You can check Kirari mail. (See page 262)
Mail history	You can display the histories of the mail exchanged with the selected party. (See page 274)
Move	You can move the mail message to another folder. (See page 276)
Сору	You can copy such as the text. (See page 276)
Store address	You can store the destination address in the Phonebook. (See page 125)
Add to phonebook	You can store the item in a Phonebook entry. (See page 125)
Auto-sort	You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. (See page 281)
Save data	You can save the data item. (See page 265)
Save decor. image	You can save the image inserted into the text. (See page 266)
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 165)
Save as template	You can save the mail message as a template. (See page 276)
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect/unprotect the mail message. (See page 274)
Color label	You can color the mail message. (See page 274)
Property	You can display the property. (See page 276)
Display SMS report	You can check the result of the SMS message you sent, or the date and time it arrived at the destination. To receive the SMS report, set "SMS report request" to "ON".
Send Ir data	You can send the mail message using infrared rays. (See page 360)
Copy one to miniSD	You can copy the mail message to the miniSD memory card. (See page 356)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store in Center	You can save the mail message to the Data Storage Center. (See page 276)
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 398)
Scroll	You can set the number of the lines that are scrolled. (See page 283)
Character size	You can change the character size. (See page 283)
Delete att. file	You can delete the attached file. (See page 276)
Delete	You can delete the mail message. (See page 276)
Name/address	You can switch between the name and mail address (phone number). (See page 276)

Information

<Resend>

• If you re-send the failed-to-send message, it is saved as the sent message. If you re-send the failed-to-send simultaneous message to all addresses, it is saved as the sent messages.

<Display SMS report>

- If there is no SMS report for the selected message, you cannot use this
- Even if you have set "SMS report request" to "ON", an SMS report cannot be provided for any undelivered message (message that could not be sent).

Function Menu of the Draft List

Draft List ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Draft List	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
List setting	You can switch the display methods of the List. (See page 274)
Send Ir data	You can send the data item using infrared rays. (See page 360)
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 362)
Copy one to miniSD	You can copy the data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 356)
Store in Center	You can save the mail message to the Data Storage Center. (See page 274)
No. of messages	You can check the number of stored messages. (See page 274)
Delete	►YES
Delete selected	You can select and delete multiple messages. (See page 275)
Delete all	You can delete all messages in the folder. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

<Sent Address>

Displaying Sent Mail Record

When you send i-mode mail or SMS messages, up to 30 transmissions are recorded in Sent Address, so you can check the destination mail addresses and phone numbers. When you sent to the same mail address or phone number, the old data is deleted.

↑ Stand-by display

○ (for at least one second)



Sent Address List

- You can bring up the Sent Address List also by (==3)
 - Dialed calls ► (FUNC) Sent address.
- The latest data is displayed on top.

□SINS ... Indicates an SMS message that was sent successfully.

 □SINS ... Indicates i-mode mail that was sent successfully.

 □SINS ... Indicates i-mode mail failed to be sent.

 □SINS ... Indicates i-mode mail failed to be sent.

Select the record to be displayed ▶ ⊙



- When the other party's mail address or phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the mail address or phone number, name, and icon are displayed.
- ●To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press ⓐ and go to step 3 on page 250. To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press ⑥ and go to step 3 on page 290.
- ●To store in the Phonebook, press (Store). Go to step 2 on page 125.

Information

 You cannot display the record when "Redial/Dialed calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF".

Function Menu of the Sent Address List/ Detailed Sent Address Display

- 1 Sent Address List/Detailed Sent Address display ▶ (FUNC)
 - ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to phonebook	You can store data in a Phonebook entry. (See page 125)
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 165)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. The mail address is entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 250.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message. The phone number is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 on page 290.
Dialing	If the mail address has been stored in a Phonebook entry, you can make a voice call, a video-phone call or a PushTalk call to the phone number stored in the Phonebook. Select a dialing method © When you select "Select image", select an image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call. To cancel the setting, select "Terminate (Release)". When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the first phone number.
	To make an international call, select "International dial", select an international call access code and country code, and follow the procedure above after selecting "Dialing" from the Function menu. (See page 56) To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 on page 51)
Redial/ Dialed calls	You can display the Redial List or the Dialed Calls List.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the records to be deleted ◯ (fills) YES • "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ⓒ . You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (a) (fill) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES

< Received Address>

Displaying Received Mail Record

For received i-mode mail and SMS messages, up to 30 messages are recorded in Received Address, so you can check the senders' mail addresses and phone numbers. When mail comes in from the same mail address or phone number, the older data is deleted.

Stand-by display 🔘 (for at least one second)



Received Address List

- You can bring up the Received Address List also by
 - ► Received calls ► All calls or Missed calls ► (is) (FUNC)
 - ► Received address
- The latest data is displayed on top.
- Press (Change) on the Received Address List to display the Received Calls List.

■5/75 Indicates an SMS message.
■ TALL Indicates i-mode mail.

Select the record to be displayed ▶ ⊙



Detailed Received Address
display

- When the other party's mail address or phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the mail address or phone number, name, and icon are displayed. With an SMS message for which the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
- To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press and go to step 3 on page 250. To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press and go to step 3 on page 290.
- ●To store in the Phonebook, press (Store). Go to step 2 on page 125.

Information

 You cannot display the record when "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF".

Function Menu of the Received Address List/Detailed Received Address Display

Received Address List/Detailed Received Address display

Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to phonebook	You can store the item in a Phonebook entry. (See page 125)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 165)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. The mail address is entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 250.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message. The phone number is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 on page 290.
Dialing	You can make a call to the phone number in the Phonebook. (See page 279)
Received calls	You can display the Received Calls List.
Delete this	►YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the records to be deleted □ (and) YES • "□ " and "□ " switch each time you press
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (a) ► YES

Information

<Received calls>

 The display for "All calls" (all received call records) is displayed by this function.

<Auto-Sort>

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder

You can automatically save the messages that satisfy the set conditions to the specified folder. This function applies to only the added folders and i-oppli mail folders.

1 Outbox Folder List/Inbox Folder List





Auto-sort Menu display



Auto-sort Setting display

Follow the operation of the Function menu list on page 280 to set "Auto-sort"

If you select a folder for which Auto-sort conditions have been set, the Auto-sort Setting display (Address sort) comes up.

■To change the condition

The confirmation display appears asking whether to replace. Select "YES" to replace the set condition with the new one.

■When the same condition is set for another folder

The confirmation display appears asking whether to change. Select "YES" to release the condition set for another folder and to set for the selected folder

• You cannot change the setting for a Mail-Security-activated folder.

Information

- You can store a total of 700 addresses in all folders.
- If security is activated for the Inbox and Outbox in the Mail menu (see page 186), " &" will be displayed for "Inbox" and "Outbox" of the Mail menu. In this case, you will need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
- When the folder to be sorted is set with Mail Security (see page 273). you need to enter your Terminal Security Code after step 1.
- When multiple conditions match, sorting is done in the priority below.
- (1) Sort all
- ② Subject sort
- (3) Reply impossible/Send impossible
- (4) Address sort (Look-up address/Enter address)
- (5) Address sort (Look-up member)
- (6) Address sort (Look-up group)
- Mail messages sent simultaneously to multiple members cannot be sorted by "Address sort" or "Send impossible".

Function Menu of the Auto-sort Setting Display

Auto-sort Setting display ▶ (FUNC) ► Do the following operations

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Address sort	You can look up a mail address or phone
(Look-up address)	number in the Phonebook or Sent/Received
	Address and set it to the folder for sorting.
	Look-up address
	Phonebook Go to step 2 on page
	Received address Go to step 2 on page
	251.
	Sent address Go to step 2 on page
	251.
Address sort	You can set a group to be sorted into the folder.
(Look-up group)	►Look-up group ► Select a group ► (●)
Address sort	You can set a Mail member to be sorted into the
(Look-up member)	folder.
	► Look-up member ➤ Select a Mail member
	▶◎
Address sort	You can directly enter a mail address or phone
(Enter address)	number to be sorted into the folder.
	►Enter address ►Enter a mail address or
	phone number > 0
	You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters
	for the mail address or phone number.
	When the mail address is "phone number@domomo.ne.ip", enter the phone

number only. You can sort SMS messages as well if you enter the phone number only.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Subject sort	You can enter the subject of i-mode mail messages to be sorted into the folder. ▶ Enter a subject ▶ ⑥
Reply impossible	You can set the reply-disabled mail to be sorted into the folder.
Send impossible	You can set the failed-to-send mail to be sorted.
Sort all	You can sort all mail messages into the i-oppli mail folder. > YES
Edit addr/subj	You can edit and store the mail address, phone number, and subject set for the folder. Edit the mail address, phone number or subject.
List setting	You can switch whether to display the destinations by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address or phone number. Name or Address
Release	You can release the sort condition. (The item is deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) YES
Release selected	You can select mail addresses and phone numbers, and release the sort condition for them. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) Put a check mark for the mail addresses and phone numbers to be released □ ② (■INSI) P(ES ■ "□ " and "□ " switch each time you press □ . You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (□) (■IUS) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ■ You can press (#₹) to switch between the name and mail address (phone number).
Release all	You can release all sort conditions. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) YES
Information <address (look-up="" group)="" sort=""></address>	

- On the Auto-sort Setting display, "GR" is added to the front of group name
- You cannot set "Group 00" or groups in the UIM.

<Address sort (Look-up member)>

• On the Auto-sort Setting display, " " is added to the front of mail member name.

<Subject sort>

- When the subject matches sort conditions for multiple folders, it is sorted to the folder nearest to the "Outbox" folder or "Inbox" folder.
- Only one subject can be set per folder.
- Even if you set "No title", the i-mode mail titled with "No title" because of no entry cannot be sorted.
- SMS messages cannot be sorted by subject.

<Reply impossible>

- · You cannot sort SMS reports.
- You can set "Reply impossible" for only one folder.

<Send impossible>

• You can set "Send impossible" for only one folder.

<Sort all>

- You cannot sort SMS reports or SMS messages that have been directly received in the UIIM
- "Sort all" can be set for only one i-oppli mail folder each in the Inbox and Outbox.
- When "Sort all" is set, other sort settings are disabled.

<List setting:

You can switch between "Name" and "Address" also by pressing ### from the Auto-sort Setting display.

Auto-sort storing

You can specify a sort condition and folder from the detailed Sent/Received Mail display.

Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received
Mail display ► (FUNC) ► Auto-sort

► Do the following operations

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Address sort	You can specify the mail addresses and phone numbers to be sorted into a folder from the sender's or destination mail address. ▶ Select a folder ▶ ③ • When multiple addresses are found, select an address and press ⑤.
Subject sort	You can edit the subject of i-mode mail to be sorted in a folder. ▶ Edit the subject ▶ ③ ▶ Select a folder ▶ ⑥

■To change the condition

The confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the condition. Select "YES" to replace the set condition with a new one.

When the same condition is set for another folder

The confirmation display appears asking whether to change.

Select "YES" to release the condition set for another folder and to set for the selected folder.

- You cannot change the setting for a Mail-Security-activated folder.
- ■When storing another address in the folder set for "Address sort"
 The confirmation display appears asking whether to add the address.
 Select "YES" to add the address.

<Mail Member>



Creating Mail Member

You can store mail addresses by group. You can send mail to regular members in the list.

You can store up to five addresses per group, and up to 20 groups.

Mail member

Select a Mail member to be stored



When a Mail member has any entry, "papears at the lower left of the display.

Press () () to send i-mode mail to a selected Mail member.

Go to step 3 on page 250.



 If you select a stored mail address, the Mail Member Address Confirmation display appears.

2 Enter a mail address ➤

Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Information

 If you store the same mail address in a Mail member and try to send a message, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the redundant address and send the mail. Select "YES".

Function Menu of the Mail Member List

Mail Member List ► (FUC)

Do the following operations.



Mail Member List

Wall Wellber List	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to the Mail member. Go to step 3 on page 250.
Edit member name	► Enter a name of the Mail member ► ○ • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Reset member name	You can reset the name of Mail member to the default. YES

Function Menu of the Mail Member Address List/Mail Member Address Confirmation Display

Mail Member Address List/Mail Member
Address Confirmation display ► (FUNC)
► Do the following operations.



Mail Member Address List

Mail Member Address Confirmation display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit address	Go to step 3 on page 282. • You can edit the address also by pressing ([GII]).
Look-up address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. (See page 251)
Delete this	►YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ● YES

<Mail Settings>

Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages)

Do the following operations.	
Item	Operation/Explanation
Scroll Setting at purchase 1 line	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled at a time for when you press on the detailed mail display, Message Composition display and preview display. Select the number of lines o While received or sent mail is displayed, press or composition of the second or sent mail is displayed, press or composition of the second or sent mail is displayed.
Character size Setting at purchase Standard	You can set the character size for the text of the detailed mail display. Select a character size While sent or received mail is displayed, press (B) (FINE) to select "Character size" or press (B) (FINE) to sel
	Recv. mai 10 1/10 2006/11/15 10:00 Semi-docomo, taro, Adedocom Semi-docomo, taro, tar
	Recv. mail 1/18 2005/11/15 10:90 2005/11/15 10:90 A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made. I am waiting. END Bank Repty Select FINC Large
Mail list disp. Setting at purchase 2 lines (with text)	You can select the number of lines displayed on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List per mail and can select whether to display its text at the lower

part of the display.

► Select a method to display the list ► (○)

Item	Operation/Explanation
Message display	You can set whether to display received mail in
Setting at purchase	standard display (from the top) or from the text.
<u> </u>	➤ Standard or From message
Standard	Recv. mail Ma 1/10 2006/711/15 10:00 Free docomo. taro. Alédocom Sem Information A presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad e. I am waiting. Recv. mail Ma 1/10 A presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad e. I am waiting. A presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad e. I am waiting.
Auto melody play	From message You can set whether to play back the attached
Setting at purchase	or pasted melodies automatically for when you
ON	display the text of received mail. ON or OFF
Handay/Cianatura	
Header/Signature	You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. (See page 284)
Mail security	You can set the security for the Inbox, Outbox, and Draft box in the Mail menu. (See page 186)
Receiving display Setting at purchase Alarm preferred	You can set whether to display the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays, even during operation of another function. Alarm preferred Prioritizes the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays when you have new mail.
Receive option	Operation preferred Prioritizes the display of the current operation when you have new mail. You can set whether to select and receive
setting	i-mode mail. (See page 263)
Attached file	You can set whether to receive the files
Setting at purchase	attached to i-mode mail. Select the item to be received
All files valid	Color the Rein to be received
Photo auto display	You can set whether to automatically display
Setting at purchase	the photo (still image) received during a call.
ON	➤ ON or OFF
Kirari Mail	You can set how the FOMA phone works when Kirari mail is received. (See page 262)
Chat	You can set the chat mail settings. (See page 288)
SMS report request	You can set whether to request SMS reports. (See page 292)
SMS validity period	You can set the length of time SMS messages are held at the SMS Center. (See page 292)

Item	Operation/Explanation
SMS input character	You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. (See page 293)
Secret mail display	You can set whether to display or not to display secret mail. (See page 186)
Auto color label	You can specify the text color of the sender, received date/time and others on the Inbox List by mail address. (See page 285)
Check settings	You can check the individual mail settings. • Use to scroll the display to check the information. • After checking, press • 2
Reset	You can reset the individual "Mail settings" to their default settings. See "Function List" for the items to be reset. (See page 440) Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

<Character size>

- While the text is displayed, you can change font size by pressing and holding of for at least one second (see page 261 and page 291).
 In this case, the setting here also changes.
- If you bring up a display other than a detailed display, characters are displayed in Standard even when Small or Large size was selected.
 However, when you return to the detailed display, characters are displayed in Small or Large again.

<Mail list disp.>

- When "2 lines" or "2 lines (with text)" is set, the listing switches to the "Name" display.
- When "1 line" or "1 line (with text)" is set, the listing switches to the "Subject" display.
- When "2 lines" or "1 line" is selected, you cannot operate "Reply", "Reply with quote", "Reply with ref" and "Forward" from the Inbox List.
 Also, you cannot operate "Edit" from the Outbox List.

<Message display>

 Even if "From message" is set, the message might not be displayed from the text depending on the number of characters in the text.

<Auto melody play>

- Even if "Auto melody play" is set to "ON", melodies might not be played back successfully when it was sent from devices other than FOMA P902iS.
- Regardless of the "Auto melody play" setting, the attached or pasted melody file is not played back while music is played back with SD-Audio or playback is in pause.

<Attached file>

- When you receive a file attachment set invalid, the attached file or image inserted into Deco mail is deleted at the i-mode Center. You cannot receive the deleted file.
- You can receive melodies if you have set to receive melody, but they
 might not be played back successfully if they are sent from devices
 other than FOMA P902iS.

Header/Signature

You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. Also, you can set whether to automatically paste the header or signature.

- 1 Stand-by display ☑ (☑☑) Mail settings
 - ► Header/Signature
 - Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation	
Header Setting at purchase Blank (Insert ON)	The header is the sentence such as greeting at the beginning of the text. ➤ Select the header field ● ◎ ➤ Enter a header ▶ ◎ ▶ ② (Inish) • You can enter up to 5000 full-pitch or 10000 half-pitch characters. • For how to enter the header, see step 4 on page 250. • Press ② (INISh) and select "Preview" to preview the header. • If you do not want the header to be pasted automatically, select "insert" and press ③ to change " □ " to " □ ".	
Setting at purchase Blank (Insert ON)	The signature is your name and other information, placed at the end of the text. ➤ Select the signature field ➤ ⑥ ➤ Enter a signature ► ⑥ ➤ ☒ ([Inis]) • You can enter up to 5000 full-pitch or 10000 half-pitch characters. • For how to enter the signature, see step 4 on page 250. • Press (♣) ([INN]) and select "Preview" to preview the signature. • If you do not want the signature to be pasted automatically, select "Insert" and press ⑥ to change " ☑" to " □".	
Quotation marks Setting at purchase >	The quotation mark is the symbol indicating a quotation from received mail for when you reply to mail. • Enter a quotation mark • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.	

Information

 Even if you have put a check mark for "Insert", the header and signature cannot be pasted when you compose i-mode mail for Photo-sending during a call or from a template or i-oppli.

Auto Color Label

You can specify the text color of the sender, received date/time and others on the Inbox List by mail address. You can store up to 10 items.



Phonebook

- ... See step 2 on page 251. Sent address
- ... See step 2 on page 251. Received address
- ... See step 2 on page 251. Enter address
- ... Enter a mail address or phone number and press

 o.

Select a color ▶ ○

Function Menu of the Auto Color Label Display

Auto Color Label display ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Select color	Go to step 2 on page 285.
Delete this	►YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (◎) ► YES

Information

 Even when you set this function, the text color of the mail message already received does not change.

<Chat Mail>

Using Chat Mail

You can send or receive chat mail messages to and from multiple persons on a single display.

Exchange Chat Mail Messages

To use Chat Mail, you need to store the mail address of the other party in Chat Member beforehand. Chat members are not stored at purchase. Store chat members. (See page 287)



Chat Mail display



The entered characters are displayed in the input box.

 You can enter up to 250 full-pitch or 500 half-pitch characters.

Input box

Press (Send).



The chat mail message is sent. The sent chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

The display for receiving chat mail appears and a chat mail message is received.



The received chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

Repeat step 2 to step 4 to send and receive chat mail messages.

「FUNC)►Quit

YES....... You can delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.

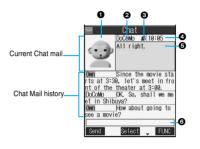
NO........... You do not delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.

Chat Mail ends.

- You can end Chat Mail also by pressing (ch) or (PUR) or (PUR).
- When no sent and received chat mail messages are found, the confirmation display does not appear.

Chat Mail display

The Chat Mail display appears as follows:



Image

The image you have stored in Chat Group is displayed.

• The image is not displayed in the Chat Mail history.

Member name

The chat member's name stored in the chat group is displayed. Also, the name is displayed with a specified background color.

• When the name is not stored in the chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.

Broadcast mark

Displayed when the chat mail message set with multiple addresses is received.

(blue): All addresses are stored in Chat Member

(dark blue): Addresses that are not stored in Chat Member are found Sent/Received date and time

The date and time the chat mail message was sent or received are displayed. The time is displayed for the sent or received chat mail messages on the day and the date for sent or received chat mail messages up to previous day.

If you send chat mail when the date/time is not set, "--/-" is displayed.
 "--/-" is displayed when an abnormality is found with the date/time information about the received mail, too.

GText

The text of chat mail message is displayed. The number of characters of the text to be displayed is up to 250 full-pitch or 500 half-pitch characters. If the text exceeds four lines, \blacksquare is displayed and you can switch the pages by pressing \bigcirc .

- You cannot switch the page of the text on the Chat Mail history.
- The text of the chat mail message successfully sent is displayed in black. The text of the chat mail message failed to be sent is displayed in gray.

(Alnout box

Entered characters (characters to send) are displayed from the beginning by a factor of one line.

- The communication charge for when you send chat mail messages to multiple chat members is the same as for sending a chat mail message to one member. (However, the data for the added address fields will involve a higher charge.)
- When "Mail security" is set for the "Inbox" folder, "Outbox" folder, or "Chat" folder, or for folders chat mail is stored in, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot execute Chat Mail
- When received messages are full of unread or protected messages, you cannot execute Chat Mail. Delete unnecessary messages or read unread messages, or release the protection and then operate.
- · Attached files or pasted data are not displayed.
- Sent or received chat mail messages are saved to the "Chat" folder. To re-send, send messages from the "Chat" folder. (You can also change the setting from "Auto-sort".)
- The subject of a sent chat mail message is "₹₱₱₭¬₦ (chat mail)" (half-pitch characters).
- The chat mail message received on the Chat Mail display is stored in the "Chat" folder as the read message.
- If you try to send a message without entering text, the confirmation display appears. Select "YES"; then you can send the chat mail message without text.
- Even when the chat mail text on the Chat Mail display contains the phone number, mail address, or URL, the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available. However, those functions will be available when Chat Mail is finished and chat mail message is brought up from the "Ihbox" or "Outbox".

If You Receive Chat Mail during Stand-by

If you receive a chat mail message during Stand-by, " " appears on the desktop.

Press \odot , select " $\stackrel{\text{\tiny New}}{\sim}$ ", and press \odot ; then Chat Mail starts up.

Information

- Messages are recognized as chat mail messages in the following cases:
 When the sender's address or destination address is stored in Chat Member or in a chat group
 - $\cdot \text{When the subject contains "} \not \text{Thunk (chat mail)" (all full-pitch or all half-pitch characters)}$
- Even when you receive a chat mail message from a member of a chat group other than Chat Member while Chat Mail is running, " "" appears.

■If you start Chat Mail from the desktop, received mail, or Chat Group

If you start Chat Mail from a mail address or from a chat group that is not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete stored member and start Chat Mail.

Select "YES"; then the current chat members are deleted and the sender's mail address or chat group members are stored in Chat Member

<If you start Chat Mail from the desktop or received mail>

The sender's mail address is stored in Chat Member. When the sender's mail address has been stored in a chat group, the members in that chat group are stored in Chat Member. However, the mail address selected as the destination is only the mail address of the sender.

<If you start Chat Mail from Chat Group>

The chat group members are stored in Chat Member. All members of the group are selected as the destination.

Function Menu of the Chat Mail Display

- Chat Mail display ► (FUNC)
 - Do the following operations.



Chat Mail display	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the chat mail message.
Select receiver	From among chat members, you can select destination addresses to send the chat mail messages to. Put a check mark for the destination addresses to send the messages to (INS) """ and """ "switch each time you press .
Chat member	You can store chat members. (See page 287)
Broadcast address	You can check the destination addresses you have simultaneously sent a chat mail message to. • After checking, press . • When there are destination addresses that are not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them in Chat Member. If you store them in Chat Member, select "YES" and put a check mark for the destination addresses to be stored and press (2) (INIS).
Reload	You can receive chat mail messages that you could not automatically receive. If you receive a new chat mail message, the Chat Mail display is updated.
View first line	You can display the latest chat mail message.
View last line	You can display the oldest chat mail message.
Delete read	You can delete all the received and read chat mail messages and sent chat mail messages including secret mail. YES
Quit	You can end Chat Mail. (See page 286)

Information

<Broadcast address>

You can store up to six members (including yourself) in Chat Member.

<Reload>

 If you receive mail messages other than chat mail messages, the Chat Mail display is not updated.

<Delete read:

- The chat mail messages failed to send are also deleted.
- You cannot delete protected chat mail messages.

Chat Member

You can store chat members to exchange chat mail

You can store up to six chat members including the user (yourself).

Chat Mail display ► (FUNC) ➤ Chat member ► <Not recorded>



 To edit a stored member, select the member.

9 Enter a mail address ▶ ⊙

- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Information

- You cannot store the same mail address as that of the stored member.
 When the stored mail address is stored in a chat group, the member's name is displayed. When the mail address is not stored in any chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.
- If you edit the mail address of the stored member, the member's name and image are changed.

Function Menu of the Chat Member List

Chat Member List ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the mail address. Go to step 2 on page 287.
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Received Address, or Sent Address to enter it. (See page 251)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Change member (Chat group)	You can store the members stored in a chat group as chat members. Chat group Group list You can select members by chat group. Member list You can select members from all the members stored in chat groups. If you select "Group list", select a chat group and press The members from the selected group are stored. If you select "Member list", check the members you want to store and press.	
Change member (Mail member)	You can store the members stored in Mail Member as chat members. ► Mail member ► Select a Mail member ► ⑥	
Display setting	You can check the chat member's name, image, background color, and mail address. • You can press o to switch members. • After checking, press (1.2).	
Delete	►YES	
Delete all	►YES	

Information

<Change member>

- When chat members have already been stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all chat members. Select "YES".
- When a chat mail message comes in from a member deleted from Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete that chat mail message. Select "YES" or "NO".

<Display setting>

 If you display "Display setting" for the user (yourself), the mail address is not displayed.

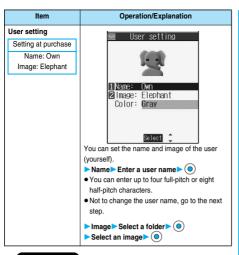
<Delete> <Delete all>

You cannot delete the user (yourself).

Chat

Stand-by display ☐ (☐☐) Mail settings
Chat Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Setting Setting at purchase Pattern 1	You can set a sound for when you send/receive a chat mail message on the Chat Mail display. ▶ Select a folder ▶ ⑥ ▶ Select a sound ▶ ⑥ • Not to set a sound, select "OFF". The setting is completed.
Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to display images on the Chat Mail display. ON or OFF



<Sound setting>

• The sound does not sound when a chat mail message comes in from a member not stored in Chat Member.

<User setting>

- If you enter nothing for the user name, the user name takes "Own".
- You cannot change the background color.

<Chat Group>

Creating Chat Group

You can store the mail addresses you want to exchange chat mail per group.

By storing multiple members in a group, you can set them as chat members at a time.

You can store up to five mail addresses per group. You can create up to five groups.





Select the chat group to be stored •



Chat Group List

·When the selected chat group has any entry, "CHAT" appears at the lower left of the display.

If you press ((CHAT), Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 285.

Select <Not stored>>

(Edit)



 If you select a stored mail address, the Mail Address Confirmation display appears.

Mail Address List

Enter a mail address

Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Information

- You can set up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the stored mail address as a member name. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name stored in the Phonebook are displayed. When the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set together with the name.
- · When a member having the same mail address is stored in another group, the confirmation display appears asking whether to change the group. Select "YES"; then the member is changed into the new group from the stored group.

Function Menu of the Chat Group List

Chat Group List > (FUNC) Do the following operations.

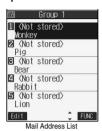


Chat Group List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Activate chat	The members in the chat group are stored as chat members and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 285.	
Edit group name	► Enter a chat group name ► () • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.	
Reset group name	You can reset the name of the chat group to the default. YES	

Function Menu of the Mail Address List/ Mail Address Confirmation Display

Mail Address List/Mail Address Confirmation display ((FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.





Mail Address Confirmation display

	uispiay		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation		
Edit	You can edit the mail address. Go to step 3 on page 289. You can edit also by pressing ([Edit]).		
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. (See page 251)		
Change member	You can store members from a Mail member in the chat group. Mail member Select a Mail member		
Member setting	Mail member Select a Mail member ● Member setting Name: DoCoMo Picture: Monkey Color: Yellow Address: docomo. tar o. AMedocomo. ne. jp You can set the name of the member's name and image. You can switch members by pressing ⑤. Name Enter a member's name ● ● You can enter up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters. ● Go to the next step, if you do not change the member's name. Picture Select a folder ● ■ Select an image ●		
Delete	▶YES		
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ◎ ► YES		

Information

<Change member>

 When members have already been stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all members. Select "YES".

Information

<Member setting>

- When you enter nothing for the member's name, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address becomes the member's name. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name stored in the Phonebook are displayed. When the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set together with the name.
- You cannot change the background color.

<Compose SMS>

Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send

You can compose and send SMS messages. You can save up to 400 sent SMS messages including i-mode mail messages to the Outbox.

- You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. See the DoCoMo Global Service web page for the countries and overseas carriers available for the service.
- You can move/copy the sent/saved SMS messages to the UIM.
 (See page 398)
- 1 Stand-by display ▶ (Compose SMS



- If the Draft box already contains 20 draft mail messages, you cannot compose SMS messages.
 Send or delete the draft mail messages and then compose the new message.
- ●You can bring up the Mail menu also by (====) MAIL

SMS Composition display

Select the address field ▶ ●

Phonebook See step 2 on page 251.
Sent address See step 2 on page 251.
Received address . . . See step 2 on page 251.

Enter address......Enter the phone number and pressOnly one address can be specified.

- You can enter up to 21 digits (including "+").
- When the address is that of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (press and hold Oke) for at least one second), "country code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order. When the mobile phone number starts with "0", enter the phone number excepting "0". Also, you can enter "010", "country code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order to send SMS messages. (When you reply to SMS messages received from overseas, enter "010".)
- Select the text field ▶ ◎ ▶ Enter text ▶ ◎
- The number of characters you can enter differs depending on the "SMS input character".
- ✓ Press (Send).

The animation display under transmission appears and mail is sent.

<u>5</u> ок

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be sent successfully to the destination.
- When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the maximum number of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest sent mail. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- If you do not send the mail and instead press (h) of (me), the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel and discard work in progress. Select "YES" to delete all the text entered so far.
- If you attempt to send an SMS message to the phone number headed by "184" or "186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail. Select "YES".
- Even if "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF", the caller ID is notified to the other party you send an SMS message to.
- "+" is valid only at the beginning of the address.
- You cannot send the message to addresses that include any characters other than numbers. "*". "#" and "+".
- You cannot start a new line while editing the text.
- If the special characters (see page 457) are entered into the text, the characters are replaced by half-pitch spaces.
- Each space is counted as a character.
- You cannot reply to the SMS message whose sender is User unset/ Payphone/Not supported.

Function Menu of the SMS Composition Display

SMS Composition display ► (FUNC) ► Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the SMS message. Go to step 5 on page 290.
Preview	Before sending, you can check the address and the text contents. After checking, press . Press () (Send) to send the SMS message.
Save	You can save the SMS message you are composing or editing to the Draft box. • You cannot save the message when the address field and text field are blank.
SMS report req.	You can set whether to request an SMS report for the SMS message you are composing. (See page 292)
SMS valid. per.	You can set the validity period for the SMS message you are composing. (See page 292)
SMS input char.	You can set the characters to be entered into the SMS message you compose. (See page 293)
Erase message	You can delete the entire text. You cannot delete the address. YES
Delete	▶YES

<Receive SMS>

Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically

You can save up to 1000 received SMS messages including i-mode mail messages to the Inbox.

- You can move/copy the received SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 398)
- When an SMS message arrives, the icon
 "
 (pink)" lights and the message
 - "Mail Receiving..." is displayed.



When receiving ends, the display shows the number of received SMS messages.

 You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail".

neception nesult display

■If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds



The former display returns. (The actual number of seconds varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

• " New " appears on the desktop.

Press (a), select " New ", and press (b) to display the Inbox List.

■When the FOMA phone is closed



The information is displayed on the Private

Press \Box (Ξ –F/ π – Δ) to display the received date and time and sender's address (name) of the SMS message. (See page 30)

- When the number of messages stored in the Inbox exceeds the maximum, for instance, when the total of received messages (a total of SMS messages and i-mode mail) in the FOMA phone exceeds 1000, messages are overwritten from the one in "Trash box" and then from the oldest one in the Inbox. However, unread or protected mail is not overwritten.
- The ring tone does not sound when an SMS message arrives during a voice call, or video-phone call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred". When it is set to "Alarm preferred", the ring tone sounds and the Reception Result display appears except for during a voice call or video-phone call, or while a camera is activated.
- If you receive an SMS message when an i-motion movie is being played back, the video and sound might be interrupted.

Display Newly Received SMS (Short Message)

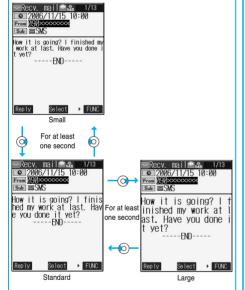
- Reception Result display Mail
 - Select the SMS message to be displayed





■Switching SMS display

You can change the size of characters by pressing and holding of for at least one second from the detailed SMS display (text).



Information

- If you bring up a display other than the detailed display, characters are displayed in Standard even when Small or Large is selected. However, when you return to the detailed display, characters are displayed in Small or Large again.
- When you use the above operation to switch the font size, the setting for "Character size" also changes
- You can change the display by pressing (3,8).

Information

- Spaces will be displayed in the received SMS message depending on the included characters
- While the sender's address (phone number) is highlighted in the displayed SMS, you can press () to dial it (the Phone To/AV Phone

Further, if the sender's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the stored "Name" is highlighted. In this case, you can dial the phone number in the same way.

- SMS reports are delivered only if you have requested delivery in SMS Report Request.
- You can also check by "Display SMS report" of the sent mail.
- · A Short Mail is received as an SMS message on the FOMA phone. When the sender does not notify the phone number, the reason is displayed in the sender's field.

<Check New SMS>

Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages)

When SMS messages arrive at the SMS Center, they are automatically sent to your FOMA phone, but will be held at the Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive messages because it is off or out of the service area. You can receive the messages by "Check new SMS".

Stand-by display > 🖾 (🔀)



Check new SMS

Press (o).



If the SMS Center has any message for you, it will be delivered automatically.

- Some SMS messages are not delivered immediately after checking.
- You cannot check messages when out of the service area.
- When icons such as " ☐ (gray)" or " ☐ (gray)" are displayed, the FOMA phone cannot receive any more SMS messages. Delete unnecessary mail, or read unread mail, or release protection. (Read and unprotected messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one)
- You cannot use this function to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Use "Check new message" to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F.

Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages)

SMS Report Request

Setting at purchase

OF

You can set whether to request an SMS report for when sending an SMS message.

The SMS report lets you know that your SMS message was delivered to the destination.

- - While displaying the SMS Composition display, press (FUX) and select "SMS report reg.".

Information

- You can check received SMS reports in the "Inbox" folder.
- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted

SMS Validity Period

Setting at purchase

3 days

You can set the period that the SMS Center holds an SMS message sent but unsuccessfully delivered due to the out-of-service area, etc.

- Stand-by display ☑ (☑) Mail settings
 SMS validity period Select the length of time ◎
 - If you select "None", the stored SMS message is re-sent after a certain period of time and deleted from the SMS Center.
 - While displaying the SMS Composition display, press
 (■R) (■R) and select "SMS valid. per.".

Information

- This setting is stored in the UIM.
- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

SMS Input Character

Setting at purchase

Japanese (70char.)

You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. You can set to enter only half-pitch alphanumeric and half-pitch symbols.

Stand-by display ☑ (☑) Mail settings
SMS input character

Japanese (70char.) You can enter full-pitch and half-pitch characters. You cannot enter pictographs except " ♥ " and " 🚡 " (see page 454). You can enter up to 70 characters for the text.

English (160char.)..... You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric and half-pitch symbols. You can enter up to 160 characters for the text.

While displaying the SMS Composition display, you can press

(E) (FINE) and select "SMS input char.". In this case,
"Japanese (70char.)" is displayed as "Japanese" and "English
(160char.)" is displayed as "English".

Information

You cannot set this function with text entered.

SMS Center Selection

Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the address and "Type of number" for the SMS Center.

This setting is for getting any service other than SMS Service you currently use.

Connection setting

SMS center selection ► User setting

► Enter an address ► (•)



 You can enter up to 20 half-pitch characters.

International or Unknown

 If "X" or "#" is included in the entered address, you cannot set it for "International".

■To reset the user setting to "DoCoMo"

1. The display in step 1 ▶ Reset ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

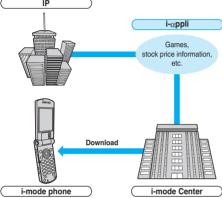
- . This setting is stored in the UIM.
- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

i-oppli

What is i-oppli?	294
Downloading i-oppli from Sitesi-oppli Download	295
Starting i-oppli	296
Starting i-appli Automatically	307
Operating i-oppli Stand-by Display	307
Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-oppli	308
Displaying i-oppli Data Files inside miniSD Memory Card	309

What is i-appli?

By downloading i-oppli from i-mode sites, you can make full use of your FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone). For example, you can enjoy various games downloaded to your i-mode phone, and can automatically check the stock prices at regular intervals once you have downloaded i-oppli for stock price information. In addition, you can download only the necessary data of map i-oppli so that you can scroll it smoothly. You can also use the i-oppli which enables you to directly store the data into the Phonebook or Schedule, or the i-oppli which links to Data Box. enabling you to save or obtain images.



- See page 295 for downloading i-oppli.
- See page 296 for running i-oppli.
- See page 307 for running i-oppli automatically.
- · The serial number of your i-mode phone/UIM may be used depending on the software
- Some software programs do communication when they are started; you can set them not to communicate.

■Using stored data

Some i-oppli programs can refer to, store, and operate the data in your i-mode phone (Phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedule events, images and icon information).

The i-oppli programs can do followings by using the stored data:

- · Store Phonebook entries
- · Use icon information · Store schedule events
- · Save to Bookmark
- · Retrieve images from Data Box
- Save images to Data Box
- · Save ToruCa files
- · Use miniSD memory card

What is i-oppli DX?

i-oppli DX enables you to use i-oppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By linking to i-mode phone's information (mail, dialed call records/received call records/redial items, and Phonebook entries), you can compose a mail message on the display where your favorite graphic character appears, or make the graphic character tell you who the caller of an incoming call is. By linking to mail, your desired information such as the stock price, or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

■Using stored data

Some i-oppli DX programs can refer to, store, and operate the data such as mail messages, redial items, received call records, and ring tones in addition to the stored data (Phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedule events, images, and icon information) which ordinary i-oppli can use. The i-oppli DX programs can do followings by using the stored data:

- · Store Phonebook entries
- Use icon information
- Store schedule events
- Use the i-mode Mail Composition display · Refer to the latest redial item
- Refer to the latest received call record
- · Refer to the Phonebook
- · Save to Bookmark · Use Mail Menu
- · Refer to the latest unread mail
- Save ring tones
- Change ring tones (for calls, mail, messages)
- Retrieve images from Data Box Save images to Data Box
- Change display settings (for the Stand-by display, Dialing/Receiving display, Mail Sending/Receiving display, Message R/F Receiving display) Use the miniSD memory card
- Store a new ToruCa file, or select or obtain ToruCa files
- · i-oppli DX might do communication to confirm the validity of software regardless of the communication settings of the software. Communication frequencies and timing vary depending on the
- You need to set "Set time" to start up i-oppli DX.

What is Mail-linked i-αppli?

Mail-linked i-oppli is a type of i-oppli DX, enabling you to use i-oppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By exchanging information via i-mode mail, your desired information such as the stock price or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

· i-oppli mail running under mail-linked i-oppli may not be displayed

What is Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli?

By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as downloading electronic money or traffic tickets, or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- If you use Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, the information on the IC card is transmitted to the IP (Information Provider) you have signed
- See page 316 for Osaifu-Keitai.

Other things you can do

■i-oppli Stand-by display

You can set i-oppli for the Stand-by display so that you can receive mail or make calls from the i-oppli Stand-by display. You can also set the i-oppli Stand-by display more convenient; it enables you to display the latest information about news or weather forecast, or to bring up your desired graphic characters that notifies you of incoming mail or alarm. (See page 307)

 They are the functions that can be used under the software supporting the i-oppli Stand-by display.

■i-oppli auto start

You can auto-start the software programs by specifying the date, time, and the day of the week. Some software programs can be auto-started at the time intervals set in them. (See page 307)

■Shooting with a camera

You can take a picture using the i-mode phone's camera from the software

• This is a function that can be used under the software supporting the camera shooting function.

■Infrared Exchange

With some software programs, you can communicate with the devices having the infrared exchange function. i-appli now has a wide variety of usage by linking to those devices. (See page 359)

- This function can be used under the software which supports the infrared exchange function.
- You might not be able to exchange data with some devices, even when they have the infrared exchange function.

■Infrared remote-controller

With some software programs, you can operate various devices such as home electronic appliances supporting the infrared remote-controller. (See page 304)

For instance, you can use the pre-installed "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)" as the AV remote controller that synchronizes with a TV program list. (See page 304)

 This function can be used under the software which supports the infrared remote-controller. You need to have the software compatible with target devices.

<i-oppli Download>

Downloading i-appli from Sites

You can download software from sites to the FOMA phone.

You can store from 10 to 200 downloaded software programs. (The actual number of savable software programs may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Bring up an i-αppli downloadable site ➤ Select a software program ➤ ⊚



Press when downloading ends.

 When downloading ends, the display for Software Setting (Network Set, Stand-by Set, or Stand-by Net) might come up. Press () (Initial) after setting is completed. These settings can be done also from the Software List.

YES or NO

YES Launches i-αppli.

NO.... Returns to the site display.

When software launches, "[IK]" or "[IK]" appears at the lower part
of the display.

■When software programs are stored to the maximum

When the maximum number of software programs is stored or there is not enough memory, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary software programs to save new ones.

1. YES> Put a check mark for the software programs to be deleted

► (Finish) ➤ YES

•"\[\]" and "\[\]" switch each time you press (\[\ell \)).

- Continue checking items until "Finish" appears at the lower left of the display.
- See page 299 for deleting mail-linked i-oppli.
- Software is not saved if downloading fails because of radio wave conditions.

■Downloading mail-linked i-αppli

When you download mail-linked i-appli, each i-appli mail folder is created automatically in the Inbox/Outbox Folder List. The name of the folder is the same as the title of the downloaded mail-linked i-appli, and cannot be

You can save up to five mail-linked i-oppli programs.

- You cannot download the software if the mail-linked i-αppli using the same folder is already in the Software List.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-oppli while Mail Security is set.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-appli if the Inbox/Outbox Folder List contains five i-appli mail folders.

■Reloading mail-linked i-oppli

You can use an existing i-oppli mail folder when downloading mail-linked i-oppli whose folder only remains. If you do not use the existing i-oppli mail folder, delete the folder and create a new i-oppli mail folder. You cannot download mail-linked i-oppli without creating a new folder.

To use the existing i-oppli mail folder

- 1. The confirmation display asking whether to use the folder ➤ YES To delete the existing folder and create a new i-oppli mail folder
- The confirmation display asking whether to use the folder NO
 The confirmation display asking whether to create a folder YES

Information

 "i-oppli mail" is the mail sent and saved by mail-linked i-oppli and mail received for mail-linked i-oppli. i-oppli data is set for i-oppli mail so that i-oppli mail is automatically saved to the i-oppli mail folder.

You can download i-αppli pre-installed in your FOMA phone from the

8 Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)→ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker)→P-SQUARE



QR code for accessing the site

- · Downloading is not available at some accessed sites
- Some i-oppli software programs can automatically connect to the i-mode Center after they are downloaded. However, to use this service. you need to set it in advance in "Software setting (Network set)".
- " appears at the top of the display while software information or software is being downloaded from SSL pages.
- The default for "Disp, software info" is "Not display". If you set this to "Display", you can check the software information before downloading it. When you press () from the confirmation display for software information, another confirmation display appears asking whether to download the software. Select "YES".
- · At downloading, the confirmation display might appear for asking whether to send the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM". Select "YES" to start downloading. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) by this operation.
- · At downloading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to allow the i-oppli to use the data stored in the FOMA phone or the miniSD memory card. Select "YES" to start downloading.
- . If you attempt to re-download the software that was downloaded with a different UIM, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the software. With the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, the confirmation display appears to tell that the data on the IC card is to be overwritten. Select "YES" to start downloading. When downloading ends, the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM and the data items on the IC card are deleted.
- You cannot download some software programs while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is set.
- There is a software program that launches as soon as it is downloaded. This software is downloaded but not saved. When you end the software, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it. Select "YES" or "NO".
- Some software programs which launch as soon as downloaded cannot
- . Depending on the data volume inside the IC card, you might not be able to download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli even if there is still available space for software storage. Delete the displayed software following the confirmation display, and then download it again. (Some software might not be targeted for deletion, depending on the software to be downloaded.)

Depending on the software program, you need to launch it and delete data inside the IC card before deleting the software itself.

- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per i-αppli.
- The 3D polygonal[™] engine enables cubic images to be displayed in i-oppli
 - *By combining polygons, a deep, cubic image is displayed.

Display Software Info

Setting at purchase

Not display

You can display software information when downloading i-appli.

▶ Disp. software info ➤ Display or Not display

<i-oppli Launch>

Starting i-oppli

Stand-by display (for at least one second) ► Select the software to be launched ► (o)



- Software list (phone).
- You can display the Software List inside the miniSD memory card by 🔄 ▶ 🖁 oppli (miniSD) ▶ SW list (miniSD).
- If you have set "Software setting (Network set)" to "Check every start", the confirmation display might appear asking whether to use network communication. Select "YES" or "NO".
- The confirmation display appears asking whether to allow the i-oppli DX to use the FOMA phone's information and functions while i-oppli DX is being launched or running. Select "YES" or "NO".
- " " or " dr " is displayed while i-oppli is running.
- To end i-oppli, press and hold (hand) for at least one second or press (PHR S); then select "YES".

Bring up IC Card List

You can bring up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli list.

►IC card content



- · Select a software program and press () to launch it.
- The software program launched last time comes at the top of the list. You cannot manually change the order of software programs.

■To launch another software from the current software

With some software programs you can launch the specified i-oppli programs and enjoy them without returning to the Software List. For some software programs, the software programs to be launched has been specified, and for others not.

When software to be launched is specified

While i-coppli is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to launch specified software. Select "YES".

When software to be launched is not specified

When software to be launched is not specified, you need to select the software. While i-αρρli is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to select software. Select "YES", select the software and press (

Information

• If the specified software is not in the Software List, you need to download it.

■When software malfunctions

You can check the details when software malfunctions.

1. €3 ► S oppli info ► Trace info

The display for Trace Information comes up.

When a security error occurs

You can check the details when i-oppli ends because of a security error. If " is displayed on the desktop, you can select the icon and press

o to display the Security Error History

1. Security error history The display for Security Error History comes up.

■When "FUNC" appears on the Trace Information or Security Frror History display

You can copy information by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Copy info". To delete information, select "Delete info", and select "YES".

Information

- When there is no Trace Information, "Trace info" is not displayed.
- When the memory space for the Trace information becomes full, the information is overwritten from the oldest one.
- To creators of i-αppli

If you encounter an error while creating software, the Trace Information display might help identify the problem.

See "When software malfunctions" for how to check the Trace Information

Information

- Set the date and time of the clock beforehand by "Set time" for i-oppli
- You can receive mail and Messages R/F while i-αppli is launching or running. i-αppli will continue and the icon " , " R " or " F " will be displayed. To check mail or messages you have received, close i-αppli or use the Multitask function.
- · When software is running, melodies will be played at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". However, melodies are not played during a
- You may need to set the communications setting while the software is running.

Information

- When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while running i-αρρli, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communicating. Select "YES" to continue communicating. When you select "NO", communicating ends but i-oppli continues running. Select "End" to close i-oppli. When you select "NO" and try to re-start communicating, the confirmation display appears whether to start communicating. Select "YES" or "End".
- If a call comes in while i-oppli is running, i-oppli will be interrupted temporarily. The i-oppli display returns when you end the call.
- With some software programs you can use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from i-oppli.
- If i-motion movie (image and sound data) is played back while i-oppli is running, see page 337 for operation instructions. The i-oppli display returns when you cancel playback.
- If the camera is launched from i-oppli, the shot images are not saved with ordinary images, but are saved as part of i-αppli for its usage.
- If you launch a camera from i-αρρli, you can specify the image size or image quality for some i-oppli programs.
- You can scan QR codes and JAN codes from i-αppli using the camera. The scanned data is saved and used by the software.
- Images[※] that are used by i-oppli and data you have entered can be sent over the Internet to the server automatically.

※i-αppli uses the following types of images:

- · images taken by the camera after it is launched from a camera-linked i-oppli
- · images obtained by the infrared exchange function of i-αppli
- · images downloaded from sites or Internet web pages
- · images obtained from Data Box by i-oppli
- i-oppli mail running under mail-linked i-oppli may not be displayed
- At i-oppli launch, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to upgrade the software to the latest one. Select "YES" or "NO". (See page 299)
- Some programs of i-oppli software save the various information running under i-αppli when you finish it. However, the information might not be saved if the battery alarm sounds or the battery pack is removed while i-oppli is running. If the battery level indicates "□", either press (**** 🖃 or end i-oppli in accordance with the instructions from each software.
- You can save some software programs to the miniSD memory card. You can check " a oppli (miniSD)" for whether a software program is available to the miniSD memory card.
- . Data saved to the miniSD memory card might not be available on other
- · Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software stored in your mobile phone and have directly that software suspended. depending on the software. In that case, you will not be able to launch or update the software, or use it for the Stand-by display. You can delete the software or to display the software information. To resume running the software, you need to receive the communication to cancel the software suspension. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.
- · Some IPs (Information Providers) might send data to the software stored in your mobile phone depending on the software.
- When the IP (Information Provider) requests to halt or re-open the software or sends data to the software, the mobile phone communicates and " | " is displayed. In this case, you are not charged the communication fee.



The following items appear in the Software List:

Title

i-αppli title

② Auto Start

Indicates that Auto Start is set. i-oppli Stand-by display

Indicates that the software is set as the i-oppli Stand-by display.

Auto Start and i-oppli Stand-by displays

Indicates that the software is set as the i-oppli Stand-by display and Auto Start is set.

W OK for setting

Indicates that you can set the software as the i-oppli Stand-by display.

UIM execution restrictions

Indicates that the contents have been downloaded or upgraded by using a different UIM.

SSL SSL

Indicates that the contents have been downloaded from an SSL page.

d⊭ i-αppli DX

L Mail-linked i-αppli

Information

 The software launched last is displayed on the first line. You cannot sort the order of the software programs manually.

Function Menu of the Software List/ **IC Card List**

Software List/IC Card List ▶ (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation		
Set 8 αppli To	You can set whether to launch i-αppli from sites or mail. You can also set whether to launch i-αppli when you place the FOMA phone over an IC card compatible scanning device (reader/ writer). You can set this for each software. ▶ Put a check mark for the items to be set ▶ ② (1155) Site " ③ αppli To"		
	" " and "		
Auto start time	You can set the date and time for Auto Start. (See page 307)		
Software setting (Stand-by set)	You can set the software as the i-αppli Stand-by display. (See page 307)		
Software setting (Network set)	You can set whether to communicate while i-oppli is running. Network set ▶ ON, OFF or Check every start off you select "Check every start", you can check whether to permit the i-oppli to connect to the network each time you launch it. ▷ ◎ (
Coffusion potting			
Software setting (Stand-by net)	You can set whether to communicate while the i-oppli Stand-by display is running. (See page 308)		
Software setting (Icon info)	You can set whether to permit the i-oppli to use information of icons for the i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, battery level, Manner Mode and for service area/out of service area. Icon info ON or OFF		

Eupotion mac:	Operation/Explanation			
Function menu	Operation/Explanation			
Software setting	You can set whether to permit the i-oppli to change			
(Change mld./img.)	the setting for ring tones or the Stand-by display. This function is available only for i-αppli DX.			
	Change mld./img. ➤ ON, OFF or Check			
	every change			
	If you select "Check every change", you can			
	confirm whether to permit i-appli to change the			
	settings for ring tones and Stand-by display			
	each time.			
	(Finish)			
Software setting	You can set whether to permit the i-appli to refer			
(See P.book/hist.)	to the Phonebook, Redial, and Received Calls.			
(See F. BOOKIIISt.)	This function is available only for i-appli DX.			
	See P.book/hist. ON or OFF			
	(Finish)			
Software setting	You can set whether to permit the i-appli to refer			
(View ToruCa)	to the ToruCa file. This function is available only			
<u> </u>	for i-αppli DX.			
	► View ToruCa ➤ ON or OFF ➤ 🖾 (Finish)			
Software desc.	You can display the software name and version			
	of the i-αppli.			
	Use to scroll the display to check the			
	information.			
Upgrade	You can upgrade the version of the software.			
	► YES			
Add desktop icon	You can paste the software to the desktop.			
	(See page 165)			
Delete	YES			
	A confirmation display appears asking whether			
	to delete for the software that has been set as the Stand-by display or set for Auto Start.			
	Put a check mark for the software programs			
Delete selected				
	to be deleted ► (□) (Finish) ► YES • "□" and " □" switch each time you press			
	You can check or uncheck all items by			
	pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select			
	all/Release all".			
	If there is the software that has been set as the			
	Stand-by display or set for Auto Start, the			
	confirmation display appears asking whether to			
	delete the software.			
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (0)			
	YES			
l	If there is the software that has been set as the			
	Stand-by display or set for Auto Start, the			
	Stand-by display or set for Auto Start, the			
	confirmation display appears asking whether to			
Move to miniSD	confirmation display appears asking whether to			
	confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the software. You can move the software to the miniSD memory card.			
Move to miniSD	confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the software. You can move the software to the miniSD			

<Software setting (Icon info)>

- When you set "Software setting (Icon info)" to "ON" for the i-oppli Stand-by display, the icon information for unread mail/message, battery level, Manner Mode, radio wave strength and out of service area can be sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet in the same way as the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM, and can be deciphered by third parties.
- When the software needs "Software setting (Icon info)", the software might not run if "OFF" is selected.

Information

<Software desc.>

You cannot change the name of the i-oppli software displayed in

<Upgrade>

- · When the software has been updated at launching, you can automatically update that software.
- When there is not enough memory, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary software programs and save new ones. (See page 295)
- · At upgrading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM". Select "YES" to start updating. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/ UIM" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) by
- You cannot update the mail-linked i-αppli in the following cases:
 - · While details of the corresponding i-oppli mail folder are displayed
- · While Mail Security is set
- · When Mail Security is set for the corresponding i-oppli mail folder

<Move to miniSD>

• On other models, you might not be able to launch the software that was moved to the miniSD memory card.

■When you delete mail-linked i-αppli



When deleting mail-linked i-oppli, you can select whether to delete the automatically created i-oppli mail folders. If just the folders are left, you can check the text of mail from the Inbox/Outbox List.

For "Delete"

1. Do the operation for "Delete", "Delete selected" or "Delete all". YES..... Deletes both the software program and the i-oppli mail

NO...... Does not delete the i-oppli mail folder; deletes the software only.

Cancel.... Does not delete both the software and i-appli mail folder; the former display returns.

- When the i-oppli mail folder contains protected mail, you cannot delete both the software and the folder even if you select "YES".
- You cannot delete the i-αppli mail folder in the following cases:
- · While displaying details of the folder
- · While Mail Security is set
- · While the folder is set with security
- When the folder contains protected mail

■When you delete an i-oppli program whose data files are on the miniSD memory card



When you delete an i-oppli program whose data files are on the miniSD memory card, you can select whether to delete those files.

1. Perform the operation of "Delete", "Delete selected", or "Delete all". YES Deletes both the software and files on the miniSD memory card. Press "YES" again on the confirmation display. You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to execute "Delete" or "Delete selected".

NO Does not delete the files on the miniSD memory card but deletes the software only.

Cancel Does not delete both the software and files on the miniSD memory card, and the former display returns.

■When you delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

When deleting the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the data on the IC card. Select "YES".

Information

- You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli unless you delete the data inside the IC card after launching the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli.
- You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is set.

■Setting of pre-installed i-oppli software

Software setting	2006 FIFA ワールドカップ ドイッ大会 (2006 FIFA World Cup Germany)	ソニック・ ザ・ヘッジ ホッグ2 (SONIC THE HEDGE HOG 2)	ドット クリエイター (Dot Creator)	ケータイ コーディネー ター (Mobile Phone Coordi- nator)
Stand-by set	-	-	-	-
Network set	ON	ON	ON	ON
Stand-by net	-	-	-	-
Icon info	-	-	-	ON
Change mld./img.	Not available	Not available	Not available	ON
See P.book/ hist.	Not available	Not available	Not available	-
View ToruCa	Not available	Not available	Not available	-

			avanabio	avanabio	
Software setting	ポケメ〜ト (Poké- mate)	Gガイド番 組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)	電子マネー 「Edy」 (Electric Money "Edy")	ケータイ クレジット 「ID」 (Mobile Phone Credit "ID")	DCMX クレジット アブリ (DCMX Credit のppli)
Stand-by set	OFF	-	-	-	-
Network set	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
Stand-by net	ON	-	-	-	-
Icon info	-	-	-	-	-
Change mld./img.	ON	-	-	-	-
See P.book/ hist.	ON	-	-	-	-
View ToruCa	ON	-	-	-	-

Pre-installed i-αppli Software

The following i-appli programs are pre-installed:

- You can delete i-oppli programs pre-installed in your FOMA phone.
 You can re-download the deleted i-oppli programs from the "P-SQUARE" site.
- If you use the UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions are activated. (See page 41)
- The re-download service is scheduled to close on April 30, 2010 for "2006 FIFAワールドカップ ドイツ大会 (2006 FIFA World Cup Germany)" and on May 31, 2010 for other i-oppli programs.
- The download service of additional data for i-oppli programs is scheduled to close on May 31, 2010 for "2006 FIFAワールドカップ ドイツ大会 (2006 FIFA World Cup Germany)" and on June 30, 2010 for "ツニック・ザ・ヘッジボッグ 2 (SONIC THE HEDGEHOG 2)", "ドットクリエイター (Dot Creator)", "ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)", and "ボケメト(Poké-mate)".
- The re-download service and download service of additional data for i-αppli programs might be halted or closed without notice even in the service period.

2006 FIFA ワールドカップ ドイツ大会 (2006 FIFA World Cup Germany)



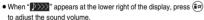
People in Japan and all over the world keep their eyes on the soccer festival held every four years "FIFA World Cup".

You can enjoy playing the most impressive, exciting soccer game of the century.

© 2006 Electronic Arts Inc. Electronic Arts, EA, EA SPORTS and the EA SPORTS logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Electronic Arts Inc. in the U.S. and/or other countries. All Rights Reserved. Official licensed product.

© The Official Emblem, the Official Mascots of the 2006 FIFA World Cup Germany™ and the FIFA World Cup™ Trophy are copyrights and trademarks of FIFA. All rights reserved. Produced under license by Electronic Arts Inc. Made in Japan. Player names and likenesses used under license from FIFA, International Federation of Professional Footballers "(FIFPro)" and national teams. All sponsored products, company names, brand names, trademarks and logos are the property of their respective owners. EA SPORTS™ is an Electronic Arts™ brand.

Software List ≥ 2006FIFAWorldCup ▶ ⊚



2006 FIFA ワールドカップ (2006 FIFA World Cup) Challenge for the championship of 2006 FIFA World Cup with the team you like. Press () to change the grouping of teams. When there is any game that has been saved, select "LOAD GAME" to play its consecutive stage エキシビジョン (Exhibition) Select two teams you like and have a match between them. Press () () to automatically fix the teams to match with. オプション (Option) ヘルプ (Help) .. Explains how to operate. ダウンロード (Download) Download the uniform and latest team data. インフォメーション (Information) Access the web site. クレジット (Credit) Displays the credit. Select an item > (試合開始 (Kick off)

Displays the information of group league and final 16, etc. This is displayed when "2006 FIFA ワールドカップ (2006 FIFA World Cup)" is selected.

メインメニューへ (To main menu) Return to step 2.



■About team management

Starting members

Substitutions

The information about the selected player is displayed at the left of the display.

Press to switch between the player's

information and tactics.

キープレーヤー (Key player)

..... Change the player for corner kick, free kick, or penalty kick, and the captain. The information about the selected player is displayed at the right of the display.

Press (MDATA) to display the information about the opponent team.

ソニック・ザ・ヘッジホッグ<mark>2</mark> (SONIC THE HEDGEHOG 2)



Operate Sonic to prevent a mystic jewel "Chaos Emerald" from being stolen and the universe being conquered by Dr. Eggman who is trying to.

•This game consists of multiple stages, and only the first two stages are stored at the time of your purchase. When you complete the second stage, you can download the consecutive stages. You can download them also from "P-SOUARE" site.

Software List ➤ ソニック ザヘッジホック2 (SONIC THE HEDGEHOG 2) ➤ ⑥

When "
 appears at the lower left of the display, press to adjust the sound volume.

Select a menu ►

ゲームスタート (Game start)

Select "ステージセレクト (Stage select)" to select a stage and start the game. When there is any saved game, you can select "途中から始める (Continue)".

ゲーム説明(Game's explanation)

..... Explains the game outline and operation.

ランキング (Ranking)

..... Browse rankings and high scores.

オプション (Option)

..... Adjust the level of the game and sound volume.

Key operation while playing a game

When Sonic comes in contact with an enemy with his body rolled up, such as when making revolving jump or spinning, he can knock the enemy down.

Some enemies cannot be knocked down unless specific parts of the body are hit.

Key operation	Contents
(Z _{ABC})	Makes revolving jump.
(\(\mathbb{g}_{\text{TUV}}\))	Squats/Spins (during dash).
(4 E)	Moves to the left/Dashes.
(@nig)	Moves to the right/Dashes.
(5 kg)	Looks up.
(S _{TUV})+ (5 ^{tt})	Spins and Dashes.
(i) (i)	Break/Resume.

Save

Press (電) during a game and select "セーブして中断 (Save and suspend)" from the Break display to save the game. The game is automatically saved when the battery runs out or when the software is closed.

 "セーブ (Save)" stores the data for when ACT is cleared. If you have not cleared any ACT since you started playing the game, the saved contents are not changed even if you select "セーブして中断 (Save and suspend)".

Continue

When the game is over, the Continue display appears. To restart the game from the beginning of the stage (ACT) where the game was over, press (a) within 10 counts.

Information

 When you move to the next stage, the confirmation display appears asking whether to launch the specified software. Select "YES" to proceed to the next stage.

When the next stage has not yet been downloaded, the display to the effect that downloading is needed appears. Select "OK" and then "YES" to download the next stage. After you complete downloading, you can proceed to the next stage.

ドットクリエイター (Dot Creator)



You can create, edit, and download the data to be displayed on the dot-area.

- To download dot-area data, you need to communicate. The communication charge varies depending on the type of image or the design. Note that this service might be changed or closed without notice.
- © Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Function Selection display

Software List▶ ドットクリエイター (Dot Creator) ▶ Read "ご利用の前に (Before use)" thoroughly

● If you put a check mark for "次回からこの画面を表示しない (Does not show this display from next time)", the "ご利用の前に (Before use)" does not appear when you launch next time.

Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
新規作成 (Create)	See "Create" on page 302.
編集 (Edit)	● Select a dot-area data file to be edited ● ⑥ ● For the display you are editing and the display for creating illustrations, see page 303. ■ 全保存 (Save all) Go to step 3 of "Create" on page 303.
ダウンロード (Download)	▶ Select a dot-area data file to be downloaded ▶ ⑥ ▶次ヘ (Next) Go to step 3 of "Create" on page 303.
携帯電話本体への保存 (Save to the phone)	▶ Select a dot-area data file to be saved ▶ ⑥ ▶ Check in the dot-area ▶ 次へ (Next) Go to step 6 on page 303.
赤外線通信(送信) [Infrared Data Exchange (Send)]	▶ Send▶ Select a dot-area data file to be sent ▶ ⑥ ▶ Check in the dot-area▶次へ (Next) ▶ YES▶ TOPへ (To TOP)
赤外線通信(受信) [Infrared Data Exchange (Receive)]	▶受信 (Receive)▶YES Go to step 3 of "Create" on page 303.
ご利用の前にへ戻る [Return to "ご利用の 前に (Before use)"]	"ご利用の前に (Before use)" appears. ● After checking, select "OK".

Create

「Function Selection display▶新規作成 (Create)

かんたん文字作成 (Easy text creation)

..... Enter characters to be displayed, and set a scroll, time, and brightness. You can enter up to 150 characters. (Up to 34 characters when a scroll is set.)

For the characters you can enter, see "使用可能な文字に関して(About usable characters)" below the character entry area. かんたん作成 (Easy creation)

...... Set effects such as "スクロール (scroll)", "シェイク (shake)", "点滅 (flicker)", "ホタル (firefly)", "波紋 (ripple)", "ウェーブ (wave)", or "反転 (highlight)" to your illustration.マニュアル作成 (Manual creation)

...... Create illustrations (frames) one by one, and set a lighting time, brightness, etc.

Edit

- For the display during editing and the display for creating illustrations, see page 303.
- ●When editing is completed, "プレビュー確認 (Check preview)" appears.
- Check in the dot-area >次へ (Next)
- 4 Select the タイトル名 (Title name) field ● Edit the title name ● Select the ループ 回数 (Loop frequency) field ● Select the number of times to loop.
 - You can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters for a title name.
 - When you do not change, go to step 5.

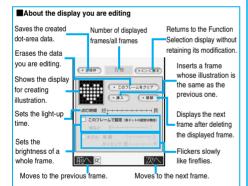
OK

- You can store up to 20 files in the storage area inside the i-oppli software.
- When no space is found in the storage area, the data list in the storage area appears. Select the data to be overwritten (deleted) and check it in the dot-area. Then select "X^ (Next)".

う 次へ (Next) ➤ Select a storage area inside the FOMA phone ➤ ⑥

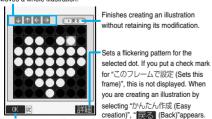
● When you want to save the data only to the storage area inside the i-oppli software, select "戾る(Back)".

7 TOPへ (To TOP)



■About the display for creating illustration

Moves a whole illustration.



Finishes creating an illustration.

On the display for creating illustration, use to select dots. Each time

you press 0, the color switches between yellow and black. The dots applied with " π 4" \mathcal{O} (glow of firefly)" are indicated by 0. Also, you can adjust the brightness of dots by pressing $\textcircled{\mathcal{O}}^{\text{sb}}_{\text{c}}$ through $\textcircled{\mathcal{O}}^{\text{cb}}_{\text{c}}$.

ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)



You can collectively download image files or melody files that are provided to match with Custom Jacket, set them automatically, or use a guide for settings.

- To obtain the data list and to download image files or melody files, you need to communicate.
- The communication charge varies depending on the type of image or of design
- © Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Downloadable items and procedures

- ·Stand-by display
- ·Ring tone
- ·Menu background
- ·Menu icon
- · Dialing/Call receiving image
- ·Mail sending/receiving image
- · Dot-area data
- Software List ➤ ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator) ➤ Read "ご利用の前に (Before use)" thoroughly ➤ OK
 - To set the size of characters on the display, select "大 (Large)",
 "中 (Medium)", or "小 (Small)".
 - If you put a check mark for "次回からこの画面を表示しない。 (Does not show this display from next time.)", "ご利用の前に (Before use)" does not appear when you launch next time.
- 2 Select a title ▶ Put a check mark for the theme to be changed ▶ ◎ (確定)

Downloading starts.

- Remove the check mark from the theme you do not want to change.
- Each time downloading of each file is completed, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the file. Select "YES" or "NO".
- When an invalid file is found during downloading, the downloaded images are not saved correctly, either.
- The Stand-by display, ring tone, dialing/call receiving image, and mail sending/receiving image are automatically set.
 "Menu icon" is set to "Customize", and a background image and menu icons are automatically set.
- The items you set manually are listed. (You can also show the setting method.)
- When " \(\mathbb{P} \longrightarrow \)" appears at the lower left of the display, press \(\omega \)
 to adjust the sound volume.
- ? Press 🙉 (經了).

ポケメ〜ト (Poké-mate)



Main display

The world of "Pocket Monster" prevails in your FOMA phone. With your partner Poke-mon who lives there, you can enjoy chatting with your friends and family using mail. The trial period of the pre-installed version is for three months including the month of your registration. After the trial period, you cannot use some functions, but you can still send mail messages and have a chat

- © 2006 Pokémon.
- © 1995-2006 Nintendo/Creatures Inc./ GAME FREAK inc. © 2006 SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD.
- Software List ➤ ポケメ~ト プリイン版 (Poké-mate pre-installed ver.)
 - ▶ Read "免責事項 (Disclaimer)" thoroughly
 - ▶"承諾する (Agree)"▶"はい (Yes)"▶YES

You are connected to the site.

- 2 メールアドレス登録 (Register a mail address) ► Follow the steps on the display
 - ▶ Follow the steps on the display ▶メール送信 (Send mail)▶ ☎ (Send)▶OK

The confirmation mail message comes from the site. Bring up the mail message.

Detailed received mail display ➤ Select the URL

NO ➤ YES

When you are connected to the site, the registration of the mail address is completed.

- _____ アブリに戻る (Return to ∞ppli) ➤ YES
 - "ポケメ〜ト (Poké-mate)" starts up.
- You can enter up 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters for a nickname.
- - Select a Pokémon to be your partner
 - ▶ (運費) ▶次へ (Next) ▶ OK

The main display appears.

■About the Main display

After the first-ever startup, the display for entering unregistered information (mail address, nickname, or partner depending on the registration state) appears. When they have already been registered, the Main display appears at startup.

- Press () to display up to 30 chat records from the latest one.

おしゃべり部屋(Chat room)

- ... Have a chat in the room being displayed.
- メ〜ルひろば (Mail field)
- ... Compose mail messages, and manage sent/received mail messages.
- ポケモンロード (Pokémon road)
- ... Use a monster ball to catch a wild Pokémon and browse the list of Pokémons you caught.

友達をとうろく (Register friends)

- ... Register a Pokémon of your friend to the メ〜ルひろば (Mail field). 友達に紹介 (Introduce to friends)
- ... Introduce ポケメ〜ト (Poké-mate) to your friends who do not have ポケメ〜ト (Poké-mate).

おまけ設定 (Option)

. . . Register your profile, perform other settings, and change your mail

Gが イド 番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)



*The display is for reference.
The actual one differs.
Local programs according to
your region appear on your
display

This is a convenient i-oppli software program that bundles the TV program list and AV remote controller function and the monthly charge is free. Anytime and anywhere you are, you can easily download terrestrial analog or terrestrial digital TV program information. You can know about titles, contents, and start/end times of TV programs. If there is any program you want to watch, you can reserve recording of the program on a DVD recorder over the Internet. (You need to have a DVD hard disk recorder that supports the remote recording reservation function. And you need to perform initial settings of this i-oppli program.) Further, you can search for the program information by keywords such as program genres or celebrities you like. You can also remote-control a TV, video recorder, and DVD player. (Some models are not supported.)

- You need to perform the initial settings and to agree with the usage rules for the first time.
- You are charged packet communication fee.
- To use this i-oppli program overseas, set the date/time for your FOMA phone to Japan time.
- For details, see "i-mode User's Manual".

■About remote recording reservation function

If you have a DVD recorder that supports the remote recording reservation function, you can reserve recording from the program list of this i-oppli program over the Internet even if you are away. For remote recording reservation, you need to perform initial settings of this i-oppli program.

How to perform initial settings

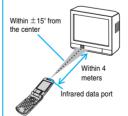
- Perform settings to connect the DVD recorder to the Internet.
 (Refer to the instruction manual of the DVD recorder you use.)
- 2. Software List▶Gが小番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)▶ ② (大コー)▶Remote recording reservation
 - ➤ Operate following guidance.

How to reserve programs

After the initial settings, specify your desired program and select "以干卜 錢画予約 (Remote recording reservation)". Then, the DVD recorder specified on this i-oppli program is connected via the Internet, and you can reserve the program recording.

- *When a program has already been reserved for the same time, the message to that effect appears on the Program List.
- You are charged packet communication fee.

■Infrared remote-controller



You can use the FOMA phone as a remote-controller for devices supporting infrared remote-controllers. i-appli makes use of infrared rays to let the FOMA phone send remote control signals.

- To use remote control devices, you may need to download the software for those devices. The key operation for the remote-controller differs depending on the software.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use infrared remote-controller during Self Mode.
- Aim the FOMA phone's Infrared data port at the front of the device to be operated.

You can operate up to 4 meters away from the device.

Keep the angle of the infrared rays within ±15° from the center.

電子マネー「Edy」 [Electronic Money "Edy"]



Electronic Money "Edy" is a prepaid type of electronic money service that is easy-to-use for anybody. Electronic Money "Edy" is a service provided by bitWallet Inc. At using "Edy", make sure you read the cautions and contractual clauses and then proceed to the initial settings. © 2006 bitWallet, Inc.

Initial settings and service registration (charge-free)

Deposit

Make a deposit in "Edv" at shops

Make a deposit in "Edy" with i-mode*

Use (payment)

Make a payment at shops

Mobile Edy (payment over the Internet)*

Convenient functions

Balance/record inquiry

Edy gift receipt

Edv to Edv

(Sending/Receiving Edy money to and from another mobile phone) *

Support

Procedures for "Edy" when changing models*

Procedures for "Edy" when it malfunctions*

The * mark indicates the services you need to apply for in advance.

For detailed service contents of Electronic Money "Edv", shops dealing in "Edv", or procedures required for model change or for malfunction, refer to the "Edy" web page and i-mode site, or contact the following:

Contact the following for this service:

hitWallet Inc

· Browse the Edy web page and i-mode site to get the information about

Web page . . . http://www.edy.jp

i-mode site... § Menu→メニューリスト(Menu List)→くらしの情報

(Living information)→生活総合 (Lives overall)→電子マ ネー「Edy」 (Electronic Money "Edy")



QR code for accessing the site

 When you are in trouble with procedures in regard to "Edv" Edy emergency call: 0570-081-999 (Navigation dial) Service hours: 9:30 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. (Weekdays)

10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. (Saturdays/Sundays/Holidays)

*Make sure that you dial the correct number.

- You are charged packet communication fees for using i-mode communications such as "Initial settings", or "Main menu" functions of
- The current FOMA phone can be used just like the Edy card even after you replace it with a new model, so be careful when you discard it.
- When you set "Network set" of "Software setting" to "OFF" or activate "Self mode", you cannot execute "Initial settings" or operate the "Main menu" functions of i-oppli as you cannot use i-mode communications.
- You need to receive the mail message for starting the settlement of accounts from the Edy center for Mobile Edy (payment over the Internet) to be available; therefore, if you have set to reject receiving mail messages over Internet by Spam Mail Prevention (Reject/Receive Mail Settings), be sure to add "bitwallet.co.jp" as one of the domains.
- Note that we cannot be held responsible for the information you have specified in the FOMA phone.

ケータイクレジット「iD」 (Mobile Phone Credit "iD")



Mobile Phone Credit "iD" is a credit service that enables you to do shopping or cashing by placing your Osaifu-Keitai over a reader. You can do shopping very easily without taking a card out of your wallet or without signing in.

- The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.
- To use "iD", you need to subscribe to your card publishing company that supports "iD", and to have iD αppli and card αppli provided by that company.
- To launch iD αppli for the first time, you need to agree with "ご利用上の注意 (Cautions in use)", to get ready for use, and then to download card αppli.
- The expense (annual fees, etc.) charged for the credit service that supports "iD" varies depending on the card publishing company.
- You are charged a packet communication fee for downloading iD αppli, and card αppli of the credit card publishing company.
- For details, refer to "i-mode User's Manual".
- For the information about "iD", refer to the iD web page and i-mode site.
 Web page . . . http://id-credit.com

i-mode site . . ẫ Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)→ ケータイクレジット「iD」 (Mobile Phone Credit "iD")



QR code for accessing the site

DCMXクレジットアプリ (DCMX Credit αppli)



*The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

"DCMX" is a credit service that supports "iD" and offered by NTT DoCoMo Group. Available services are "DCMX mini" which enables you to use up to ¥10,000 per month, and "DCMX" and "DCMX gold" which offer the cashing and revolving repayment services and also publish credit cards

With "DCMX mini", you can easily make a subscription from this i-oppli program and immediately use Mobile Phone Credit.

Subscribing for membership/Screening *1

Setting card information

Use

No troublesome deposit is required! Just by placing the setup-completed mobile phone over the reader at a shop, you can enjoy shopping without signing in.

Check *2

You can check, on your mobile phone, the balance for the current month and detailed account!

Change

For updating your card or having it re-published, you can apply from the oppli program.

- **1 The simple online screening is conducted at your subscription. For subscribing to a service other than "DCMX mini", you are connected to the subscription page for i-mode.
- **2 The checking function for usage status and others is available for "DCMX mini" only.
- For service contents and details of subscriptions, refer to the following:
 Web page... http://www.dcmx.com



QR code for accessing the site

 For inquiries about this service, contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Information

- To launch this oppli program for the first time, you need to agree with " ご利用上の注意 (Cautions in use)"
- You are charged a packet communication fee for i-mode communication to use this i-oppli program.
- You cannot launch DCMX αppli from this i-αppli program after you
 complete the subscription/settings. To check your current balance or
 make changes on the settings, launch iD αppli and select DCMX αppli
 to launch it by linkage.

Cautions on Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli

- Note that we take no responsibility for any information set on your IC card.
- For details, refer to "i-mode User's Manual".

Starting i-oppli Automatically

You can make i-oppli launch automatically at the set date and time. Set the date and time for automatic start using Auto Start Time.

Auto Start Set

Setting at purchase OF

You can set whether to enable automatic start of i-oppli.

Auto start set ➤ ON or OFF

Auto Start Time

You can set the date and time for automatic start. You can set for up to three software programs.

- Software List/IC Card List ► (FUNC)
 - Auto start time
- 2 Put a check mark for the item to be set

► (Finish)

Time interval set Starts at an interval specified by the software. The setting is completed.

Start time set Starts at the set start time automatically.

- Select start time ▶
 - ► Enter the date and time to be set ► (⊙)

Use 🔘 to move the cursor and use the keypad to enter numbers.

- Enter the A.D. year.
- Enter the time on 24-hour basis.
- 1 time

1 time...The setting is for no repetition (once only). Go to step 6.

Daily...Launches the software every day. Go to step 6.

Weekly..Launches the software on the specified day/s of the week.

- Put a check mark for the day/s of the week to be set ► ([Finish)
 - " and " " switch each time you press .
 - Select at least one day.
- Press (Finish).

Auto Start Info

You can check whether software has started automatically and properly. Also, you can check the information of start failure from IC card. Up to three records of automatic start and a record of start failure from IC card are stored.



Start Started automatically and properly.

Start × . . . Did not start automatically. When

Auto Start Info display

Information

- · Software does not start automatically in the following cases:
 - $\cdot \text{The FOMA phone is switched off} \\$
 - ·The date and time are not set
 - · Another function is working
 - · During Lock All or PIM Lock
- ·While animation/Flash movie is being played back
- The time set for automatic start is identical to the reserved time set for "Software update", or the time set for an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo"
- ·While "Automatic display" is set
- When a launch time has been specified to the same software within 10 minutes from the previous auto-launch
- If automatic start fails, ""
 ""
 ""
 " appears on the desktop. Select the icon and press (
) to bring up the Auto Start Info display.

<i-oppli Stand-by Display>

Operating i-oppli Stand-by Display

Software Setting (Stand-by Set)

You can set i-oppli for the Stand-by display. Once set, the i-oppli Stand-by display automatically appears each time you bring up the Stand-by display.

- Software List/IC Card List ▶ (FUNC)
 - ➤ Software setting ➤ Stand-by set

ON. Sets the i-oppli Stand-by display.

OFF. Releases the i-oppli Stand-by display.

Press
(Finish).

" [2]" is displayed for the software set as the Stand-by display. " [2]" or " [2]" is displayed while an i-oppli Stand-by display is running.

■To operate i-oppli as a normal i-oppli when an i-oppli Stand-by display is running



From the i-oppli Stand-by display. press (h 3)

" or " 🗗 " changes to a blinking or " dt " and then you can operate the i-oppli normally.

 To return to the i-αppli Stand-by display, press and hold (fig.) for at least one second or press (PWR); then select "Ended". To release the i-oppli Stand-by display, select "Terminated", and select "YES".

Information

• With some software programs set as the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can press a key to go from the normal i-αppli status to the i-αppli Stand-by display status. However, you cannot return to the i-oppli Stand-by display if another menu function is operating.

Information

- If you turn off the FOMA phone while the i-oppli Stand-by display is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to launch i-oppli when you turn on the power again. Select "YES" or "NO".
- You can set only one software program for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- Some i-oppli programs cannot be set for the Stand-by display
- Note that you might not be able to receive timely information if you have set "Software setting (Stand-by net)" to "OFF"
- If the software which connects to the network is set for the i-appli Stand-by display, it might not operate successfully because of radio wave conditions
- When the i-oppli Stand-by display is activated, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will not be displayed.
- When you bring up the Stand-by display while a menu function is operating, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed, even when the i-oppli Stand-by display is set.
- When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while running i-oppli, the confirmation display appears prompting you to confirm by pressing (ch^{3}) . When you press (ch^{3}) , the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communicating. Select "YES" to continue communicating. When you select "NO", communicating ends but the i-oppli continues running. Select "End" to close the i-oppli. When you select "NO" and try to re-start communicating, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start communicating. Select "YES" or "End".
- If you set Lock All or PIM Lock when the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the i-αppli Stand-by display will end. If you set Lock All, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed and if you set PIM Lock, the default Stand-by display will be displayed. The i-αppli Stand-by display will return when you release Lock All or PIM Lock.

Software Setting (Stand-by Net)

You can set whether to permit communication for when the i-oppli Stand-by display is running.

Software List/IC Card List ► (FUNC)

► Software setting > Stand-by net ► ON or OFF (Finish)

End Stand-by Display

You can temporarily end the running i-oppli Stand-by display. Also, you can release the i-oppli Stand-by display.

- End stand-by display End or Terminate
 - When you select "Terminate", the confirmation display appears asking whether to release the i-oppli Stand-by display. Select "YFS"

Information

 If you release the i-αppli Stand-by display, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" is displayed.

End Stand-by Info

When the i-oppli Stand-by display does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

C > C αppli info End stand-by info

Information

- When the i-αppli Stand-by display ends successfully (normal end), the information is not recorded.
- When "FUNC" is displayed on the End Stand-by Info display, press (FINE), and select "Copy info" to copy the information. Select "Delete info", and select "YES" to delete the information.

Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-appli

αBacklight

Setting at purchase

Depend on system

You can set the backlight operation for when an i-oppli program is running.

► SETTINGS ► Settings ► αBacklight Depend on system . . . Follows the setting of "Backlight". Depend on software . . Follows the setting of software.

All time ON..... Lights constantly.

αVibrator

Setting at purchase Depend on system E αppli settings > αVibrator Depend on system . . . Does not work regardless of the setting of "Vibrator". With some software, vibrator will work. Depend on software . . Follows the setting of software.

 With some software programs, the backlight and vibrator settings are "OFF". Consequently, if you set "Depend on software", the backlight and vibrator will not work; if you want them to work, set "Depend on system".

< 8 oppli (miniSD)>

Displaying i-oppli Data Files inside miniSD Memory Card

Depending on the i-oppli program, you can save its data files on the miniSD memory card.

You can display the i-oppli data files saved on the miniSD memory card.





Information

 You can operate only when the same UIM that was used for downloading i-αppli is used.

Function Menu while $\ \ \ \ \ \alpha$ ppli Data File is Displayed

1 While an ⁶/₈ αppli data file is displayed

▶ (■) (■) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Folder info	You can display the information of the program
	that uses the selected folder, available/
	unavailable for folder usage, and the reason if
	unavailable.
	Use to scroll the display to check the
	information.
Delete folder	You can delete the selected folder and files in the
	folder.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► ○ ►YES



i-channel

What is i-channel?	312
Using i-channel	313
Setting How Ticker is Displayed	313

What is i-channel?

DoCoMo or IPs (Information Providers) distribute news, weather forecast and others as graphical information to i-channel mobile phones.

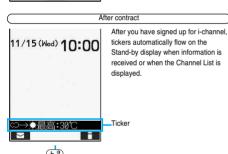
Information is periodically received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display for the latest information. You can press the i-channel key to show the Channel List. (See page 313)

In addition, by selecting a channel you want to see on the Channel List, you can obtain detailed information.

- Refer to "i-mode User's Manual" for cautions on use of and how to use i-channel
- The i-channel service is provided only in Japanese.



When you have not signed up for i-channel





Press (th.) to show the Channel List.
You can view the information listed by channel, including the one which flowed as tickers.

Connected



Select each channel to browse its detailed information.

*The displays are for reference. The actual ones differ.

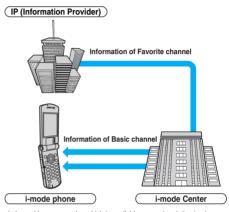
Two types of channels are available, "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel".

"Basic channel" is provided by DoCoMo and comes with the FOMA phone, so you can browse to that channel as soon as you start using i-channel. The packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through "Basic channel" is included in the i-channel service billing.

"Favorite channel" is distributed by IPs (Information Providers) other than DoCoMo, so you can register and use any channels you like. The packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through "Favorite channel" is not included in the i-channel service billing.

The tickers that flow on the Stand-by display are for the information distributed through "Basic channel" only.

- You might be charged information fees for some "Favorite channels".
- You need to apply to IPs (Information Providers) to use some "Favorite channels".
- For both "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel", you are charged i-channel service fee plus packet communication fee to browse detailed information from the Channel List.



- i-channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-channel.)
- See page 313 for how to operate i-channel.
- Compatible models 701i, 902i, 702i, 902iS series,
 P851i, D851iWM

Trial service

When you have signed up for i-mode and use an i-channel mobile phone, and when you have ever not applied for i-channel service (on the contractor line for the i-channel mobile phone), "Basic channel" is available for a certain periods with service fee free.

However, you are charged packet communication fee to browse to detailed information from the Channel List.

 Refer to "i-mode User's Manual" for cautions on use of and how to use the trial service.

The trial service takes place automatically after a certain period has passed from when you insert your UIM and start using the i-channel mobile phone. If your mobile phone does not automatically start receiving the service, press the i-channel key.

The number of times you can use the trial service is once for one contractor

The trial service automatically closes when a certain period has passed. Refer to "i-mode User's Manual" for how to close the service midway.

- When the FOMA phone is turned off or if radio wave conditions are bad such as when it is out of service area, you may not be able to receive information even if you have contracted to the i-channel service. In that case, select the channel for unsigned subscribers that appears by pressing (♣.); then you can now receive information, and tickers flow on the Stand-by display. If your FOMA phone remains in the default state, you may not be able to receive information. Press (♠.), and then information is received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display.
- To receive i-channel information overseas, you are charged a communication fee by channel (domestic talk-free service does not apply).
- After you cancel the contract for the i-channel service, the ticker setting is automatically set to off.
- If you cancel the contract for the i-mode service before you cancel the contract for the i-channel service, the ticker setting remains on.

Using i-channel

When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", up to 10 ticker files for the latest information flow repeatedly on the Stand-by display. If you want to know more about the information, you can obtain the details from the Channel List.

1 Stand-by display ► ...



Channel List

- The Channel List appears regardless of the "Ticker ON/OFF" setting.
- You can bring up the Channel List also by Eighnede List also by Ii-mode List also by II-mo
- Press and hold (th) for at least one second while the i-αppli Stand-by display is shown
- " \(\phi\) " blinks during receiving information.

Select an item (link) ► (o)



Information

- The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work even when information comes in. In addition, the Call/Charging indicator does not light or flicker.
- The ticker file is deleted, and does not flow in the following cases: When the information is updated or you press (h.g.) to show the Channel List after the event, the latest information is received and tickers automatically flow.
 - · When the UIM is replaced
 - \cdot When the setting of "Host selection" is changed

·When "Initialize" is executed

- However, the information might not be automatically updated when "Host selection" is changed. To receive the latest information, press (41.3%) to display the Channel List.
- When "Host selection" is changed, the i-channel connecting end is also changed. (In ordinary, you do not need to change the setting.)
- Depending on your usage state, you might receive information from i-channel when you display the Channel List.

<Ticker Settings>

Setting How Ticker is Displayed



Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Ticker ON/OFF	You can set whether to display tickers on the
Setting at purchase	Stand-by display.
ON	►ON or OFF
Ticker scroll speed	You can set the ticker flowing speed.
Setting at purchase	► Select a speed ► (o)
Normal	

Information

<Ticker ON/OFF>

- When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", you cannot set the i-oppli Stand-by display. When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON" while the i-oppli Stand-by display is set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to release the i-oppli Stand-by display. Select "YES".
- When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON" and an animation file or Funny transform II file is set for the Stand-by display, playback of the file is suspended after five seconds, and tickers start flowing.
- In Public Mode (Drive Mode) or during Lock All, tickers do not flow.
- The tickers do not flow even when "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON" if you have not signed up for the i-channel.



Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

What is Osaifu-Keitai?	316
Launching Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-oppli	316
What is ToruCa?ToruCa>	317
Obtaining ToruCa FilesObtain ToruCa Files	317
Displaying ToruCa Files	318
How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display	319
Setting Whether to Obtain ToruCa FilesReceive ToruCa>	321
Locking IC Card Function	321

What is Osaifu-Keitai?

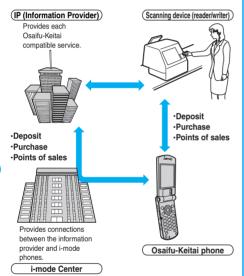
The convenient i-mode function which uses the IC card function of the i-mode phone (i-mode FeliCa), or the i-mode phone with the IC card mounted is called "Osaifu-Keitai".

FeliCa is one of the non-contact IC technologies that enables you to read and write data just by placing it over a scanning device (reader/writer).

You can use Osaifu-Keitai to pay for shopping, as a flight ticket or reward card just by placing it over the scanning device (reader/writer*) that supports Osaifu-Keitai. Mobile phones have become one of easy-to-use tools in your daily life.

Further, different from the existing FeliCa compatible non-contact IC card, the new one enables you to deposit electronic money through a site into the IC card inside the Osaifu-Keitai or to check your account for balance or usage details.

*Device for reading from/writing to the IC card



- To use IC card function, download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.
- The way of subscription to and of usage of each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service differs, so ask your IP (Information Provider). Refer to "i-mode User's Manual" for cautions on using each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service.
- Take and store a note on names of each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service and where to inquire. Data inside the IC card might be lost or deformed owing to the trouble, repair, model change, or other mishandling of the Osaifu-Keitai. (Note that as a rule, data shall be deleted beforehand by yourself in case of repair.) Also note that we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data inside the IC card. The countermeasures for the deletion, loss or deformation of data inside the IC card differ depending on the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, so ask your IP (Information Provider) and then make sure the countermeasures beforehand.

- The handling counters such as a DoCoMo shop cannot copy data inside the IC card to your new model when you take the existing Osaifu-Keitai phone for replacement or for repair. Countermeasures differ depending on Osaifu-Keitai compatible services, so consult your IP (Information Provider) in advance.
- Be careful not to lose your Osaifu-Keitai phone. If you have lost it, ask your IP (Information Provider) about the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service you use. You can restrict the IC card function by IC Card Lock or Omakase Lock. (See page 177 and page 321)

Launching Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-oppli

Read and Write Data inside the IC Card

You can launch the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli from the Software List or IC Card List. By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as depositing electronic money or traffic tickets, or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- Take care of your Terminal Security Code and password used for each service not to reveal to anyone.
- Reading and writing data from the software and to the IC card is suspended in the following cases:
- In that case, the read or written data is discarded. The operation after the communication ends differs depending on the service you use.
- · When a call comes in while i-oppli is running · When the battery goes flat
- 1 Stand-by display ▶ (a) (for at least one second) ▶ Select Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli ▶ (a)

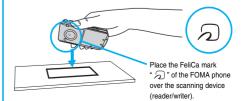
Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli starts up.

- You can bring up the Software List also by Software list (phone).
- You can bring up the IC Card List also by
 IC card content.

Use Osaifu-Keitai

Place the FeliCa mark " \bigcirc " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device (reader/writer), and you can use the FOMA phone as electronic money to pay for shopping or to use it as a traffic ticket. This function is available without launching the software.

- During a call or i-mode connection, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device (reader/writer), however, you cannot launch the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.
- 1 Place the FeliCa mark " \(\sigma\)" of the FOMA phone over the scanning device (reader/ writer) to use the target service.



- Mount the battery pack to use Osaifu-Keitai. Even when the power is turned off or when the battery has gone flat, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device (reader/writer), however, you cannot launch the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. You might not be able to use Osaifu-Keitai if you have left the battery unused for a long period or not charged it after the battery alarm sounds. Charge the battery.
- When the FeliCa mark ") of the FOMA phone placed over the scanning device (reader/writer) is not identified, slightly move the mark forwards, backwards, to left, or to right.

<ToruCa>

What is ToruCa?

ToruCa is an electronic card that you can obtain with Osaifu-Keitai for use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets.

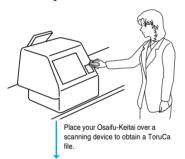
You can obtain ToruCa files from the scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or external memory devices. This function is available only for compatible mobile phones.

The obtained ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" under

Compatible models 902i and 902iS series, F702iD
 Refer to "i-mode User's Manual" for more details.

Flow for using ToruCa

"Lifekit".





Select the obtained ToruCa file from the ToruCa List. Use "Detail" key to view more detailed information.





Sources of ToruCa files



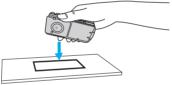
<Obtain ToruCa Files>

Obtaining ToruCa Files

Obtain from Scanning Device (Reader/ Writer)

You can obtain the ToruCa file from a scanning device (reader/writer) using the IC card function. ToruCa file becomes a ToruCa file (details) with more pieces of information by obtaining detailed information.

Place the Felica mark " ? " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device (reader/writer).



appears.



A ToruCa obtained tone sounds, the Call/Charging indicator flickers. " appears on the desktop. Press (), select New , and press (); then the ToruCa File List

 It appears on the Private window when the FOMA phone is closed.

- When you have failed to obtain the ToruCa file, a ToruCa failed-to-obtain tone sounds, Call/Charging indicator flickers, and the confirmation display telling that you cannot obtain appears.
- A ToruCa obtained tone and a ToruCa failed-to-obtain tone sound at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".
- You cannot obtain a ToruCa file when the maximum number of ToruCa files is saved. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files and then operate. See page 500 for the number of savable ToruCa files.

<ToruCa Viewer>

Displaying ToruCa Files

You can display the ToruCa file obtained using the IC card function, or from sites or mail.



► ToruCa ➤ Select a folder ➤ ①





unread ToruCa files, "NEW" appears.

ToruCa Folder List

Select a ToruCa file (





ToruCa File List

Detailed ToruCa File display

■When "miniSD" is selected on the ToruCa Folder List



The miniSD ToruCa Folder List Select a folder and press () to list the ToruCa files.

miniSD ToruCa Folder List

■When obtaining detailed information from a ToruCa file



ToruCa file itself has no detailed information. Connect to the site to obtain more detailed information into a ToruCa file (details), After obtaining the detailed information, the ToruCa file is overwritten and saved.

- 1. Detail YES
- To cancel, press (☐) (Quit).

Information

- · You are charged ordinary packet fee for obtaining.
- You cannot operate ToruCa files on the miniSD memory card.

Function Menu of the ToruCa Folder List

ToruCa Folder List ► (a) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.



ToruCa Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create user folders anew. You can
	create up to 20 folders.
	► Enter a folder name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch
	characters.
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name for the user folder.
	► Enter a folder name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch
	characters.
Memory info	You can display the number of saved ToruCa file
•	inside the FOMA phone and miniSD memory
	card.
	After checking, press (ch 20).
Search all folders	You can search through all ToruCa files inside
	the FOMA phone by specifying a search
	condition.
	Category Select a category icon and
	press ().
	Title Enter the character you want to
	search from the characters in
	the title and press ().
	Index Enter the character you want to
	search from the characters
	contained in location data and
	press ().
	You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch
	characters for the Title search and Index
	search.
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. All ToruCa files inside
Defete folder	the folder are deleted.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ()
	►YES
Delete all	You can delete all ToruCa files inside the FOMA
	phone.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ()
	▶YES

Information

<Delete folder>

 When ToruCa files inside a folder are protected, you cannot delete the folder. Release protection and then delete the folder.

You cannot delete protected ToruCa files.

Function Menu of the miniSD ToruCa Folder List

miniSD ToruCa Folder List ► (in) (FUC)

Do the following operations.



miniSD ToruCa Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	➤ Enter a folder name ➤ ⑥ • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	➤ Enter a folder name ➤ ⑤ • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES
Select storage	You can set a destination folder for when copying from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. YES

Information

<Delete folder>

 When the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the folder, select "YES".

<Select storage>

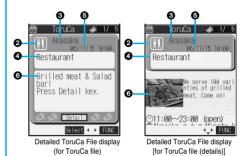
- " a " is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check miniSD, or create or edit a folder by using a
 personal computer, the destination folder in the miniSD memory card
 might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination
 folder again.

How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display

■ToruCa File List and Detailed ToruCa File display



ToruCa File List



Indicates the state of ToruCa file

lcon	Explanation	
₹ 1	Unread ToruCa file	
4	Read ToruCa file	
A	Unread and protected ToruCa file	
4	Read and protected ToruCa file	
	FOMA phone incompatible ToruCa file	

- %1 Does not apply to the ToruCa file downloaded from a site.
- $\ensuremath{\%2}$ Appears for only ToruCa file on the miniSD memory card.

Indicates the category

Displays a category icon that matches the content of the ToruCa file.

3Indicates the Index file

Displays the location data of the publisher that publishes the information about the ToruCa file.

♠Indicates the title

3Indicates the date and time the ToruCa file was obtained

Indicates the ToruCa information

Simple explanation and "Detail" key are displayed for a ToruCa file. Information about the publisher is displayed for a ToruCa file (details).

Function Menu of the ToruCa File List

ToruCa File List ► (a) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.



ToruCa File List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	► Select a destination folder ► (o)
Search	You can search through ToruCa file inside the folder by specifying a search condition. CategorySelect a category icon and press Enter the character you want to search from the characters in the title and press
	Index Enter the character you want to search from the characters
	contained in location data and press . • You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters for Title search and Index search.
Sort	You can change the order of displayed files.
Setting at purchase Chronological †	Select an order
Add desktop icon	You can paste the ToruCa file to the desktop. (See page 165)
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect ToruCa file. You cannot delete the protected ToruCa file. You can protect up to maximum number of storable files. *A appears when protected. Do the same to release protection.
Unprotect all	You can release the protection of all files in the folder. YES
Compose message	You can attach the ToruCa file as a ToruCa file before obtaining details to create i-mode mail. Go to step 2 on page 250.
Send Ir data	You can send the ToruCa file using infrared rays. (See page 360)
Copy to miniSD	You can copy ToruCa files from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. The files are copied to the folder as specified by "Select storage" on page 319. • To cancel, press ((OUT). • The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before obtaining details.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa file from the miniSD
	memory card to the ToruCa folder in the FOMA
	phone.
	 To cancel, press
	The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa
	file before obtaining details.
Memory info	You can check the number of saved files. (See
	page 318)
Сору	You can copy the ToruCa file you are displaying
	or selecting to another user folder.
	➤ Select a destination folder ➤
Delete this	►YES
Delete selected	▶ Put a check mark for the ToruCa files you
	want to delete ► ([Finish) ► YES
	" and " " switch each time you press ■ " " and " switch each time you press ■ " " and " switch each time you press ■ "
	You can check or uncheck all items by
	pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select
	all/Release all".
Delete all	You can delete all ToruCa files inside the folder.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (o)
	► YES
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple ToruCa files and operate
	▶ Put a check mark for the ToruCa files you
	want to select.
	■ "□" and "□" switch each time you press
	• .
	► (a) (FUNC)
	Move See page 320.
	Protect ON See page 320.
	Protect OFF See page 320.
	Send Ir data See page 360.
	Copy to miniSD See page 320.
	Copy to phone See page 320.
	Copy See page 320.
	Select all Selects all files.
	Release all Cancels all choices.

Information

- <Compose message>
- The receiving end of the ToruCa file can re-obtain detailed information.
- You might not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the size of the ToruCa file.
- · When the receiving end is not a ToruCa compatible mobile phone, the ToruCa cannot be received.

<Copy to miniSD>

- Do not pull out the miniSD memory card during copying.
- When the number of files in the destination folder inside the miniSD memory card is full, a new folder is automatically created and ToruCa files are saved to that folder.
- When copying is completed, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXX" (XXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.
- The name of copied ToruCa file is TORUCXXX (XXX denotes a numeral).
- When no folder is set as a destination folder in the miniSD memory card, a new folder is created automatically and the file is saved to the folder. After saving, the newly created folder is set as the destination
- You might not be able to execute "Copy to miniSD" for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

<Copy to phone>

. Do not pull out the miniSD memory card while a file is being copied.

Function Menu of the Detailed ToruCa File Display

Detailed ToruCa File display ► (FUC)

Do the following operations.



Detailed ToruCa File display

Copy

Function menu Operation/Explanation		
	The state of the s	
Move	You can move the ToruCa file to another user folder. (See page 320)	
Add desktop icon	You can paste the ToruCa file to the desktop. (See page 165)	
Protect ON/OFF	You can set/release protection on the ToruCa	
	file. (See page 320)	
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message. (See page 320)	
Send Ir data	You can send the ToruCa file using infrared rays. (See page 360)	
Copy to miniSD	You can copy the ToruCa file to the miniSD memory card. (See page 320)	
Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa file into the FOMA phone. (See page 320)	
Add to phonebook	You can store the ToruCa file in the Phonebook. (See page 125)	
Save image	You can save the image displayed on the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. ▶ Select an image ▶ ○ ▶ YES Go to step 2 of "Downloading Images from Sites" on page 230. • See page 233 for when saved image files are full.	
Background image	You can save the background image of the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. ▶ YES Go to step 2 of "Downloading Images from Sites" on page 230. • See page 233 for when saved image files are full.	
Update ToruCa	You can re-obtain the information about the ToruCa file. The re-obtained ToruCa file (details) is automatically overwritten and then saved. ▶ YES • To cancel, press (

You can copy the ToruCa file. (See page 320)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Retry	You can play back an animation image in the
	ToruCa file from the beginning.
Delete this	You can delete the ToruCa file. (See page 320)

Information

<Save image> <Background image>

- The images that satisfy the following conditions are saved as frames or markers:
 - ·The transparent GIF file that is not an animation GIF file
 - ·The file extension is "ifm"
 - The image whose size is 352 x 288 dots, 240 x 320 dots, 176 x 144 dots, or 128 x 96 dots for frames; and whose size is 352 x 288 dots or smaller except frames for stamps.

<Receive ToruCa>

Setting Whether to Obtain ToruCa Files

Setting at purchase Accept

You can select whether to obtain ToruCa file from a scanning device (reader/writer) using the IC card function.

Receive ToruCa

Accept or Reject

<IC Card Lock>

Locking IC Card Function

Setting at purchase Released

To prevent the IC card function from being used by others, you can set the IC card function disabled.

- If the battery runs out when the IC card is locked, the IC card stays locked.
- 1 Stand-by display ► (for at least one second)
 - "E" appears and IC Card Lock is set.

 - To release IC Card Lock, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code.

When you set "Security mode" of "PIM/IC card lock set." to "Face reader", follow the operation of "Use Face Reader to Release Lock" on page 183.

When you set to "Double security" enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on page 183.

Information

When you switch to EASY Mode, IC Card Lock is automatically set.
 However, you can release IC Card Lock even during EASY Mode.

Data Display/Edit/Management/Play Music

About Data Box	324
Making Full Use of Still Images	
Displaying Images	324
Setting Display Contents of Still Image List	332
Editing Still Images (Edit Picture)	332
Creating Animations	336
Making Full Use of Moving Images	
Playing Moving Images/i-motion Movies	337
Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies	342
Making Full Use of Chara-den	
What is Chara-den? (Chara-den)	345
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images	345
Recording Chara-den ImagesRecord Chara-den>	347
Making Full Use of Melodies	
Playing Melodies	347
	041
Making Full Use of miniSD Memory Card	
About Using miniSD Memory Card	351
Inserting/Removing miniSD Memory Card	352
Folder Configuration on miniSD Memory Card	353
Using miniSD Memory CardSD-PIM>	354
Moving the Copyrighted FilesMovable Contents	357
Formatting miniSD Memory Card	357
Checking miniSD Memory Card	358
Displaying Capacity of miniSD Memory CardminiSD Info	358
Making Full Use of Data	
Using a miniSD Memory Card with a Personal Computer	358
Making Full Use of Infrared Data Exchange Mode	
Infrared Data Exchange Mode	250
Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files.	359 360
Sending/Receiving One or multiple data Files	361
Communication Setting	363
	303
Making Full Use of PDF Viewer	
Displaying PDF Data Files	363
Printing Still Images	
Printing Saved Images	367
•	001
Displaying Images on TV	
Displaying Still Images, Moving Images/i-motion Movies on TV	368
Listening to Music	
Using Chaku-uta Full® Player	369
Using SD-AudioSD-Audio>	374

About Data Box

The Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Data obtained from sites or others are saved to respective folders according to the contents. Useful functions are prepared for each item to utilize the stored data.

My pict	ture	
i-mode		Downloaded still images, etc.
Camera	1	Shot still images or shot Chara-den images, etc.
Decom	ail-picture	Still images to be used for composing Deco mail
Pre-inst	talled	Still images stored at purchase
User fo	lder*	Still images inside the user folder
	animation	The function of displaying still images continuously
mini	Picture	Still images shot by the camera, and images in
SD	liotare	JPEG format and GIF format that conform to the
OD		DCF standard and were copied from the FOMA
		phone
	Image Box	Animation images in GIF format copied from the
		FOMA phone and images in JPEG format that do
		not conform to the DCF standard
	Movable	Still images whose output from the FOMA phone is
	contents	restricted (copyrighted)
Frame		Still images to be used for frames
Stamp		Still images to be used for marker stamps and
Clamp		cushy marks
MUSIC		
i-mode		"Chaku-uta full®" music files obtained from sites
User folder*		"Chaku-uta full [®] " music files inside the user folder
mini	移行可能ミュー	"Chaku-uta full®" music files whose output from the
SD	ジック (Movable	FOMA phone is restricted (copyrighted)
	music)	
Playlist		The function of playing back "Chaku-uta full®"
		music files continuously
≅ moti	on	
i-mode		i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.
Camera	ì	i-motion movies recorded by the camera or shot
		Chara-den movies, etc.
Pre-inst	talled	i-motion movies stored at purchase
User fo	lder*	i-motion movies inside the user folder
mini	Movie/Analog	Moving images shot by the camera and those
SD	TV	copied from the FOMA phone
	Digital TV	Copyright-protected compatible moving images
	Ü	recorded from digital broadcast by other AV
		devices
	Movable	Moving images whose output from the FOMA
	contents	phone is restricted (copyrighted)
	Other	Voice-only i-motion movies recorded by using the
	contents	camera function, voice-only i-motion movies
		copied from the FOMA phone, or video-unplayable
		i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone
Playlist		The function of playing back i-motion movies
,		continuously
Position memory		The marker function of i-motion movies
r usuuti memury		

Meloc	ly	
i-mode		Downloaded melodies, etc.
Pre-in	stalled	Melodies stored at purchase
User f	older**	Melodies inside the user folder
Voice	announce	Data files recorded by using "Voice announce"
mini	Melody	Melodies copied from the FOMA phone
SD	Movable	Melodies whose output from the FOMA phone is
	contents	restricted (copyrighted)
Playlis	st	The function of playing back melodies continuously
Chara-den		
Chara-den images stored at purchase or downloaded		
My documents		
i-mode Downloaded PDF data files, etc.		Downloaded PDF data files, etc.
miniSD		Downloaded PDF data files and those copied from
		the FOMA phone
SD-Audio		
Melodies inside the miniSD memory card		

The folder names displayed by "Add folder" or "Edit folder name" differ.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469).



You can display the still images saved to the FOMA phone or the miniSD memory card. On the FOMA phone, you can display JPEG files, GIF files, or Flash movies. However, you may not be able to display some files even if their file formats are supported.





Still Image Folder List

 You can activate the Picture viewer also by selecting "My picture" from the Camera menu.

Select a folder ➤ () ➤ Select a file ➤ ()



• The following image is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:



Cannot be played back

- When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing (Play) while you are selecting it.
- ■Operations when playing back still images You can do the following operations from the display for playing back still images.

A 11 11 11 11	
Operation	Key operation
Display the next file*1	Press (i).
Display the previous file #1	Press O.
Display in equivalent size*2	Press ((Normal)). Press ((Return)) again to return to the former file.

- *1 Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image List.
- *2 You cannot operate depending on the image size.

■Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG ^{※1} , GIF, Flash
Pixels	Files of 1632 x 1224 dots or less*2
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm

- 1 The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.
- %2 For the file in progressive format, you can display the file of 640 x 480 dots or less.

■When you select "miniSD" from the Still Image Folder List



1 Picture

... Displays still images shot by the camera and those copied by "Copy pic. to miniSD".

Image Box

... Displays animation GIF images copied by "Copy img. to miniSD".

Movable contents

- ... Displays copyrighted still images downloaded from sites and movable to the miniSD memory card.
- 2. Select a folder (o) The list of still images is displayed.

■Icons in the File List

<File format>

File format	Icon
JPEG format	(blue)
GIF format	(orange)
Frame/Marker stamp	
Cushy mark	Œ.
Flash	

- For the file with the file restriction, " I is added to each icon. This is not added to Flash movies.
- <Acquired source>

Acquired source	Icon
Sites or i-mode mail	8 *
Files shot by the FOMA phone	6
Infrared exchange or data link software	4.
Files of recorded Chara-den	Œ

- * For the copyrighted file movable to the miniSD memory card, " is displayed.
-

<available operation=""></available>		
Available operation	lcon	
Attach to i-mode mail (10000 bytes or less)		
Attach to i-mode mail (Over 10000 bytes and 500 Kbytes or less)	(gray clip)	
Attach to i-mode mail (Over 500 Kbytes)	(red clip)	
Insert image into Deco Mail	EQ DE	
Set display		
Send Ir data	2	
Copy to miniSD memory card	ø <mark>s</mark> D	

Information

- You cannot display the still image in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots.
- You cannot display the still image in excess of 700 Kbytes.
- When the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card has many data files, it may take longer to access the image file you want to display.

Function Menu of the Still Image Folder List

Still Image Folder List (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Still Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create a new user folder. You can create
	up to 20 folders.
	► Enter a folder name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch
	characters.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder.
	► Enter a folder name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch
	characters.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all images
	inside the folder.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► O ►YES
Delete all image	You can delete all images. However, you cannot
	delete the pre-installed images or images inside
	the miniSD memory card.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► (i) ►YES

Information

<Delete folder> <Delete all image>

- If the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete them. select "YES". If you delete the files set for other functions, the setting returns to the default.
- Even if you delete the source still image of the attached image, you cannot delete the image attached to mail. (You can delete the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached to i-mode mail.)
- If you delete the source moving image of the attached moving image, the moving image attached to mail is also deleted.
- You cannot delete the folder if it contains a file attached to the mail you are composing.

Function Menu of the miniSD Still Image **Folder List**

miniSD Still Image Folder List > (FUNC) Do the following operations.



miniSD Still Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder title	► Enter a folder name • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the "Movable contents" folder.
Create folder	► Enter a folder name • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the "Movable contents" folder.
Delete folder	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you save the shot still/moving images or the PDF data files obtained by downloading or data communication to the miniSD memory card. > YES

Information

<Edit folder title>

• You cannot edit the title of "SD image" folder inside the "Image Box".

• You cannot create a new folder when the "Picture" folder inside the miniSD memory card contains 900 folders, the "Image Box" folder contains 999 folders, the " F motion" folder contains 4095 folders, or the "My documents" folder contains 999 folders.

<Delete folders

- If the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete, select "YES". If you delete the file set for another function, the setting returns to the default
- You cannot delete the "SD image" folder inside the "Image Box".

<Select storage>

- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder.
- " 🚉 " . . . The "Picture" folder or the folder inside the "Moving/Analog TV" folder on the miniSD memory card
- " ... The folder inside the "Image Box" folder or the folder for saving PDF data files on the miniSD memory card
- " 📆 " . . . The folder inside the "Movable contents" folder on the miniSD memory card
- " 🚉 " . . . The folder inside the "Other contents" folder on the miniSD memory card
- When you execute Check miniSD, or create or edit a folder by using a
 personal computer, the destination folder in the miniSD memory card
 might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination
 folder again.

Function Menu of the Still Image List

Still Image List ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Still Image List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit picture	You can edit the still image. (See page 332)
Edit title	► Enter a title ► ● For a file inside the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters. For a file inside the miniSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder title	You can edit the folder title. (See page 326)
Display picture	You can display the image. • You can switch between the actual size and the display size each time you press . (You may not be able to switch depending on the setting of "Display size", the file size, or image size.)
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. (See page 330)
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 330)
Compose message	Go to step 2 on page 250.
Send Ir data	You can send the still image using infrared rays. (See page 360)
Decorate mail Add desktop icon	You can compose Deco mail using data in the "Decomail-picture" folder. Go to step 2 on page 250. See page 253 for Deco mail. You can paste the still image to the desktop.
	(See page 165)

You can copy a still image that conforms to the DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the minisD memory card. (See page 331) You can copy a still image that does not conform to the DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the minisD memory card. (See page 331) Store in Center		
DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. (See page 331) You can copy a still image that does not conform to the DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. (See page 331) Store in Center You can save the still image stored in the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ● ○ ► Put a check mark for the still images to be saved ► ② 【■□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□		Operation/Explanation
miniSD memory card. (See page 331) Copy img. to miniSD You can copy a still image that does not conform to the DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. (See page 331) Store in Center You can save the still image stored in the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ⑤ ▶ Put a check mark for the still images to be saved ▶ ⑥ ② ② □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	Copy pic. to miniSD	
Topy img. to miniSD You can copy a still image that does not conform to the DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. (See page 331) Store in Center You can save the still image stored in the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► Put a check mark for the still images to be saved ► ○ (Insis) ► YES • You can select up to 10 still images. • "■" is displayed each time you press ⑥ on the Picture List. "■" and "■" switch each time you press ⑥ on the Title Name List. • You can switch between "Picture" and "Title name" by pressing ② (Insis). Copy to phone You can copy the still image to the FOMA phone. (See page 331) Move to miniSD Move to phone You can move the still image to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357) Move to phone You can move the still image inside "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357) Add picture to PB You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 357) You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 125) Size for mail You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA Irim away Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. • If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. • ② YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ② (200) YES • Even if you scale down or cut it out again also by		
to the DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. (See page 331) You can save the still image stored in the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ○ ▶ Put a check mark for the still images to be saved ▶ ○ (□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□		
the miniSD memory card. (See page 331) Store in Center You can save the still image stored in the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. Enter your Terminal Security Code Put a check mark for the still images to be saved Yes You can select up to 10 still images. Yes You can select up to 10 still images. You can select up to 10 still images. You can switch between "Picture" and "Title name" by pressing (Copy img. to miniSD	
Store in Center You can save the still image stored in the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ○ ▶ Put a check mark for the still images to be saved ▶ ○ ○ ○ ↑ Put a check mark for the still images. • ○ □ □ is displayed each time you press ○ on the Picture List. □ □ and □ □ with switch each time you press ○ on the Title Name List. • You can switch between "Picture" and "Title name" by pressing ② ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○		
phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. Inter your Terminal Security Code Inter you remain Inter you press Inter you can switch between "Picture" and "Title name" by pressing Inter you can wore the still image to the FOMA phone. (See page 331) Move to minisD Move to phone You can move the still image to the minisD memory card. (See page 357) Move to phone You can move the still image inside "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357) Add picture to PB You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 357) You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA It maway Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. In the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. In the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes even after converted. In the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes even after converted. In the file size exceeds	01	
Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ○ ▶ Put a check mark for the still images to be saved ▶ ○ (□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□	Store in Center	·
subscription basis. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ● Put a check mark for the still images to be saved ▶ ⑤ (2015) ▶ YES • You can select up to 10 still images. • "" is displayed each time you press ⑥ on the Picture List. "□" and "☑" * switch each time you press ⑥ on the Title Name List. • You can switch between "Picture" and "Title name" by pressing ⑥ (2015). Copy to phone You can copy the still image to the FOMA phone. (See page 331) Move to miniSD You can move the still image to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357) You can move the still image inside "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357) Add picture to PB You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 125) Size for mail You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. • If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶ ● YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ② (2005) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		
Put a check mark for the still images to be saved ▶ (
Put a check mark for the still images to be saved		l '
You can select up to 10 still images. * "⊠" is displayed each time you press on the Picture List. "		
• "■" is displayed each time you press		saved ► (Finish) ► YES
the Picture List. "		You can select up to 10 still images.
time you press on the Title Name List. You can switch between "Picture" and "Title name" by pressing () () () () () () () () () () () () ()		
◆You can switch between "Picture" and "Title name" by pressing		_
name" by pressing (
You can copy the still image to the FOMA phone. (See page 331) Move to miniSD		You can switch between "Picture" and "Title
(See page 331) Move to miniSD You can move the still image to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357) You can move the still image inside "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357) Add picture to PB You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 125) Size for mail You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA I'm away Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. ● if the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶ ● YES ■ Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press (☑) (②aoout 240) size, you can press		
Move to miniSD You can move the still image to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357) You can move the still image inside "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357) Add picture to PB You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 125) Size for mail You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim away Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. ● If the file size exceed 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶ ● YES ■ Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ② (200 x 240) size, you can press ② (200 x 240) size, you can press	Copy to phone	
memory card. (See page 357) Move to phone You can move the still image inside "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357) Add picture to PB You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 125) Size for mail You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim away Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. •If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. • • YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press (©) (2005) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		
Move to phone You can move the still image inside "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357) You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 125) Size for mail You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Heduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim away Heduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▼ ▼ YES ▼ Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ② (2005) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by	Move to miniSD	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357) You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 125) Size for mail You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA Irim away Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. • If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. • • YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press () () Still image) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by	Maya ta nhana	
(See page 357) Add picture to PB You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 125) You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶ ● YES Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ② (200) Size or size, you can press ② (200) Scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again.	wove to priorie	
Add picture to PB You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 125) You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim away Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. PYES Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press () (2005) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		·
(See page 125) Size for mail You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim away Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▼ ● ▼YES ▼ Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ② (2005) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by	Add picture to PB	
size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mail Does not change the image size. QVGA scale down Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim away Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. • If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. • • YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press (acc) (,
mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Attach to mailDoes not change the image size. QVGA scale downReduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim awayReduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. • If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. • • YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press (©) (2005) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again.	Size for mail	You can change the size of the still image to a file
separate new file. Attach to mailDoes not change the image size. QVGA scale downReduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim awayReduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ② YES Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ② (2003) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode
Attach to mailDoes not change the image size. QVGA scale downReduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim awayReduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. • If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. • ② YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press [② (2005)] to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		mail. The converted still image is saved as a
Does not change the image size. QVGA scale downReduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim awayReduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. • if the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. • • YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press () (3030) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		
QVGA scale downReduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim awayReduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. O YES Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press (2005) YES Even if you scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again.		
Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim awayReduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ② YES Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ② (200 x 240) size, you can press ③ (200 x 240) size, you can press ③ (200 x 240) size, you can press		
x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim away		
proportional ratio retained. QVGA trim awayReduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. • if the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. • • YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press (300) To scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		
QVGA trim away Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. ● if the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶ ⊚ ▶ YES ● Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press (⑤) (ﷺ) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		
QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. ● If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶ ② ▶ YES ● Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ③ (200 size) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again.		
proportional ratio retained. If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶		Reduces or cuts out the still image to
If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select *Attach to mail* for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶		` ,
converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶ ◎ ▶ YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ③ (2000) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again.		
select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶ ② ▶ YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ③ (and it is scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again.		
of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶ ③ ▶ YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press (☑) (②oso) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		
▶ ② ▶ YES • Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to OVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ○ (anset) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		
◆ Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press (anos) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		·
to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press (anos) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by		
 (anotal) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by 		
You can scale down or cut it out again also by		
		pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".
		Press (FUNC) and select "Save" to save
the still image.		· ·
See page 233 for when images are stored to		' "
the maximum.	Desitioning	
Positioning You can set the position for when you paste the Setting at purchase still image to the Stand-by display, etc.		
Setting at purchase Still image to the Stand-by display, etc. See page 330 for "Set display".		
► Select the position for displaying ► (a)	Center	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Clipping area	You can set the clipping area for when you paste
Setting at purchase	the still image to the Stand-by display, etc.
Center	See page 330 for "Set display".
	► Select the area for displaying ► ●
Edit file name	► Enter a file name ► (○)
	You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric
	characters.
File restriction	If you set "File restricted" for the file, the
	operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled
	at the receiving end who receives the image as
	the first distribution.
	File unrestricted or File restricted
	See page 207 for the file restriction.
Move	You can move the still or moving image inside
(for data in the FOMA	the FOMA phone to another folder inside it.
phone)	➤ Select a destination folder ➤ (0)
DPOF setting	You can set the DPOF setting. (See page 367)
Slideshow	All still images are successively displayed
	starting from the still image selected in the folder.
	You can select the speed the still image switches
	at.
	Normal or Slow
	Press o to pause Slideshow. Press o
	again to play back.
Сору	You can copy the still or moving image or PDF
	data file in the miniSD memory card to another
	folder in the miniSD memory card. Select a destination folder
Marra	
Move (for data on the	You can move the still or moving image or PDF
•	data file in the miniSD memory card to another folder in the miniSD memory card.
miniSD)	Select a destination folder (a)
	● Press ☑ (🗐) to display folders at the
	second-tier level, if they exist. Press
	() to return to the upper level.
Delete this	YES
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	▶ (o) ▶YES
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them.
	► Put a check mark for the files to be
	selected.
	● "III" is displayed each time you press on
	the Picture List/Image List. " □ " and " ☑ "
	switch each time you press () on the Title
	1 0
	Name List.
	FUNC)
	Picture/Title name/Listing
	See page 332, page 341 and
	page 365.
	DeleteSee "Delete this" on
	page 328.
	DPOF settingSee page 367.
	CopySee page 328.
	CopySee page 328. MoveSee "Move (for data in the
	CopySee page 328. MoveSee "Move (for data in the FOMA phone)" and "Move
	CopySee page 328. MoveSee "Move (for data in the FOMA phone)" and "Move
	CopySee page 328. MoveSee "Move (for data in the FOMA phone)" and "Move (for data on the miniSD)" on page 328.
	CopySee page 328. MoveSee "Move (for data in the FOMA phone)" and "Move (for data on the miniSD)" on page 328. Copy pic. to miniSD/Copy img. to miniSD
	CopySee page 328. MoveSee "Move (for data in the FOMA phone)" and "Move (for data on the miniSD)" on page 328. Copy pic. to miniSD/Copy img. to miniSD /Copy to miniSD
	CopySee page 328. MoveSee "Move (for data in the FOMA phone)" and "Move (for data on the miniSD)" on page 328. Copy pic. to miniSD/Copy img. to miniSD //Copy to miniSDSee page 331.
	Copy See page 328. Move See "Move (for data in the FOMA phone)" and "Move (for data on the miniSD)" on page 328. Copy pic. to miniSD/Copy img. to miniSD //Copy to miniSD See page 331. Copy to phone See page 331.
	CopySee page 328. MoveSee "Move (for data in the FOMA phone)" and "Move (for data on the miniSD)" on page 328. Copy pic. to miniSD/Copy img. to miniSD //Copy to miniSDSee page 331.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Memory info	You can display the used and unused memory
moniory mile	space (reference) for still and moving images and
	PDF data files stored in the FOMA phone and
	miniSD memory card.
	After checking, press (A).
Sort	You can change displayed order.
Setting at purchase	Select an order
0 1	ocicot un order
Chronological †	
Picture/	You can switch the lists of still images.
Title name	(See page 332)
Composite image	You can create a single image by compounding
	four images.
	➤ Select an image location, <upper left="">,</upper>
	<upper right="">, <lower left="">, or <lower< td=""></lower<></lower></upper>
	right>▶ () ▶ Select a folder ▶ () ▶ Select
	an image (o)
	Repeat the above procedure and position four
	images.
	To release the located image, select the
	positioned image, press () and select
	"Release this".
	► (Finish) ► (a)
	To return to the steps to select the image
	location, press ((Cancel).
	• See page 233 for when images are stored to
	the maximum.
Create folder	
	You can create a folder. (See page 326)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 326)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder.
	(See page 326)

<Edit title>

- You may not be able to edit the title when the unused space inside the miniSD memory card is short.
- You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.
- You cannot edit the titles of the pre-installed images inside the "Decomail-picture", "Frame", "Stamp", and "Pre-installed" folders.

<Display picture>

- You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- Flash movies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".

Release all. Releases all selected files.

<Compose message>

- If you send a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes to an i-mode phone, the image is converted to "the size fit to the i-mode phone" at the i-shot Center.
- QVGA (320 x 240) size is the most suited file size to send to an i-mode phone.
- When an image size is larger than QVGA (320 x 240) size, the confirmation display appears asking whether to convert the image size. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Select "Attach to mail"; then the image size does not change. Select "QVGA scale down"; then the image size is scaled down to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. Select "QVGA trim away"; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted.
- (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". When you press (a) (FUNC) and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.
- See page 233 when the images are stored to the maximum.
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.
- See page 207 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

<Decorate mail>

• When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. Select "Attach to mail"; then the image size does not change. Select "Sub-QCIF scale down"; then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. Select "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size or less with its proportional ratio retained.

If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create Deco mail, its size is

- Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, you can press ((ance) to scale down or cut out that image again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by pressing
- (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". When you press (RUC) and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.
- See page 233 when images are stored to the maximum.
- You may not be able to create Deco mail depending on the image.

<Store in Center>

- You cannot save the following still images:
 - · Images whose sizes exceed 100 Kbytes
 - · Images whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited · Images other than in JPEG or GIF format
- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
- You can download the saved still images from the Data Storage Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to "i-mode User's Manual".

Information

Size for mails

- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the saved file are as follows:
 - · File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnn"
 - (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n:number) image (when date and time are not set)
 - · Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
 - (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute) image (when date and time are not set)
 - Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to (however, "i-mode" for "miniSD")
 - · Acquired source: The same as source file
- You may not be able to change the file size for mail depending on the image.

<Positioning>

- You cannot set "Positioning" for Flash movies.
- The set display position is valid for the Stand-by, Wake-up, Dialing, Call Receiving, Video-phone Dialing, VP Call Receiving, Mail Sending, Mail Receiving, and Check New Message displays. But the still image may not be positioned in the specified place depending on its size.

<Clipping area>

 The set clipping area is valid for the Stand-by, Wake-up, Dialing, Call Receiving, Video-phone Dialing, VP Call Receiving, Mail Sending, Mail Receiving, and Check New Message displays. But the still image may not be clipped in the specified area depending on its size.

<Edit file name>

- You may not be able to edit the file name depending on the file.
- If you try to edit the file name of a JPEG format image or of i-motion movie in excess of 10,000 byte which is attached to mail, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the attachment.
 Select "YES".
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

<File restriction>

- Even if you set "File restriction" to "File restricted", the still or moving images can be output from the sender's mobile phone by sending it via the infrared exchange function or copying to the miniSD memory card.
- You may not be able to set file restriction depending on the file.

<Slideshow>

- The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.
- When the last image is an animation, the Slideshow begins from the first image again by pressing even while the animation is being played back.

<Copv>

 If a call comes in while copying multiple files, copying is canceled even midway.

<Move:

• If a call comes in while moving multiple files, moving is canceled even mirlway.

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- You cannot delete the pre-installed images.
- If the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete files, select "YES". If you delete the files set for other functions, the setting returns to the default, however the image set for the Video-phone items except "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming" will not change.
- Even if you delete the source still image of the attached image, you cannot delete the image attached to mail. (You can delete the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached to i-mode mail.)
- If you delete the source moving image of the attached moving image, the moving image attached to mail will be deleted.
- You cannot delete the file attached to the mail you are composing.
- If a call comes in while deleting multiple files from the miniSD memory card, deleting is canceled even midway.



<Multiple-choice>

 You can select up to 560 still images, and up to 100 moving images/ PDF data files from the FOMA phone, and up to 100 files from the miniSD memory card.

<Sort>

You cannot sort the files inside the miniSD memory card.

<Composite image>

- You can select JPEG files only.
- You cannot select the still image in excess of CIF (352 x 288) size except VGA (640 x 480) size.
- The acquired source of the compounded image is the same with the compounded image. However, when there are multiple acquired

Set Display

You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying.

See "Positioning" and "Clipping area" on page 328 for the position or area in which you paste the still image.

Still Image List/Still image in play



- ► Select the display pasting to ► (o)
- ullet "ullet" is displayed for the pasted items but not for the video-phone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming" even if already pasted.
- If you select the video-phone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming", "応答保留/On Hold", "保留/Holding", カメラオフ/Camera off", "伝言メモ録画中/Recording", "伝言メモ 準備中/Preparing", or "動画メモ録画中/Recording" is displayed at the center of the display.

Display pasting to		File format			
Display pasting to	GIF	JPEG	Flash		
Stand-by display (See page 152)	0	0	0		
Wake-up display (See page 153)	0	0	0		
Dialing (See page 153)	0	0	0		
Calling (See page 153)	0	0	0		
Videophone dial (See page 153)	0	0	0		
V.phone incoming (See page 153)	0	0	0		
Mail sending (See page 153)	0	0	0		
Mail receiving (See page 153)	0	0	0		
Checking (See page 153)	0	0	×		
On hold (See page 100)	×	0	×		
Holding (See page 100)	×	0	×		
Substitute image (See page 100)	×	0	×		
Record message (See page 100)	×	0	×		
Preparing VP Msg (See page 100)	×	0	×		
VP movie memo (See page 100)	×	0	×		

O: Pasting enabled

Information

- The displayed size might differ from actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- You can execute "Set display" for the still images in the "Pre-installed" folder only to "Stand-by display" and "Wake-up display".
- You can execute "Set display" for original animations to "Stand-by display", "Wake-up display", "Dialing", "Calling", "Videophone dial", "V.phone incoming", "Mail sending", "Mail receiving", and "Checking".
- If the image edited with Funny Transform II is pasted to other than "Stand-by display", the first frame is displayed without playing back the
- You cannot execute "Set display" for some image files.

Picture Info

Still Image List/Still image in play

► (FUNC) Picture info

- Use (to scroll the display to check the information.
- . The item of "Set display" only is displayed for "Picture info" of original animations.
- After checking, press (ch.).

- 7 thor chooking, proce (many).			
Item	Information details		
File name	Displays the file name.		
Format	Displays the file format. It is not displayed for the		
	file of Flash movie.		
File size	Displays the file size.		
Saved at	Displays the date/time the file was saved. If there		
	is no information, "/:" is displayed.		
File restriction	Displays File restricted/File unrestricted.		
Display size	Displays the display size. It is not displayed for		
	the file of Flash movie.		
Received from	Displays the acquired file source.		
Transfer for repair	Displays whether it is possible to move your		
	information at a repair counter specified by		
	DoCoMo when repairing your FOMA phone.		
	(Note that if we at DoCoMo cannot move data		
	and it is lost or modified, we are not held		
	responsible for the loss or modification of data.)		
	"Permitted" is displayed for the still images,		
	melodies, and PDF data files that are		
	transfer-permitted and downloaded.		
Set display	Displays the folder to paste to. (Video-phone		
	related items other than "Videophone dial" and		
	"Videophone incoming" are not displayed.)		
	Displays Available/Unavailable for a file in the "Movable contents" folder.		
DD05#:	Displays whether the DPOF setting is set or not		
DPOF setting	(the number of frames when the DPOF setting is		
	set). "**" indicates that 100 or more frames are		
	set. (only still images in the "Picture" folder within		
	the miniSD memory card)		
Moved to miniSD	Displays whether it is Available/Unavailable/		
Woved to minisp	Available (Same model) to move or copy the file		
	to the miniSD memory card.		
Moved to phone	Displays whether it is Available/Unavailable/		
Moved to priorie	Available (Same model) to move or copy the file		
	from the miniSD memory card to the FOMA		
	phone.		
	F		

Information

- You cannot display the picture information about a still image in excess
- · As for the files in the "miniSD" folder, "Transfer for repair" is not displayed

X: Pasting disabled

Copy Files from the FOMA Phone to the miniSD Memory Card

You can copy a file from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. The file is copied to the folder set by "Select storage".

- Still Image List/Still image in play/Moving Image List/PDF Data List
 - ► Copy pic. to miniSD/Copy img. to miniSD/ Copy to miniSD

 - To copy multiple files, use "Multiple-choice" to select files to be copied. Press (♠) (♠), and select "Copy pic. to miniSD", "Copy img. to miniSD", or "Copy to miniSD".

Information

- Do not pull out the miniSD memory card during copying.
- You can copy files only in the folders of "i-mode", "Camera", and "User folder"
- By "Copy pic. to miniSD", files are saved to the destination folder inside the "Picture" folder on the miniSD memory card. By "Copy img. to miniSD", files are saved to the destination folder inside the "Image Box" folder on the miniSD memory card.
- By "Copy to miniSD", moving images with the video are saved to the destination folder inside the "Movie/Analog TV" folder on the miniSD memory card. By "Copy to miniSD", moving images with only the sound are saved to the folder inside the "Other contents" folder on the miniSD memory card.
- When the number of files in the destination folder inside the miniSD memory card is full, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder.
- When copying is completed, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXX" (XXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.
- \bullet The file after copying takes the name as follows:
 - Still image file
 - Picture: PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
 Image: STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
 - · Moving image file
 - Movie: MOLXXX (X denotes alphanumeric.)
 Other: MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
- · PDF data file: PDFDCXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
- You can copy JPEG, GIF, MP4 files and PDF data files, but you cannot copy files in the following cases:
 - · Still images in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots
 - · Files that you shot Chara-den models with "Rec. file restriction"
 - \cdot Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
 - · Files set with playback restrictions
 - · PDF data files partially downloaded by page
- You can copy multiple JPEG files, GIF files, or MP4 files at a time but not others.
- If you copy the file to the miniSD memory card, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size becomes large.
- If you have not set the clock and copy the file whose saving date/time is "----/--/-- -:--", the saving date/time for the file will be "2006/ 1/ 1 0:00".
- When copying the JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size, it might be shrunk to VGA (640 x 480) size.

Copy Files on the miniSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can copy the files on the miniSD memory card to the i-mode folder within the FOMA phone.

- 1 Still Image List/Still image in play/Moving Image List/Moving image in pause/Moving image play end/PDF Data List on the miniSD memory card ► € (FUC) Copy to phone

 - To copy multiple files, use "Multiple-choice" to select files to be copied. Press (R) (FUNC), and select "Copy to phone".
 - See page 233 when images/i-motion movies/PDF data files are stored to the maximum.

Information

- Do not pull out the miniSD memory card during copying.
- You can copy JPEG files, GIF files, MP4 files and PDF data files, but you cannot copy an image in excess of 700 Kbytes or an image in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots.
- Playing a copied ASF file may take a time. Also, you cannot copy some ASF files.
- When copying moving images, the images are cut out, converted or shrunk; therefore the images may deteriorate or the file size may change.
- When copying QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images, or moving images in excess of 800 Kbytes with tickers, the confirmation display to the effect that the ticker information will be lost appears. When copying QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images, the confirmation display to the effect that the image is converted into QCIF (176 x 144) size appears. When copying QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images, ASF file, the file in excess of 800 Kbytes, the confirmation display to the effect that it takes a longer time appears. Select "YES", and the moving images are cut out, converted or shrunk to 800 Kbytes and copied.
- You cannot copy the moving image in ASF format or in excess of 800 Kbytes in the following cases:
 - · When the voice codec is AAC, or AAC+
 - · When moving image bit rate is in excess of restriction
 - When seeking (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
 - · When the moving image size is other than QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

Some moving images cannot be copied in the conditions other than the above.

- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF and MP4 files, but you cannot copy multiple moving images of ASF format, QVGA (320 x 240) size, or in excess of 800 Kbytes.
- You cannot copy multiple files when the size of the files selected by "Multiple choice" is over the unused space inside the FOMA phone.
- The file after copying takes the title of the one set within the miniSD memory card. When no title is set within the miniSD memory card or default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.
- When copying the JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size, it might be shrunk to VGA (640 x 480) size.

Function Menu while Playing back Still Image

Still image in play \(\bar{\pi} \alpha \) (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit picture	You can edit the still image. (See page 332)
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by
	display and others for displaying. (See page 330)
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 330)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 327)
Decorate mail	You can compose Deco mail. (See page 327)
Send Ir data	You can send the data item using infrared rays.
	(See page 360)
Display size	You can set whether to display the still image in
Setting at purchase	original size (equivalent size) or to fit to the
Normal	display size.
	Normal or Fit in display
	Even if you set "Normal", the still image in
	excess of the display size is reduced to the
	display size.
Add desktop icon	You can paste the still image to the desktop.
	(See page 165)
Copy pic. to miniSD	You can copy the still image that conforms to the
	DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the
	miniSD memory card. (See page 331)
Copy img. to miniSD	You can copy the still image that does not
	conform to the DCF standard, from the FOMA
	phone to the miniSD memory card.
	(See page 331)
Store in Center	You can save the still image in playback to the
	Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a
	pay service that is available on a subscription basis.
	Enter your Terminal Security Code
	YES
Copy to phone	You can copy the still image to the FOMA phone.
Copy to priorie	(See page 331)
Add picture to PB	You can store the still image in the Phonebook.
Add picture to FB	(See page 125)
Positioning	You can set the position for pasting and
	displaying the image. (See page 327)
Clipping area	You can set the area for pasting and displaying
Onpping area	the image. (See page 328)
DPOF setting	You can set the DPOF setting. (See page 367)
Delete this	You can delete the image. (See page 328)
	You can play back the animation or Flash movie
Retry	
	from the beginning.

Information

<Store in Center>

- You cannot save the following still images:
- · Images whose sizes exceed 100 Kbytes
- · Images whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited · Images other than in JPEG or GIF format
- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service
- When you are not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
- You can download the saved still images from the Data Storage Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to "i-mode User's Manual".

<Viewer Settings>

Setting Display Contents of Still Image List

Setting at purchase

▶ Display ➤ Viewer settings SETTINGS Picture or Title





Picture List

Title Name List

- In the Picture List, you can display nine still images inside the FOMA phone or four still images inside the miniSD memory card.
- In the Still Image List, select "Picture" or "Title name" by pressing (FUNC).
- The files inside the "Movable contents" folder are listed by titles. You cannot change this.

Information

· When you use "Picture" to display still images, some images may appear different.

<Edit Picture>

Editing Still Images

You can edit still images. The still image edited from the FOMA phone is saved to the folder of the source image, and the still image edited from the miniSD memory card is saved to the "i-mode" folder.

Still Image List/Still image in play (FUNC) Edit picture



- · When the still image is larger than VGA size, the image is shrunk to VGA size.
- When the still image to be edited is larger than the display size, use (to scroll it.

Picture Edit display

(FUNC) Edit the still image.

See page 334 to page 336 for how to operate.

🚹 Press 💿.

YES..... Overwrites the image to save.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{NO}}\ldots$. Saves the image as a new still image.

The edited still image is saved.

- To edit and save an edited still image inside the miniSD memory card, press in step 3; then it is saved to the "i-mode" folder anew.
- Not to save the edited still image, press (♣) or (♣); then select "YES".
- See page 233 when images are stored to the maximum.

■The size of still image you can edit

Edit menu	UXGA SXGA	VGA	CIF	QVGA (Stand-by) (Screen)
Marker stamp	0	0	0	0
Frame	×	×	0	0
Character stamp	0	0	0	0
Funny transform	×	×	0	0
Funny transform II	×	×	0	0
Cushy mark	×	×	0	0
Change size	0	0	0	0
Trim away	0	0	0	0
Retouch	×	×	0	0
Rotate	0	0	0	0
Brightness	0	0	0	0
Compose message	0	0	0	0

Edit menu	QCIF	Sub- QCIF	Smaller than VGA and larger than CIF	Other sizes smaller than CIF
Marker stamp	0	0	0	0
Frame	0	0	×	×
Character stamp	0	0	0	○*1
Funny transform	0	0	×	0
Funny transform II	0	×	×	○*2
Cushy mark	0	0	×	0
Change size	0	0	0	0
Trim away	0	0	0	○*3
Retouch	0	0	×	0
Rotate	0	0	0	0
Brightness	0	0	0	0
Compose message	0	0	0	0

- O....Picture editing is enabled. X....Picture editing is disabled.
- ※1 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.
- %2 You cannot edit the still image smaller than QCIF (176 x 144) size.
- *3 You cannot edit the still image smaller than Chat picture (80 x 80)

Information

- You can edit the still images of 1616 x 1212 dots, and 1632 x 1224 dots as well
- You can execute "Edit picture" only for the "File unrestricted" files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.
- You may not be able to execute "Edit picture" depending on the still image.
- If you repeat editing image such as pasting frames or marker stamps to the shot still image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large.
- You cannot edit some still images as you like.
- If you edit and save the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes that is attached to the mail you are composing, it is saved anew and the source image before editing stays attached to the mail. If the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached to the mail other than that you are editing (sent mail etc.) is edited and overwritten, the mail attachment is released.
- If the battery runs out during editing, the edited contents are discarded.
- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the saved still image are as follows:
 - · File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnn" (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
 - image (when date and time are not set)
 - Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
 - (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
 - image (when date and time are not set)
 - · Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to
 - · Acquired source: The same as Storage location

Function Menu of the Picture Edit Display

Picture Edit display ► (FUNC) Do the following energtions

▶ Do 1	the following operations.
Function	Operation/Explanation
menu	Operation/Explanation
Marker stamp	Add Set > FINC
	You can add the marker stamp inside the "Stamp" folder. Select a marker stamp ► ⑥ You can rotate the marker stamp by pressing ② ② ③ ③ ③ ③ ③ ③ ③ ③ ③ ③ ③
	O You can fix the marker stamp also by pressing (FW) and selecting "Set".
Frame	Sarries Set FINC.
	Select a frame ● ⑥ ● ⑥ • You can fix the frame also by pressing ② (FIN) and selecting "Set". • You can display the previous or next frame by pressing ⑥ . Press and hold ⑥ for at least one second to display sequentially. • To reselect a frame, press ◎ (⑤). You can reselect a frame also by pressing ② (⑥) and selecting "Cancel".

• See page 450 for the pre-installed frames.

Character stamp	Hettal
	You can add text. Tenter characters Tou can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image. Press (a) (FUND) and select "Character color" to select a color; then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between "16 Color" and "256 Color" by pressing (a)
	(a) (FINE) and selecting "Set". • To reselect a position, press (a) ((ance)). You can reselect a position also by pressing (a) (FINE) and selecting "Cancel".
	You can change person's expression. Select an expression pattern You can fix the funny transform also by pressing (a) (FIME) and selecting "Set". To reselect an expression pattern, press (

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Funny	
transform II	You can move the person's expression in accordance with
	a type.
	► Select a type ► (o)
	Press (Play) to play the demonstration and to check the scenario. To cancel, press or (h).
Cushy mark	Add Set FINC
	Vou can compound a cushy mark in the "Stamp" folder. The person's facial region is automatically recognized and the cushy mark is pasted to an appropriate position. ► Select a cushy mark ● ⑥ • Press ② (
	To add a cushy mark also by pressing (RUNC) and selecting "Add".

You can fix the cushy mark also by pressing
 (FMC) and selecting "Set".

Function	
menu	Operation/Explanation
Change size	■ Select the image size to be changed ■ If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk to the maximum so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained.
	You can fix the size also by pressing (a) (LUC) and selecting "Set". To reselect a size, press (S) (LOC)). You can reselect a size also by pressing (a) (LUC) and selecting "Cancel".
Trim away	You can trim the still image to a certain size. ➤ Select the image size to be trimmed ➤ ④ • You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing. • When you select "CIF (352 x 288)", "QVGA (320 x 240)", "Screen (240 x 320)" or "CIF Vert. (288 x 352)", the still image you are editing and the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
	■ Use to select the part to be trimmed • ■ You can fix the position of trimming frame also by pressing (a) ([LUC]) and selecting "Set". ■ To reselect a size to trim, press (2) ([LUC]) and selecting "Cancel". When you have moved the trimming frame, it returns to the center position. ■ (a) ([LUC]) and selecting "Cancel". When you have moved the trimming frame, it returns to the center position. ■ (a) ([LUC]) and selecting "Set". ■ To reselect the part to be trimmed, press (2) ([LUC]). You can reselect the part to be trimmed
Retouch	Also by pressing (a) (FUND) and selecting "Cancel". You can set texture and color tone of the still image. Sharp Stresses the outline. Blur Softens the outline. Sepia Makes the color tone sepia. Emboss Makes the still image rugged. Negative Reverses the color tone. Horizontal flip Flips the image horizontally. Super lear shadow Makes the dark still image clear.
	Memory color Corrects the color and contrast. ▶ ③ • You can fix Retouch also by pressing ② • To reselect an effect, press ② • To reselect an effect also by pressing ② • (■1000)) you can reselect an effect also by pressing ③ • (■1000)) and selecting "Cancel".

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Rotate	● 90° to right, 90° to left or 180° ▶ ⑥ • You can fix the rotation also by pressing ♠ (FLNE) and selecting "Set". • To reselect the rotation, press ☒ (♠ (FLNE)). You can reselect the rotation also by pressing ♠ (FLNE) and selecting "Cancel".
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). Select a brightness
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 327)
Save	You can save the edited still image. (See page 333)

<Marker stamp>

- You cannot select the marker stamp larger than the still image you are editing or the marker stamp with following dimensions: QVGA (320 x 240), CIF (352 x 288), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
- You can enlarge or shrink the still image repeatedly.
- You cannot enlarge the marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing. You cannot shrink the marker stamp size to one dot or less.

• You cannot add the frame whose size is not the same as the size of the image you are editing

<Character stamp>

 You cannot compound some character color depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

<Funny transform>

· Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized. In addition, if no person is found, the image might be deformed.

<Funny transform II >

- · Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized. In addition, if no person is found, the image might be deformed
- transform II " is released
- ullet If a Funny transform ${\, \mathbb{I} \,}$ image is attached to i-mode mail, it is sent as an ordinary still image.
- You can display Funny transform II images only on the compatible models. The images appear as ordinary still images on other devices such as personal computers.

<Cushy mark>

- You cannot select the cushy mark larger than CIF (352 x 288), or CIF Vert. (288 x 352) size.
- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized.
- You can enlarge or shrink the still image up to three times.
- You cannot enlarge a cushy mark to the size larger than CIF (352 x 288) size. You cannot shrink the cushy mark to one dot or less.

<Original Animation>

Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) from the "i-mode", "Camera" and "User folder" folder and play back them as an animation. You can store 20 original animations.





. To change, select an original animation you have set.

Original Animation List

- Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th> (a)
- Select a folder ▶ (o) ▶ Select a still image ▶ (o)
 - To release the stored still image, select "Release this".
- Repeat step 2 and step 3.

After storing all images, press ((Finish).

Function Menu of the Original Animation List

Original Animation List ► (a) (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Edit title	► Enter a title ► (o)	
	You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.	
Org. animation	Go to step 2 on page 336.	
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.	
Set display	You can paste the animation to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. (See page 330)	
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 330)	
Release animation	YES	

Function Menu while Playing back Original Animation

While playing back original animation

▶ (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set display	You can paste the animation to the Stand-by
	display and other displays for displaying.
	(See page 330)
Display size	You can set how to display. (See page 332)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

- When any of the frame contains no image, only the frames with images are played back in order.
- You cannot store JPEG files in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size or still images in the miniSD memory card.
- If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

<i-motion Player>

Playing Moving Images/i-motion Movies

You can play back moving images saved to the FOMA phone or the miniSD memory card.

• You can play back the sound of moving images from a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 404)





 You can activate the i-motion player also by selecting " 8 motion" from the Camera menu

Moving Image Folder List

Select a folder ► (o) ► Select a file ► (o)



Moving Image List

• The following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview images:





played back

Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.

• When you select a folder or i-motion movie from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by pressing (Play) while selecting an i-motion movie.

Operations when playing moving image You can do the following operations from the display for playing moving images:

Operation	Key operation
Quick View	Press (). (See page 341)
Mute	Press () () Press ()) again or adjust the sound volume, and then the sound is output.
Pause*1	Press (III). To resume, press ().
Play back frame by frame **2	Press (Frame) during pause. Each time you press (Frame), the frame proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase Level 4	Press ② or □ (モード/ホーΔ)/ □ (メモ/廃電器). Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. You can adjust by pressing □ (モード/ホーΔ)/ □ (メモ/確認) even when the FOMA phone is closed. You can set the sound volume from level 0 through 6.
Displays next file*3	Press ().
Displays previous file **3	Press O .**4
Seek (fast forward) ^{※2}	Press and hold on to forward the image fast while it is pressed.
Seek (fast rewind) ^{※2}	Press and hold to rewind the image fast while it is pressed.

- %1 You cannot operate a streaming type of i-motion movie.
- *2 You cannot operate a streaming type of i-motion movie when you are playing back an i-motion movie while obtaining it.
- 3 Displayed in the sorted order on the Moving Image List, You can operate this function when you play back from the Moving Image List.
- *4 When playback time is over 10 seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played back.

Specifications for moving image playback

File format*	MP4, ASF	
Coding	MP4 file	Image: MPEG4, H.263
system		Sound: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC)
	ASF file	Image: MPEG4
		Sound: G.726
Pixels	MPEG4: Files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or smaller	
	H.263: Files of Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144)	
	size only	
Extension	sdv, 3gp, mp4, asf	

*Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play some files.

糰 Movie/Analog TV 11 PRI 001

■When you select "miniSD" from the Moving Image Folder List

Four folders, "Movie/Analog TV". "Digital TV", "Movable contents", and "Other contents", are displayed The folder differs depending on the type of the moving image files to be stored.

miniSD Moving Image Folder List

Movie/Analog TV

. Displays moving images shot by the camera or moving images written using a personal computer.

Digital TV

..... Displays copyright-protected moving images recorded from digital broadcast by other AV devices.

Movable contents

..... Displays copyrighted-i-motion movies downloaded from a site and that is movable to the miniSD memory card.

Other contents

- Displays voice-only i-motion movies recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion movies copied by "Copy to miniSD", or video-unplayable i-motion movies copied by "Copy to miniSD".
- 2. For "Movie/Analog TV", "Movable contents" or "Other contents", select a folder The moving image list appears.

■When you select "Position memory" on Moving Image Folder List



Position Memory Selection display

The Position Memory Selection display appears. There are two types of markers: one is "Position memory" and the other is "Marker to resume".

"Position memory" is the marker that has been stored in an optional frame of moving images. You can create up to two position memories. (See page 341)

"Marker to resume" is the marker that will automatically be stored if playback is suspended such as when a call comes in, an alarm sounds, or the battery level goes flat.

 Select a marker (position memory) ➤ (○) The moving image is played back from the stored marker position.

 You can play back the moving image also by pressing (♣R) (►FUNC) to select "Play".

When you select "Delete", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the position memory. Select "YES" to delete the position memory. However, you cannot delete the "Marker to resume".

Information

• When the moving image with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

Icons in the file list File format

File format	Audio format	Icon
	AMR	H
MP4 file	AAC	E
	AAC+ (HE-AAC)	
ASF file	-	ASF

- Some i-motion movies have restrictions on the number of playbacks. playable period, or playback expiry date. " (1) " is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and " . is added to the icon of the file with restrictions expired. You can check the playback restrictions for the file by " 8 motion info".
- " = > " is added to the icon for the file set with the file restrictions. See page 207 for the file restriction.

<Acquired source>

ı	- 1	
	Acquired source	Icon
	Sites or i-mode mail attachment	§ *
	Files shot by the FOMA phone	6
	Infrared exchange or data link software	4
	Files of recorded Chara-den images	. E

For the copyrighted file movable to the miniSD memory card, " is displayed.

Information

- 3D sound compatible i-motion movie enables you to enjoy live-like feeling of the sound. (See page 144)
- You can seek (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the moving image (including slow and quick view). No sound is output during seek.
- · You might not be able to fast forward some i-motion movies of QVGA (320 x 240) size.
- You may not be able to seek (fast forward or fast rewind) depending on i-motion movie, for example; while playing back a streaming type of
- . Tickers are not displayed while seeking (fast forward or fast rewind) or playing back an i-motion movie frame by frame.
- When many files are stored in the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card, it will take time to access a file.
- . If you receive mail or a Message R/F when playing back a moving image, the video or sound might be interrupted.

Function Menu of the Moving Image Folder List

Moving Image Folder List ► (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Moving Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a folder. (See page 326)
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name. (See page 326)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 326)	
Edit playlist	You can select up to 10 i-motion movies and	
	program them in order as you like. This is	
	displayed while you are selecting "Playlist".	
	Select a playing order from <1st> to <10th>	
	Select a folder ► (○)	
	► Select an i-motion movie ► (o)	
	To release a programmed i-motion movie,	
	select "Release this", and then select "YES".	
	► Repeat the operation and complete the	
	playlist editing > (Finish)	
Release playlist	You can release all the programmed items from	
	the playlist. This is displayed while you are	
	selecting "Playlist".	
	►YES	

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the moving images selected by "Edit playlist".

- To stop playback, press (rh 20).

Function Menu of the miniSD Moving Image Folder List

miniSD Moving Image Folder List ▶ (FUNC) > Do the following operations.



miniSD Moving Image Folder List

Operation/Explanation
You can edit the folder title. (See page 326)
You can create a folder. (See page 326)
You can delete the folder. (See page 326)
You can select a destination folder.
(See page 326)

Function Menu of the Moving Image List

Moving Image List ► (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.



Moving Image List

Moving image List		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Edit 🖁 motion	You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie.	
	(See page 342)	
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 327)	
Edit folder title	You can edit the folder title. (See page 326)	
Set 🖁 motion	You can set the moving image for the ring tone.	
	(See page 340)	
្ទី motion info	You can display information. (See page 340)	
Compose message	You can compose i-motion mail with the file	
	attached.	
	Go to step 2 on page 250.	
Send Ir data	You can send the moving image/i-motion movie	
	using infrared rays. (See page 360)	
Copy to miniSD	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie	
	to the miniSD memory card. (See page 331)	
Copy to phone	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie	
	to the FOMA phone. (See page 331)	
Move to miniSD	You can move the moving image/i-motion movie	
	to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357)	
Move to phone	You can move the moving image inside the	
	"Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone.	
Maya (far data in the	(See page 357)	
Move (for data in the FOMA phone)	You can move the moving image/i-motion movie to another folder. (See page 328)	
Сору	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie.	
Сору	(See page 328)	
Move (for data on the	You can move the moving image/i-motion movie.	
miniSD)	(See page 328)	
Add desktop icon	You can paste the moving image/i-motion movie	
riau accincp ico.	to the desktop. (See page 165)	
Edit file name	You can edit the file name. (See page 328)	
File restriction	You can set file restrictions. (See page 328)	
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default.	
	▶YES	
Delete this	You can delete the moving image/i-motion movie.	
	(See page 328)	
Delete all	You can delete all moving images/i-motion	
	movies. (See page 328)	
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files. (See page 328)	
Memory info	You can check memory spaces. (See page 328)	
Sort	You can change the displaying order.	
	(See page 328)	
Listing	You can switch the lists of moving images.	
-	(See page 341)	
Create folder	You can create a folder. (See page 326)	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 326)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder.
	(See page 326)

<Compose message>

• When the file size is larger than 500 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut out the size to the mail size. Select "YES" to cut out about 490 Kbytes from the beginning of the i-motion movie

For the i-motion movie with a ticker, the confirmation display appears telling that you cannot cut out the ticker. Select "YES".

- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on i-motion
- . Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may decrease or
- You cannot attach an i-motion movie in excess of 500 Kbytes to mail from the i-motion Edit display. See "Trim for mail" for how to cut out the i-motion movie for attaching to i-motion mail.
- See page 207 for attaching the file with the file restriction to mail.

Set 8 motion

You can set a moving image to any of ring tone. Stand-by display, and Wake-up display.

Moving Image List ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Ring tone	➤ Select a type of receiving ➤ (o)
	 The "★" mark is added to the selected item.
Stand-by display	► YES
Wake-up display	►YES

Press (Finish).

Information

- · You can set an i-motion movie as a ring tone only if its property for "Ring tone" is "Available". See " a motion info" to confirm whether "Ring tone" is "Available" or "Unavailable".
- You cannot set the i-motion movie containing an image for a PushTalk ring tone.
- You might not be able to set some i-motion movies for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display.
- The Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV Phone To functions are not available from an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display.
- Some i-motion movies might not be able to correctly be displayed.
- When the moving image set for the Stand-by display is deleted, the Stand-by display returns to the default.
- See page 152 for how to play the moving image set for the Stand-by display.

8 motion Info

Moving Image List/During pause/At the end of playback ► (a) (FUNC) > 5 motion info

- Use to scroll the display to check the information.
- After checking, press (th 3).

Item		Contents
File name	Displays the file name.	
Format	Displays the file format.	
Title	1 ' '	ult title for the file. When no
		ained, "Unknown" is displayed.
Creator	Displays the information about the creator of the	
	file. When no infor	mation is contained,
	"Unknown" is disp	layed.
Copyright		contains the information about
		Vhen no information is
	contained, "Unkno	
Saved at		time the file was saved. When
	no information is o displayed.	contained, "/:" is
Description	. ,	ription for the file. When no
Description		ained, "Unknown" is displayed.
File size	Displays the file si	
Display size		ay size. For the moving image
Display Size		unplayable file, "0 x 0" is
	displayed.	unplayable me, exe le
Received from	Displays the acqu	ired source.
Ring tone		/Unavailable. When the file is
•	set for a ring tone,	the setting end is displayed.
Receive display	Displays Available	/Unavailable. When the file is
	set for the Calling	display, the setting end is
	displayed.	
		g end of i-motion movie. When
		any end, "No setting" is
	displayed.	
File restriction		icted/File unrestricted.
Replay restriction	When the	"y times left (y/x)" (y: Play
	frequency restriction is	frequency, x: Max. play frequency) is displayed.
	contained	irequericy) is displayed.
	When the limit	"Date/time file saved" ~ "Play
	restriction is	limit date/time" is displayed.
	contained	
	When the period	"Date/time play enabled" ~
	restriction is	"Play limit date/time" is
	contained	displayed.
	When no	"Not restricted" is displayed.
	playback	
	restrictions are	
M I	contained	2. •
Moved to miniSD		it is Available/Unavailable/ nodel) to move or copy the file
	to the miniSD mer	
Moved to phone		it is Available/Unavailable/
Woved to priorie	1 ' '	nodel) to move or copy the file
	,	nemory card to the FOMA
	phone.	•
Video	Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.	
Audio	Displays AAC/HE-AAC/AMR/Not included/	
	Unplayable/Playable.	
Text	Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.	
Protect	Displays whether	with protect or without protect.
Playing time	Displays a playing	time.

Listing

Setting at purchase Title + Image

You can change the displayed contents for Moving

Image List.

You can select whether the title or file name is displayed in the list for miniSD memory card.

Moving Image List ► (FUNC) Listing





Title/File name You can select whether to display the title or file name.

 In the case of the list for miniSD memory card, "Title" is displayed as "Name", and "Title + Image" is displayed as "Name + Image".

Function Menu during Pause/At the End of Playback

During pause/At the end of playback

▶ (a) (FUNC) > Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Normal play	The moving image is played at the normal speed.
Slow	The moving image is played at half the normal
	speed.
	 To cancel Slow play, press
	perform "Normal play".
Quick View	The moving image is played at the speed 1.25
(1.25x)	times the normal speed.
	● Press () to play the moving image
	at twice the normal speed. Press ()
	to play at the normal speed.
Quick View	The moving image is played at twice the normal
(2x)	speed.
	● To cancel Quick View, press (), or
	perform "Normal play".
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing the moving
	image.
	Select the cursor position of the Time bar
	▶ (0)
	• To cancel "Position to play", press (change).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the moving image. Store it at the desired position in pause state.
	▶ Position memory1 or Position memory2 • When a position memory is already stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite. Select "YES".
Edit & motion	You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 342)
Compose message	You can compose i-motion mail. (See page 339)
Set ∄ motion	You can set the moving image as a ring tone. (See page 340)
notion info	You can display information. (See page 340)
Send Ir data	You can send the moving image/i-motion movie using infrared rays. (See page 360)
Copy to phone	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie to the FOMA phone. (See page 331)
Add desktop icon	You can past the moving image/i-motion movie to the desktop. (See page 165)
Display size	You can set the display whether to display a
Setting at purchase Actual size	moving image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size.
	 Actual size or Fit in display Even if you set "Actual size", the moving image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.
Hor. full disp.play	The moving image is played, in the full screen, by rotating it 90 degrees horizontally. • When it is already played horizontally, the vertical display returns.

Information

<Slow>

- No sound is output during slow playback.
- You cannot slow-play a streaming type of i-motion movie or an i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data.

<Quick View>

- You might not be able to fast-forward some i-motion movies.
- You cannot execute Quick View for a streaming type of i-motion movie, an i-motion movie played back while obtaining data, or for i-motion movie played back from the Stand-by display.
- i-motion movies are not played in stereo sound during Quick View.

<Position to play>

 You might not be able to select the position to play depending on the moving images/i-motion movies.

<Position memory>

 You might not be able to store the position memory depending on the moving images/i-motion movies.

Display size>

- The moving image whose size is larger than QCIF (176 x 144), and QVGA (320 x 240) or smaller will be fitted in the display size regardless of this setting.
- The image may be cut at the right side or at the lower side depending on the image size.

<Hor. full disp.play>

 This function is valid only for the current playback. When you close the playback display, the vertical display returns.

<Edit 8 motion>

Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies

You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. The moving image/i-motion movie you edited is saved to the folder containing the source moving image/i-motion movie.

Moving Image List/During pause/At the end of playback (FUNC) Edit 5 motion



• Press (○) or ((₹- ド/ホ-ム)/ (メモ/確認) to adjust the sound volume.

i-motion Edit display

(FUNC) Edit the moving image/i-motion movie

See page 342 to page 344 for how to operate.

Press ().

or (FUR SE); then select "YES".

The edited moving image/i-motion movie is saved.

• See page 233 for when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

Information

- You can execute "Edit a motion" for the i-motion movies shot by the camera or obtained by data communication, or the files without "File restriction" and "Replay restriction", which were obtained from sites or i-
- Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size of moving images/i-motion movies.
- You cannot execute "Edit 🖁 motion" for the moving images/i-motion movies stored in the "Pre-installed" folder and miniSD memory card.
- You might not be able to edit some i-motion movies.
- The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large or small by executing "Edit 8 motion".
- When a call comes in, the battery level goes flat, or the FOMA phone is closed while editing, the moving image/i-motion movie is saved with the edited contents reflected. However, those are not saved when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

Function Menu of the i-motion Edit Display

i-motion Edit display | (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Trim 8 motion	You can cut out the moving image/i-motion
	movie. (See page 343)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Trim for picture	You can cut out as the still image and save it.
	▶ Press (○) to select a frame
	➤ (Set) ➤ YES ➤ Select a folder
	Š . .
	For the moving image/i-motion movie
	containing a ticker, the confirmation display to
	the effect that you cannot cut out the ticker
	appears. Select "YES".
	Press and hold for at least one second to
	fast rewind and (i) to fast forward.
	Press
	i-motion movie. Press (again to pause.
	See page 233 for when still images are stored
	to the maximum.
Rerecord sound	You can record sound. (See page 343)
Edit ticker	You can edit the ticker. (See page 343)
Trim for mail	You can cut out the moving image/i-motion movie
	to the size attachable to i-motion mail.
	Mail size (S) Cuts out to the size of
	about 290 Kbytes or
	less.
	Mail size Cuts out to the size of
	about 490 Kbytes or less.
	For the moving image/i-motion movie
	containing a ticker, the confirmation display to
	the effect that you cannot cut out the ticker
	appears. Select "YES".
	l '' _
	Press to select the start frame
	The moving image/i-motion movie is played back.
	When the file size reaches about 290 Kbytes or
	less, or about 490 Kbytes or less, the playback
	stops automatically.
	• Press and hold for at least one second to
	fast rewind and o to fast forward.
	Press
	● Press (☑) (Play) to play demo image and
	you can check the edited moving image/
	i-motion movie.
Compose message	You can compose i-motion mail. (See page 339)
l	l

Information

File restriction

• For 290 Kbytes or more and 490 Kbytes or less of the i-motion movie, you cannot select "Mail size".

You can set the file restrictions. (See page 328)

Trim an i-motion Movie

You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie.

i-motion Edit display ► (FUNC)

- ►Trim 8 motion
- For the moving image/i-motion movie containing a ticker, the confirmation display to the effect that you cannot cut out the ticker appears. Select "YES".
- Press to select the start frame

▶ (Start)

The start frame is set and the moving image/i-motion movie is played.

- Press and hold for at least one second to fast rewind and to fast forward.
- Press to play the moving image/i-motion movie. Press again to pause.
- Press at the position you want to cut out.

Playing the moving image/i-motion movie stops temporarily.

Press to select the end frame

The cut out range is played.

- Press to play the moving image/i-motion movie. Press again to pause.
- When the file size reaches approx. 800 Kbytes, the end frame is automatically set.
- Press 💿.
 - Press (☑) (Play) to play demo image so that you can check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.

Information

• If you execute "Trim \$ motion", playback time may become longer.

Rerecord Sound

You can record the sound over a certain range of an i-motion movie.

- i-motion Edit display (FUNC)
 - ▶ Rerecord sound
 - For the moving image/i-motion movie containing a ticker, the confirmation display to the effect that the ticker is deleted appears.
 Select "YES".
- Press
 (Start).

Recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, record the sound from the microphone of the Set.
- ? Press (End).

Recording ends.

- To record in succession, repeat step 2 to step 3.
- ✓ Press ⊚.

Rerecord Sound is finished

- F Press 💿.
 - Press (Play) to play demo image so that you can check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.

Edit Ticker

You can compose and edit the ticker information (text information displayed during playback) of i-motion movie.

For "New"

You can compose up to five tickers per moving image/ i-motion movie.

- i-motion Edit display ► 😥 (FUNC)
 - ► Edit ticker ► New
 - When a ticker has already been contained, the confirmation display to the effect that part of the ticker might possibly be deleted appears. Select "YES".
- Press to select the start frame
 - ▶ (Start)
 - Press and hold for at least one second to fast rewind and to fast forward.
 - Press to play back the moving image/i-motion movie. Press
 again to pause.
 - When the end point of the ticker previously specified is reached by fast rewind, the confirmation display appears to the effect that the start point is defined. Select "YES"; then the start point is fixed and you can create a ticker with no gap from the previous ticker.
- 2 Enter a ticker ▶ ⑥
 - You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters.
- Select a ticker effect ▶ ⊚
 - ➤ Select the contents of the ticker effect ➤ ()
 - To set the ticker effect in succession, repeat step 4.
 To complete setting the ticker effect, select "Finish setting".
- Fress o to select the end frame

 - Press to play back the moving image/i-motion movie. Press
 again to pause.
 - When no sufficient interval is between the start frame and end frame, you might not be able to select the end frame.
 - If you display the frame with another ticker set, the confirmation display for determining the end frame appears. Select "YES" to fix the end frame; then you can create the ticker with no gap from another ticker
- Finish editing
 - To compose another ticker in succession, repeat step 2 to step 5.
- 7 Press 💿.
 - Press (Play) to play back demo ticker so that you can confirm the edited moving image/i-motion movie.
 - Press (a) (Edit) to bring up the Ticker List and you can edit the composed ticker.

For "Edit"

i-motion Edit display ▶ 😥 (FUNC)

► Edit ticker ➤ YES ➤ Edit



The stored tickers are displayed.

 You cannot edit tickers if no ticker is stored

9 Select a ticker ► (a) (FUNC)

Change text See step 3 of "New" on page 343.
Change effect See step 4 of "New" on page 343.
Change start po . . . See step 2 of "New" on page 343.
Change end point . . See step 5 of "New" on page 344.
Add ticker See "Add Ticker" on page 344.
Delete ticker . . . Deletes a ticker. Select "YES".

- Select a ticker and press (a); then you can check the details of the ticker. After checking, press (th?).
- To edit another ticker in succession, repeat step 2.

Press (☐ (Finish) from the Ticker List ► (◎)

Add Ticker

You can add tickers. You can create up to the five tickers per moving image/i-motion movie.

1 Ticker List ► (in) (FUNC) ► Add ticker



Regarding the top as the leading frame and the bottom as the trailing frame, the positions you can add tickers into are displayed.

<Available>

Go to step 2 through step 5 of "New" on page 343.

- When you have created five tickers, the Ticker List returns. Press
 (Inish); then press
 .
- When the tickers are less than five, go to step 6 and step 7 on page 343.

Information

- The scrolling speed is automatically set to match the time the display scrolls from the start point to the end point.
- When adding a ticker, make sure that the start point and the end point of tickers do not overlap.
- If an i-motion movie obtained using infrared exchange or data communication contains six or more tickers, the tickers from and after the sixth one are deleted. Also, the characters for the ticker in excess of 20 full-pitch characters are deleted from and after the 21st character. Incompatible ticker effects are also deleted.
- Ticker effects that do not support FOMA P902iS may be deleted or changed
- If you edit the ticker, you cannot set the edited data for the ring tone.

Operations during Demonstration Play or Editing an i-motion Movie

■To pause

Press . Press again to resume playback.

■To fast rewind or fast forward

Press and hold of for at least one second to fast rewind and of to fast forward.

■To rewind or forward frame by frame

During pause, press (i) to rewind the frame back or press (i) to forward the frame.

■To adjust the volume

Press or (モード/ホーム)/ (メモ/確認).

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Function Menu while Demonstration Playback is in Pause or i-motion Movie is Edited

1 While demonstration playback is in pause/ an i-motion movie is edited ► (ic) (FWC) ► Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Normal play	You can play back at the normal speed.
Slow	You can play back at half the normal speed.
Quick View (1.25x)	You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the ordinary speed.
Quick View (2x)	You can play back at double the normal speed.
Starting point	You can set the start frame for "Trim and "Trim for mail".
Ending point	You can set the end frame for "Trim 🖁 motion".
Determine	You can set the frame for "Trim for picture".
Stop	You can stop playing back.
Ticker start PNT	You can set the start frame for "Edit ticker".
Ticker end point	You can set the end frame for "Edit ticker".
Finish editing	You can finish "Edit ticker".

<Chara-den>

What is Chara-den?

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during video-phone calls.

You can use the Chara-den player to play back Chara-den images and can shoot them.

■Pre-installed Chara-den images





ソニック (Sonic) © SEGA

カンガルー (Kangaroo)



ブンブン (Bunbun) [Dimo] © BVIG

■Operations of pre-installed Chara-den images

Key operation	ソニック (Sonic)	カンガルー (Kangaroo)	ブンブン (Bunbun) [Dimo]
(B)	Wave hand	Wave hand	Нарру
(Z _{ABC})	Haw-how	Smiling	Excuse me
3 _{DEF}	No	Sad	Surprised
(4 shi)	Let's go	Delighted	Love Love
(5 %)	Sigh	Angry	Sick
(G MNO)	Ok!	Yes	Drunk
(7 p.#)	No!	No	Costume
(8 p)	Sorry	Troubled	Pick me up
9 w 2	Panic	Surprised	Parvenu

Parts actions are not prepared for the pre-installed Chara-den images.
 You can delete these Chara-den images. You can re-download them

<Chara-den Player>

Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images

You can display stored Chara-den images.

You can press keys to make the Chara-den image move. You can use the Action List to check the actions that you can operate.

 Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.





 " is displayed on the top of title of the Chara-den image downloaded from a site.

Chara-den List

Select a Chara-den image ➤ <a> ○



Chara-den display © BVIG

■Key assignment of operating Chara-den

Key operation	Details
(Whole Action Mode)	Whole action
(Parts Action Mode)	Parts action
(O h-)	Pauses action midway.
(X-08)	Displays the Action List.
	Switches action modes.

^{※1} You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den images.

Information

 Whole Action Mode lets an animated character express an action with whole of the body.

Parts Action Mode lets the animated character express an action with a part of the body.

 The number of actions you can operate differs depending on the Chara-den image.

from the "P-SQUARE" site. When you are using the UIM different from the one you used for download, the UIM is applied with restrictions. (See page 41)

^{*2} Press (# Press (# Press again to cancel the first (# Press).

Function Menu of the Chara-den List

Chara-den List ► (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Chara-den List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chara-den call	You can make a video-phone call by using
Onara acri can	Chara-den. (See page 94)
Substitute image	You can set the Chara-den image as a substitute
Cazontato iniago	image. (See page 95)
Rec. Chara-den	You can shoot the Chara-den image.
rico. Onara den	(See page 347)
Edit title	
	Enter a title
	You can enter the title in up to 18 full-pitch or
P11	36 half-pitch characters.
File property	You can display the title, file name, and others of
	the Chara-den image. • Use (a) to scroll the display to check the
	information.
	After checking, press (ch ?).
Memory info	You can display the used and unused memory
welliory illio	space (estimate) for Chara-den images.
	After checking, press (h)?).
Add desktop icon	You can paste the Chara-den image to the
Add desktop icon	desktop. (See page 165)
Delete	YES
Delete all	Enter your Terminal Security Code
Delete all	> (a) > YES
	Note that this operation deletes the
	pre-installed Chara-den images as well.
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple Chara-den
maniple onoice	images.
	Put a check mark for the Chara-den images
	to be deleted \(\begin{array}{c} \pi \\ \pi \end{array}\) Delete \(\text{YES}\)
	■ " and " " switch each time you press
	(i).
Display size	You can set whether to display the Chara-den
Setting at purchase	image in "Actual size" or "Fit in display".
Fit in display	► Actual size or Fit in display
. ,	
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default one.
	► YES

Information

<File property>

• "Rec. file restriction" denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/moving images created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to miniSD memory card, or editing them.

Information

<Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>

- If you delete the substitute image of Chara-den image except ブンブン (Bunbun) [Dimo], ブンブン(Bunbun) [Dimo] is set for the substitute image. If you delete ブンブン(Bunbun) [Dimo], a pre-installed substitute image will be sent.
- If the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete, select

Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

Chara-den display ► (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.



Chara-den display © BVIG

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
	· ·
Chara-den call	You can make a video-phone call by using
	Chara-den. (See page 94)
Substitute image	You can set the Chara-den image as a substitute
	image. (See page 95)
Rec. Chara-den	You can shoot the Chara-den image.
	(See page 347)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the Chara-den image to the
	desktop. (See page 165)
Action list	You can display the list for actions that you can
	operate.
	Select an action and press ; then you can
	run the action.
	Press (Detail) to check the details of
	action.
	You can display the Action List also by pressing
	(X'∘⊕).
Change action	You can switch the action modes between Whole
Setting at purchase	Action Mode (필) and Parts Action Mode (율).
Whole Action Mode	You can switch modes also by pressing
File property	You can display information. (See page 346)
Display size	You can set the displaying method.
	(See page 346)

<Record Chara-den>

Recording Chara-den Images

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or moving image.

(Z2) Chara-den Select the Chara-den image to be shot ▶ (o)





Chara-den Recording display © BVIG

 You can select a Chara-den image also from the Function menu of the Chara-den List.

Shoot Still Images

Display " a" on the Chara-den Recording display > (o)

A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.

Press (o).

The still image you have shot is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Information

- In Manner Mode or when "Phone" or "Mail" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", the recording confirmation tone does not sound.
- · See page 199 for shooting still images.

Record Moving Images

Display "\"" on the Chara-den Recording display > (o)

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.

While "⑥" is displayed, press (₹-1/\(\pi\)\(\pi\)\(\pi\)\(\pi\)\) to display "ℓ".

Press (o).

Recording ends.

Information

Press (o). The recorded moving image is saved to the "Camera" folder.

- The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
- In Manner Mode or when "Phone" or "Mail" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", neither the recording start tone nor the recording end tone sounds.
- When "Recording type" is set to "Video + voice", the sound is recorded as well. [When a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, the sound is recorded via the Earphone/Microphone.]
- See page 203 for recording moving images.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

Chara-den Recording display ► (FUNC) Do the following operations.

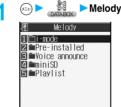
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Switch Chara-den	► Select the Chara-den image to be displayed
Substitute image	You can set the Chara-den image as a substitute
	image. (See page 95)
Action list	You can display the Action List. (See page 346)
Change action	You can switch action modes. (See page 346)
Display size	You can set the displaying method.
	(See page 346)
Recording size	You can set the size of the image for recording
Setting at purchase	and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set
QCIF (176 x 144)	only in Photo Mode.
, ,	➤ QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)
Recording type	You can set whether to record video or voice for
Setting at purchase	recording moving Chara-den images. You can set
Video + voice	only in Movie Mode.
	➤ Video + voice or Video
Recording quality	You can set the quality for saving a moving
Setting at purchase	Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode.
Normal	➤ Select a quality ➤ (o)

Information

<Switch Chara-den>

 If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.





Data Display/Edit/Management/Play Music



Melody List

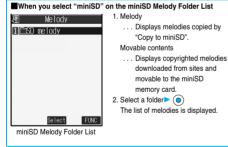
Melody Playback display

• When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing (Play).

■Operation while playing back a melody You can do the following operations from the Melody Playback display:

Operation	Key operation
Halt	Press \bigcirc (Stop), \bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc to \bigcirc (\bigcirc), \bigcirc , \bigcirc), \bigcirc
Sound volume adjustment	Press ② or ② (モード/ホーム)/ ③ (メモ/確認). Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially.
Replay the following file [®]	Press (i).
Replay the previous file [∗]	Press O .

*Valid when played back from the Melody List.



■About icons while the Melody List is displayed

<File format>

File format	Description	Icon
SMF format	Melody without copyright and file restriction	J
	Melody with copyright and file restriction	23.
MFi format	Melody without copyright and file restriction	Þ
	Melody with copyright and file restriction	₽

<Acquired source>

Acquired source	Icon
Sites or i-mode mail	8*
Infrared exchange or data link software	4

For the copyrighted file movable to the miniSD memory card, " is displayed.

Information

- Even if the FOMA phone is closed, a melody is played back.
- The melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step", they are played back at "Level 2". However, the melody played back when it is selected does not sound.
- 3D sound compatible melodies enable you to enjoy live-like feelings of the melodies. (See page 144)
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set by "Phone" of "Ring volume" returns when you exit the Melody player.

Function Menu of the Melody Folder List

Melody Folder List ► (and (FUNC)) Do the following operations.



Melody Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can create up
	to 20 folders.
	► Enter a folder name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch
	characters.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder.
	► Enter a folder name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch
	characters.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all melodies
	inside the folder.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► O ►YES
Edit playlist	You can select up to 10 files from melodies and
	program them in order as you like. This is
	displayed while you are selecting "Playlist".
	Select a playing order from <1st> through
	<10th>▶ Select a folder▶
	➤ Select a melody ➤ ①
	To release a programmed melody, select "Release this".
	➤ Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing ➤ ([Inish])
Release playlist	You can release all the programmed items from
	the playlist. This is displayed while you are
	selecting "Playlist".
	►YES

<Delete folder>

• If the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the melody, select "YES". The melodies set for other functions are deleted, and the default returns

(When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule" or "ToDo", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

<Edit playlist>

• If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by "Edit playlist".

► Melody Playlist To stop playback, press ().

Function Menu of the miniSD Melody Folder List

miniSD Melody Folder List ▶ (a) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.



miniSD Melody Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder title	►Enter a folder name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pich
	characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or
	20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the
	"Movable contents" folder.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Create folder	►Enter a folder name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pich
	characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or
	20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the
	"Movable contents" folder.
Delete folder	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► O ►YES
Select storage	You can select a destination folder on the miniSD
	memory card for saving melodies.
	▶YES

Information

<Edit folder title>

You cannot edit the folder name for "SD melody".

 When the number of folders inside the "Melody" folder on the miniSD memory card is 999, you cannot create any more folders.

<Delete folder>

- · When the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the folder, select "YES".
- You cannot delete the "SD melody" folder.
- You cannot delete the folder that contains incompatible files.

<Select storage>

- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination
 - mail "... The folder inside the "Melody" folder on the miniSD memory
 - " a" . . . The folder inside the "Movable contents" folder on the miniSD memory card
- . When you execute Check miniSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder in the miniSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Melody List

Melody List ► (a) (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Melody List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	► Edit a title ► (o)
	You can enter up to 25 full-pitch or 50 half-pitch
	characters.
Edit folder title	You can edit the folder title. (See page 349)
Edit file name	► Edit the file name ► (⊙)
	You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric
	characters (except extension).
Play melody	You can play back the melody. (See page 347)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set as ring tone	► Select an incoming type ► (o)
	●"★" indicates the set item.
File restriction	You can set the file restriction on the selected
	melody.
	File unrestricted or File restricted
	See page 207 for the file restriction.
Add desktop icon	You can paste the melody to the desktop.
	(See page 165)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail with the selected
	melody attached.
	Go to step 2 on page 250.
Send Ir data	You can send the melody using infrared rays.
	(See page 360)
Copy to miniSD	You can copy the melody from the FOMA phone
	to the miniSD memory card. You can copy it to
	the folder specified by "Select storage" on
	page 349.
	● To cancel, press (Quit).
Melody info	You can display the melody title, file name and
	others.
	Use to scroll the display to check the information.
Conv. to phone	After checking, press (h.) You can copy the melody from the miniSD
Copy to phone	memory card to the "i-mode" folder on the FOMA
	phone.
	● To cancel, press (☑) (Quit).
Move to phone	You can move the melody inside the "Movable
move to priorie	contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See
	page 357)
Сору	You can copy the melody from a folder on the
- C-	miniSD memory card to another folder on the
	miniSD memory card.
	► Select a destination folder ► ()
Move	You can move the melody from a folder on the
(for data on the	miniSD memory card to another folder on the
miniSD)	miniSD memory card.
	➤ Select a destination folder ➤ (○)
	● Press () to display folders at the
	second-tier level, if they exist. Press
	() to return to the upper level.
Memory info	You can display the unused space and memory
	capacity (estimate).
	After checking, press (h).
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default.
	►YES
Delete	You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA
(Delete this)	phone.
	➤ Delete this ➤ YES
Delete	You can select and delete multiple melodies
(Delete selected)	stored in the FOMA phone.
	Delete selected Put a check mark for the
	melodies to be deleted ☑ (inish) ➤ YES • "☐ " and "☑ " switch each time you press

 You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select

all/Release all".

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete	You can delete all melodies stored in the
(Delete all)	selected folder in the FOMA phone.
	Delete all ▶ Enter your Terminal Security
	Code ► (o) ► YES
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored in the miniSD
	memory card.
	► YES
Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the
	selected folder in the miniSD memory card.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	▶ (o) ▶ YES
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple melodies stored in the
	miniSD memory card and operate them.
	► Put a check mark for the melodies to be
	selected.
	● " □ " and " ☑ " switch each time you press
	◎ .
	FUNC)
	Delete See "Delete this" on page 350.
	Copy See page 350.
	Move See page 350.
	Select all You can select all melodies.
	Release all You can release all selected
	melodies.
Sort	You can change displayed order.
Setting at purchase	➤ Slecet an order ➤ (o)
Chronological †	
Move	You can move the melody to another folder.
for data in the FOMA	Select a destination folder
phone)	Put a check mark for the melodies to be
priorie	moved (Finish) YES
	● " T" and " " switch each time you press
	You can check or uncheck all items by
	pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select
	all/Release all".
Move to miniSD	You can move the melody to the miniSD memory
	card. (See page 357)
Create folder	You can create a folder. (See page 349)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 349)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder.
ociou atorage	(See page 349)
	(OOO page 040)

Information

- ullet When the icon of the acquired source is " ullet " or " ullet " and the icon such as " 🖳 " or " 🚉 " is displayed for that melody, you cannot change
- When editing the file name, you cannot enter symbols or half-pitch ".", "@", "/", "(", ")", ", ", " - ", "_", ":", ":", "-", "&", "?", "!", "\text{\text{*}}", ".ne.jp", ".co.jp", ".ac.jp", "www.", ".com", ".html", "http://", "https://", and "@docomo.ne.jp".
- You cannot edit extension when editing file names. The extension conforming to file format is automatically added.

<File restriction>

- You can set the file restriction only to the melody with the acquired source icon " 📲 ".
- When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set file restriction.

<Compose message>

• You cannot attach the melody with the icon "∑" or "☒" to i-mode mail regardless of the acquired source or file restriction setting. You cannot attach the melody with "☒" and the acquired source icon "ૐ" or "ỡ", or the melody in excess of 10,000 bytes, either.

<Copy to miniSD>

- Do not pull out the miniSD memory card during copying.
- When the number of files in the destination folder inside the miniSD memory card is full, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder.

When copying is completed, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXX" (XXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.

- The copied melody takes the name of "RINGXXX" (XXX denotes numerals).
- You cannot copy melodies that are prohibited to be output from the FOMA phone.
- When you copy a melody whose saved date/time is "--/-- -" with the date and time not set, the saved date/time will be "2006/1/1 0:00".

<Melody info>

- You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is "File unrestricted".
- See page 330 for "Transfer for repair".

<Copy to phone>

- Do not pull out the miniSD memory card during copying.
- You cannot copy the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You cannot copy the melodies other than MFi and SMF.

<Delete:

 If the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the melody, select "YES". The melodies set for other functions are deleted, and the default returns.

(When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule" or "ToDo", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

<Sort:

 When you close the display after displaying the Melody List by Sort and display the Melody List again, "Chronological †" returns.

Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display

Melody Playback display ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Melody Playback display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set as ring tone	You can set as a ring tone. (See page 350)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the melody to the desktop.
	(See page 165)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 350)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Melody info	You can display the melody information.
	(See page 350)
Copy to miniSD	You can copy the melody to the miniSD memory
	card. (See page 350)
Copy to phone	You can copy the melody to the FOMA phone.
	(See page 350)

About Using miniSD Memory Card

You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. The miniSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances, etc.

 FOMA P902iS supports a miniSD memory card (commercial item) of up to 2 Gbytes. With the miniSD memory cards released by Matsushita, Toshiba, and SanDisk, we have checked how they properly work.
 However, this does not necessarily guarantee the proper operation of each maker's miniSD memory card.

See the following for the latest information:



QR code for accessing the site

※Make sure that you refer to page 470, the separate volume of "SDオーディオ簡易操作ガイド (SD-Audio simplified operation guide)", and "Help" of SD-Jukebox for how to use SD-Jukebox.

- During processing of the card, the Call/Charging indicator lights and flickers. (The Call/Charging indicator might not light or flicker depending on the function.) During processing of the card, never remove the miniSD memory card, or turn off the FOMA phone. Confirm that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA phone, and then remove the miniSD memory card.
- The miniSD memory card has an operating life. If you use the miniSD memory card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.
- With the FOMA phone, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion movies, melodies, "Chaku-uta full[®] music files, and i-oppli programs with file restrictions to the miniSD memory card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.

Information

- You may not be able to use the miniSD memory card formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the miniSD memory card formatted with FOMA P902iS.
- When you insert a miniSD memory card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into FOMA P902iS, new files and folders to be used in FOMA P902iS are created.
- Do not delete or move folders in the miniSD memory card using a personal computer. FOMA P902iS may fail to read the miniSD memory card.
- To write music files on the miniSD memory card using SD-Jukebox, connect FOMA P902iS to a personal computer by the FOMA USB Cable (option); use a personal computer provided with a copyright-protected compatible SD card slot; or use a copy-right protection compatible SD memory card reader/writer. For further information of personal computers provided with a copyright-protected compatible SD card slot or copyright-protection compatible SD memory card readers/writers, browse to respective web pages of makers of personal computers and others.

■When the speed of writing on the miniSD memory card slows down

If you repeatedly save or delete data to and from the miniSD memory card, the speed of writing might slow down depending on the type of your miniSD memory card. Then if you are shooting a moving image, recording might be halted midway or the image quality might deteriorate. It is advisable to take the following procedures:

- 1. Copy all files from the miniSD memory card to a personal computer.
- 2. Use the personal computer to delete all the files from the miniSD memory card.
- 3. Copy back all the files copied in step 1 from the personal computer to the miniSD memory card.
- · When the personal computer is set not to display hidden folders or files, change the setting and then operate. Refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help for how to change the setting.
- Do not edit the folder names or file names that have been copied to the personal computer until you copy them back to the miniSD memory
- Make sure that you copy the files back to the same miniSD memory card. If you save the files to a different miniSD memory card, you cannot play back files that are copyright-protected.
- Do not format the miniSD memory card in step 2. The files might not be played back.

Note that formatting the miniSD memory card deletes all data in the miniSD memory card.

Inserting/Removing miniSD Memory Card

Inserting

Open the cover of the miniSD memory card slot.



Face the front surface of the miniSD memory card upwards and insert the memory card.



Push it until it clicks.

Close the cover of the miniSD memory card slot



■Removing

Open the cover following step 1 of "Inserting" and push the miniSD memory card until it stops.



 Pushing the miniSD memory card inside pops up the card.

Remove the miniSD memory card.



The following icons appear when you install the miniSD memory card:

- You can save data to the miniSD memory card and read the data you saved.
- You cannot use the miniSD memory card. Remove the miniSD memory card and then install it again.

When " " is displayed even after you remove the miniSD memory card and insert it again, execute "Check miniSD" or "miniSD

Information

- Do not insert or remove the miniSD memory card with the FOMA phone turned on. It may damage the miniSD memory card or its data.
- Note that miniSD memory card may pop out when you insert or remove it.
- · Confirm the direction of the miniSD memory card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you obliquely insert the miniSD memory card into the slot, the miniSD memory card may be damaged.
- It may take long to initially read or write data after attaching the miniSD memory card.

Folder Configuration on miniSD Memory Card

The FOMA phone creates the following folders within the miniSD memory card to save data files. You can check from a personal computer.

DCIM (Folder for DCF standard still image)
□△△△_PANA
PRIVATE
DOCOMO
STILL (Folder for non-DCF standard still image)
DOCUMENT (Folder for PDF data file)
PUD D
RINGER (Folder for melody)
TORUCA (Folder for ToruCa file)
☐ TRC□□□
☐ MMFILE (Folder for non-SD-VIDEO standard moving image) ☐ MUD☐☐☐
TABLE (Folder for additional information)
☐ SD_VIDEO [Folder for moving images (include music data)]
SD_AUDIO (Folder for SD-Audio)
⇒SD_PIM
(Folder for Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo, Mail, Free Memo, and Bookmark)
SD_BIND (Folder for i-oppli or movable contents)
SVCAAAAA
MISC
[DPOF folder (This folder is created automatically when "DPOF setting" on page 367 is set.)]
"AAA" denotes a three-digit half-nitch numeral of 100 through 999

• " denotes a three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999.

65535.

alphabets A through F.

• "ODE" denotes a hexadecimal numeral of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets A through F.

● "▲▲▲▲" denotes five-digit half-pitch numerals as in 00001 through

The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the

■"■■■" and "◆◆◆◆" denote hexadecimal numerals* of 0001 through FFFF using half-pitch numerals 0 through 9 and half-pitch

decimal numerals are carried up every 10.

■When saving files from a personal computer to the miniSD memory card

To write files in the miniSD memory card from a personal computer, you need to write the files in the respective folders with the specified file names. The file names are as shown in the table below:

File	File name		
Still image	Pxxxzzzz.JPG (JPEG file)		
(DCF standard)	Pxxxzzzz.GIF (GIF file)		
Still image	STILzzzz.JPG (JPEG file)		
(non-DCF standard)	STILzzzz.GIF (Animation GIF file)		
Moving image	MOL***.3GP (3GP file)		
(Movie/analog TV)	MOL***.SDV (SDV file)		
	MOL***.ASF (ASF file)		
	MOL***.MP4 (MP4 file)		
Moving image	MMFzzzz.3GP (3GP file)		
(non-SD-VIDEO	MMFzzzz.SDV (SDV file)		
standard)	MMFzzzz.ASF (ASF file)		
	MMFzzzz.MP4 (MP4 file)		
Melody	RINGzzzz.MLD (MFi file)		
	RINGzzzz.SMF (SMF file)		
PDF data file	vvvvvvv.PDF (PDF file)		
ToruCa file	TORUCyyy.TRC (ToruCa file)		
Phonebook	PIM\$\$\$\$.VCF (vCard file)		
Schedule	PIM\$\$\$\$.VCS (vCalendar file)		
ToDo	PIM\$\$\$\$.VMG (vMessage file)		
Mail	PIM\$\$\$\$.VNT (vNote file)		
Free Memo	PIM\$\$\$\$.VBM (vBookmark file)		
Bookmark			

- Enter "xxx" to be the same half-pitch numerals as with the folder name "△△△" and enter "zzzz" to be half-pitch numerals of 0001 through 9999 for saving.
- *** **" denotes a hexadecimal numeral** of 001 through FFF consisting of half-pitch numerals from 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets from A through F for saving.
 - **The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.
- "vvvvvvvv" denotes an arbitrary one- through eight-digit half-pitch numeral for saving.
- "yyy" denotes a three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999 for
- "\$\$\$\$\$" denotes a five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535 for saving.

- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- When you try to save the files edited by the personal computer to the miniSD memory card, they might not be displayed or played back on FOMA P902iS if you use the folder and file names other than those described on page 353.

Also, when the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. Refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help for how to change the setting.

- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders inside the miniSD memory card. The miniSD memory card might not be read by FOMA P902iS.
- If you save FOMA P902iS incompatible data to the miniSD memory card with the personal computer, FOMA P902iS cannot read it.
- You cannot see, on your personal computer, files inside the "SD AUDIO". "SD BIND", and "PRG \\" folders as they are coded.
- On the FOMA phone, you might not be able to display or play data which was saved to the miniSD memory card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play data which was saved to the miniSD memory card from the FOMA phone.
- To procure the reader/writer for the miniSD memory card and PC card read adapter, inquire respective makers for the operation of miniSD memory card beforehand.
- . If you use the miniSD memory card formatted using devices other than FOMA P902iS, it might not work correctly.

■The number of files and time that can be saved to the miniSD memory card

The number of files and time that can be saved to the miniSD memory card varies depending on the memory capacity of the miniSD memory card. You can save more files by adding folders to copy files to. However, you might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.

File	Folder	Number of savable files/time	
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	See page 197	
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58390	
Moving image (Movie/Analog TV)	SD_VIDEO	See page 198	
Moving image (Digital TV)	SD_VIDEO	99	
Moving image (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	Approx. 58390	
Melody	RINGER	Approx. 58390	
PDF data file	DOCUMENT	Approx. 58390	
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	999	
ToruCa file	TORUCA	Approx. 58390	
Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo, Mail, Free Memo, Bookmark	SD_PIM	Approx. 58390	
i-oppli	SD_BIND	Approx. 58390	
Movable contents	SD_BIND	7 pprox. 30030	

You can check used and unused space of the miniSD memory card by "miniSD info".

As the miniSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the usable memory space is smaller than that described on the miniSD memory card even if it contains no data

<SD-PIM>

Using miniSD Memory Card

You can save the Phonebook entries, schedule events. ToDo items, mail, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. You can also copy the saved data to the FOMA phone.

- See page 354 for the number of data items that can be saved to the miniSD memory card.
- See page 331 for obtaining or saving still images, moving images/ i-motion movies, or PDF data files.





Category List

Select the category to be displayed > (0)





(For Phonebook)

Select the file to be displayed from the miniSD memory card > (o)



Data List (For Phonebook)

Select the data to be displayed ▶ ⊚



Detailed Data display (For Phonebook)

Information

 When you display Deco mail, the mail image before saved to the miniSD memory card cannot be displayed correctly.

Function Menu of the Category List/ miniSD File Display/Data List/Detailed Data Display

Category List/miniSD File display/Data List/
Detailed Data display

Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	► Enter a title ► (a)
	You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 31 half-pitch
	characters.
Add to phone	You can copy and add the data to the FOMA
	phone. (See page 355)
Overwrite to phone	You can copy the data to the FOMA phone and
	overwrite the stored data. (See page 356)
Add one to phone	You can copy and add the data item to the FOMA
	phone. (See page 355)
Add all to phone	You can copy and add all the data items to the
	FOMA phone. (See page 355)
Overwr. all to ph.	You can copy all the data items to the FOMA
	phone and overwrite the stored data.
	(See page 356)
Copy to miniSD	You can copy the data in the FOMA phone to the
	miniSD memory card. (See page 356)
Delete this	►YES
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed
	category.
	Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► (i) ►YES
miniSD info	You can display the memory capacity of the
	miniSD memory card. (See page 358)
miniSD format	You can format the miniSD memory card.
	(See page 357)
Check miniSD	You can check the miniSD memory card.
	(See page 358)

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

When the access right is set for read only by devices such as a
personal computer, the confirmation display appears asking whether to
delete the data. Select "YES".

Copy Data Items on the miniSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the miniSD memory card to the FOMA phone.

Add one to phone

You can copy the data item selected on the Data List or displayed on the detailed Data display to the FOMA phone.

Data List/Detailed Data display ► (FUNC)
► Add one to phone ► YES

Add all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the miniSD File display to the FOMA phone.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA phone.

- 1 Category List ► (FUNC) ► Add all to phone
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - ▶ () ► YES

٥r

miniSD File display ▶ (FUNC)

- Add all to phone
- Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ▶ () ► YES

Add to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the miniSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA phone.

- 1 miniSD File display ▶ (FUNC)
 - Add to phone
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - ▶ (o) ► YES

01

Data List ► (FUNC) ► Add all to phone

- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ▶ **○** ► YES

Overwrite all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the miniSD File display to the FOMA phone.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

Category List ► 🔯 (FUNC) ➤ Overwr. all to ph.

► Enter your Terminal Security Code

▶ (o) ▶ YES▶ YES

or

miniSD File display (FUNC)

- Overwr. all to ph.
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ▶ (o) ▶ YES▶ YES

Overwrite to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the miniSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

miniSD File display ▶ 🙀 (FUNC)

- Overwrite to phone
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- > () YES YES

or

Data List ► (FUNC) ➤ Overwr. all to ph.

- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ► (o) ► YES ► YES

Information

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA phone runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored
- When you add a Phonebook entry to the FOMA phone, the Phonebook entry is stored in Group 00 if the group number or group name stored in the miniSD file differs from that stored in the FOMA phone.
- The copied Phonebook entries are also stored in the PushTalk Phonebook. When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the contents of the PushTalk group are also overwritten.

When you execute "Add one to phone", the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" (select a phone number when multiple phone numbers are stored) to store the entry to the PushTalk Phonebook.

- When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.
- If you try to overwrite the Phonebook entries, the confirmation display
 appears asking whether to set the first data as "Own number". Select
 "YES" to set it as "Own number". If you select "NO", "Own number" is
 not set and all data items are stored in the Phonebook.
- When the Inbox is full and a received message is copied, the message overwrites the unprotected, oldest, and read message.
- When the Outbox is full and a sent message is copied, the message overwrites the unprotected and oldest message.
- When you execute "Add all to phone", you cannot copy the following data:
 Schedule events set for the same date and time
 Bookmarks of the same LIBI
- If the number of files stored in the miniSD memory card increases, it may take long to read or write data.
- During copying, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as imode or mail, or do data communication.

Copy Data Items in the FOMA Phone to the miniSD Memory Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card.

Copy one to miniSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA phone onto the miniSD memory card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.

You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.

Display for the data to be copied ► (FUNC)

Copy one to miniSD ➤ YES

Copy all to miniSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category List or of the category displayed on the miniSD File display from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.

You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

Category List/miniSD File display

(iii) Copy to miniSD ► Enter your

Terminal Security Code (iv) ➤ YES

■When you copy all the schedule events or ToDo items to the miniSD memory card

When you select "Schedule" on the Category List or miniSD File display, select the item you copy.

Schedule . . Saves all schedule events to the miniSD memory card.

ToDo Saves all ToDo items to the miniSD memory card.

All Saves all schedule events and ToDo items to the miniSD memory card.

Information

- When you copy mail containing links to launch i-appli, the information about launching i-appli in that mail is deleted.
- When you copy a file stored as secret, the file is copied as an ordinary file.
- When you copy all files, the files stored as secret are also copied.
- When you copy a Phonebook entry, the information from the PushTalk Phonebook entry is also copied.
- When you copy all the Phonebook entries, the contents of "Own number" are also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- You cannot write the data protected using a personal computer or other devices into the miniSD memory card.
- During copying, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as imode or mail, or do data communication.

<Movable Contents>

Moving the Copyrighted Files

You can move the copyrighted file downloaded from a site and move it to the miniSD memory card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the folder inside "Movable contents" folder (the specified destination folder for "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files). Some files you moved to the miniSD memory card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some files can be operated with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

You can move i-αppli programs to the miniSD memory card as well.
 (See page 299)

Move Files in the FOMA Phone to the miniSD Memory Card

- Still image List/Moving image List/Melody
 List/Chaku-uta Full® Music List (a) (FUNC)
 - ► Move to miniSD ➤ OK
 - To cancel, press (☐) (Quit).

Information

- You can move a file to the miniSD memory card only when the acquired source icon is " = ".".
- When the confirmation display asking whether to move the file appears, select "YES". The setting is released if you move a file set by another function.

Move Files on the miniSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

- Still Image List/Moving Image List/Melody
 List/Chaku-uta Full[®] Music List on the miniSD
 memory card ▶ (♣) (♠) ▶ Move to phone

Information

- You can move a copyrighted file (with restriction) to the FOMA phone only if its property for "Moved to phone" is "Available" or "Available (Same model)". In addition, you cannot move a file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA phone other than P902IS. Check "Picture info".
- " \S motion info", "Melody info", or "Music info" to see whether the file is "Available", "Unavailable" or "Available (Same model)".
- The moved files are saved to the "i-mode" folder.

<miniSD Format>

Formatting miniSD Memory Card

When you use the miniSD memory card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use FOMA P902iS for formatting. The miniSD memory card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.

**Note that formatting deletes all the contents of the miniSD memory card.



- miniSD format
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- **▶**(**o**) **►**YES

Information

- Do not remove the miniSD memory card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card could result.
- We shall not guarantee the data stored in the miniSD memory card of which formatting is canceled midway.
- You cannot format the protected or incompatible miniSD memory card.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers in green while formatting the miniSD memory card.
- If you press (a) ((a)) or (a) during formatting or if you receive a voice call or video-phone call during formatting, formatting is canceled. Format again.
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the miniSD memory card after formatting.

<Check miniSD>

Checking miniSD Memory Card

You can check and recover the miniSD memory card.

SD-PIM (FUNC) ▶ Check miniSD ➤ YES

Information

- Do not remove the miniSD memory card during Check miniSD. Malfunction of the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card could result.
- You cannot execute Check miniSD for the protected, unformatted or incompatible miniSD memory card.
- When you execute Check miniSD, the miniSD memory card may not be recovered, the data existed before executing Check miniSD may be deleted, or the miniSD memory card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the miniSD memory card.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers in green during Check miniSD.
- receive a voice call or video-phone call during Check miniSD. Check miniSD is canceled
- If you cancel Check miniSD midway, data not recovered may remain. Try Check miniSD again.
- It may take long to complete Check miniSD depending on the data volume stored in the miniSD memory card.

<miniSD Info>

Displaying Capacity of miniSD Memory Card

You can display the unused space and storage capacity (estimate) in the miniSD memory card.

See page 328 for checking the memory capacity for the still images or moving images.



After checking, press (ch 3)

Information

- · As the miniSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the usable memory space is smaller than that described on the miniSD memory card even if it contains no data.
- You can display miniSD information also by pressing (♠) (►UNC) from the following displays:

miniSD File display. Data List or detailed Data display of SD-PIM

Using a miniSD Memory Card with a **Personal Computer**

By connecting the miniSD memory card to the miniSD memory card adapter, you can use the miniSD memory card on a personal computer which supports SD memory card. You can display or print out still and moving images or back up the important data. The miniSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances.

Use a miniSD Memory Card Adapter

By using the miniSD memory card adapter, you can use the miniSD memory card on compatible devices.



Information

• If the write-protect switch of the miniSD memory card adapter is at the "LOCK" side, you cannot write data to or format the card. To protect important data, move the write-protect switch to the "LOCK" side. To write data to or format it, release "LOCK" for the writeprotect switch

Use FOMA Phone as miniSD Reader/ Writer

Setting at purchase

Communication mode

With a miniSD memory card inserted, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data into the miniSD memory card.

○ ► SETTINGS ► Other settings ►USB mode setting ➤ miniSD mode

- If you set to "miniSD mode", " is displayed on the Stand-by
- To use the FOMA phone for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to "Communication
- Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable (option).

The personal computer recognizes the miniSD memory card.

- " appears on the Stand-by display. Also, " " is displayed while the miniSD memory card is inserted.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers in green while accessing the miniSD memory card.

- If you format the miniSD memory card using a personal computer, the card might not be used on the FOMA phone. Make sure that you format the miniSD memory card using the FOMA phone.
- Check if the FOMA phone and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA phone shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable off. You cannot send or receive data. You may also lose your data.
- While data is being read from or written into the miniSD memory card, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure that you do not "Reset settings" or "initialize" during read or write. Malfunction to the miniSD memory card could result.
- While the miniSD memory card is accessed from the FOMA phone, accessing from the personal computer to the miniSD memory card is disabled. While the miniSD memory card is accessed from the personal computer, accessing from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card is disabled.
- To use the data link software, use it in "Communication mode".
- If you remove the battery pack off of the FOMA phone with the power turned ON, "USB mode setting" is set to "Communication mode".

■To use the FOMA phone as a miniSD reader/writer, the following equipment is required:

Item	Description
Connector Cable	FOMA USB Cable (option)
Personal	Personal computer having the USB port (Universal
Computer	Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 conformity) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable (option)
Compatible	Windows® Me, Windows® 2000, Windows® XP
Operating	(Japanese version in each)
Systems	

■Glossary of Terms

DCF

DCF is an abbreviation of Design rule for Camera File System that denotes the standard for file systems.

• MPEG4

MPEG4 is an abbreviation of Moving Picture Experts Group Phase4 and denotes moving images optimized by encoding (data compression) method for mobile communications or the Internet.

MP4 format (Extension: 3qp)

"3gp" is a format specified by 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project).

MP4 format (Extension: mp4)

"mp4" is a format specified by MPEG4 that is a standard of video compression coding.

ASF format (Extension: asf)

ASF is an abbreviation of Advanced Streaming Format that is appropriate for the streaming distribution that can contain the information of images, audio, and characters.

		Movie type set	
		Voice	Normal/Video
Store in	Phone	MP4 (3gp)	MP4 (3gp)
Store iii	miniSD	MP4 (mp4)	ASF (asf)

Moving or copying a file between the FOMA phone and the miniSD memory card changes its file format.

Infrared Data Exchange Mode

The FOMA phone conforms to IrMC version 1.1.

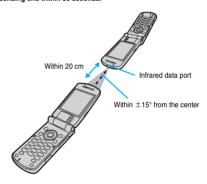
The FOMA phone can exchange the Phonebook entries or schedule events to or from the devices supporting the infrared exchange function.

You might not be able to exchange some files depending on applications even if the external device conforms to IrMC version 1.1.

**The infrared exchange to and from FOMA P2101V is not available.

Also, you cannot send melody files, still image files, and moving image files to FOMA P2102V from FOMA P902iS. (You can send them to FOMA P902iS from FOMA P2102V.)

- The distance for infrared exchange should be within 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA phone with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.
- Hold the FOMA phone with your hands securely so that it does not move.
- If you expose the FOMA phone to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
- First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.



■Notes on infrared exchange

- During infrared exchange, the FOMA phone is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, video-phone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or do data communication.
- You cannot receive the Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.

List of data files you can transfer using infrared rays

Transfer terms Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own Number)	0	×	Up to 700 items ^{※1}
Schedule ^{*2}	0	×	Up to 100 items
ToDo	0	×	Up to 100 items
Received mail	0	×	Up to 1000 items
Sent mail	0	×	Up to 400 items
Draft mail	0	×	Up to 20 items
Free memo	0	×	Up to 20 items
Melody ³ , *4	0	×	×
Still image file ^{*4} , *5	0	0	×
Moving image file ^{*4, *6}	0	0	×
PDF data file **3, **4, **7	0	×	×
ToruCa file ^{※4, ※8}	0	0	×
Bookmark ^{*9}	0	×	Up to 100 items

- %1 The total number of files you can send from or receive into the Phonebook is 700, each for the phone number and mail address.
- *2 You cannot send or receive holidays and anniversaries using infrared rays
- ※3 You cannot send or receive some files.
- ¾4 The file is converted to the vnt file and sent or received.
- ※5 You cannot send or receive original animations.
 When sending or receiving a JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size, it may be shrunk to VGA (640 x 480) size.
- %6 You cannot send or receive ASF files.
- %7 The user defined bookmark may be deleted depending on the forwarding end.
- **8 Even when a ToruCa file is a ToruCa file (details), it is sent as a ToruCa file before obtaining details. The receiving end can obtain details again.
- %9 When sending or receiving bookmarks, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected depending on the model of the other end.

Information

 The data files received via infrared exchange are saved to the following folders in DATA BOX:

Still images....."i-mode" folder in "My picture"
Moving images...."i-mode" folder in "fill motion"
Melodies...."i-mode" folder in "Melody"
PDF data files..."i-mode" folder in "My documents"

- The ToruCa file received via infrared data exchange are saved to the "ToruCa" folder.
- For a title of a still image, moving image, or PDF data file, you can send and receive up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
- For a title of a melody, you can send and receive up to 25 full-pitch or 50 half-pitch characters.
- If you fail in authenticating or when the file size exceeds the maximum volume, a warning message appears, disabling you to send or receive data.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- If you connect the FOMA USB Cable (option) to the FOMA phone, you
 may not be able to perform infrared exchange.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device on the receiving end.

Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data

You can send/receive the following data files one by one to and from the FOMA phone using infrared rays; the Phonebook entries, data of Own Number, schedule events, ToDo items, free memos, bookmarks, mail messages, melody files, still image files, moving image files, PDF data files, and ToruCa files.

For still image files, moving image files or ToruCa files, you can send/receive multiple files.

Send One or Multiple Data Files

Display of the data to be sent ► 🔯 (FUNC)

Send Ir data

- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".
- To send multiple files, select the files you want to send from "Multiple-choice". Press () (FUNC) to select "Send Ir data".

YES





- To cancel the communication, press (☑) (☐) or (☐)
- To send multiple files, repeat step 2 by a factor of selected number of files.

- You cannot send still/moving images, PDF data files, or melodies whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited, the UIM Phonebook entries, and SMS messages on the UIM.
- When sending mail, the file attached to mail is also sent, however, some files attached to mail may not be sent depending on the file format.
- The mail containing the information of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, or the mail containing the link information for launching i-oppli is transmitted with the information deleted.
- If transmission is interrupted and the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue the communication, select "YES"; then you can resume the transmission.
- When sending one Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.
- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Only Mode, you can send only the secret data.

Receive One or Multiple Data Files



► Receive Ir data



● You can paste the function to the desktop by pressing (ix) (FUC) to select "Add desktop icon". (See page 165)

Ir Data Receiving Selection display

Receive



To cancel the communication, press (☑) (Quit) or (ch ③).

YES



 The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file.
 When you received multiple files, select "YES" and repeat step 3.

Information

- When you have downloaded the i-αppli software that supports the
 receiving via external devices using infrared rays and receive a
 software start instruction message, the specified software starts up. If
 you have not put a check mark for 'Ir" \(\frac{0}{2}\) appli To",
 the software does not start up automatically.
- The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in "010" through "699" in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers "010" through "699" are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in "000" through "009" (two-touch dial).
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret in "Secret mode" or
 "Secret only mode", the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- If you receive a Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to also store in PushTalk Phonebook. Select "YES" (or select phone number when multiple phone numbers are stored) to also store in PushTalk Phonebook.
- Data of "Own number" you have received is stored as a Phonebook entry.
- Received mail messages are saved to the Inbox folder in "Inbox Folder List". When the maximum number of storable messages (see page 500) is exceeded, the messages overwrite in the order of ① messages within the "Trash box" folder and ② received messages from the oldest one.
- Sent mail messages overwrite the unprotected and oldest mail message in the Outbox folder.
- You cannot store a still image in excess of 700 Kbytes, moving image in excess of 800 Kbytes, melody file in excess of 100 Kbytes, PDF data file in excess of 1 Mbyte, or ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte.

Sending/Receiving All Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files all at once to and from the FOMA phone via infrared exchange; the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, free memos, bookmarks, and mail messages.

■If you send/receive all data files

- If you send all Phonebook entries, the "Own number" data is also sent.
- All the data of "Own number" at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender's address, so restore it at the receiving end.
- You can send or receive the protected incoming and outgoing messages.

■Be sure to read the following before sending/receiving all data files:

- Receiving all data files deletes all data you have stored including the protected ones, and the received data overwrites the existing data.
 Confirm that no important data is stored before receiving all data files.
- Receiving all data files in the Phonebook overwrites personal data (except own number) stored in "Own number".
- The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are also sent. The sent "Secret data" is stored as "Secret data" at the receiving end, too.
- The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in "Group setting" is also overwritten.
- When you send/receive all data files, the bar indicating the communication status appears to notify you of the number of sent data files (estimate). The bar may progress slowly or look different from that viewed from the receiving end even when the data has correctly been sent/received depending on the size of the sending/receiving data.

Send All Data Files

To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

Display of the data to be sent (FUNC)

Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".

- Send all Ir data
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (○)
- To send the Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir data" from the
- Enter the session number > YES



 Enter any four-digit number as the session number



 To cancel the communication. press (Quit) or (h 3).

Information

- You cannot send the Phonebook entries and SMS messages in the
- Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- If you send all mail messages, the mail containing the information of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, or the mail containing link information for launching i-αρρli is sent with the information deleted.
- · When sending mail messages, the files attached to them are sent as well, however, some attached files may not be sent depending on the
- If transmission is interrupted and the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue the transmission, select "YES"; then you can resume the transmission.
- · All data files you selected are sent regardless of Secret Mode.
- When sending all Phonebook entries, information on PushTalk Phonebook entries is also sent. Information on Voice Dial is not sent.

Receive All Data Files



To receive all data files, you need to enter the same session number as that of sending end. Note that all data files including protected data are overwritten by the received data if you have received all. The data stored in "Secret mode" is deleted as well.

► Receive Ir data



- You can paste the function to the desktop by pressing (FUNC) to select "Add desktop icon". (See page 165)
- Ir Data Receiving Selection display
- Receive all Enter your Terminal Security Code

 O

 Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end YES



3 YES



Stored data is deleted, then reception starts.



 To cancel the communication. press (Quit) or (h.).

• When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file remains in the Data Box.

<Forwarding Image>

Communication Setting

Setting at purchase ON

For when you transfer the Phonebook entries using infrared rays, SD-PIM, or data link software, you can specify whether to transmit stored still images together.



► Forwarding image ➤ ON or OFF

<PDF Viewer>

Displaying PDF Data Files

From sites, you can download the PDF data files to the FOMA phone and display or save them. You can display the files on the miniSD memory card as well.





► My documents



PDF Folder List

Select a folder ▶ () ▶ Select a PDF data file (o)



PDF Data List

• If you cannot display a preview image, the following images are displayed:







Does not support (PDF data file displayed as displayed as " P") " 🗐 " or " 볼 ")

• See page 231 when the PDF data file is set with a password.

Operations when displaying a PDF data file You can do the following operations from the display for a PDF data file:

Operation	Key operation	Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	0	Fit page	(2 _{ABC})
Lower scroll	Q	Next page	(9 we)
Left scroll	0		│ (Xモ/確認)
Right scroll	()	Previous page	(7p#)
Bring up key operation help			(₹- ド/ホ-ム)
		Search	(5,t)
Zoom in	(3 ₀₆)	Search next	(6 MNO)
Zoom out	(b)	Search	<u></u>
		previous	4 gHI
		Bring up bookmark list	(8 th)
		Add bookmark	(for at
			least one
		1	cacond)

Icons in the PDF Data File List <Type of data>

Type of data	Icon
Complete PDF data file with all pages downloaded	
PDF data file partially downloaded by page	16.2
PDF data file failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway	

- For the PDF data file with the file restriction, " ™ " is added to the
- " appears when the PDF data file is damaged.

<Acquired source>

Acquired source	Icon
Sites	8
Infrared exchange, etc.	•

<Usable function>

Usable function	Icon
Sending files using infrared rays	2
Copying files to the miniSD memory card	¢)SD





1. Select a folder► (o) You can display the list of PDF data

miniSD PDF Folder List

- When many files are stored in the FOMA phone or the miniSD memory card, it may take long to access them.
- It may take long to display the PDF data file depending on the PDF data
- A PDF data file that contains the complicated design or in the format not compatible with the PDF viewer might not be correctly displayed.
- You can download the pages you have not downloaded yet when you try to display them while displaying the PDF data file partially downloaded.
- When you download the pages which you have not downloaded yet, if the PDF data file has been updated at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download from the first page. Select "YES" or "NO".
- "東京鉄道路線図 (Tokyo Railway Route Map)", "名古屋鉄道路線図 (Nagoya Railway Route Map)", "大阪鉄道路線図 (Osaka Railway Route Map)", "東京近郊鉄道路線図 (Tokyo Outskirts Railway Route Map)", and "大阪近郊鉄道路線図 (Osaka Outskirts Railway Route Map)" are pre-installed.
- © 2006 CHIRI Geographic Information Service Co., Ltd. All Rights Reserved.

Function Menu of the miniSD PDF **Folder List**

miniSD PDF Folder List ► (FUNC) Do the following operations.



miniSD PDF Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder title	You can edit the title of the folder.
	(See page 326)
Create folder	You can create a folder. (See page 326)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 326)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder.
	(See page 326)

Function Menu of the PDF Data List

PDF Data List ► (a) (FUNC)

▶ Do the following operations.



PDF Data List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 327)
Document info	You can display the PDF data file name, saved
	date/time and so on.
	Use to scroll the display to check the
	information.
	After checking, press (ch ?).
Send Ir data	You can send the PDF data file using infrared
	rays. (See page 360)
Copy to miniSD	You can copy the PDF data file to the miniSD
	memory card. (See page 331)
Copy to phone	You can copy the PDF data file in the FOMA
	phone. (See page 331)
Сору	You can copy the PDF data file. (See page 328)
Move	You can move the PDF data file. (See page 328)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the PDF data file to the desktop.
	(See page 165)
Delete this	You can delete the PDF data file. (See page 328)
Delete all	You can delete all the PDF data files.
	(See page 328)
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple PDF data files.
	(See page 328)
Memory info	You can confirm the memory capacity.
	(See page 328)
Sort	You can change the displayed order.
	(See page 328)
Listing	You can switch the lists for PDF data files.
	(See page 365)

- <Document info>
- · See page 330 for "Transfer for repair".

Listing

Setting at purchase

You can change the displayed contents of the PDF Data List.

Image

PDF Data List ► (a) (FUC) ► Listing
► Title or Image





 In the "Image" List, nine PDF data files from the FOMA phone or four PDF data files from the miniSD memory card are displayed.

Information

 When you use "Image" to display PDF data files, the preview image might not be displayed or might appear different from the actual image depending on the PDF data file.

Function Menu while PDF Data File is Displayed

While a PDF data file is displayed

▶ (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Zoom in	You can zoom in the PDF data file.
	You can zoom in the PDF data file also by
	pressing 3 while it is displayed.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the PDF data file.
	You can zoom out the PDF data file also by
	pressing (**) while it is displayed.
Go to	You can move to another page of the PDF data
	file.
	Select the page you want to move to
	If you select "Specified page", select the page
	number field, press (), enter the page
	number you want to move to, and press 💿 .
	Select "OK"; then the specified page is
	accessed.
	You can move to the previous page also by
	pressing (75%) while the PDF data file is
	displayed.
	You can move to the next page also by
	pressing (9)%) while the PDF data file is
	displayed.

Ftian man.	On anation IT was bounding
Function menu View types	Operation/Explanation You can change the display size of the PDF data
rich types	file.
	► Select a display method ► (o)
	If you select "User defined", select the zoom
	specification field, press , enter the
	zooming value you want, and press Select "OK"; then the page is displayed at the
	specified zoom.
	The zoom you can specify is 2 through 1000%.
	When zooming in excess of 1000% is entered,
	the page is displayed in 1000%.
	You can display the whole page also by
	pressing (2,3°) while the PDF data file is displayed.
Page layout	You can change the way the PDF data file is
At Viewer start-up	displayed.
Single page	► Single page or Continuous-facing
Rotate view	▶ 90° to right or 90° to left
Display link	You can display links set in the PDF data file.
. ,	Internal links (links set in the PDF data file
	displayed), Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV
	Phone To are available for the links.
	► Select a link ► (○) • When multiple links are found in the display,
	you can select a link by pressing ().
	When you select an internal link, the page
	moves to the linked page in the PDF data file.
	See page 234 for the operation when you
	select another link. ● Press (ch ?) to return to the former display.
Search	You can display the screen in which the specified
Jour 511	keyword is contained. The point that matches the
	specified character is marked in yellow green,
	and displayed.
	Select the field for keywords
	► Enter a keyword to be searched ► (o) • You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch
	characters.
	▶ Put a check mark for the search conditions
	to be specified \square (Search)
	■ " " and " " switch each time you press " and " " switch each time you press " and " " switch each time you press " and " " and "
	<u> </u>
	You can start up the search function also by
	pressing (5,%) while PDF data file is
Search next	displayed. You can search the next area for the specified
Jouren Heat	keyword.
	You can search the next area also by pressing
	while the PDF data file is displayed.
Search prev.	You can search the previous area for the
	specified keyword.
	You can search the previous area also by pressing (4 aft) while the PDF data file is
	displayed.
Disp. bookmark	You can display the bookmark set for the PDF
	data file. (See page 366)
Add bookmark	You can set a bookmark for the page currently
	displayed and can display the desired page
	easily by selecting the bookmark. You can set up to 10 bookmarks.
	➤ YES➤ Select the title field ➤ (0)
	► Enter a title ► OK
	You can enter the title of up to 64 full-pitch or
	128 half-pitch characters.
	You can add a bookmark also by pressing and holding To at least one second while the
	PDF data file is displayed.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Mark list	You can display the list of the marks stored in the PDF data file. (See page 367)
Add mark	You can store the currently displayed page number and the position within the page as the mark. You can use the stored mark as the sign of the reference point. YES
Save	You can save the PDF data file as it is. (See page 367)
Download remain	You can download all pages of the PDF data file which you have not completely downloaded yet such as partially downloaded by page or failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway. YES
Capture screen	You can cut out a part of the display and save it as JPEG image. ▶ ③ ▶ YES▶ Select a folder ▶ ⑤ • See page 233 when images are stored to the maximum.
Page info ON/OFF	You can set whether to display the scroll bar,
At Viewer start-up Display	page number, and zoom magnification for displaying the PDF data file. Select an item to be displayed
Document info	Poisplay or Not display You can display the information of the PDF data file. (See page 364)

<Zoom in> <Zoom out>

• The magnification patterns for zoom in and zoom out are as follows: (%) 1000, 800, 600, 400, 300, 200, 150, 100, 75, 50, 25, 2 When the PDF data file is currently displayed in 135%, for instance, zoom in enlarges the PDF data file to 150% and zoom out reduces it to 100%

<View types>

At viewer start-up, the page is displayed in the size set by "Doc. display

<Page layout>

• You can edit the page layout of the PDF data file only when all pages have been obtained and saved to "DATA BOX".

• The search conditions work as shown below:

Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search. Whole words only: Searches the characters that completely match by unit of a word.

Search upward: When you do "Search next", you can search backwards to the first page from the page you have

Search '?' as wildcard: You can set the "?" mark (half-pitch) entered in the search character field to be a random

character for a search condition.

• The previously searched condition applies to the second search and onward

<Search next> <Search prev.>

- You cannot select "Search next" or "Search prev." if no search has been performed.
- The previously searched condition applies when you execute "Search next" or "Search prev.".

<Add bookmark>

• If you do not enter the title, this is stored with "無題 (No title)".

Information

<Capture screen>

- "Transfer for repair" of the cut-out image is "Not Permitted". See page 330 for "Transfer for repair".
- You might not be able to cut out the display depending on the security setting of the PDF data file.

<Page info ON/OFF>

• If you set the page number, zoom magnification, and scroll bar not to be displayed, you can display the PDF data file to the maximum screen size.

Display Bookmark

You can list the bookmarks set for the PDF data file and the i-mode bookmarks additionally set.

By selecting a bookmark, you can display the page for which the bookmark is set.

- While displaying a PDF data file ▶ (FUNC)
 - Disp. bookmark
 - Bookmark or i-mode bookmark
 - You can display the bookmarks also by pressing (8 now) while a PDF data file is displayed.
- Select a bookmark > (0)
 - Some bookmarks that have been set beforehand are categorized. into tier-levels. Press (Next) to display the bookmarks at the lower level. However, going down to the third-tier level is the maximum, and the bookmarks below that level are displayed also at the third-tier level.

Function Menu while i-mode Bookmark is Displayed

While an i-mode bookmark is displayed ► (a) (FUC) > Do the following operations.

Function menu Operation/Explanation ► Enter a title ► (○) Edit title • You can enter up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters. ► YES Delete Delete selected Put a check mark for the bookmarks to be deleted ► (Finish) ► YES "□" and "☑" switch each time you press You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". Delete all You can delete all i-mode bookmarks. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ (○) ► YES

Mark List

You can list the marked page and position stored in the PDF data file.

While a PDF data file is displayed

► (FUNC) Mark list



Mark List display

Function Menu of the Mark List display

Mark List display ► (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete	▶YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the marks to be
	deleted ► (Finish) ➤ YES
	■" and " " switch each time you press
	You can check or uncheck all items by
	pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select
	all/Release all".
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► (i) ►YES

Save

You can save the displayed PDF data file as it is. You can save it each time you newly download pages or add bookmarks or marks.

You can save up to 100 PDF data files. (The actual number of savable PDF data files may decrease depending on the data size.)

While a PDF data file is displayed ► (FUNC) Save YES

> The PDF data file once saved to the FOMA phone is overwritten each time you save it. (The operation in step 2 is not required.) The PDF data file that is not saved to the FOMA phone is newly

 With the PDF data file that was re-downloaded from the first page. owing to updating at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the current data. Select "YES" to overwrite it. Select "NO" to newly save

Select a destination folder (

· See page 233 when PDF data files are stored to the maximum.

When bookmarks or marks are set to the maximum

If you try to add a bookmark or mark to the PDF data file for which 10 bookmarks or marks have been set, or if you try to save the PDF data file for which 11 or more bookmarks or marks have been set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to add/save the bookmark or mark after unnecessary ones are deleted.

- 1. YES
- 2. Select the bookmark/mark to be deleted ➤ () ➤ YES

Put a check mark for the bookmarks/marks to be deleted

- ► (Finish) YES
- " and "
 " switch each time you press () . You can check or uncheck all items at a time by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
- Continue putting a check mark until "Finish" appears at the lower left of the display.

Printing Saved Images

Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the miniSD Memory Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image inside the miniSD memory card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer for printing as specified.

Still image in play/Still image List



• To cancel printing the selected still image, select "Print OFF". To cancel printing all still images, select "All print OFF". Then the setting is completed.

Enter the number of copies to be printed out

• Enter "01" through "99" in two digits.

- The file format icon of the images set DPOF setting is " a " or " a ".
- You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 700 Kbytes.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 1632 x 1224
- DPOF Setting by other devices such as personal computers is disabled except the information about the number of copies to be printed out.
- If unused space in the miniSD memory card is not enough. DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.) Delete unnecessary files, make memory space, and then try again.

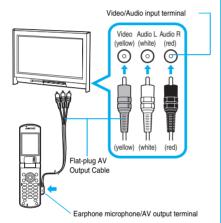
<AV Output>

Displaying Still Images, Moving Images/ i-motion Movies on TV

When you connect the FOMA phone to a TV using the Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01 (option), you can display still images, moving images/i-motion movies, and images during a video-phone call on the TV. You cannot display any other images.

Connect FOMA Phone to TV

Open the cover of the Earphone microphone/AV output terminal on the FOMA phone and connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to it. Then connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to the video/audio input terminal on the TV.



Information

- You can connect to the devices other than TV sets for output.
- When connecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable, make sure that you firmly insert it. Do not pull the cable forcibly, twist it by the plug, or apply an excessive force.
- Before connecting or disconnecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to and from the device such as a TV, turn off the sound volume of the connected device.
- To pull the plug out, take hold of the plug and then pull it out softly.

Display Still Images on TV

Play back a still image while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected,

or

Connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a still image is being played back.



- Each time you press
 (Notate), the still image on the TV screen rotates clockwise by 90 degrees.
- You can press to display a previous or next still image.
- See page 324 for how to display still images.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone. When the playback ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

Information

- · AV output is not available in the following cases:
- When the still image is played back from any other than the Still Image List or icon pasted to the desktop
- When the still image is played back from any other than the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, user's folders, "Picture" folder (miniSD), and "Image Box" folder (miniSD)
- · When displaying a still image whose acquired source icon is " or " and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
- When the Chara-den picture that you shot a Chara-den model with "Rec. file restriction" is played
- While the still image is played back in an actual size or by slide show • When a still image is larger than the VGA (640 x 480) size, it is reduced
- ullet The Funny transform ${\, {\mathbb I} \,}$ image is not displayed as an animation; its first frame is displayed.

Display Moving Images/i-motion Movies on TV

Play back a moving image/i-motion movie while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected,

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a moving image/i-motion movie is being played back.



- See page 337 for how to play back moving images/i-motion movies and how to operate during playback.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone.
 When the playback ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
 - · When the image is played back from any other than the Moving Image List or icon pasted to the desktop
 - When the moving image/i-motion movie is played back in "Hor. full disp. play"
 - When playing back a moving image/i-motion movie whose acquired source icon is " and " or " and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
 - When a Chara-den movie you shot a Chara-den model with "Rec. file restriction" is played back
 - When a moving image/i-motion movie in the "Preinstall" folder, "Digital TV" folder (miniSD), or "Movable contents" folder (miniSD) is played back
 - When a moving image/i-motion movie that contains ticker file is played back

Display Images during a Video-phone Call on TV

Make a video-phone call while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected,

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable during a video-phone call.



- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone.
 - When the playback ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

Information

- You cannot execute AV output for the images of Remote Monitoring.
- The sensitivity of the microphone is improved during AV output.
- "[]" (Hands-free icon) does not appear during AV output. However, the voice is output from the connected device. You cannot switch to Hands-free

<Chaku-uta Full® Player>

Using Chaku-uta Full® Player

You can play back "Chaku-uta full®" music files downloaded from a site.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use the Chaku-uta Full® player.
- You can enjoy playing back "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option).
 Also, you can enjoy listening to "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 404)





Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

- Press and hold ☐ (p³) for at least one second from the Stand-by display; then either "Chaku-uta Full® player" or "SD-Audio" that you operated last ("Chaku-uta Full® player" at purchase) starts. You can start it even with your FOMA phone closed.
- The Playback display (in pause state) appears when the information about the previously played "Chaku-uta full®" music file is found. You can return to the Chaku-uta Full® Music List and the Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List each time you press (由).

Select a folder ►

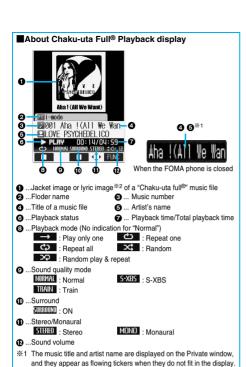


Chaku-uta Full® Music List

Select a "Chaku-uta full®" music file

The selected "Chaku-uta full®" music file is played back.

The playback still continues even if you close the FOMA phone during playback.



※2 When no image is set for, an animation appears.

Operation while playing back a "Chaku-uta full®" music file

You can do the following operations from the "Chakuuta Full®" Playback display:

Operation	Key operation
Operation	1 1
Halt	Press (() Press () or () to play back.
Pause	Press (
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase Level 12	Press ② or 【(モード/ホーム)/ 【 メモ/確認). Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. You can adjust by pressing 【 モード/ホーム)/ 【 メモ/確認) even when the FOMA phone is closed. You can set the sound volume from level 0 through 25.
Replay the next file	Press ().
Replay the previous file **1	Press (i). When playback time is over three seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played.
Seek (fast forward) ^{*2}	Press and hold oto fast-forward the file while it is pressed.
Seek (fast rewind)*2	Press and hold o to fast-rewind the file while it is pressed.
Change images	You can switch the jacket image and lyric image each time you press 🔞 .
Display the next file	Press (3) (\$\frac{1}{2}\$).
Display the previous file	Press (/ ³5).

%1 It reaches the beginning of the file being played while "Random" or "Random play & repeat" is set or when there is no previous music file. %2 You cannot operate during halt or pause.

When the FOMA phone is closed from the "Chaku-uta Full®" Playback display, you can do the following operations by using the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) or the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone Set with Switch (option):

• You cannot do the following operations when the FOMA phone is open.

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. To play, press again.
Replay the next file	Press the switch twice in succession.
Replay the previous file [₩]	Press the switch three times in succession.
	When playback time is over three seconds, it
	reaches the beginning of the file being
	played.

It reaches the beginning of the file being played while "Random" or "Random play & repeat" is set or when there is no previous music file.

■Specification for "Chaku-uta full®" playback

File format	MP4	
Bit rate	MPEG-4 AAC	8 to 128 kbps
	MPEG-4 AAC+	8 to 64 kbps
	(HE-AAC)	
Extension	3gp	

■When you select "miniSD" on the Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder



miniSD Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

■Icons in the Chaku-uta Full® Music List <File format>

File format	Audio format	Icon
MP4 file	AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC)	ß

- Some "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playback expiry date. " " " is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and " " is added to the icon of the file with restrictions expired. You can check the playback restrictions for the file by "Music info".
- All "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files are set with the file restrictions. See page 207 for the file restriction.

<Acquired source>

Acquired source	lcon
Sites	8 *

※ For the copyrighted file movable to the miniSD memory card, " " is displayed.

Information

- When you close the FOMA phone or execute "Halt" or "Pause" during playback, the dot-area data is displayed.
- The information of the previously played "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file is erased if you do the following operations:
 - ·When you turn on/off the FOMA phone
 - ·When you execute "Reset settings" or "Initialize"
 - ·When you delete the previously played "Chaku-uta full®" music file or move it between the FOMA phone and miniSD memory card
 - ·When you do not insert the miniSD memory card on which the previously played "Chaku-uta full®" music file is stored
- If you try to play back a "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file with a low battery level, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes short during playback, the playback is temporarily suspended, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish the playback. Select either "YES" or "NO".
- Note that the battery is consumed faster if you pause or fast-forward the music file during playback.
- In the following cases, playback is paused and placed in the pause state even after operations:
 - When you receive a voice call, video-phone call, or PushTalk call
 When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred"
 - · When an alarm tone of "Alarm". "Schedule" or "ToDo" sounds
 - · When you switch functions by pressing (\$\frac{1}{200} \)

Function Menu of the Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

▶ (☞) (FUNC) > Do the following operations.



Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Play mode setting Setting at purchase Normal	Normal Plays back the "Chaku-uta full®" music files in the folder in order as listed in the Chaku-uta Full® Music List. The function finishes when the last playback ends. Play only one Plays back the selected "Chaku-uta full®" music file once. Repeat one Plays back the selected "Chaku-uta full®" music file repeatedly. Repeat all Plays back the "Chaku-uta full®" music files in the folder in order as listed in the Chaku-uta Full® Music List repeatedly. Random Plays back the "Chaku-uta full®" music files in the folder at random. Finishes after all the "Chaku-uta full®" music files in the folder are played back. Random play&repeat Plays back the "Chaku-uta full®" music files in the folder are played back.	
Sound quality Setting at purchase Normal	You can change the sound quality. This function is effective for when the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected. Normal Normal sound quality S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.	
Surround Setting at purchase OFF	You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. NON or OFF	
Add folder	You can create a new user folder. You can create up to 25 folders at the first-tier and the second-tier levels in total. ▶ Enter a folder name ● ③ ◆ You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.	
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder. ▶ Enter a folder name ▶ ⑥ • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all "Chaku-uta full®" music files inside the folder. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ③ ► YES
Search	You can search all "Chaku-uta full [®] " music files on the FOMA phone and the miniSD memory card for a "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file by the music title or artist name. Search title or Search artist name Enter a music title or artist name Contains of iles is displayed. You can enter up to 60 characters. Enter the music title or artist name from the top of characters. You do not need to enter the full title or name.

<Delete folder>

• When the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the folder, select "YES". If you delete the "Chaku-uta full®" music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.

Function Menu of the miniSD Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

miniSD Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List ▶ (FUNC) > Do the following operations.



miniSD Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 371)
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. (See page 371)
Surround	You can set the surround function. (See page 371)
Edit folder title	► Enter a folder name ► (a) • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Create folder	► Enter a folder name ► ⑤ • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 372)
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you move the "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file to the miniSD memory card. > YES
Search	You can search for a "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file. (See page 372)

Information

<Select storage>

- " max is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check miniSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder in the miniSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Chaku-uta Full® **Music List**

Chaku-uta Full® Music List ► (a) (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Chaku-uta Full® Music List	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 371)
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. (See page 371)
Surround	You can set the surround function. (See page 371)
Edit title	▶ Enter a title ▶ (a) • For a "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file inside the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters. • For a "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file inside the miniSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.
Point ring tone	You can cut out a part of "Chaku-uta full® music file as an i-motion movie and set it for a ring tone. The range you can cut out is previously set. Select a range you want to cut out You can play back the cut out range of music file by pressing (
Music info	You can display the title, artist name, the number of stored images, and play time of "Chaku-uta full®" music file. • Use to scroll the display to check the information. • Press (a) ((((((((((((((((((
Connect to URL	You can access the URL when the "Chaku-uta full®" music file has the URL information. YES

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display image	You can display jacket images stored in the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. ● When multiple jacket images are stored, press image. You can display up to three jacket images. ■ Some jacket images can be saved by pressing images. ■ Some jacket images can be saved by pressing images. ■ Some jacket images can be saved by pressing images. ■ Some jacket images can be saved by pressing images on page 374) ■ Press images to return to the List.
	"Chaku-uta full [®] music file. ● When multiple lyric images are stored, press ② to display a previous or next jacket image. You can display up to seven lyric images. ● Some lyric images can be saved by pressing ③ . (See "Save lyric" on page 374) ● Press 日 *** to return to the List.
Move to miniSD	You can move the "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357)
Move to phone	You can move the "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file inside the "移行可能ミュージック (Movable music)" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357)
Move (for data in the FOMA phone)	You can move the "Chaku-uta full® music file inside the FOMA phone to another folder inside it, or can move the "Chaku-uta full® music file inside the miniSD memory card to another folder inside it. ▶ Select a destination folder ► ⑥ • Press ② (□ □ 1) to display folders at the second-tier level, if they exist. Press • ② (□ 1) to return to the upper level.
Move (for data on the miniSD)	You can move the "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file in the miniSD memory card to another folder in the miniSD memory card. ▶ Select a destination folder ▶ ⑥ ● Press ② (□ □ □) to display folders at the second-tier level, if they exist. Press ② (□ □ 1) to return to the upper level.
Add folder	You can add a user folder. (See page 371)
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder. (See page 371)
Edit folder title	You can edit the title of a user folder. (See page 372)
Create folder	You can create a user folder. (See page 372)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 372)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder. (See page 372)
Search	You can search for a "Chaku-uta full®" music file. (See page 372)
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	You can delete all "Chaku-uta full [®] " music files in the folder. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ③ ▶ YES • You can delete all "Chaku-uta full [®] " music files inside a user folder in the folder as well. You cannot delete the user folder.
	Tod daminor doloto the door lolden

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple "Chaku-uta full [®] " music files and operate them. ▶ Put a check mark for the "Chaku-uta full [®] " music files to be selected. • "□" and "□" switch each time you press ③ . • "□" (□□) Delete See "Delete this" on page 373. Move See "Move (for data in the FOMA phone)" or "Move (for data on the miniSD" on page 373. Select all You can select all music files. Release all You can release all selected music files.
Memory info	You can display the used and unused memory space (reference) for "Chaku-uta full [®] " music files stored in the FOMA phone and miniSD memory card. • After checking, press (h
Listing	You can switch the lists of "Chaku-uta full [®] " music files. (See page 373)

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- You cannot delete the pre-installed "Chaku-uta full®" music file.
- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the file, select "YES". If you delete the "Chaku-uta full®" music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.

Listing

Setting at purchase Title + Image

You can change the displayed contents for the Chakuuta Full® Music List.

Chaku-uta Full® Music List ► (a) (FUNC) Listing





Title..... The title is listed.

Title + Image The title and image are displayed. The displayed image is the first frame of jacket image.

Function Menu during Playback/during Halt/during Pause

During playback/During halt/During pause ► (in (FUNC)) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change music	You can change the "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file to be played back. Go to step 3 on page 369.
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 371)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
	· ·
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. (See page 371)
Surround	You can set the surround function. (See page 371)
Music info	You can display the title, artist name, the number of stored images, and play time of the "Chaku-uta full [®] music file. ■ Use to scroll the display to check the information. ■ After checking, press (#1.39).
Point ring tone	You can set a part of the "Chaku-uta full®" music file as a ring tone. (See page 372)
Save image	You can save the displayed jacket image. YES Select a destination folder See page 233 for when image files are saved to the maximum.
Save lyric	You can save the displayed lyric image. ▶ YES ▶ Select a destination folder ▶ ⊚ • See page 233 for when image files are saved to the maximum.
Connect to URL	You can connect the site by using URL information. (See page 372)
Display image/ Display lyric	You can display jacket images or lyric images stored in the "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file. The jacket image and lyric image are switched each time you press (a) on the playback display. You can display up to three jacket images and up to seven lyric images.
Previous image/ Previous lyric	You can display a previous jacket image or lyric image. • You can display a previous image also by pressing • on the playback display.
Next image/ Next lyric	You can display a next jacket image or lyric image. • You can display a next image also by pressing

Program in the Playlist

You can select up to 10 "Chaku-uta full®" music files from your FOMA phone or the miniSD memory card, and store a playlist to play them back in your desired order.

(3) on the playback display.



Select <1st> through <10th>▶ ⊚

Select a folder Select a "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file

Repeat step 2 and step 3.

Press (C) (Play) to play back the programmed "Chaku-uta full®" music files in the playlist.

Information

- When you delete a "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file in a playlist or move it from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card or vice versa, it is released from the playlist.
- Even if you have stored a music file in the miniSD memory card to a
 playlist, it cannot be played back unless the miniSD memory card is
 inserted. However, it is not released from the playlist.

Function Menu of the Playlist Display

Playlist display ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
DEL one from list	You can release the programmed "Chaku-uta full®" music file from the playlist. YES
DEL all from list	You can release all the programmed "Chaku-uta full®" music files from the playlist. YES

<SD-Audio>

Using SD-Audio

With your FOMA phone, you can play back music files saved from music CDs to the miniSD memory card via a personal computer.

• Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use SD-Audio.

Save Music Files to the miniSD Memory Card

By using "SD-Jukebox" contained in the attached FOMA P902iS CD-ROM, you can save music files on the miniSD memory card.

On P902iS, you can play back music files in MPEG-2 AAC and MPEG-2 AAC+SBR format only.

- By using the miniSD memory card adapter (option), you can save music files on the miniSD memory card directly from a personal computer as well.
- **The following steps are an example for when the FOMA phone is used as a miniSD reader/writer for saving music files.

STEP



Prepare things required for saving music

First, prepare the things required for saving music.

- FOMA P902iS
- miniSD memory card
- FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Personal computer (Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional)
- SD-Jukebox (attached FOMA P902iS CD-ROM)
- Music CD you want to save

Install SD-Jukebox

Install SD-Jukebox from the attached FOMA P902iS CD-ROM on the personal computer.

See page 470 for how to install SD-Jukebox.

STEP



Using the FOMA phone as reader/writer

Prepare for using your FOMA phone as a reader/writer. (See page 358)

STEP



Saving music on the miniSD memory card

Activate SD-Jukebox and set the music CD on the personal computer. Then use SD-Jukebox to save music files on the miniSD memory card.

- Refer to Help for SD-Jukebox for how to run SD-Jukebox.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable from the FOMA

Play back Music on the FOMA Phone

You can play back music files saved on the miniSD memory card on your FOMA phone.

• You can enjoy playing back music in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy listening to music wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 404)







Playlist List

- Stand-by display; then either "Chaku-uta Full® player" or "SD-Audio" that you operated last ("Chaku-uta Full® player" at purchase) starts. You can start it even with your FOMA phone
- The Playback display (in pause state) appears when the information about the previously played music file is found. You can return to the Music List and the Playlist List each time you press (h 3)
- The "★" mark is added to the playlist which is currently played back or was previously played back.
- in the selected playlist. When Play Mode is set to "Random" or "Random play & repeat", however, any music file in the playlist is played back first.

Select a playlist > (0)



 The "★" mark is added to the music file which is currently played back or was previously played back.

Select a music file

The selected music file is played back.

• The playback still continues even if you close the FOMA phone during playback.





- ... Still image^{※2} set for a music file
- Music number 2 ... Title of a playlist
- 6... Artist's name 4 ... Title of a music file
- 7... Playback time/Total playback time ... Playback status
- 3 ... Playback mode (No indication for "Normal")

: Play only one : Repeat one : Repeat all : Random

: Random play & repeat

Sound quality mode NORMAL : Normal 5-XB5 : S-XBS

IRAIN : Train n... Surround

IIII UUU : ON

Stereo/Monaural SIIIII : Stereo MONO : Monaural

n... Sound volume

- %1 The music title and artist name are displayed on the Private window, and they appear as flowing tickers when they do not fit in the display.
- ※2 When multiple images are set for a music file, images are automatically displayed in sequence during playback depending on the music file. When no image is set for or when the total music playback time is less than five seconds, an animation appears.

Operation while playing back music You can do the following operations from the Music Playback display:

Operation	Key operation
Halt	Press ☑ (■■). Press ⑥ (■▶■) or ☐ (••) to play back.
Pause	Press (() or () h). Press () () h) or () to play back. You can play back or pause by pressing () when the FOMA phone is closed as well.
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase Level 12	Press ② or 【 (モード/ホーム)/ 【 メモ/確認). Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. You can adjust by pressing 【 (モード/ホーム)/ 【 メモ/確認) even when the FOMA phone is closed. You can set the sound volume from level 0 through 25.
Replay the next file	Press (a).
Replay the previous file *1	Press (i) . When playback time is over three seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played.
Seek (fast forward) ^{*2}	Press and hold o to fast-forward the file while it is pressed.
Seek (fast rewind) ^{※2}	Press and hold to fast-rewind the file while it is pressed.
Display the next file	Press 3 g.
Display the previous file	Press (7-8).

%1 It reaches the beginning of the file being played while "Random" or "Random play & repeat" is set or when there is no previous music file. ※2 You cannot operate during halt or pause.

When the FOMA phone is closed from the Music Playback display, you can do the following operations by using the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option):

• You cannot do the following operations when the FOMA phone is open.

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. To play, press again.
Replay the next file	Press the switch twice in succession.
Replay the previous file [₩]	Press the switch three times in succession. When playback time is over three seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played.

It reaches the beginning of the file being played while "Random" or "Random play & repeat" is set or when there is no previous music file.

■Specification for music playback and number of storable files

File format	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Bit rate	32 to 144 kbps
Maximum number of	999 files
storable files	
Maximum number of	99 files (Up to 99 files can be stored in a single
playlist	playlist.**)

[※]Except "All tracks"

- When you close the FOMA phone or execute "Halt" or "Pause" during playback, the dot-area data is displayed.
- The information of the previously played music file is erased if you do the following operations:
 - · When you remove/insert the miniSD memory card
 - · When you turn on/off the FOMA phone
- · When you execute "Reset settings" or "Initialize"
- When you start up Chat Mail and receive a chat mail during playback of a music file, you cannot hear a sound for chat mail.
- If you try to play music with a low battery level, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes short during playback, the playback is temporarily suspended, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish the playback. While another function is working using Multitask, the confirmation display appears when you show the playback display. Select "YES" or "NO".
- Note that the battery is consumed faster if you pause or fast-forward the music file during playback.
- You cannot play back the data in WMA or MP3 format.
- On the FOMA phone, you cannot edit or delete the music files in the miniSD memory card.
- · When the characters not displayable on the FOMA phone are contained in the music title or artist name, they might be displayed as · " on the FOMA phone.
- . In the following cases, playback is paused and placed in the pause state even after operations:
 - · When you make/receive a voice call, video-phone call, or PushTalk
 - · When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" or the Stand-by display is shown
- · When an alarm tone of "Alarm". "Schedule" or "ToDo" sounds
- · When you send data items using infrared rays
- If you try to play back a melody attached to i-mode mail during playback or pause of a music file, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play back the melody. Select "YES" to pause the music file and play the melody.

Function Menu of the Playlist List

Playlist List ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Playlist List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play mode setting	NormalPlays back the music files
Setting at purchase	in the playlist in order as
Normal	listed in the Music List. The
	function finishes when the
	last playback ends.
	Play only onePlays back the selected
	music file once.
	Repeat one Plays back the selected
	music file repeatedly.
	Repeat all Plays back the music files in the playlist in order as
	lin the playlist in order as
	repeatedly.
	RandomPlays back the music files
	in the playlist at random.
	The function finishes when
	all the playbacks end.
	Random play&repeat
	Plays back the music files
	in the playlist at random
	repeatedly.
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. This function
Setting at purchase	is effective for when the Flat-plug Earphone/
Normal	Microphone Set with Switch (option) is
	connected.
	NormalNormal sound quality
	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound.
	TrainMinimizes abnormal sound that
	causes sound leakage.
Surround	You can play back the music in a natural and
Setting at purchase	stereophonic sound. ON or OFF
OFF	ON OF OFF
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the created playlist.
	►Edit a playlist name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 60 characters.
Copy playlist	You can copy the playlist.
	►Enter a playlist name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 60 characters.
Delete playlist	You can delete the created playlist.
	►YES
DEL all playlists	You can delete all the created playlists.
	►YES

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple created
	playlists.
	► Select playlists ► (o)
	● "□" and "□" switch each time you press
	.
	► (iR) (FUNC)
	Delete playlist See "Delete playlist" on
	page 377.
	Select all Selects all playlists.
	Release all Releases all the selected
	playlists.

Information

- <Copy playlist>
- When "All tracks" is to be copied, up to 99 files are copied.

Function Menu of the Music List

Music List ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Music List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 377)
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality.
	(See page 377)
Surround	You can set the surround function.
	(See page 377)
Music info	You can display the music title or artist name, the
	number of stored images, and play time.
	Use to scroll the display to check the
	information.
	After checking, press (h)
Create playlist	You can create a new playlist, and the selected
	music file is stored to the new playlist.
	► Enter a playlist name ► (o)
	You can enter up to 60 characters.
Add one to P-list	You can store the selected music file to the
	playlist. The file is stored at the end of the
	playlist.
	➤ Select a playlist ➤ (a)
DEL one from list	You can release the selected music file from the
	playlist.
	► YES
DEL all from list	You can release all the music files inside the
	playlist and delete the playlist itself.
	► YES

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Multiple-choice	You can select and operate multiple music files.
	Select music files
	• " and " " switch each time you press .
	► (FUNC)
	Add some to P-list See "Add one to
	P-list" on page 377.
	DEL some from list See "DEL one from
	list" on page 377.
	Select allSelects all music files.
	Release allReleases all the
	selected music files.
	Create playlistSee "Create playlist"
0.1.1.1.	on page 377
Order to play	Select a file
	➤ Select another ➤ (o)
	The order of the two music files is changed.
	Repeat the above procedure to change the order
	of the music files.
	>
Search	You can search "All tracks" for a music file by the
	music title or artist name.
	Search title or Search artist name
	► Enter a music title or artist name ► ○
	The list of corresponding music files is displayed.
	You can search for a music file also by
	pressing (Search) on the Music List of All
	tracks. While the Music List other than All
	tracks is displayed, you can display the Music
	List of All tracks by pressing (All).
	You can enter up to 60 characters.
	Enter the music title or artist name from the top of characters. You do not need to enter the full title or
Disalessiases	name.
Display image	You can display the still image stored in the
	music file. • When multiple images are stored, you can display
	■ when multiple images are stored, you can display

<DEL one from list>

• When no music files are found inside a playlist, the playlist itself is deleted.

the previous or next image by pressing (a).

<Multiple-choice>

- You can select up to 99 files.
- You cannot select music files at a time from multiple playlists.

<Search:

 You might not be able to search for a music file when the characters not displayable on the FOMA phone (displayed as "·") or half-pitch characters are contained in the music title or artist name.

<Display image>

 You might not be able to correctly display the still image in excess of 700 Kbytes.

Function Menu during Playback/during Halt/during Pause

During playback/During halt/During pause

(□) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change playlist	You can change the playlist to be played back.
	Go to step 2 on page 375.
Change music	You can change the music file to be played back.
	Go to step 3 on page 375.
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 377)
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality.
	(See page 377)
Surround	You can set the surround function.
	(See page 377)
Music info	You can display the detailed information of the
	music file. (See page 377)
Add one to P-list	You can store the music file in pause state to a playlist.
	The music file is stored at the end of the playlist.
	Select a playlist •
DEL one from list	You can release the music file in pause state
	from the playlist.
	►YES
Previous image	You can display the previous image.
Next image	You can display the next image.

Information

<DEL one from list>

When no music file is found inside a playlist, the playlist itself is deleted.

Other Useful Functions

Multiaccess	s› 380
Multitask (Multitas	k∍ 381
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice Reading Alou	d› 382
Using Alarm	n> 384
Using Calendar to Manage ScheduleSchedule	e> 387
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule	o› 391
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm	g [,] 392
Using Your Original Menu	g [,] 392
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information Own Number	r› 393
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo	
«Voice Memo during a Call» «Voice Memo during Standb	y› 394
Recording Images during a Video-phone Call as a Movie Memo «Movie Memo	o) 394
Setting Call Time DisplayCall Time Displa	y [,] 395
Checking Call Duration and Cost	
Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost	n> 396
Setting Call Cost Limit	t> 396
Using Calculator	r› 396
Making Free Memos	o› 397
Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIMUIM Operation	n> 397
Making/Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch	. 398
Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected Automatic Answering	r› 399
Using BluetoothBluetootl	n> 399
Resetting Function SettingsReset Setting	s› 405
Deleting Stored Data All at Once	e> 405

<Multiaccess>

Multiaccess

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines: a voice call, packet communication, and SMS. See page 465 for details of combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

Information

- You are charged fee for each line during Multiaccess.
- You cannot use Multiaccess during a video-phone call or 64K data communication. However, you can receive SMS messages simultaneously.

Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

During i-mode or packet communication

(for at least one second)

The Stand-by display appears.

Make a call.

- If you make a video-phone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the video-phone call is made. After you finish the video-phone call, the i-mode display returns.
- To switch the displays, press and hold (□□) for at least one second; or press (and switch from TASK MENU. (See page 382)

Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

- The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in.
- Press (to answer the call.
 - To switch the displays, press and hold () for at least one second; or press (and switch from TASK MENU. (See page 382)
 - To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold () for at least one second. Press and hold (for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.

The caller hears not a message but a ringing tone.

Use Communication during Voice Call

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc, without disconnecting a voice call.

During a voice call > (=)

Select an icon to operate each function.

 To switch the displays, press and hold (□) for at least one second; or press and switch from TASK MENU. (See page 382)

Information

- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and illumination does not flicker regardless of the "Receiving display" setting.
- When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice

If a call comes in during a call

If you have subscribed to Call Waiting Service, the Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in during a call or 64K data communication.

To continue the current call

Press (FUNC)

Call rejection.... You can reject a new incoming call and resume the

Call forwarding . . You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.

Voice mail You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

To answer a new incoming call

Press (*** 🕿)

The current call ends and the Call Receiving display appears. Then, you can answer a new incoming call.

- When you press from the Call Receiving display, the confirmation display appears telling that you can answer a new call if you end the call. The current call ends and the Call Receiving display appears by pressing (The Call Receiving display during a call returns by selecting "OK".
- Incoming calls are rejected during a video-phone call, Remote Monitoring or call hold, or while Record Message is working. The "Missed call" icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the received call record might not be kept depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, the moving image, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, a "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, the vibrator does not work.

<Multitask>

Multitask

The FOMA phone supports "Multitask" that enables you to use multiple functions at the same time such as menu functions (see page 34).

By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 466 for the combination patterns of Multitask):

You can use maximum three functions and a voice or video-phone call simultaneously.

■Mail group

i-mode mail and SMS functions

■i-mode group

Menu functions inside "i-mode group" on the Main menu

■Setting group

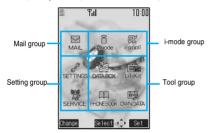
Menu functions inside "Setting group" on the Main menu

Tool group

Menu functions inside "Tool group" on the Main menu

Other functions not in the groups

Voice call, video-phone call, 64K data communication, etc.



■During Multitask



When "Menu icon" of "Menu display set" is set to "Pattern 1" through "Pattern 4", " • " or another mark is added to the icon of the group that is being used. When set to "Pattern 5" or "Customize", the group appears framed.

Start Another Function

When a function is running



When a function in the Tool group is running

Start another function.

■To check usage status of functions

To use icons

" __ " ... Displayed when a single function is used.

" . . . Displayed when multiple functions are used.

To use TASK MENU



Press 💬.

The menu list for functions in use is displayed.

You can also switch functions by using

() to select a function and pressing

<u>()</u>.

■When you call up a menu function

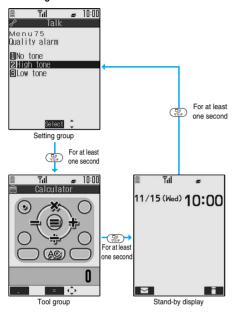
If another menu function in the same group has already been called up, the confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions. Select "YES" to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

If you try to start up another function when three functions have already been started up, "Function cannot operate any more" is displayed.

- When the Stand-by display is displayed, you can press (to access the i-mode menu and (to access the Mail menu.
- You are charged call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them
- Multitask is not available to transfer data to and from the UIM, miniSD memory card, another FOMA phone, and a personal computer. To access the data transfer function, make sure that you close other menu functions.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

Switch Displays

When multiple functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.



Information

- The Stand-by display appears by pressing and holding (a) for at least one second from other than the Main menu. While the Main menu appears, you cannot switch displays.
- Even if you press () to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 424) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue the previous text editing if you switch tasks.

Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press $\ensuremath{\mathfrak{T}}$ with the menu function displayed.

■ Press (ﷺ) from TASK MENU, and select "YES" to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.

■ Press (ﷺ)

Information

- When multiple functions are working, repeat pressing (then the functions are closed in the laid order of tasks after closing the displayed menu function.
- . If you turn off the FOMA phone, all menu functions are closed.
- If you call up menu functions such as "UIM operation" while other menu functions are working, a warning tone sounds and warning message is displayed. In this case, first close other menu functions and then call up the new menu function you want to start.

<Reading Aloud>

Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance instructs you through the operations of Voice Dial or Search by Voice. This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

Read Aloud Settings

Setting at purchase OFF

Other settings Voice settings

Read aloud settings ➤ ON or OFF

When you select "OFF", the setting is completed.

Put a check mark for the items to be read

aloud $\triangleright \bigcirc$ (Finish) Voice dial Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance. Search by voice . . Instructs you through the Voice Search operation by voice guidance. Incoming call.... Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in. Videophone incoming Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a video-phone call is coming in. Number of mails/msgs. Notifies you of the number of i-mode mail messages/Messages R/F by voice at reception. Reads aloud the sender/destination address and subject on the Inbox/Outbox List. Displaying mail . . . Reads aloud the sender/destination address, subject, and text on the detailed mail display. Send mail preview Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed

- The voice guidance is not provided while "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated. During "Original", it works with the volume set by "Read aloud volume".
- The voice guidance is not provided while "Select language" is set to "英語 (English)".
- The setting of "Mail/Msg. ring time" is invalid while this function is set to "ON" and a check mark is put to "Number of mails/msgs.".
- The voice guidance is not provided while "Auto melody play" is set to "ON" even when this function is set to "ON" and a check mark is put to "Displaying mail".
- When "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent", you can stop the voice guidance by pressing a key while a voice call or video-phone call is coming in
- You can stop the voice guidance of i-mode mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.

Read Aloud Volume

Setting at purchase

(C2) SETTINGS ➤ Other settings ➤ Voice settings ► Read aloud volume ➤ Use (to adjust the volume > (o)

Read Aloud Output

Setting at purchase

Speaker

You can set the voice guidance to be output from the earpiece.



► Other settings Voice settings

▶ Read aloud output ▶ Speaker or Earpiece

Information

- The voice guidance of "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs." is output from the speaker even while this function is set to "Earpiece".
- When you set this function to "Earpiece", the voice guidance is not output from the speaker even while "Earphone" of "External option" is set to "Earphone+Speaker".
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected while "Earphone" of "External option" is set to "Earphone", the voice guidance is not output from the speaker even while this function is set to "Speaker".
- The voice guidance is not provided from a Hands-free compatible device.
- . You cannot stop the voice guidance by pressing the switch of the Flatplug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option).

Read Aloud Valid Setting

Setting at purchase

Normal

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected.



► Other settings Voice settings

Read aloud valid set. Normal or Earphone

Normal Always provides the voice guidance. Earphone Provides the voice guidance only when the Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected.

Information

• When you set to "Earphone", the voice guidance continues even if you remove the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone Set with Switch is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

Rules of Voice Guidance

The contents of Phonebook entries and mail messages are read aloud generally according to the rules as described below:

• They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules

They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:			
Item	Rule/Example of reading aloud		
Numerics	● A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with "0" or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit rather than as a number. <example> 12345: 4テマソニセンサンビャクヨンジューゴ ● When numerals are separated by "f" or ".", they are read aloud as dates. <example> 2006/11/15 (2006.11.15) : ニセンロクネンジューイチガッジューゴェチ 00/11/15 (00.11.15) : 世世セロネンジューイチガッジューゴェチ 11/15: ジューイチガッジューゴェチ</example></example>		
	T日" is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than **1日" are always read aloud as for the dates. <example> 11月1日: ジューイチがツイチ 1日後: イチニチュ 11月1日: ジューイチがツトーカ 10日後: トーカコ ・When numerals are separated by **., they are read aloud as time. <example> 10:30: ジュージサンジュップン AM 10:30: ゴゼンダュージサンジュップン PM 10:30: ゴジュージサンジュップン 10:30:30: ジュージサンジュップン 10:30:30: ジュージサンジュップン 22:30: ニジュージサンジュップン 10:30:30: ゴセンダュージサンジュップンサングュービュー AM 10:30:30: ゴゼンダュージサンジュップンサングュービュー AM 10:30:30: ゴゼンダュージサンジュップンサン グェージ・**, "(" and ")" contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud. <example> 090-1234-xxxx: ゼロキューゼロイチニサンヨン xxxx 224-xxxx: ニョンxxxx When a numeric string begins with "¥", "\$", "¢", o" *£", "it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount. When "," is used, the numeric string before "," is identified as money amount and</example></example></example>		
	that after "," is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits <example> ¥980: キューヒャクハチジューエン ¥2,980: ニジューキューエンハチジューエン ¥29,80: ニジューキューエンハチジュー \$50: ゴジュードル</example>		

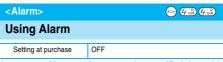
<Example> 2分の1: ニブンノイチ

Item	Rule/Example of reading aloud
Alphabet	● Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone. <example> i-mode: アイモード ● When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading. <example> keitai: ケイタイ ● The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit. <example> 1km: イチェントル ● "M", "T", "S", and "H" before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud. <example> H18年: ヘーセージューバチネン ● Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading. <example> abo: エービーシー</example></example></example></example></example>
Symbol	● Reads aloud according to the Symbol List. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud. ● "ヘンシン" is read aloud for the following character strings: "Re:", "Re>", "Re2", "Re2>" and "Re2"" ● "テンソー" is read aloud for the following character strings: "Fw:", "Fw>", "Fw2", "Fw2>", "Fw2*", "Fwd*", "Fwd*", "Fwd*", "Fwd*", "Fwd*", "Fwd*", "Fwd*", "Fwd*" and "Fwd*2"" ● When symbols for "Reply" or "Forward" are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once. <example> Re:Re: ハンシンテンソーヘンシンデンソーヘンシン</example>
Pictograph	Reads aloud according to the Pictograph List.
Emoticon	■ Emoticons are read aloud according to the dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols. <example> (`.`): □□y</example>
Other items	● Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as "!", or "?". ● When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between "(" and ")", it is read aloud as the day of the week. <example> 11月15日(水): ジューイチガッジューゴニチスイ</example>

3-Ľ

and proper nouns).

 Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names



You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone and animation. You can store up to three items of alarm.



2 Select an alarm ➤ (Edit) Do the following operations.



Select 🗦

- Select the stored alarm to confirm the stored contents.
- To set Alarm to "OFF", press (a) (FUNC), and select "Release this" or "Release all" from the Function menu.

<u> </u>			
Item	Operations/Explanation		
(Time setting)	■ Enter the time for sounding the alarm ■ ■ Enter the time in the 24-hour format. ■ You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.		
্টে (Repeat)	1 time Does not repeat (sounds just once). The setting for Repeat is completed. Daily Sets the alarm to sound every day. " " " is displayed on the detailed display. The setting for Repeat is completed. Select day Sets the alarm for the specified day of the week.		
	Put a check mark for the days of the week to be set ▶ ② (☐ INS) • "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ③ . • Select at least one day of the week. • " ③" is displayed on the detailed display.		
(Alarm tone)	Select a type of alarm tone If you select "OFF", the setting of alarm tone is completed.		
	➤ Select a folder ➤ ⑥ ➤ Select an alarm tone ➤ ⑥		
(Volume)	■ Use to adjust the volume • • If you set "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.		

Item	Operations/Explanation		
(Snooze setting)	You can set whether to activate Snooze. If you set "OFF", set the time that the alarm tone is to continue playing. ON or OFF If you select "ON", the setting is completed. See page 385 for how Snooze works. Enter a ring time (minutes) You can enter from "01" through "10" in two digits.		
(Auto power ON)	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off. ON or OFF		
(Prefer manner mode)	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode. Prefer manner mode Sounds at the same volume as set for "Alarm volume" on page 150. Prefer alarmSounds at the volume set for this function.		

3 Press

(Finish).

Information

- If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze, then the alarm message is cleared and the "Talking" display returns. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends and the alarm message is cleared.
- If a call comes in, or a Schedule or ToDo alarm sounds in Snooze status, Snooze is released.
- When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default alarm tone sounds if the alarm which is affected by the UIM restrictions has been selected.
- If you are near the electronic devices handling high precision controllers or weak signals, or when you are in an airplane or hospital where the use of mobile phones is prohibited, make sure that you set "Auto power ON" to "OFF" and turn off the power to the FOMA phone.

Function Menu while Alarm is Displayed

While the alarm is displayed ► (a) (FUNC)

Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 2 on page 384.
	 You can edit also by pressing
Display detail	You can display the detailed setting for the alarm.
Release this	►YES
Release all	►YES

■When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"

If you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo", the icons appear on the desktop.

- "..... Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).
- * Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.
 If you set "Display" of "Main window clock" to "OFF", or set the stored schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icons are not displayed.
- ■When the time specified for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" comes

When the specified time comes, the alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of "Alarm", the alarm sounds for specified time), and the vibrator works as you set for "Phone" of "Vibrator". If you set "Snooze setting" of "Alarm" to "ON", the alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing () uning a call, the alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly. The set alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

- During operations
- By "Alarm setting", you can set the way of notifying during operations. (See page 392)
- "Operation preferred".... Does not notify during operations.
 "Alarm preferred"..... Always notifies.
- When you set some alarms to the same time

The alarm sounds in the priority order of "Alarm" — "ToDo" — "Schedule". A missed schedule event or ToDo is notified by the "Missed alarm" icon.

When the power is turned off

<Alarm>

When "Auto power ON" is set to "ON", the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to "OFF", an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed. <Schedule/ToDo>

Even when the specified time comes, the alarm does not sound. The "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.

• In Manner Mode

<Schedule/ToDo>

When the specified time comes, the vibrator works. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Alarm vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.

When the specified time comes, the vibrator works and a message is displayed. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Phone vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.

During Lock All and PIM lock

The alarm does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting". After releasing Lock All or PIM Lock, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed to inform you of the missed alarm. Further, if the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the "Missed alarm" icon does not appear even after releasing Lock All or PIM Lock.

While exchanging to/from SD-PIM

The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting".

After exchanging to/from SD-PIM, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed.

· While updating software program

The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting".

When the specified time comes during rewriting the software program, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after updating is completed.

During infrared exchange

The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting".

The "Missed alarm" icon is displayed after infrared exchange.

■To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion movie from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press (ma) if you set "Snooze setting" of "Alarm" to "ON") to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event by pressing a side key, with the FOMA phone closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding and the alarm message and displayed animation/i-motion movie are cleared.

Information

- You might not be able to set some i-motion movies or "Chaku-uta full[®]" music files for the alarm.
- Some i-motion movies might be played back only with audio at the specified time, for example, when an i-motion movie whose screen size is smaller than 4 x 4 or larger than QVGA (320 x 240) size is set for the alarm.
- The "Chaku-uta full[®]" music file set for the alarm is played back only with audio at the specified time.
- The i-motion movie set for the alarm is not played back during a call, 64K data communication, or during receiving the i-mode mail with the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie attached.
 The default alarm sounds. The specified icon appears for schedule

■When "Alarm" did not work

When Alarm did not work, "Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).

The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed

- Stand-by display
 O
 You are enabled to select a displayed icon.
- 2. Select ♣ ▶ (○)
 - •On the Missed Alarm Information display for "Alarm", the date and time stored for the alarm appear. On the Missed Alarm Information display for "Schedule", the date and time, Schedule icon, summary or contents you have set when storing the schedule event appear. On the Missed Alarm Information display for "ToDo", the date and time,

 or
 or

 and the status icon you have set when storing the ToDo item appear.
 - Press (PMR SE) or (ch (PMR SE)) to return to the former display.
 - After checking the missed alarm information, the "Missed alarm" icon is cleared.





For Alarm

For Schedule



For ToDo

- If you set "Alarm setting" to "Operation preferred", the alarm tone sounds only when the Stand-by display is shown at the specified time
- If you set "Alarm setting" to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- You will not be able to confirm the missed alarm information after you clear the icon.

<Schedule>

Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the calendar by month or week to check the stored schedule events.

You can display or store from January 1, 2006 through to December 31, 2037.

• See page 385 for how alarm works.

Store Schedule Events

When the specified date and time come, an alarm tone, entered alarm message (summary or contents of schedule event) and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.

You can store up to 100 schedule events. Also, you can store multiple events for the same day.

Schedule

	200	3/11	/15	(We	d)	
S	М	Т	W	Т	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		
am Pm						
New		Se	lect	I¢	F	JNC
Calendar display						

Calendar display



Item	Operations/Explanation
(b)	Enter the date and time for starting the
[Date setting (from)]	schedule (o)
	Enter the time in the 24-hour format.
(L)	Enter the same date/time as the start data/time,
[Date setting (to)]	or the later date/time than that.
	► Enter the date and time for ending the
	schedule > (iii)
	Enter the time in the 24-hour format.

Item	Operations/Explanation
(Repeat)	1 time Does not repeat (just once). The setting for Repeat is completed. Daily Sets the same schedule event daily. The setting for Repeat is completed. Select day Sets the schedule event for the specified day of the week. Every schedule event set by repeat (Daily/ Select day) is counted as one event. Put a check mark for the days of the week to be set (②) (inisi) " and " witch each time you press
(Alarm)	ON Alerts you at the time specified for the start date/ time comes. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ON/Set time Alerts you a few minutes before the time specified for the start date/time comes. OFF Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed.
	➤ Enter how many minutes before the specified time to be alerted. • You can enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
(Alarm tone)	➤ Select a type of alarm tone ➤ ⑥ If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. ➤ Select a folder ➤ ⑥ ➤ Select an alarm tone ➤ ⑥
E (Edit summary)	Enter the summary of the schedule event
(Edit schedule)	Enter schedule contents O You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters.
	■ Select an icon ■ ⑥ ■ "②₁" through "②₂" are displayed if you set the user icon. ■ When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed.

Press (Finish).



- If you do not enter the schedule contents, "Finish" is not displayed; you cannot store the schedule event.
- In Secret Mode, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store the schedule event as secret. Select "YES" or "NO". In Secret Only Mode, it is stored as secret.
- The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
 - : Alarm sounds.
 - : Repeats daily.
 - Repeats on the specified day of the week.

When you attempt to set two schedule events to the same date and time

When both two events are set to "1 time" or "Repeat" (Daily/Select day). the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them.

When one event is set to "1 time" and the other is set to "Repeat" (Daily/ Select day), the confirmation display to the effect that "1 time" has priority appears. Select "YES".

Information

• The schedule events you can set to the same time are combination of "Repeat" (Daily/Select day) and "1 time" only. In this case, the event set for "1 time" has priority.

Information

- If you set a calendar for the Stand-by display, you can set the schedule event from the calendar. (See page 152)
- For the schedule event stored as secret, an animation for secret appears when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode but an alarm message is not displayed.
- . During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for the earpiece volume.
- If you set an i-motion movie, "Chaku-uta full®" music file, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone for the schedule event set with an i-motion user icon, the set user icon becomes invalid
- You cannot set the i-motion user icon for the schedule event set with an i-motion movie. "Chaku-uta full®" music file. "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone.
- If you set to "ON/Set time", you are alerted only at the time set by "ON/ Set time" (01 to 99 minutes before the schedule event). No alarm tone sounds at the date and time set for the schedule event.

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469).

Store Holidays/Anniversaries

You can store up to 100 holidays and anniversaries: one each for the same date.



- Holiday or Anniversary
 - Do the following operations.



Item	Operations/Explanation
	operations, Explanation
(<u>(</u>	► Enter the date ► (o)
(Date setting)	
එ	1 time Does not repeat (just once).
(Repeat)	Annually Sets the same holiday/
	anniversary for every year.
	The holiday or anniversary set for repeat
	(Annually) is counted as one event.
3	► Enter the contents of the holiday or
(Edit holiday)	anniversary► (o)
(Edit anniversary)	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch
	characters.

Press (Finish).



The holiday (**) or anniversary () you set is stored.

- : Repeats yearly.
- · When a holiday or anniversary has already been stored for the same date, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. Select "YES".

View Schedule Events

You can check the details of schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

► Schedule



Monthly display 2006/11/15 (Wed)

MTWTF

12 13 14 15 16 17 18

am 01 pm 01-

£10:30 ☐ ©Tennis Ci

Regular holiday

Weekly display

Select ← FUNC

₩112:30 □Lunch

- The Calendar display appears.
 - The selected date is highlighted.
 - For the date the schedule events are set for. "\" (a.m.) and "" (p.m.) of the day are displayed. Saturdays are displayed in blue and Sundays, national holidays, and set holidays are displayed in red. Anniversaries are displayed circled red.
 - The number of schedule events set for a.m. and p.m. of the day and the stored icons are displayed. The icon for a holiday and anniversary appears in the p.m. field but it is not counted as a number of storage.
 - The number of schedule events set for a.m. and p.m. of the day is displayed.
 - The icons and contents of schedule events, holiday, and anniversary set for the day are displayed.

Select a date (o)



Select ← FUNC Schedule List

The Schedule List for the selected date is displayed in time order.

Select a schedule event, holiday, or anniversary



Detailed Schedule display

The detailed display for the schedule event, holiday, or anniversary is displayed.

Information

- National holidays on the calendar are conformance with "Law on National Holidays" (Law No.178, 1948) and its partially revised laws enforced up to May 2005, Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar,
- On the Calendar display, the current date is underscored.

Function Menu of the Calendar Display

Calendar display ► (FUNC) Do the following operations.



Calendar display		
Function menu	Operations/Explanation	
New	ScheduleGo to step 2 on page 387. HolidayGo to step 1 on page 388. AnniversaryGo to step 1 on page 388.	
Monthly display/ Weekly display Setting at purchase Monthly display	You can switch the Calendar displays. ► Monthly display or Weekly display	
Icon display	➤ Select the icon to be displayed ➤ ⑥ The Schedule Event List for the selected icon is displayed. • Select a schedule event and press ⑥ to display the details.	
User icon settg.	You can set a user icon. (See page 390)	
No. of schedules	You can display the number of schedule events, holidays, and anniversaries. You can display the number of the schedule events stored as secret data during "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode". • After checking, press (1).	
Send all Ir data	You can send all the schedule events using infrared rays. (See page 362)	
Delete past	You can delete the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day. ▶ Select items to be deleted ▶ ④ ▶ YES	
Delete all	You can delete all the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ○ ○ ► Select items to be deleted ○ ○ ► YES • When you delete all holidays, the setting for national holidays will be reset.	
Reset holiday	You can restore the national holidays you deleted to its default. You cannot reset the holidays you have set. YES	

Icon dienlay

• On the Icon display, the repeated schedule (" (" or ") is displayed as a single event. For the date, the nearest date of the schedule event

User Icon Setting

If you store still images, or animations or i-motion movies as user icons, those stored images are displayed to notify you of the schedule event. Up to five user icons can be stored and they are displayed as " and " through " and " on the Icon Selection display.

Calendar display/Schedule List/Detailed Schedule display (FUNC) ▶ User icon settg. ► <Not recorded>

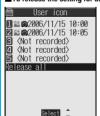


- · When no still image, animation, or i-motion movie is stored, you cannot select "User icon settg.".
- To change the stored icon. select it. When the selected user icon is used for a schedule event, the confirmation display appears, Select "YES".
- Select a type of user icon ▶ (o)
- Select a folder ▶ (o) ▶ Select an image ▶ (o) . When the selected image is large, it is displayed at the position set by "Positioning".

Information

- If you set an i-motion movie for a user icon, you can only set an i-motion movie containing only video.
- You cannot set some images for a user icon.

To release the setting for all user icons



Select "Release all" from the display in step 1, and select "YES".

The icon of the schedule event that has used the released icon changes to (L)".

■To release only a selected user icon <u>Use</u>r icon Select "Release this" in step 2. I I mage ☑ ≣motion Release this

Function Menu of the Schedule List/ **Detailed Schedule Display**

Schedule List/Detailed Schedule display ► (a) (FUNC) Do the following operations.





Schedule List

Detailed Schedule display

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
New	Schedule Go to step 2 on page 387.
	Holiday Go to step 1 on page 388.
	Anniversary Go to step 1 on page 388.
Edit	Go to step 2 on page 387 for the schedule event.
	Go to step 1 on page 388 for the holiday and
	anniversary.
	 You can edit also by pressing (Edit).
	You cannot edit national holidays.
Сору	You can copy the schedule event, holiday or
	anniversary and store it for another date.
	► Enter the date and time you are pasting to
	▶ (0)
	Go to step 2 on page 387 for the schedule event.
	Go to step 1 on page 388 for the holiday and
	anniversary.
	Even if the source schedule event or holiday/
	anniversary is set to "Repeat (Daily/Weekly/
	Annually)", the pasted one is set to "1 time".
	You cannot copy national holidays.
Calendar display	You can return to the calendar display from the
	Icon display. You can operate this only when the
	Icon display is displayed.
Icon display	You can display schedule events by icon.
	(See page 389)
User icon settg.	You can set the user icon. (See page 390)

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
Set secret/	You can have the schedule event set to or
Release secret	release from secret.
	►YES
	When you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode
	(not in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode"),
	enter your Terminal Security Code and press
	(.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail whose text
	contains the date and contents of the schedule
	event.
	Go to step 2 on page 250.
Send Ir data	You can send the schedule event using infrared
	rays. (See page 360)
Send all Ir data	You can send all the schedule events using
	infrared rays. (See page 362)
Copy one to miniSD	You can copy the schedule event to the miniSD
	memory card. (See page 356)
Delete this	► YES
	If you delete a schedule event, holiday or
	anniversary set for repeat (Daily/Weekly/
	anniversary set for repeat (Daily/Weekly/
	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be
	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be
	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted.
Delete past	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. • You can delete national holidays only by
Delete past	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. • You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this". The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted.
Delete past	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this". The schedule events stored for up to a preceding
Delete past	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this". The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. (See page 389)
·	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this". The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. (See page 389) Put a check mark for the schedules to be deleted © (Fig. 1818) YES
·	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. • You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this". The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. (See page 389) • Put a check mark for the schedules to be deleted © (3.015) • YES • " " and " " switch each time you press
·	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. • You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this". The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. (See page 389) • Put a check mark for the schedules to be deleted ③ 「「「」」 ➤ YES • □ and □ ▼ switch each time you press • ` ∪ you can check or uncheck all items at a
·	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. • You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this". The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. (See page 389) • Put a check mark for the schedules to be deleted (finis) > YES • " " and " " switch each time you press (Vou can check or uncheck all items at a time by pressing () (() () () () () () () ()
·	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. • You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this". The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. (See page 389) • Put a check mark for the schedules to be deleted ((See) (See) YES • " " and " " witch each time you press ((See) You can check or uncheck all items at a time by pressing ((See) (See)) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
·	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this". The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. (See page 389) Put a check mark for the schedules to be deleted ((See page 389)) YES " " " and " " switch each time you press ((See page 389)) Yes ((See page 389)) " " and " " switch each time you press ((See page 389)) Yes ((See page 389))
Delete select	Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. • You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this". The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. (See page 389) • Put a check mark for the schedules to be deleted ((a) (a) yes yes (a) yes (

 CToDo> Using ToDo to Manage Schedule You can manage your schedule events in the list and

make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes. You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

• See page 385 for how alarm works.





- If ToDo items are already stored, select "New" from the Function menu.
- You can select the stored ToDo item to check the stored content.

Enter text (ToDo contents) (Edit ToDo) • You can enter up to 100 full-pit	
(Edit ToDo) ● You can enter up to 100 full-pit	
l, , l	ch or 200
half-pitch characters.	
🕒 Enter date Enter the dat	` ,
l` '	the numeric
keys and pre	
Choose date As a calenda	
l	(due date) by
Check the da	
(i) .	ite and press
No date Does not set	the date (due
date). The ala	•
work.	
■ Select priority • (o)	
(Priority) • If you sort the items in due date	order, the items
for the same date are displayed	I from the higher
priority.	
► Select a category ► (o)	
(Category)	
🗅 ON Alerts you at	
[` '	ting for alarm
notification is	
ON/Set time Alerts you a before the sp	
OFF Does not ale	
setting for all	
notification is	
► Enter how many minutes be	fore the
specified time to be alerted.	iore trie
• You can enter from "01" through	h "99" in two
digits.	
► Select a type of alarm tone	• (0)
(Alarm tone) • If you select "OFF", the setting	of alarm tone is
completed.	
► Select a folder ► ()	
► Select an alarm tone ► (○)	

? Press ഈ (Finish).



- ☐: Priority high☐: Priority low
- If you do not enter text (ToDo contents), "Finish" is not displayed; then you cannot store the ToDo item.

- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for the earniece volume
- If you set to "ON/Set time", you are alerted only at the time set by "ON/ Set time" (01 to 99 minutes before ToDo). No alarm tone sounds at the date/time set for the ToDo item.

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer. you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469).

Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed

While a ToDo item is displayed ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
New	Go to step 2 on page 391.
Edit	Go to step 2 on page 391.
	 You can edit also by pressing (Edit).
	To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item set
	with "Completion", select " , and perform
	the same operation as "Due date" of step 2 on
	page 391.
Change status	The status icons are displayed on the ToDo List.
	➤ Select a status ➤ (o)
	The status icons switch from blue to red after
	the due date.
	If you select "Completion", perform the same
	operation as in "Due date" of step 2 on
	page 391.
Category display	➤ Select a category ➤ (○)
	Select a ToDo item and press (); then the
	details are displayed.
Sort/Filter	You can sort ToDo items for display. You can
	also list them up by the specified status.
	Select the order or state you want to
	display ► (o)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the ToDo item to the desktop.
	(See page 165)
Send Ir data	You can send the ToDo item using infrared rays.
	(See page 360)
Send all Ir data	You can send all the ToDo items using infrared
	rays. (See page 362)
Copy one to miniSD	You can copy the ToDo item to the miniSD
	memory card. (See page 356)
Delete this	►YES
Delete select	▶ Put a check mark for the ToDo items to be
	deleted ► (Finish) ► YES
	" ■ " and " ■ " switch each time you press
	You can check or uncheck all items by
	pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select
	all/Release all".
Delete completed	You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items.
	▶YES

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code

<Alarm Setting>

Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

Setting at purchase Alarm preferred

You can set whether to make an alarm notification of "Alarm", "Schedule" and "ToDo", for when operating another function.

Clock Alarm setting

Operation preferred . . Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.

Alarm preferred..... Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA phone or during a call.

Information

When you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the

<Private Menu Setting>

Using Your Original Menu

Own number Ring volume Setting at purchase Caller ID notification Music Alarm SD-Audio Vibrator Bluetooth

You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu.

You can store a total of nine functions selected from the PHONEBOOK, SETTINGS, DATA BOX, LifeKit, OWNDATA, SERVICE, i-mode, MAIL, and i-oppli (see page 440) functions.

Select a Function from the Private Menu

Press (twice.



- Private menu is displayed.
- You can display the Private Menu List by pressing (Set).
- . If you have not touched any keys for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

Private menu

Select an icon (o)

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display the Private Menu List (-) (5 th) (2 th)







Private Menu List

Function Menu of the Private Menu List

Private Menu List ► (a) (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Add to menu	You can store the frequently used function in the
	Private menu.
	Select the function to be stored
	The storing display appears also by selecting
	the item from the Private Menu List and
	pressing ().
	Press to display the storable functions by
	main menu item or sub-menu item. Press
	to select the function you store.
	If you try to overwrite the function already
	stored with a new function, the confirmation
	display appears asking whether to overwrite it.
	Select "YES".
Change BG image	Select a folder Select an image
onango 2 a mago	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Add desktop icon	You can paste the Private menu to the desktop.
	(See page 165)
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to the default.
	►YES
Release this	►YES
Release all	► YES

Information

<Add to menu>

- For "i-mode", "

 αppli", and "Mail", you can store only the main menu items of the menu function. Functions in the main menu items cannot be stored.
- · You cannot store a function as multiple items.

<Change BG image>

• The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is VGA (640 x 480) or less and up to 100 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

<Own Number>



Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image. If you change the mail address or register a secret code. change the mail address in this function as well.

► Own number ► (Edit)



Own Number display

Enter your Terminal Security Code (o)



Press ((Finish).

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 121 to store personal information

- You cannot change or delete own number.
- If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as "Display all data", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.

Information

- The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA phone.
- The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by "Own number". You cannot change the actual mail address.

Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Own Number display ► (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the personal information.
	Go to step 2 on page 393.
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers
	and mail addresses.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (o)
	Press (i) to display each item.

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
Copy name	You can copy a name. The copied text is
	memorized in the FOMA phone.
Copy phone number/	You can copy each item.
Copy mail add./	The items in the Function menu differ
Copy address/	depending on the displayed item.
Copy birthday/	
Copy memorandums	
Send Ir data	You can send the data item using infrared rays.
	(See page 360)
Copy one to miniSD	You can copy the data item to the miniSD
	memory card. (See page 356)
Erase phone number/	You can delete each item.
Erase mail add./	►YES
Erase address/	When the entry display for your Terminal
Erase birthday/	Security Code appears, enter the code and
Erase memorandums/	press ().
Delete image	The items in the Function menu differ
	depending on the displayed item.
Reset	You can reset (erase) all the stored personal data
	such as phone numbers or mail addresses
	except own number.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► (o) ►YES

<Erase mail add.> <Reset>

• If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by the operation such as "Display all data", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.

<Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo during Standby>

Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available: one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a call and the other is "Voice memo" (during standby) for recording your own voice during standby.

You can record one memo as either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) for about 20 seconds.

• See page 84 for playing/erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby).

Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

During a voice call ► (メモ/確認) (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts.

- You can record other party's voice also by following the steps below: 1. During a voice call ► (=2) ► Voice memo
- To suspend the recording midway, press and hold (), () or □ (メモ/確認) (for at least one second).
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

- If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.
- You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu or while holding a call.
- Press (FWR ==) to end the recording and the call.

Record your Voice during Standby (2) (4) (3)

Voice memo YES

- A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.
- To suspend the recording midway, press (○), (♣h ○), (♣h ○) or (¬WR ○). · A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for
- about 20 seconds) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Information

• The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone.

<Movie Memo>

Recording Images during a Video-phone Call as a Movie Memo

During a video-phone call, you can record other party's photo image and voice.

You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

See page 85 for playing/erasing "Movie memo".

During a video-phone call

► (メモ/確認) (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. " • REC " is displayed during recording.

- · A still image specified by "Movie memo" of "Select image" is displayed at the other party.
- (Xモ/確認) (for at least one second).
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

- If five movie memos are already recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.
- You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu or while holding a call.
- Press (end the recording and the call.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone.

<Call Time Display> Setting Call Time Display

Setting at purchase ON

You can set whether to display the call time during a call.

• The displayed call time is an estimate and might differ from the

actual call time.

Call time/cost

► Call time display ► ON or OFF





(2) (4 shi) (8 th)

For voice calls

 During a video-phone call, press (FUNC) and select "Call time disp.".

Information

- The duration for i-mode communication and packet communication is not included.
- If you switch between a voice call and video-phone call or when the call time has exceeded "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the time.

<Call Data>



Checking Call Duration and Cost

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and video-phone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (video-phone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- Call cost is only for the dialed calls. However, "¥0" or "¥**" is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- Call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
- ※ You cannot display the accumulated cost on the UIM using the FOMA phones that were released before the 901i series. (The cost is accumulated on the UIM.)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

1	SETTINGS Cal	time/cost ➤ Call data
•	Last call duration Tal	c: Displays the call duration of the

latest voice call.

Digital: Displays the call duration of the

latest video-phone call and 64K data communication.

Last call cost Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest

voice call.

Digital: Displays the call cost for the latest video-phone call and 64K data communication.

the

Total calls duration Talk: Displays the call duration of voice call from the time Reset Total Duration was executed until the current time.

Digital: Displays the call duration of video-phone call and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed until the current time

Total calls Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed to the current

After checking, press (h).

- When the date and time are not set, or if "Reset total cost&dura." has not been done after setting the date and time, the date and time of Calls Reset and Cost Reset are not displayed.
- When Last Call Duration exceeds "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", or Total Calls Duration exceeds "199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the time.
- The total calls duration for video-phone calls is the digital communication, so it is displayed in "Digital" not in "Talk".
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" (see page 58 and page 92) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for PushTalk, i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check i-mode bill, refer to "i-mode Operation Guide" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to "0 s": and Last Call Cost is reset to "¥**".

<Reset Total Cost&Duration>



Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost

Call time/cost Reset total cost&dura. Enter your Terminal Security Code Do the following operations.

Item	Operations/Explanation
Reset total duration	You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls
	Duration to "0 s".
	►YES
Reset total cost	You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to "¥0".
	➤ YES ➤ Enter the PIN2 code ➤ ()
	See page 173 for PIN2 code.

<Notice Call Cost>

Setting Call Cost Limit

	Notice call cost: OFF
	Max cost: ¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set
	to "ON")
Setting at purchase	Method to alert: Icon (when "Notice call
	cost" is set to "ON")
	Auto reset setting: OFF (when "Notice call
	cost" is set to "ON")

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set "Auto reset setting" to "ON", the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and " "is deleted.

- 1 ← Call time/cost
 - Notice call cost
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - ▶ (o) ▶ ON or OFF
 - If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.

9 Enter a maximum cost ➤ ⑥

You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

If you do not change Max Cost, just press without entering
the maximum cost

- Select a method to alert ▶ <a> ○ ► ON or OFF
 - ► Enter the PIN2 code ► (○)
 - See page 173 for PIN2 code.

■When Total Calls has exceeded Max Cost

"§" appears. When "Icon + alarm" is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear " a " displayed by Notice Call Cost.

- Call time/cost
 - CLR max cost icon
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (o)

Information

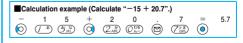
- " is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

You can display Calculator to perform the four rules of calculation $(+,-,\times,\div)$. You can display up to 10 digits.

► Calculator Follow the operation below to perform calculation.



0	+	0	×	0	=
0	-	0	÷	(D)	Decimal point
(H.)	C (Clear) Clears the numeral you have entered last.				
	AC (All clear) Clears all the calculations you entered.				



Information

- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation. To perform calculation starting with the minus sign, press (in the other than the other th
 - —" before entering numerals.
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed, ".E" is displayed.

<Free Memo>



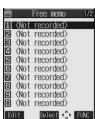
Making Free Memos

You can store up to 20 free memos.



Select <Not recorded> ► (Edit)





· Select a stored free memo to check the store content. You can view a long free memo by scrolling the display with (5).

Enter a free memo

You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters.

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469).

Function Menu while Free Memo is Displayed

While a free memo is displayed ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Making Free Memos" on
	page 397.
	● You can edit also by pressing (Edit).
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail containing the
	contents of the free memo.
	Go to step 2 on page 250.
Edit schedule	You can create a schedule event containing the
	contents of the free memo.
	Schedule
	Go to step 2 on page 387.
Send Ir data	You can send the free memo using infrared rays.
	(See page 360)
Send all Ir data	You can send all the free memos using infrared
	rays. (See page 362)
Copy one to miniSD	You can copy the free memo to the miniSD
	memory card. (See page 356)
Free memo info	You can display the date and time when the free
	memo was created, the date and time of the
	latest update, and the category.
	After checking, press (h.).
Category	You can classify free memos by category.
	➤ Select a category ➤ (o)
	If you do not set, the category is set to "None".
Delete this	▶YES

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
Delete selected	▶ Put a check mark for the free memos to be
	deleted ► (Finish) ► YES
	■ " and " " switch each time you press
	You can check or uncheck all items by
	pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select
	all/Release all".
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► O ►YES

<UIM Operation>

Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA phone and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages memorized in the FOMA phone or the UIM. You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

Copy/Delete Data Items

UIM operation ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (o)

> When you enter your Terminal Security Code, "圈外" appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.

- When a call comes in just before entering the code, UIM Operation
- Copy or Delete Select a copy end or delete source > (o)
- Phonebook or SMS

Phonebook

Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

Inbox Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox. Outbox... Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox. Select a folder and show the list.

- Put a check mark for the data items to be copied or deleted ➤ (Finish) ➤ YES
 - "■" and "▼" switch each time you press ().

Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Phonebook List/SMS List ► (a) (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
Start copy/Start deletion	You can start copy or deletion.
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in tab	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in tab	You can release all the selected Phonebook
	entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display
	or the detailed SMS display.
	After checking, press (ch 30).

Copy from Function Menu of Phonebook

You can copy Phonebook entries to the FOMA phone or to the UIM.

- Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUNC) ► Copy to UIM or Copy from UIM ► YES
 - When copying a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone, "Copy to UIM" is displayed. When copying a Phonebook entry in the UIM, "Copy from UIM" is displayed.

Move or Copy from Function Menu of Mail

You can move or copy the sent or received SMS messages to the FOMA phone or to the UIM.

- Outbox List/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display
 - ► (FUNC) ► UIM operation
- Select a move method or copy method

 > > YES
 - " (blue)" indicates an SMS message in the FOMA phone.
 - " indicates an SMS message in the UIM.

Information

- You cannot either copy or delete data in the Phonebook by group.
- The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA phone to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored in the UIM such as a postal address, either.
- The types of character fonts you can use differ between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into a space.
- When copying Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest characters are not copied
- Phonebook entries stored as secret cannot be copied or deleted even in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If the same group name is set in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook will be retained.
 If different group names are set in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the copied entry will be stored in Group 00.
- You cannot either move or copy SMS reports (sending reports).
- You cannot move, copy or delete SMS data by unit of the box or folder.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages in the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward symbols become the read symbols.
- If SMS messages in the added folders, i-αppli mail folder, "Chat" folder or "Trash box" folder are moved or copied from the FOMA phone to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA phone, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.
- When the maximum number of data items are saved to the destination folder, you cannot operate.
- When the maximum number of storable data items is exceeded in the storage location while copying data, the display appears telling that data has become full. Delete unnecessary data from the stored (saved) data and recopy the data you could not copy.

Making/Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

Open the cover for the Earphone/Microphone/AV output terminal (see page 27) and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option).

Make Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone Set with Switch

- Enter a phone number, or bring up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.
- Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second Start talking when the other party answers.
 - A beep sounds and you are connected.
 - You cannot make a video-phone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

When you end talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second to disconnect.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Receive Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone Set with Switch

During ringing Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

With a video-phone call, an image through your camera is sent to the other party. You can switch between the image through your camera and the substitute image by pressing (I) during the video-phone call. (See page 96)

- You can use the Set with the FOMA phone closed.
- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA phone.
- When "Automatic answer" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapsed.
- When you end talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second to disconnect.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Information

- Use "Earphone" to set the beep not to sound from the speaker when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected.
- Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch after the ring tone sounds.
- To release answer hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone Set with Switch during answer-hold and a call hold. (When a video-phone call is put on hold, an image through your camera is sent and the video-phone call starts.)
- Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second. You cannot, however, use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing (モード/ホーム) (raise) or (メモ/確認) (lower) during a call.

< Automatic Answer>



Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected

Setting at purchase

Automatic answer: OFF Ring time: 6 seconds (when "Automatic answer" is set to "ON")

If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can automatically answer the call after the specified ring time elapses.

External option

Automatic answer ON or OFF

• If you select "OFF", the setting is completed

Enter a ring time (seconds).

- Enter from "001" through "120" in three digits.
- Not to change the specified ring time, press without entering the ring time.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set different times for each.

For video-phone

After the ring time specified by Automatic Answer has passed, your FOMA phone automatically answers the video-phone call and sends a substitute image to the caller.

 You can switch between the substitute image and the image through your camera by pressing (during the video-phone call. (See page 96)

Information

- If you want to set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service and Automatic Answer simultaneously and to let Automatic Answer have priority, set the ring time for Automatic Answer shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- When "Ring start time" set by "Ring time" is longer than the ring time set for Automatic Answer, the Automatic Answer function starts without ringing. To have the ringing action before Automatic Answer starts, set the longer ring time for Automatic Answer than "Ring start time".
- Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch while ringing, Automatic Answer does not work. However, if you disconnect the Set while ringing, Automatic Answer works.
- During 64K data communication or connecting Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option), Automatic Answer does not work.

<Bluetooth>

Using Bluetooth

You can connect between Bluetooth devices wirelessly. When you connect, for an example, your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth headphone set (commercial) using the Bluetooth service, you can talk on the phone or listen to music with your FOMA phone carried in a bag.

 Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use Bluetooth connection.

What You can Do with Bluetooth

With your FOMA phone, the following five services are available:

Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, and Object Push services. Also, the Audio/Video remote control service might be available when you use the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

Supported version

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.2 compliant

Supported profiles (Supported services)

HSP: Headset Profile

HFP: Hands-Free Profile

A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile

AVRCP: Audio Video Remote Control Profile

DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile

OPP: Object Push Profile

Talk through Headset

When you connect a Bluetooth Headset F01 (option) or Bluetooth Headset (commercial) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth service, you can talk wirelessly.

·Use the Headset service.

■Talk Hands-free

When you connect a Bluetooth device such as a car navigation system (commercial) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth service, you can communicate hands-free using the microphone and speaker on the car navigation system.

·Use the Hands-free service.

■Play back on Audio Equipment

When you connect a Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option) or Bluetooth audio equipment (commercial) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth service, you can play back a stereophonic high-quality sound wirelessly.

*Use the Audio service.

■Communicate wirelessly

When you connect a Bluetooth compatible personal computer to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth service, you can perform packet communication or 64K data communication using the FOMA phone as a modem.

·Use the Dial-up Communication service.

·Refer to "Manual for Data Communication" in PDF data file for details.

Send Phonebook via Bluetooth

You can send the Phonebook entries by connecting the Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth service. To send, you need to specify the destination Bluetooth by "Data sending dev.".

·Use the Object Push service.

■Tone from Bluetooth devices

		Cor	nected ser	vice
		HSP	HFP	A2DP
Voice	call dial tone	0	0	-
Voice/Video-p	phone call ring tone	0	0	-
Calling tone at v	oice/video-phone call	0	0	-
The other party's voice at voice/video-phone call		0	0	-
Caller's voice from Record Message at voice call		0	0	-
i-motion playback tone		-	-	0
Chaku-uta full® playback tone		-	-	0
SD-Audio playback tone		-	-	0
Alarm tone	Alarm preferred	○*1	○*1	-
7 iam tone	Operation preferred	_*2	_*2	_*2

- O: Output from the Bluetooth device.
- Not output from the Bluetooth device, instead it is played back from the FOMA phone.
- ※1 The Alarm tone sounds from the Bluetooth device only during a call. The Alarm tone that sounds from the Bluetooth device is not the one set for an Alarm tone. It beeps.
- ※2 The Alarm tone does not sound when displays other than the Stand-by display is shown.
- The tones for outgoing/incoming PushTalk calls and ring tones for mail/ Message R/F do not sound.
- For "O", the sound is played back from both the Bluetooth device and FOMA phone during connecting with "HSP" when "Earphone" is set to "Earphone+Speaker".
- Some Bluetooth devices might not work as specified in the table above.

Information

• Refer to the instruction manual for a Bluetooth device as well.

Usage Flow for Bluetooth

For a Bluetooth device to be available, you need to register the Bluetooth device to your FOMA phone beforehand and connect them using a service that supports each function.

<Example> For connecting Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option)

Register Wireless Earphone Set P01 to the FOMA phone. (See page 401)



Connect using the compatible service for the desired function. (See page 402)

Make a call using Bluetooth.

Play back the sound of moving image or music file using Bluetooth.



Connect using the Hands-free service.

Connect using the Audio service.





Make a call using Wireless Earphone Set P01. (See page 403) Play back the sound of moving image or music file using Wireless Earphone Set P01. (See page 404)

■Terminology

Bluetooth pass key

This is the password that disables other persons to use the Bluetooth device without permission and you can set it for each device to be connected. You can enter up to 16 digits of half-pitch alphanumeric characters. However, some devices are set with the password in advance and you cannot change it. In some cases, you need to enter the password on both the FOMA phone and Bluetooth device wirelessly connected, and in some cases on the FOMA phone only.

For safety purpose, you are advised to enter the Bluetooth pass key in long digits possible, up to 16 digits. Make sure that you do not enter the characters such as your name or birthday that can easily be guessed by a third person.

Device registration (Pairing)

Means that the Bluetooth device searches for a connectable Bluetooth device around and checks to see whether the Bluetooth pass key matches that device to register.

Profile

Means that the connecting procedures of Bluetooth are standardized by the characteristics of each product.

Servic

Used in the same meanings as with Profile. Communication with a Bluetooth device having the same characteristics is called "xx service".

Search

The operation the Bluetooth device searches for a connectable Bluetooth device around. Even when the connectable Bluetooth device is found, you cannot connect unless the Bluetooth pass key matches.

Encrypti

Some Bluetooth devices can encrypt data when exchanging data with other Bluetooth device. The encrypted data will hardly be wiretapped by a third party.

Notes on using Bluetooth devices

Observe the following to make a good connection:

• The distance between your mobile phone and another Bluetooth device must be within 10m under line-of-sight conditions. The allowable connection distance may be shorter, depending on the ambient environment (such as walls or furniture) and the structure of a building. When there are any obstructions between the FOMA phone and Bluetooth device, the allowable connection distance may also be shorter

Particularly, if there is a wall or floor of reinforced concrete between them, they may be unable to connect with each other. Above mentioned connection distance is not quaranteed

- During connection, keep Bluetooth devices as possible as away from other electric devices (such as home electric appliances, AV devices, OA devices). (The Bluetooth device is liable to be adversely affected by a microwave oven so keep as possible as away from the microwave oven.) Otherwise, normal connection cannot be performed when electric devices are powered on or Bluetooth devices may cause noises or a reception failure on a television or radio set (television images may degrade for particular channels of UHF or satellite broadcasting).
- . If there is a broadcast station or radio near a Bluetooth device to which you want to connect, your FOMA phone may be unable to connect with the Bluetooth device. In such a case, move the Bluetooth device to a place where connection is possible. Strong radio waves may prevent connection between Bluetooth devices.
- With a Bluetooth device put in your bag or pocket, you can make a wireless connection. However, if the Bluetooth device and FOMA phone is separated by your body, communications speed might be lowered or noise could result.

■Radio interference with wireless LANs

Bluetooth devices use the same frequency band (2.4GHz) as wireless LANs (IEEE802.11b/g). Therefore, if a Bluetooth device is used near a wireless LAN device, radio interference may cause lowering of the communication speed, noise or connection fail. In this case, take the following measures:

- Keep your FOMA phone and the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device away from the wireless LAN device 10 meters or more.
- . When it is impossible to allow a distance of 10 meters or more, power off either the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device or the wireless LAN device.

■Radio waves generated from the Bluetooth device may possibility give an adverse effect on electronic medical appliances.

As an accident could result in some cases, make sure that you turn off the power to the FOMA phone and Bluetooth devices in places as shown helow:

- · In airplanes · Nearby automatic doors or fire alarms In trains
- · In hospitals
 - · In places such as gas stations where flammable gas is generated

Register Bluetooth Device

You can register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

Bluetooth Device list

■ Device list



 When any Bluetooth devices have already been registered, those registered ones are displayed.

Press (Search).



The Bluetooth devices around the FOMA phone are searched. The searched devices are listed on the Device List up to 20 items maximum.

- Select a Bluetooth device to be registered ➤ () ➤ YES ➤ Enter your Terminal Security Code > (o)
- Select the text box for entering the Bluetooth pass key > (a) > Enter the Bluetooth pass key **▶** (**○**) **►** Set



Then make a connection with the Bluetooth device. Go to step 2 on page 402.

 Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device for the Bluetooth pass key.

Information

• When 10 Bluetooth devices have already been registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. When you select "YES", the Bluetooth device that is not protected, not set for "Preferred device", or "Data sending dev." and with the oldest communication data/time, except in communicating or in standby state, is overwritten

Connect to Bluetooth Device

You can connect the registered Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone.

Bluetooth Device list
► Select a Bluetooth device to be
connected ○



Device List

Select a service to be connected > (o)



The Bluetooth device is connected and "it (blue)" blinks. When no communication with the Bluetooth device is made for a certain period of time, your FOMA phone is placed in low power consumption mode, and "it (gray)" stays on.

Service Selection display

- When you use the Bluetooth device which is able to connect multiple services, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect another service in succession. Select "YES" to select another service in succession. Repeat step 2.
- You can connect also by selecting a service in standby for connection. "[2] (gray)" is displayed next to the service name in standby for connection.
- You cannot select "Dialup networking". To connect using the Dial-up Communication service, place the FOMA phone in standby for connection by selecting "Accept registered" or "Accept any device", and make a connection from the Bluetooth device.
- In the case of the Bluetooth device that supports the Object Push service only, you cannot select a service.

■To disconnect

- 1. Device List ➤ Select the Bluetooth device that is connected ➤ ①
- 2. Select the service that is connected ➤ ◆ YES 【 (blue): Connected
- Refer to "Accept registered" for how to cancel the service in standby.

■Connecting Device List



Device Lis

Type of device

Following icons are displayed according to the type of Bluetooth device. " \square ", "

ADevice name

The name of Bluetooth device is displayed.

When no name is detected by search, the device address is displayed.

③Connecting status

■ : Being connected

X : Not detected

NEW : Not registered

♠ Protect

Displayed when the registered content is protected.

AProfile state

The state of each profile is displayed in color.

Mark	Character color	Background color	Frame color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	None	Not connected (unregistered)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (registered)
HSP	White	Green	None	Being connected
HSP	Blue	Gray	Green	Standby for connection
OPP	White	Light green	None	Data sending device
HSP	White	Light green	None	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	None	Not supported

Information

- When the Bluetooth device is turned off or when the Bluetooth device does not respond while a connection is being established or being disconnected, it takes maximum about 180 seconds for processing.
- •When your FOMA phone is connected using the Headset service, Hands-free service, or Dial-up Communication service, and is disconnected from the Bluetooth device, the FOMA phone is placed in standby for connection. Also, your FOMA phone is placed in standby for connection the next time the power is turned on after the FOMA phone is turned off while it is connected or is in standby for connection. However, the FOMA phone is set disconnected when the battery alarm sounds. When the FOMA phone is connected using the Audio service, it is set disconnected in both cases.

Function Menu of the Device List

Device List ► (FUNC)

▶ Do the following operations

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
Register devices	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ●
	Go to step 4 on page 401.

Function menu	Operations/Explanation
Accept registered	You can place the connecting state of all the
Accept registered	registered Bluetooth devices in standby for
	connection by Headset service, Hands-free
	service, and Dial-up Communication service.
	Put a check mark for the services to be
	placed in standby ((Finish)
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	• "■" and "■" switch each time you press
	To release, remove the check mark and press
	(Finish).
A t	During standby, (blue) appears.
Accept any devices	You can register a Bluetooth device supporting
	Dial-up Communication service. • Refer to "Manual for Data Communication" in
	PDF data file for details.
Preferred device	You can set a Bluetooth device to be connected
	taking priority over other devices when a call
	comes in. You can set this for the Headset
	service compatible Bluetooth device only.
	When another Bluetooth device has already
	been set for "Preferred device", that setting is
	canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is
	set for the priority device.
	Follow the same procedures to cancel.
Data sending dev.	You can set for the Bluetooth device to send
	Phonebook entry to.
	When another Bluetooth device has already
	been set for "Data sending dev.", that setting is canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is
	set for "Data sending dev.".
	Follow the same procedures to cancel.
Protect/release	You can protect the Bluetooth device so that it is
Protect/release	not deleted or overwritten when registering. You
	can protect up to five devices.
	Follow the same procedures to cancel.
Bluetooth powerOFF	You can suspend services that are connecting, or
Didetootti poweiOFF	are in standby for connection, and can turn off
	the Bluetooth device that is connected to the
	FOMA phone.
	YES
Change device name	You can change the name of the registered
Onlange device name	Bluetooth device.
	► Enter a device name ► (○)
	You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch
	characters.
Delete	You can delete the registered Bluetooth device.
Delete	YES
Description	You can display the device name, device
Description	address, device class, and supported service.
	_ · ·
Add doolsts:::-:-	• After checking, press (h 3).
Add desktop icon	You can paste the Bluetooth device to the
	desktop. (See page 165)

<Register devices>

 When you select a registered Bluetooth device, the registered profile is updated. (When the device name has been changed, the profile is retained as it is.) When you select a profile that is different from the registered one, the profile is added and then registered.

Information

<Preferred device>

 Even when a priority device is selected, you cannot connect that device unless the Headset service is placed in standby for connection. When other Bluetooth device is connected with the Headset service, the Bluetooth device that is being connected has priority.

<Data sending dev.>

 When the Bluetooth device does not support receiving Phonebook entries, you cannot send Phonebook entries.

<Bluetooth powerOFF>

• You cannot operate during a call or data communication.

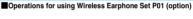
-Dalata

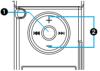
- You cannot delete when the status of Bluetooth device is as follows:
 - Tou carriot u
 - In communicatingIn standby status
 - · Protected
 - Protected
 - · Set for "Data sending dev."
 - · Set for "Preferred device"

Make a Call Using Bluetooth Device

You can make a call wirelessly when the FOMA phone is connected to a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

- Connect a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.
 - See page 402 for connecting a Bluetooth device.
- Make/Receive a call via the Bluetooth device.
 - " 8 " is displayed during a call via the Bluetooth device.
 - Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.





- Press during ringing to answer a call. Press and hold for at least one second from the Stand-by display to make a call to the party stored in the Phonebook with memory number 000. You cannot answer a call by pressing the key while the answer message is played back or a message is recorded.
- 2 Press to adjust the earpiece volume during a call. Press and hold to adjust it consecutively.
 - Refer to the instruction manual for Wireless Earphone Set P01 for details.

■Switching devices during a call

You can select whether to talk over the FOMA phone or a Bluetooth device

When connected using Headset service

You need to operate from the device not used for the call.

- 1. During a call via Bluetooth device ((s) (for at least one second) You can switch to the FOMA phone also by pressing (FUNC) and
- selecting "Talk on BT/Phone" and then selecting "Phone".
- Operate from the Bluetooth device during a call on the FOMA phone. Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use. When connected using Hands-free service

You can operate from either the FOMA phone or Bluetooth device.

- 1. During a call on the FOMA phone or a Bluetooth device (for at least one second)
- You can switch between the FOMA phone and the Bluetooth device each time you press and hold (for at least one second.
- You can switch them also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Talk on BT/Phone" and then selecting "Bluetooth" or "Phone".
- Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

Information

- You cannot talk over a Bluetooth device while USB Hands-free compatible device or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) or Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option) is connected even if you switch to the Bluetooth device.
- You cannot switch to a Bluetooth device while Remote Monitoring is activated.

Information

- When a call comes in while the Bluetooth device is connected using Headset service or Hands-free service, the ring tone sounds from the Bluetooth device even if Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" on the FOMA phone.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- . During a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state does not change by closing the FOMA phone regardless of the setting of "Setting when
- When the Bluetooth is disconnected during a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state follows the setting of "Disconnection settings". However, when it is disconnected while the FOMA phone is closed and "Disconnection settings" is set to "Continue on the phone", the call shifts to the state as specified by "Setting when folded". When "Setting when folded" is set to "End the call", the call shifts to "No tone" state.

Play back Sound of Moving Image or **Music File Using Bluetooth Device**

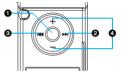
When you connect your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of moving images."Chaku-uta full®" music files, and music files of the SD-Audio from the Bluetooth device.

- Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio
 - See page 402 for connecting a Bluetooth device.
- Play back a moving image or music file from the Data Box.
 - The confirmation display appears asking whether to start the output to the Bluetooth device.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

• Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

■Operations when using Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option)



- Press to play or pause. Repeat playback and pause each time you press it. Press and hold for at least one second to halt.
 - Press to play back a next file or music file.
- 3 Press to play back a previous file or music file. When playback time is over three seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played.
- 4 Press to adjust the sound volume. Press and hold to adjust it consecutively
- You can operate only while the playback display is displayed.
- Refer to the instruction manual for Wireless Earphone Set P01 for

Information

- · While you are playing back the sound of a moving image or music file from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- When the Flat-plug Stereo/Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you cannot play back any files on the Bluetooth device.
- If the sound of a moving image or music file stops while it is played back on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA phone as the possible causes are as follows:
 - · When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
 - · When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
 - · When a PushTalk call comes in
 - · When the battery runs short
 - · When the battery alarm sounds

The Audio service may then be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playing on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

Bluetooth Settings

Bluetooth ► Bluetooth settings

Do the following operations.

· You cannot operate during a call or data communication.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Set authentications Setting at purchase	You can set whether to set authentication and whether to encrypt the data when sending a
OFF	Phonebook entry via a Bluetooth device. ON or OFF
	When you select "OFF", the setting is completed.
	ON or OFF
Session number	You can set whether to enter the password for
setting	sending all Phonebook entries.
Setting at purchase	►ON or OFF
OFF	
Search time settings	You can set the time for searching for Bluetooth
Setting at purchase	devices around the FOMA phone.
5 seconds	Enter a device search time (seconds).
	Enter two-digit numerals as in "05" through
	"20".
	Not to change the specified time, just press
F	without entering a time.
Forward ring tone	You can set whether to send a ring tone for the
Setting at purchase	voice call and video-phone call to the connected Headset or Hands-free device. When the device
ON	is specified as "Preferred device", connection is
	made to send the ring tone even if the device is in
	standby.
	ON or OFF
Disconnection	You can select whether to end talking or continue
settings	talking on the FOMA phone when Bluetooth is
Setting at purchase	disconnected while talking through the Headset
Terminate	or Hands-free device.
	Terminate or Continue on the phone
Dial from headset	You can set whether to make a call by pressing
Setting at purchase	the switch on the Headset.
Valid	► Valid or Invalid
Bluetooth info	You can display the device name, device
	address, device class, and supported services of
	Bluetooth mounted on the FOMA phone. You can
	change the device name.
	After checking, press (th 3).
	To change the device name, press
	(Edit), enter the device name, and
	press . You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or
	32 half-pitch characters.

Information

<Set authentications>

- When the Bluetooth device specified by "Data sending dev." is connected using a service other than the Object Push service, the Phonebook entries are sent with authentication and with encryption regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device is connected or in standby.

<Forward ring tone>

 You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service is connected or in standby.

<Bluetooth info>

 If you select a pictograph for the device name, it might not be correctly displayed depending on the destination Bluetooth device.

<Reset Settings>

(2 ABC) (3 pt)

Resetting Function Settings
You can reset the items indicated by

"Function List" to their default. (See page 440)

Other settings ► Reset settings

Other settings Reset settings Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Information

- You cannot execute "Reset settings" during PIM Lock.
- You cannot execute "Reset settings" during IC Card Lock when "Security mode" of "PIM/IC card lock set." is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".
- You cannot execute "Reset settings" while a Bluetooth device is connected or in standby.

<Initialize>

Deleting Stored Data All at Once

You can delete the stored data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default.

See "Function List" for the setting at purchase. (See page 440)

- You cannot delete the pre-installed data. However, all downloaded dictionaries are deleted including the pre-installed dictionaries.
- You cannot delete the pre-installed i-oppli programs.
- You can delete the data stored in the pre-installed i-αppli programs.
 However, you cannot delete the data stored in the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs.
- The protected data is also deleted.
- Even if you have deleted the pre-installed Deco mail templates, Chara-den images, and PDF data files, they are restored when you execute "initialize". However, if you delete the pre-installed i-oppli programs, they are not restored.
- Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA phone. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA phone.
- \bullet During initializing, never turn off the power of the FOMA phone.
- You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.

Other settings Initialize
► Enter your Terminal Security Code
► ► YES YES

When initializing ends, the power automatically turns off and then turns on and the "Initial setting" display appears.

Information

- You cannot execute "Initialize" during PIM Lock.
- You cannot execute "Initialize" during IC Card Lock when "Security mode" of "PIM/IC card lock set." is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".
- You cannot execute "Initialize" while a Bluetooth device is connected or in standby.
- You cannot delete the data saved to, stored in, or set for the UIM or the miniSD memory card.
- You cannot delete the setting of data communication set by a personal computer.
- To restore the downloaded dictionaries and i-appli programs, download them from the "P-SQUARE" site. For downloading, you are charged an additional communication fee.
- After you execute "Initialize", the tickers do not flow. Then, when the
 information is automatically updated or you press (h.g.) to receive the
 latest information, the tickers automatically begin to flow.
- . Initialization may take a while if the data to be deleted is bulky.

Network Service

In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA phone. Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details. In addition, refer to "Multi Number User's Guide" for Multi Number.

Network Services Available from the FOMA Phone	408
Checking New Voice Mail MessagesCheck Messages	408
Using Voice Mail Service	408
Using Call Waiting ServiceCall Waiting>	410
Using Call Forwarding Service	411
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service	412
Using Caller ID Display Request Service	412
Using Dual Network Service	413
Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English English Guidance	413
Using Service Numbers	414
Selecting Response for Incoming Calls during a Call	414
Setting Remote Access	414
Setting Additional Number	414
Using Additional Services	415

Network Services Available from the FOMA Phone

The following are the DoCoMo network services available from the FOMA phone:

See the reference page in the table below for the outline and usage method of the services.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	P.408
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	P.410
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P.411
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P.412
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	P.51
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	P.412
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	P.413
English Guidance	Not required	Free	P.413
Multi Number	Required	Charged	P.414
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	P.77
Public Mode (Power Off)	Nor required	Free	P.79
SMS	Not required	Free	P.289

- "Deactivate" does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.
- ■Contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for the services requiring subscription.

Information

- Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details. Also, refer to "Multi Number User's Guide" for Multi Number.
- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach.
- You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DoCoMo. (See page 415)

<Check Messages>



Checking New Voice Mail Messages

You can check the Voice Mail Service Center for if any message is held.





Check messages OK



■About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the "Voice mail" icon (Voice Mail icon such as " appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon such as " , dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of "Erase icon".
- The Voice Mail icons switch among ■1, ■3, etc., and (10 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center.
- The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the quidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not
- If you set "Message notification", the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See page 409 for how to play back voice mail messages.

■When "圏外" appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where " 對小" is

<Voice Mail>

Using Voice Mail Service

If you are in a place where radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off, the Center holds voice mail messages on behalf of you.

The caller hears an answer message and his/her message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center. You can play back the voice mail messages anywhere in Japan.

■About Voice Mail Service

- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and video-phone^{**} calls. *The service is not provided as of May 2006.
- When a record message of a video-phone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message. (The service is not provided as of May 2006.)
- Make a voice call at "1412" to change the Voice Mail setting for videophone calls
- 32K video-phone calls cannot be connected to the Voice Mail Service
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. DTMF operation is not available. Switch to "Send DTMF tone" on the Function menu. (See page 99)
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified in "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 409.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you did not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. Further, the Voice Mail icon or "Voice mail" icon on the Stand-by display and "Received calls" inform you of the missed call. However, while the ring time is set to "0 seconds", the call is not stored in "Received calls",
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center, Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.
- You cannot operate Voice Mail Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: You set the service to "Activate".

Step 2: The caller leaves a message.*

Step 3: You play back the message.

If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing "#" while the answer message is played back.

Use Voice Mail Service

1



► Voice mail

Do the following operations.

ltom	Operation/Evalenation
Item	Operation/Explanation
Play messages	You can play back messages recorded as the
	Voice Mail.
	➤ YES ➤ Operate following the voice
	guidance.
Activate	➤ YES ➤ YES ➤ Enter a ring time (seconds)
	• Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
	You can activate also by selecting "Activate"
	from the Function menu of "Check setting".
Deactivate	YES
	You can deactivate also by selecting
	"Deactivate" from the Function menu of "Check
	setting".
Set ring time	You can set the ring time until the call is
	connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
	► Enter a ring time (seconds) ► (o)
	Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
	You can set the ring time also by selecting "Set
	ring time" from the Function menu of "Check
	setting".
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail
	Service.
Setting	You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail
	Service.
	➤ YES ➤ Operate following the voice
	guidance.
Message notification	You can set the ring tone to sound when a new
Setting at purchase	message is recorded. The ring tone set for "Mail"
YES	of "Select ring tone" sounds for about five
	seconds.
	►YES or NO
Erase icon	You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as
) from the Stand-by display.
	► YES
Activate notice call	When you are out of reach of radio waves or the
	power is turned off, you are informed by SMS of
	the received call records. Up to five received call
	records per an SMS message are notified.
	All calls Informs you of all
	received calls.
	Calls w/ caller ID Informs you of only
	the calls that notified
	the phone number.
	YES
Deactivate notice call	►YES
Notice call status	You can check the setting contents of notice call.
	After checking, press O .
_	

Information

<Play messages> <Setting>

- You cannot operate during a call.

Information

<Set ring time>

- If "Set ring time" is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.
- If you simultaneously activate "Record message" and want to let Voice Mail Service have priority over "Record message", set the ring time for Voice Mail Service shorter than that for "Record message".
- When "Ring start time" set for "Ring time" is longer than the ring time
 set for Voice Mail Service, the incoming call is connected to the Voice
 Mail Service Center without ringing. To have the ringing action before
 connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center, set the longer ring time for
 Voice Mail Service than "Ring start time".

Frase icon

 Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.

<Activate notice call>

 Even when you set to reject all SMS messages, you are informed by SMS message of the received call records.

Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the Service will be available using this function.

1 During ringing ► (FUNC) ➤ Voice mail

ullet You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing $oxed{(irgan)}$ ($oxed{FUNC}$), and pressing $oxed{(irgan)}$

Information

 If a call comes in with "Open phone" set to "Answer" and the FOMA phone closed, you cannot use this function.

Forward Specified Calls to the Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/ Deactivate setting for the Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her caller ID. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

Detailed Phonebook display ♠ (FUNC)

► Restrictions ► Enter your Terminal Security

Code ► ○ ► Voice mail

"Voice mail" is indicated by "★".

• To release "Voice mail", perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot specify "Voice mail" and "Call forwarding" for the same number stored in the Phonebook.
- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 80 and page 166) and "Received calls".

<Call Waiting>

Using Call Waiting Service

When you receive another call during a call, you can put the current call on hold to take the new call.

You can also make a new call putting the current call on hold.

You cannot use this function if you are out of the service area or in a place where radio waves do not reach.

■About Call Waiting Service

- When using Call Waiting, set "In-call arrival act" to "Answer". If you select another setting, you cannot answer the incoming call during a call even if you activate Call Waiting.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear the ring tone in call but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

Use Call Waiting Service

Call waiting

Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	►YES
Deactivate	►YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call
	Waiting Service.
	After checking, press ().

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

You can answer the second call putting the first call on hold.

If another call comes in during the current call, press (28).



The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive a new call.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press (, you can switch the parties you can talk with.
- When the confirmation display appears telling that you can answer a new incoming call after ending the current call, press ((a)) to end the current call to show the Call Receiving display. When you select "OK", you can return to the Call Receiving display during a call and reject a new incoming call by the operation from the Function menu. (See page 380)

End a Call to Answer Another Call

You can answer a new call after finishing the current call.

If another call comes in during a call, press

The ring tone sounds.

Press 😰 or 💿

Hold a Call to Make a New Call

You can make a call to another party putting the current call on hold.

1 Enter another party's phone number during a call (28)



You can talk with the party you have dialed.

The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press (), you can switch the parties you can talk with.

End a Call to Answer the Held Call

You can answer the held call after finishing the current call.

1 During Multi calling ➤ 🕮 🕿



The ring tone sounds.

Press or o.

■When the other party you have been talking with ends the call Press <a>♠ to talk with the party on hold.

End a Held Call

During Multi calling ► (are (FUNC))
► End held call

- When a call comes in while current call is put on hold, the held call is released.
- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. Press (a) () and select "End held call" to end the held call. If you select "End talk", you can end the current call.

<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

You can forward the incoming call the FOMA phone received to the forwarding destination you have registered such as your home or office.

■About Call Forwarding Service

- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified in "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 411.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. The call you do not answer will be forwarded to the forwarding destination. Further, you are notified of the call by "Missed call" icon and "Received calls". However, when the ring time is set to "0 seconds", the call is not stored in "Received calls".
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.
- You cannot operate Call Forwarding Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

- Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
- Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".
- Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA phone.
- Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Use Call Forwarding Service

1 (x22-



Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	➤ Register fwd number ➤ Enter the phone
	number of forwarding destination
	Press to select the phone number in the
	Search Phonebook display. (See page 127)
	Set ring time Enter a ring time (seconds)
	• Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
	► Activate ► YES
Deactivate	►YES
Change forwarding	Enter the phone number of forwarding
No	destination > (in the state of
	Change No.
	Select this when Call Forwarding
	Service is activated.
	la
	Change No. +Activate
	Change No. +ActivateSelect this while Call Forwarding
	Select this while Call Forwarding
	Select this while Call Forwarding Service is suspended and you
	Select this while Call Forwarding Service is suspended and you want to activate the Service as
	Select this while Call Forwarding. Service is suspended and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding

Item	Operation/Explanation
Setting if fwd. No. busy	You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy. You need to subscribe to Voice Mail Service to use it. YES
Check setting	You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination. ● After checking, press (由 2).

Information

- If you answer the call while ringing, the call is not forwarded; you can talk.
- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is not turned on, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded.
 Note that in this case, the call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the Service.
- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.
- If you activate "Call forwarding" together with "Record message" and want to let Call Forwarding Service have priority over "Record message", set its ring time shorter than that for "Record message".
- If you activate "Call forwarding" together with "Remote monitoring" and want to let Call Forwarding Service have priority over "Remote monitoring", set its ring time shorter than that for "Remote monitoring".
- When "Ring start time" set for "Ring time" is longer than the ring time set for Call Forwarding Service, the incoming call is forwarded to the destination without ringing. To have the ringing action before forwarding the call, set its ring time longer than "Ring start time".

Set ON/OFF of Forwarding Guidance

Stand-by display → (→) (→) (→) (→) (→) (→) (→)

Operate following the voice guidance.

• Refer to "Network Service User's Guide" for more details.

Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward the incoming call to the phone number you specified as a "Forwarding number" by a simple key operation. Even when you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the Service will be available using this function.

During ringing ► (FUNC) ► Call forwarding

Information

 If a call comes in with "Open phone" set to "Answer" and the FOMA phone closed, you cannot use this function.

Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her caller ID. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

Detailed Phonebook display ▶ in (FUNC)
► Restrictions ► Enter your Terminal Security

Code ➤ Call forwarding "Call forwarding" is indicated by "★".

• To release "Call forwarding", perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot specify "Call forwarding" and "Voice mail" for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.
- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and the call is forwarded.
 Further, you are notified of the call by "Received calls".
- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set "PIM lock" while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

<Nuisance Call Blocking>

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can set the FOMA phone to block calls from specific phone numbers, such as crank calls or vicious sales calls. You can register up to 30 phone numbers. You cannot operate this function when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming call from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

Nuis. call blocking

▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Register caller	You can register the phone number of the call
	that arrived last for rejection.
	►YES ► OK

Item	Operation/Explanation
Register selected No.	You can register the specified phone number for
	rejection so that the call from that phone number
	does not come in.
	► Enter the phone number ► (o)
	►YES OK
	Press to select the phone number from
	the Search Phonebook display, and press ()
	to select from the Dialed Calls List, and press
	to select from the Received Calls List.
Delete recent entry	The phone number registered for rejection last
	only is deleted. (You cannot delete phone
	numbers before the last one.)
	►YES►OK
Delete all entries	► YES ► OK
Check No. of entries	You can check the number of phone numbers
	registered for rejection.
	After checking, press .

Information

- The calls which were not received because of this setting are not stored in "Received calls"
- If you execute "Register caller" when you have already registered 30 phone numbers, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the oldest phone number and register the new one. Select "YES"

<Caller ID Request>

Using Caller ID Display Request Service

Caller ID Display Request Service responds to anonymous callers by the message asking them to redial notifying of their caller IDs. You can thus prevent nuisance or wrong calls from incoming so that you can use your FOMA phone with a sense of safety. You cannot operate this service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
	(Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
	(Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking	For the call from the number registered to be
Service	rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is
	played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
	[Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not
	played back.]

Caller ID request

▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶YES>OK
Deactivate	► YES ► OK
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Caller ID
	Display Request Service.
	After checking, press O

- If you activate this service while you set "Call setting w/o ID" to "Reject", this service has priority.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones.
- If a "User unset" call comes in while this service is set to "Activate", the call is not stored in "Received calls" and the "Missed call" icon does not appear on the desktop.

<Dual Network>

Using Dual Network Service

You can use the same phone number signed up for the FOMA with the mova by using Dual Network Service. You can use the FOMA or the mova as you like

according to the service area.

Even when you are out of the service area of the FOMA but it is the service area of the mova, you can make or receive calls from the mova. You can also check voice mail messages and i-mode mail.

However, you cannot use the FOMA and the mova simultaneously.

Dual network Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Dual network	You can switch to the FOMA phone so that you
switching	can use it. Operate when the FOMA is in the
	FOMA service area.
	➤ YES ➤ Enter your Network Security Code
	▶ (0)
	See page 172 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Dual
	Network Service.
	After checking, press O .

Information

<Dual network switching>

- . If you operate this when the dual network function is already working, the message "Service currently active" is displayed.
- To switch to the mova so that you can use it, operate from the mova. You cannot operate from the FOMA phone.

Dual Network Service by Key Operations

You can press a few keys to use Dual Network Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

- ■To switch the phones (from the phone placed in unusable state) $(\cancel{\cancel{\ }})^{\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ } \cancel{\ \ \ })^{\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ } \xrightarrow{\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ } \rightarrow \text{Enter your Network Security Code}$ → Guidance for switching → (PAVR 🕿)
- ■Check network status (from the phone you want to check)



Information

- Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.
- If you press $(\bigcirc_{h^{\infty}}^{p^{\infty}})$ through $(\bigcirc_{\chi \chi Z}^{q^{\infty}})$, $(\bigcirc_{\chi \chi Z}^{q^{\infty}})$, or $(\bigcirc_{\chi \chi Z}^{q^{\infty}})$ following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing (RME). In this case, press (PWR 22) again.

<English Guidance>

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can switch the languages of the guidance for outgoing or incoming calls, between Japanese and English. You can set different languages for outgoing and incoming calls.

When the caller uses this service, the setting on the caller's end for dialing has priority over that on the receiver's end for receiving.

The guidance you can set for outgoing and incoming calls is as follows:

Outgoing (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

Incoming (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

► English guidance Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Guidance setting	Outgoing+Incoming Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time. Outgoing call Sets the guidance for outgoing calls. Incoming call Sets the guidance for incoming calls.
	➤ Select the guidance language to be set
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of the English guidance. • After checking, press (h.2).

Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones.

<Service Numbers>

Using Service Numbers

You can make a call with ease to the DoCoMo repair counter and DoCoMo Information Center (see the back page of this manual).

Service numbers

Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
ドコモ故障問合せ	You can make a call to the DoCoMo repair
(DoCoMo repair	counter.
counter)	▶ ()
	Dialing 113 starts.
ドコモ総合案内・受付	You can make a call to the DoCoMo Information
(DoCoMo Information	Center.
Center)	▶ (0)
	Dialing 151 starts.

Information

- You cannot use this function unless you have registered the DoCoMo repair counter or DoCoMo Information Center in the UIM.
- The display or dialing number might be different depending on the UIM you use.

<In-call Arrival Act>

Selecting Response for Incoming Calls during a Call

•	
Setting at purchase	Answer

If you have signed up for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, or Call Waiting Service, you can select how to deal with incoming calls during a call.

1 (SERVICE) ► In-call arrival act
► Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Voice mail *	You can connect voice calls or video-phone calls that come
	in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center, regardless
	of the setting for Call Waiting Service or Voice Mail Service
Call forwarding	You can forward voice calls or video-phone calls that come in
	during a call to the forwarding destination, regardless of the
	setting for Call Waiting Service or Call Forwarding Service.
Call rejection	You can reject voice calls, video-phone calls, or 64K
	data communication that come in during a call.
Answer	If you have set "Call waiting" to "Activate" and receive a
	voice call during a voice call, you can use Call Waiting
	Service. Any of the following operations is available
	during a voice call (when "Call waiting" is set to
	"Deactivate"), during a video-phone call, or during 64K
	data communication.
	You can answer incoming voice calls, video-phone calls,
	or 64K data communication after finishing the current
	voice call, video-phone call or 64K data communication.
	From the Function menu, you can manually operate
	voice calls, video-phone calls, or 64K data
	communication that come in during a call.
	When "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" is set to

**As of May 2006, the Voice Mail Service Center cannot hold video-phone call messages.

"Activate", your FOMA phone follows that setting.

Set Action to Incoming Calls

You can activate/deactivate or check the functions you selected in In-call Arrival Act.

Set in-call arrival act
Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	YES
Deactivate	YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of In-call Arrival Act. • After checking, press .

Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones.

<Remote Access>

Setting Remote Access

You can select whether to remote-access Voice Mail Service (see page 408) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 411) from other phones such as payphones in addition to the FOMA phone.

Permote access
► Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	►YES
Deactivate	YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Remote
	Access Service.
	After checking, press .

Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones.

<Multi Number>

Setting Additional Number

In addition to the currently used phone number (basic contract number), you can use additional number 1 and 2.

Phone Number Registration

You can register additional numbers.

► Select an additional number ► (o)

 Select the registered phone number to check the registered name and phone number.

Enter a registration name▶ ⊚

►Enter a phone number ► (⊙)

You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters for a name.

Information

- When you insert another UIM, the Multi Number settings (name, phone number, ring tone, etc.) are erased. Register them again.
- See page 70 for the display of receiving a call with the additional phone number.

Function Menu while Additional Number is Displayed

While an additional number is displayed

▶ (FUC) > Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 2 on page 414. • You can edit also by pressing ([Edit).
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	▶YES

Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

Multi number

Basic Number Dials by the contracted phone number.

Additional Number 1 and 2... Dials by an additional phone number. When the registration name is changed, each

registration name is displayed.

9 YES

Information

 When you make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls or Receive Calls, the phone number that was previously dialed/received is used for dialing.

Select Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from a Function menu, and then make a call.

- Enter a phone number, or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.
- ∮ (FUNC) ➤ Multi number
 - ► Select a phone number ► ⊚
 - \bullet To cancel the additional phone number, select "Cancel prefix".
 - When you have not signed up for Multi Number, your basic contract phone number is used for dialing even if you select an additional number.

Information

• If you select "Contract number" or "Assist number 1 or 2", "\\$590\#", "\\$591\#", or "\\$592\#" is added after the phone numbers.

Check Multi Number Setting

You can check a phone number set for "Set multi number".

Multi number ➤ Check setting

• After checking, press • .

Set as Ring Tone

Setting at purchase Same as ring tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

Multi number ➤ Set as ring tone
➤ Select an additional number ➤ •

Go to step 2 on page 143.

When the ring tone is set to "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one set for "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Select ring tone".

<Additional Service>

Using Additional Services

You can register up to 10 network services when a new service is provided by DoCoMo.

Add New Service

(SERVICE

▶ Additional service ▶ Additional service



Additional Service List

- 2 Select <Not stored>▶ (FUNC)
 - ► Add new service
- ? Enter a service name▶ ⊚
 - ▶Enter number or Enter USSD number

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service contents you add.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a service name
- Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number) > (0) > YES

Information

 You need to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DoCoMo for using the services.

Service code (USSD number) . . . With the FOMA phone, enter it as

USSD. The code is for notifying to
the Service Center.

Use Registered Service

Additional service Additional service Select a service (๑) ► (๑)

You are dialing the Service Center.

Function Menu of the Additional Service List

Additional Service List ► (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Additional Service List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add new service	Register a service. (See "Add New Service" on page 415)
Edit	Go to step 3 on page 415.
Delete this	►YES ► OK
Delete all	►YES ► OK

Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

Additional guidance



Additional Guidance List

- Select <Not stored>▶ (a) (FUNC)
 - ► Add new guidance
- 3 Enter a command ▶ ⊚
 - Enter the code (USSD) provided by DoCoMo.
- Enter an additional guidance name
 - You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

Function Menu of the Additional Guidance List

Additional Guidance List ▶ (♠) (♠) Do the following operations.



Additional Guidance List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add new guidance	Register an additional guidance. (See "Register
	Additional Guidance" on page 416)
Edit	Go to step 3 on page 416.
Delete this	► YES ► OK
Delete all	► YES ► OK

Data Communication

Data Communication Available from the FOMA Phone	418
Preparation Flow for Data Communication	420
AT Command	421

For details on data communication, refer to PDF version "Manual for Data Communication" on the attached CD-ROM. Set the "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM" and click "Manual for Data Communication" on the launcher display.

To see PDF version "Manual for Data Communication", you need to have Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher

When Adobe Reader is not installed on your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Inc. (You are charged communication fee.)

For details, browse to the web page of Adobe Systems Inc.

recommended).

Data Communication Available from the FOMA Phone

The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows: packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer (OBEX).

The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

Types of Communication Available

For the data communication, the following operating environment is necessary for your personal computer:

Item	Description	
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model	
	When using the FOMA USB Cable (option): USB port	
	(Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1. compliant)	
	When using Bluetooth: Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1 or	
	Ver. 1.2 compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)	
	Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, high color 16 bits or	
	more recommended.	
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE,	
	Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional,	
	Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese	
	version in each)	
Memory	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE,	
requirements	Windows® Me: 32 Mbytes or more	
	Windows® 2000 Professional: 64 Mbytes or more	
	Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition: 128 Mbytes or	
	more (Japanese version in each)	
Hard disk	Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more	
space size		

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Packet Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)

It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U/mopera.

To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or Bluetooth, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

64K Data Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or Bluetooth, you can execute 64 kbps communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U/mopera, or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service sends/receives data using infrared rays or the FOMA USB Cable (option). By infrared exchange, you can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared exchange function such as a personal computer.

To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable, install the data link software (see page 469).

Information

- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you send/receive a large amount of data such as by browsing web pages having many images, or by downloading the data.
- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.
- You cannot use PHS services such as PIAFS (32K/64K data communication) from the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support the FAX communication.
- When you use the FOMA phone for data communications by connecting with DoCoMo's PDA 'sigmarion II' or "musea", update "sigmarion II" or "musea". See DoCoMo web page for how to update them and details.

Connect FOMA phone to Other Devices

Three ways of connecting the FOMA phone to other devices are available as follows:

Using FOMA USB Cable

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable (option).

This way of connection applies to all types of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode".
- You need to install the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) before use.

Usina Bluetooth

Connect a Bluetooth compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA phone.

This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

 Use a Bluetooth-linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth maker for how to install and to set up.

Using Infrared Data Exchange

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA phone and another FOMA phone, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared data exchange function. (See page 359) This applies to data transfer only.

Notes for Using Data Communication

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use. You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, mopera U/ mopera. To use mopera U, subscription (charged) is required. To use mopera, subscription and monthly charge are not required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point for packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

About user authentication for accessing network

User certification (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the attached CD-ROM and do the setting.

See "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM for details. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to view "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated (communication charge is applied separately).

For details, see the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication using the FOMA phone, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1 or Ver. 1.2.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- · Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDNsynchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

■Glossary of Terms

• APN

The abbreviation of Access Point Name. Used to identify an Internet service provider or Intranet LAN system you access for packet communication. For example, mopera U is expressed with character string "mopera.net".

• cid

The abbreviation of Context Identifier. A registration number of the APN that is registered in the FOMA phone in advance for packet communication. In the FOMA phone, you can register up to 10 cid numbers (1 to 10).

Administrator right

Means the right with which the user can access all functions of Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional system, in this manual. Generally, the user in the administrators group has this right. Users without the administrator right can use only specific functions of the system; therefore, such users cannot install the communication setup files (driver).

For the setting for the PC administrator right, contact the maker of your personal computer, or Microsoft Corporation.

DNS

The abbreviation of Domain Name System, which converts an easy-to-understand name for people, for example, "nttdocomo.co.jp", into an address indicated by an easy-to-manage number for computer.

OBEX

The abbreviation of Object Exchange, which is the international data communication protocol defined by IrDA (Infrared Data Association). By using devices and software supporting the OBEX protocol, you can send/receive data among various devices such as mobile phones, personal computers, dioital cameras, and printers.

• IrDA

The abbreviation of Infrared Data Association, which is the international organization that establishes and promotes a protocol of data communication via infrared rays.

• IrMC

The abbreviation of Ir Mobile Communications, which is the protocol defined by IrDA that provides how to exchange data such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail or free memos. Also, it provides that communication between devices should be based on the OBEX protocol.

• OoS

The abbreviation of Quality of Service, which indicates the quality of network services. For the QoS setting of the FOMA phone, you can specify a connection either at a free baud rate or only at the maximum baud rate (upload: 64 kbps, download: 384 kbps). (After connection, the baud rate is variable.)

• W-TCP

A TCP parameter used to maximize the TCP/IP transmission capability when carrying out the packet communication in the FOMA network. To maximize the communication performance of the FOMA phone under the "Wireless", "W-CDMA", or "Windows®" environment, you need to optimize the TCP parameter.

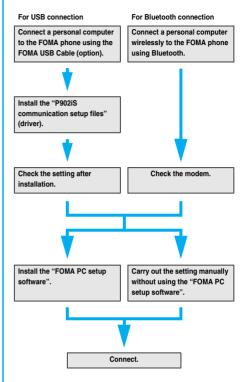
• W-CDMA

One of the third-generation mobile phone communication systems (IMT-2000) authorized as the global standards.

The FOMA phone conforms to the W-CDMA standard.

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication. For details, refer to PDF version "Manual for Data Communication".



■Attached "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM"

When connecting the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for packet communication, install the "P902IS communication setup files" (driver) from the attached "FOMA P902IS CD-ROM" onto the personal computer. You are advised to install "FOMA PC because of the PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" for establishing the APN or dial-up setting easily when you communicate.

Install Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for the first time.

Prepare Bluetooth Communication

You can make data communication by connecting a Bluetooth compatible personal computer wirelessly to your FOMA phone.

• See page 399 for the details on Bluetooth.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings for the communication. Using the "FOMA PC setup software", you can easily carry out the settings. If required, you can set the packet communication and 64K data communication without using the "FOMA PC setup software". The "FOMA PC setup software" is applicable to all the FOMA phones that support data communication.

Confirm the operating environment

Use the "FOMA PC setup software" under the following operating environment:

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
	When using the FOMA USB Cable (option): USB port
	(Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)
	When using Bluetooth: Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1
	or Ver. 1.2 compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE,
	Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional,
	Windows® XP (Japanese version in each)
Memory	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE,
requirements	Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional: 64 Mbytes
	or more*
	Windows® XP: 128 Mbytes or more [※]
Hard disk space	Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more [™]
size	

^{*}The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

Entering Characters

Entering Characters	424
Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)	424
Using Common PhrasesCommon Phrases	428
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters	429
Storing Words in Own Dictionary Own Dictionary	429
Checking Learned Words	430
Using Downloaded Dictionary	430
Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)	431
Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)	431

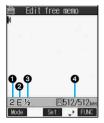
<Character Entry>

Entering Characters

The FOMA phone is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as when creating the Phonebook or composing messages.

Character Entry Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.



♠Input method

- 2 : Mode 2 (2-touch)
- (A): Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
- Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

❷Input mode

- E: Alphabet input mode
- 123 : Numeral input mode
- 漢:Kanji/Hiragana input mode
- カナ:Katakana input mode

⑤Full/Half-pitch

- 1/1: Full-pitch input mode
- 1/2 : Half-pitch input mode

ARemaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered

 "Number of entered characters" might be displayed depending on the function when such as entering SMS text.

Select Input Method



Setting at purchase

Input mode: All checked
Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)

Three types of input methods are available as shown below:

Mode 1 (5-touch)	Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.	See page 424.
Mode 2 (2-touch)	Enter characters by pairs of numerals.	See page 431.
Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)	As with Mode 2 (2-touch), enter characters by pairs of numerals.	See page 431.

Other settings Character input method Input mode Put a check mark for the modes to be used ([Inish])

- Select at least two modes.
- Select a priority mode (a)
- Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

■Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch between modes by the two methods described below:

- Select "Change input mode" on the Function menu in the Character Entry (Edit) display, and select the mode. (See page 427)

<Mode 1 (5-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

Input mode	Characters that can be entered
Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Hiragana/Character conversion (Kanji/ Katakana, etc.)/Symbol
Katakana input mode	Katakana/Symbol
Alphabet input mode	Alphabet/Numeral/Symbol
Numeral input mode	Numerals/"#" "X"/Symbol

Enter Kanji/Hiragana/Katakana

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts the entered few words into the predicted ones and Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between words.

- The FOMA phone increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.
- <Example> Enter "タダの花" into a free memo.
- The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion
- mode.
- Enter Hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
 - $f \rightarrow \text{Press} (f \Rightarrow \text{Press} (f \Rightarrow \text{Press}))$ once and once.
 - $f_c^* \to \text{Press } \underbrace{(f_c \circ f_b^*)}_{\text{press }} \text{once and } \underbrace{(f_c \circ f_b^*)}_{\text{press }} \text{once.}$ $0 \to \text{Press } \underbrace{(f_c \circ f_b^*)}_{\text{press }} \text{five times.}$
 - d→ Press 6 once.
 - t_{i} → Press $\underbrace{f_{ikl}}_{jkl}$ once.
 - You can enter up to 24 characters at a time.
 - When a character on the same key comes after a character, press
 to move the cursor, and enter the next character.

If you set "Character set time", you can omit the operation to move the cursor.

- To switch between uppercase and lowercase, press after you have entered characters.
- Each time you press (a), characters are displayed in reverse order.
 Each time you press (b), ordinary conversion mode and
- prediction conversion mode switch.

 Not to convert and fix the character as it is, press ().
- **Q** Use (to move the cursor onto "の".
- Use ② to move the cursor onto the conversion list▶Use ② to select "タダの"



- When "Candid. auto-disp." is set to "OFF", the candidate list is not displayed. Press to convert the character.
- When you press (+) while you are selecting conversion candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

 Press (a) to fix the whole paragraph.
- 5 Use (a) to move the cursor onto "な".

し Use (to move the cursor onto the conversion list Use (to select "花" ▶ ()

The selected characters are fixed.

- When "Candid. auto-disp." is set to "OFF", the candidate list is not displayed. Press (to convert the character.
- When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press (a) to move the cursor over the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.
- When you press (th.) while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

Information

- When the character is not converted to target one, enter it with the hard or soft consonant mark (* *) removed or with reading switched (Chinese/Japanese reading), and re-enter.
- The learning function stores up to 1000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.
- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.
- A few character strings are registered by default so some candidate characters might not be displayed. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.
 You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 233 and page 430)
- You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.
- Part of complicated Kanji is deformed or left out.
- To enter Hiragana, you can select from conversion candidates or press
 before conversion.
- When the number of characters after conversion exceeds the number of characters that you can enter, the confirmation display appears asking whether to fix the characters to the maximum. Press "YES" to fix the characters to the maximum.
- When you enter the i-mode-mail text on the Message Entry display, the Character Entry (Edit) display appears by pressing any of the numeric keys.
 You can use the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

Numbers of remaining characters and entered characters



Set ← FUNC

In the Character Entry display, the number of remaining characters and the maximum number of characters you can enter are displayed in bytes. (The number of entered characters is displayed by unit of characters, depending on the function such as entering SMS text.)

The number of characters in the Character Entry (Edit) display is counted according to the following rules:

- One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.
- One full-pitch character applies to two half-pitch characters.

 Full pitch: あいうえお 5 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

 Half pitch: アイウエオカキクカコ 10 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

Combination of characters

When entering characters, pay attention to the combination of characters.

<Example> When you are entering "ドコモ" in half-pitch Katakana input mode and "の携帯電話" in Kanij/Hiragana input mode

上 □ 目 の 携 帯 電 話 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2

- The number of characters that appears on the display is nine and counted as 14 bytes that equal 14 half-pitch characters.
- Half-pitch character "" and "" are counted one character.

Scroll

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can press ② to scroll row by row, and press \bigcirc (\forall 王/龍設)/ \bigcirc (モード/ホーム) to scroll page by page. On the Candidate List display for Kanji conversion, press ③ to scroll row by row, press ④ rank by rank, or \bigcirc (\forall 王/龍記)/ \bigcirc (モード/ホーム) to scroll page by page.

Other entry functions

Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	Press ☑ (Mode) a few times to move to Katakana input mode Press keys to enter characters.
Alphanumeric input	Press ☑ (Mode) a few times to move to Alphanumeric input mode Press keys to enter characters.
Numeral input	Press (Mode) a few times to move to Numeral input mode ► Press keys to enter numerals.
Line break	Press (a) . When the cursor is at the end of text and context forecast candidates are displayed, you can press (a) to break a line.
Smiley input	Enter "かお" > Use ② to move the cursor to the Candidate List > Use ② to select an emoticon > ② • Emoticons are stored in the pre-installed common phrases.

Information

<Line break>

- · A line break is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.

Correct Characters

Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct ► (♣ ♣)

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted.

- When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted.
- Enter a correct character.

The character is entered over the cursor.

Information

 When characters are found after the cursor, press and hold (由) for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.
 When no characters are found after the cursor, press and hold (由) for at least one second to delete all characters.

■ Data while editing

When the battery level goes flat

When the battery runs short while you are editing a free memo or a new mail message, editing text is automatically suspended and a battery alarm sounds. As the data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved, charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery. Then you can resume editing once again. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

When you press (PVR 22)

When you press (while you are entering or editing characters, the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish editing.

(The confirmation display does not appear when you have not changed

. When you discard the data to finish editing

Select "YES"

You discard the data you are editing and return to the previous display or Stand-by display.

previous display or Stand-by display.

To continue editina

Select "NO".

The former display returns with the data being edited as it is. *You can press (Ha) to return to the former display.

When you use the Multi-task function

Even when you switch to other Character Entry (Edit) display while you are editing using the Multi-task function, the previous Editing display on the way is retained as it is. Switch the task to resume editing.

When a call or mail comes in

Even when a call or mail comes in while you are editing, the Multi-task function works so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail.

Intelligent with Secret



ON Setting at purchase

You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode as learned words.



○ ► Other settings

- ► Character input method ► Int.with secret
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (o)
- ► ON or OFF

Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

Entering (editing) characters (FUNC) Do the following operations.

See page 252 for Function menu of the Message Entry display.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Pictograph	You can enter a pictograph while seeing it on the Character Entry (Edit) display. ▶ Select a pictograph ▶ ⑥ Repeat the above step and enter up to nine pictographs consecutively. ● You can display the Pictograph List also by pressing (金) in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ● Press (金) (「Nexti) or 「(メモ/維認) to go to the next page and press 「(モードホーム) to go back to the previous page. ● You can select a pictograph also by pressing a column number (number to the left) and then a row number (number at the top). ● See page 458 for the Pictographs List. ▶ ◎ (『INSII) When you press (⑥), the selected pictograph is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
Symbols	You can enter a symbol while seeing it on the Character Entry (Edit) display. ▶ Select a symbol ▶ ② Repeat the above step and enter up to nine symbols consecutively. • You can display the Symbol List also by pressing ∰ for at least one second. • Press ② (NEXT) or ☐ (メモ(神器) to go to the next page and press ☐ (モーバホーム) to go back to the previous page. • You can select a symbol also by pressing a column number (number to the left) and then a row number (number at the top). • See page 456 for the Symbol List. ▶ ② (IIII) • When you press ③ , the selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.
Сору	You can copy characters. (See page 429)
Cut	You can cut out characters. (See page 429)
Paste	You can paste cut or copied characters. (See page 429)
Common phrases	► Select a folder ► ● ► Select a common phrase ► ● • In the mode other than numeral input mode, you can bring up the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding ★★ for at least one second. • See page 460 for the common phrase folder list.
Space	You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and enters a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode. • When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing .

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Kuten code	You can enter characters, numerals, and
	symbols in the Kuten Code List (see page 461).
	You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
	►Enter a four-digit Kuten code.
	A character that matches the entered Kuten
	code is displayed, and the former input mode
	returns.
	When a character that matches the entered
	Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.
Quote phonebook	On the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can
	access and quote Phonebook entries. The
	following are the items you can quote:
	<inside foma="" phone=""></inside>
	Name, reading, phone number, mail address,
	postal address, birthday, memorandums
	<inside uim=""></inside>
	Name, reading, phone number, mail address
	► Group? or Column? • You can search Phonebook entries by
	"Group?" and "Column?" of "Quote
	phonebook".
	_
	► Select a Phonebook entry ► () ► Put a
	check mark for the items to be quoted
	(Finish)
	● Each time you press (◎) , ☐ and ☑
	switch.
Quote own number	On the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can
	access and quote your personal information.
	The following are the items you can quote:
	Name, reading, phone number, mail address,
	postal address, birthday, memorandums Enter your Terminal Security Code (a)
	Put a check mark for the items to be
	quoted (finish)
	■ Each time you press
Bar code reader	● Each time you press
Bar code reader	■ Each time you press
	Each time you press , and switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208)
Bar code reader	Each time you press , and switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) Select a format for entering the date/time
	Each time you press
	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ ② ▶ Enter the date/time ▶ ③ ■ You can enter the date/time using the numeric
	Each time you press
	■ Each time you press ,
Input time	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ ② ► Enter the date/time □ ③ ■ You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ■ You can enter years 1800 through 2099.
	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ Description Enter the date/time Interest was a considerable of the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ■ You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See
Input time Own dictionary	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) Select a format for entering the date/time ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ You can enter the date/time wing the numeric keys. To enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ■ You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429)
Input time	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ ② ► Enter the date/time ■ ③ ■ You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ■ You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can check or delete learned words. (See
Own dictionary Learned words	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ ② ► Enter the date/time ■ ③ ■ You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ■ You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can check or delete learned words. (See page 430)
Input time Own dictionary	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ ③ ■ Enter the date/time ■ ③ ■ You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ■ You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can check or delete learned words. (See page 430) You can switch the character input methods.
Own dictionary Learned words	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ③ ● Enter the date/time ⊌ ③ ● You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ● You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can check or delete learned words. (See page 430) You can switch the character input methods. ■ Select an input mode ■
Own dictionary Learned words	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) Select a format for entering the date/time Select a format for entering the date/time You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/lime, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can switch the character input methods. Select an input mode You cannot select the mode that is not
Own dictionary Learned words	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ ② ► Enter the date/time ■ ③ ■ You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ● You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can check or delete learned words. (See page 430) You can switch the character input methods. ■ Select an input mode ■ ② ● You cannot select the mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input
Own dictionary Learned words	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ③ ■ Enter the date/time ■ ③ ■ You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ■ You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can check or delete learned words. (See page 430) You can switch the character input methods. ■ Select an input mode ■ ③ ■ You cannot select the mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 424).
Own dictionary Learned words	■ Each time you press
Own dictionary Learned words	■ Each time you press
Own dictionary Learned words	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) Select a format for entering the date/time ③ ► Enter the date/time ► ③ ● You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ● You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can switch the character input methods. Select an input mode ● ③ ● You cannot select the mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 424). ● Also by pressing and holding ☑ (Mode) for at least one second from the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch to the
Own dictionary Learned words	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ③ ● Select a format for entering the date/time ● ③ ▶ Enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ⑥ ; you do not need to enter. ● You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can switch the character input methods. ■ Select an input mode ● ③ ● You cannot select the mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 424). ■ Also by pressing and holding ② (
Own dictionary Learned words	Each time you press
Own dictionary Learned words Change input mode	■ Each time you press
Input time Own dictionary Learned words Change input mode	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) Select a format for entering the date/time Select a format for entering the date/time Select a format for entering the date/time You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can check or delete learned words. (See page 430) You can switch the character input methods. Select an input mode ③ You cannot select the mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 424). Also by pressing and holding ② (Mode) for at least one second from the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch to the input mode selected by "Character input method" in the following order: "Mode 1" in sequence. You can select whether to list character
Input time Own dictionary Learned words Change input mode 2/NIKO-touch guide Setting at purchase	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ ③ ► Enter the date/time ■ ⑥ ■ You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ● You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can sitch the character input methods. ■ Select an input mode ■ ② ■ You cannot select the mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 424). ■ Also by pressing and holding ☑ (
Input time Own dictionary Learned words Change input mode	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ ② ▶ Enter the date/time ▶ ③ ■ You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ● You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 430) You can switch the character input methods. ■ Select an input mode ▶ ④ ■ You cannot select the mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 424). ■ Also by pressing and holding ② (
Input time Own dictionary Learned words Change input mode 2/NIKO-touch guide Setting at purchase	■ Each time you press ② , □ and ☑ switch. You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 208) ■ Select a format for entering the date/time ■ ② ► Enter the date/time ► ③ ■ You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. To enter the current date/time, just press ③ ; you do not need to enter. ● You can enter years 1800 through 2099. You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can sitch words in Own dictionary. (See page 429) You can switch the character input methods. ■ Select an input mode ■ ② ■ You cannot select the mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 424). ■ Also by pressing and holding ☑ (

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Candid. auto-disp. Setting at purchase 3 lines	You can set the number of lines for the conversion candidate list that is displayed at the lower part of the display. 3 lines, 4 lines, or OFF
Candidate display Setting at purchase ON	You can select whether to use context forecast candidates. ON or OFF
Character set time Setting at purchase OFF	You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed. You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF
Help	You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. ▶ Select an item ▶ ⑥ • After checking, press (♣,∰) a few times to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display.
JUMP	You can move the cursor to the top or end of text. To beginning or To end When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.

<Pictograph>

- You might not be able to enter characters depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- \bullet Kirari-mail pictographs are surrounded by yellow frames on the Pictograph List.
- On the first row on the Pictograph List, up to 11 records of entered pictographs are displayed.

<Symbols>

- In half-pitch mode, you can enter half-pitch symbols only.
- You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- On the first row on the Symbol List, up to 11 records of entered symbols are displayed.

<Full pitch/Half pitch>

- You cannot switch between full-pitch and half-pitch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of 5-touch and 2-touch.
- When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch katakana input mode

<Common phrases>

- You might not be able to enter common phrases depending the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- The called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone differ depending on the input mode. In Kanji/Hiragana mode, Kanji/Hiragana common phrases are called up, and in other mode, half-pitch katakana common phrases are called up.
- When the number of entered characters have exceeded the maximum, the confirmation display to that effect appears. Select "YES" to enter common phrases to the maximum extent.

<Quote phonebook> <Quote own number>

- When you guote a postal address, you cannot guote "∓" or "-".
- When the quoted characters contain the ones that cannot be entered, the confirmation display appears telling those characters are converted into spaces; then they are converted into half-pitch spaces and entered.
- When the number of entered characters has exceeded the maximum, the confirmation display to that effect appears. Select "YES" to enter quoted characters to the maximum extent.

<Character set time>

 You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

<Common Phrases>



Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone, or your own created common phrases.

The common phrases are sorted into five folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

Display Common Phrases

Common phrases
Select a folder



Common Phrase Folder List

Select a common phrase ► (o)





• See page 460 for the Common Phrase List.

Information

- To create your own common phrases used for the subject, text, header, signature, and quotations, do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictographs. (Pictographs can commonly be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- The common phrases pre-installed in the "Greetings" and "Business" folders are called up as Kanji/Hiragana common phrases in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and in other mode, called up as half-pitch katakana common phrases.

Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

Common Phrases Folder List (FUNC)

Do the following operations.



Common Phrase Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	● Enter a folder name ► ⑥ • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. • When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.
Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default. > YES

Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display





Common Phrase List

Common Phrase display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	● Enter a common phrase ▶ ⑥ • You can enter up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters. • When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the common phrase is reset to the default.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reset this	You can reset the common phrase to the default. YES
Reset all	You can reset all the common phrases in the folder. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ⑤ ➤ YES

Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters

Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5000 full-pitch or 10000 half-pitch characters.

- Character Entry (Edit) display ► (FUNC) Cut or Copy
- Select the start point > (o) • You can press (All) to select all characters.

Select the end point (a)

Information

- Only one "Cut" item or "Copy" item can be memorized. If you do "Cut" or "Copy" newly, the memorized characters are overwritten.
- If you copy/cut the Deco mail text during composing and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
- You might not be able to cut or copy data such as Deco mail text because the memory space runs short.

Paste

You can paste the cut or copied characters.

- Character Entry (Edit) display Move the cursor to the start position for pasting.
- (FUNC) Paste

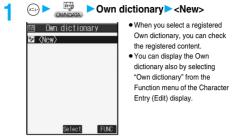
Information

- When the cut and copied characters contain the ones that cannot be entered into the paste area, the confirmation display appears telling those characters are converted into spaces; then they are converted into half-pitch spaces and pasted.
- When the number of entered characters has exceeded the maximum, the confirmation display to that effect appears. Select "YES" to enter the cut and copied characters to the maximum extent.

<Own Dictionary> (8 TIN) (2 ABC)

Storing Words in Own Dictionary

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.



- Enter a word
 - You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.
- Enter the reading > (o)
 - You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters. Also, you cannot store symbols other than "Long vowel (-)". However, you can store "" or " or " for the words to which " or " can be attached.
 - Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

While an own dictionary is displayed ► (a) (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 2 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 429.
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 429. ◆ You can edit also by pressing (Edit).
Delete this	►YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for the own dictionaries to be deleted ☒ (☐IIII) > YES ■ Each time you press ⑥ , ☐ and ☑ switch. Press ⑥ (☐IIII) , select "Select all/Release all", and then you can put or remove the check marks at a time.
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES

Information

<Delete selected>

• "Delete selected" does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

Checking Learned Words

The FOMA phone automatically memorizes the character strings once you entered and displays as the conversion candidates of learned words.

Function menu while entering (editing) characters Learned words Select a column



2041104 110140 2.01

Select a record ► ⑥

Learned words
Word:
こんにちは

Reading: こんにちは The word and reading that were learned are displayed.

Detailed Learned Words display

Function Menu of the Learned Words List/Detailed Learned Words Display

Learned Words List/Detailed Learned Words display ► (FWC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete this	►YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ○ ► YES

Reset Learned Words

(2) (3) (5) (5) (1)

You can reset the learned words.

Other settings

- Character input method
- Reset learned words
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (o)
- **YES**

< Download Dictionary>

Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 233) from sites valid.

DL dictionary

► Select a downloaded dictionary ► ⊚



The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and

- "★" is indicated.
- To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.

Information

● "顔文字初・中級 (Emoticons for beginners and intermediates)", "絵文字辞書 (Pictographs dictionary)", and "約束アポイント (Appointment)" are pre-installed.

Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

While a downloaded dictionary is displayed

▶ (FUC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	►Edit a title ● (a) You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Set dictionary	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each
Setting at purchase All valid	time you operate, valid and invalid switch.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version. • After checking, press (h ?).
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► (a) ► YES

Information

<Edit title>

 If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.

<Mode 2 (2-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters at the lower part of the display. In advance, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" to list candidate characters.

- See page 454 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
- See page 424 for switching to "2-touch".

Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press ((((Idde)) on the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Input mode	Characters that can be entered
Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Hiragana/Alphanumeric/Symbol, etc. Character conversion (Kanji/Katakana/ Numeral/Symbol, etc.)
Katakana input mode	Katakana/Alphanumeric/Symbol, etc.
Alphabet input mode	Alphabet/Symbol
Numeral input mode	Numeral/"#"/"\X"/"+"

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter "タダの花" into a free memo.



The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

Enter Hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

/c→(4 sHi)(/_	
t:→4 t () ()	<i>ā</i>), (X************************************
O→(5,18)(5,	₹8 KL
\$→@ <u>##</u> \$	20
な→ <u>(5,₺</u>)(/	25)

+ ----

- To enter "" or "", enter the character and then press (**).
- Press (♠♠) (♠♠) to switch between uppercase and lowercase. You can switch uppercase and lowercase also by entering the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and pressing (♠♠).

After entering Hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 424.

<Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters at the lower part of the display. In advance, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" to list candidate characters.

- See page 455 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
- See page 424 for switching to "NIKO-touch".

Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press (((() on the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Input mode	Characters that can be entered	
Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Hiragana/Alphanumeric/Symbol/Character conversion (Kanji/Katakana/Numeral/Symbol) If you switch to "Half pitch", the character entry mode is switched to Half-pitch Katakana input mode and you can enter half-pitch katakana.	
Numeral input mode	Numeral/"#"/"\+"	

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter "タダの花" into a free memo.

Free memo ► (☐ Edit)

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 Enter Hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.



- To enter "° " or "° ", enter the character and then press (***).
- Enter the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and press (); then you can switch.

After entering Hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 424.

Overseas Use

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)	434
Services Available Overseas	434
Confirmation for Using	434
Making a Call	435
Receiving a Call	436
Setting a Search Method of CarrierNetwork Search Mode	436
Setting a Search Method of Carrier	436 436
•	
Setting a Carrier to Preferentially Connect to	436

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International Roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that enables you, using local carrier's networks, to make calls or to communicate in foreign countries where are out of the service area of the FOMA network.

- The service is available in the DoCoMo roaming area. Refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page for details on the area. (This service is not available in the service area of GSM/GPRS.)
- At the time of purchase, the FOMA phone is set to automatically switch networks in foreign countries. (See page 436)
- You are advised to read the following booklets to use your FOMA phone overseas:

Booklet title	Content	
International Service Guide	Describes the details of International Roaming Service such as the contents of the service, billing, and cautions.	
Network Service User's Guide	Describes the contents of each local network service and cautions.	

Information

- The Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached to the end of this manual. Refer to it for how to operate your FOMA phone overseas.
- Refer to International Service Guide or the DoCoMo Global Service web page for the country code, international prefix number for the universal number, and international call access code.
- Overseas use fee is added to your monthly bill. You might be requested, however, to pay according to the invoice for the following month on and after depending on the overseas carrier of your stay.
 Note that the invoice for the total of the fees to be paid for the month might be separately issued.

Services Available Overseas

Communication Service	Explanation	
Voice call	In your country of stay, you can use the phone number as used in Japan to make or take local calls, or to make international calls to Japan or to other countries.	
Video-phone call	You can make international video-phone calls to users of the specified 3G mobile phone carriers overseas and FOMA users.	
i-mode	You can use i-mode overseas.	
i-mode mail	You can send/receive i-mode mail overseas by the same address as used in Japan.	
SMS	You can send/receive SMS messages overseas.	
i-channel*	You can use i-channel overseas.	

- ※ Auto-updates are temporarily halted when you are connected to an overseas carrier. To resume the auto-updates of i-channel, you need to make the i-channel settings again. You are charged a fee for every reception of i-channel overseas. (The domestic talk-free service does not apply.)
- Some services are not available depending on the carrier or network. For connectable countries, regions, and carriers, see the DoCoMo Global Service web page.
- Data communication via a personal computer or other services is not available.

- ■Communication system and communication services available
 Communication services available differ between the Japanese and
 overseas networks
- The communication services also differ depending on the overseas carrier you use. For the details of the communication services available during international roaming, see the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

Confirmation for Using

Confirmation before departure

Confirm below in Japan before you use the FOMA phone overseas.

About contract

You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING.

- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005 but have not signed up for WORLD WING, you need to take separate subscription procedures. This service is not available with some billing plans
- Insert the UIM (green) to the FOMA phone. (See page 40)

■About charging batteries

Check for the voltage at the country or region of your stay and use FOMA Global Use AC Adapter 01 (option).

- FOMA Global Use AC Adapter 01 covers from 100 V AC through 240 V AC, however, the shape of the plug for the AC power cable is for 100 V AC (for domestic use). To use the adapter overseas, you need to have a conversion plug adapter that is compatible with the voltage of your stay.
- Do not use a transformer for use overseas to charge the battery.
- See page 20 for cautions for handling AC adapter.
- See page 45 for charging batteries using AC adapter.

■About the setting of network service

When you have signed up for network services, you can operate to activate/ deactivate the network services from abroad except some operations.

 Even with the network services that you can operate to activate/ deactivate, you might not be able to use the services depending on the overseas carrier. Also, some network services are available only in Japan.
 To use network services overseas, refer to "International Service Guide" or "Network Services User's Guide" before departure.

■About SMS

Even during international roaming, you can send/receive SMS messages to and from the other party who uses the FOMA phone in Japan or overseas or who uses overseas carriers.

- As the destination address, enter "+" and a country code to the head of the
 destination phone number. When the destination phone number starts
 with "0", however, enter the phone number except for the "0".
- When the text of an SMS message sent to the other party who is using an overseas carrier contains characters that do not support those on the destination phone, the characters might not be correctly displayed. Refer to "International Service Guide" or "Network Services Liser's Guide".

Check Required at Your Country of Stay

At the time of purchase, your FOMA phone is set to automatically search for the network when you turn on the power overseas, and to be connected to the available network in your country of stay.

When "Display operator name" is set to "Display ON". the carrier you are connected to appears on the Standby display.

 When you move out of the service area of the network you are connected to, the available network of another carrier is automatically searched, and you are re-connected to it.

■About inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA phone overseas, refer to "For lost, stolen, and cost settlement overseas" or "For repairs overseas" on the back page of this manual.

 You need to add "international prefix number for the universal number" that is assigned to your country of stay, or the "international call access code of your country of stay", to the head of your phone number for inquiries.

Check Required after Homecoming

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and you are connected to it. When you have set to switch networks manually, re-connect to the FOMA network by Network Search Mode on page 436.

Making a Call

You can make voice calls or video-phone calls from overseas using international roaming service.

Make an International Call to Japan **Using Phonebook**

You can easily make an international call from your country of stay to an ordinary telephone or mobile phone in Japan if you store its phone number in the Phonebook.

• This is available only when the phone number stored in the Phonebook starts with "0". You need to set "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial

setting" to "Auto" and to "Japan (81)" in advance. (Setting at purchase)



• Press (II) to make an international video-phone call.

Dial

"0" at the head of the phone number is replaced with "+81" when

• When you select "Original phone No.", the phone number is dialed as stored in the Phonebook

Information

• In the same way, you can make international calls also from redial items or dialed call records for the case you used the Phonebook to

Use "+" to Make an International Call

Press and hold (for at least one second, then you can enter "+" when dialing.

By using "+", you can make international calls from your country of stay to other overseas countries such as Japan.

- (for at least one second) ► Enter numbers in order of country code → area code (city code)→destination phone number **▶ ⑤** or **○**
 - Enter "81" as a country code when you make an international call to Japan.
 - When the area code (city code) begins with "0", leave this out when dialing. However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
 - Press () to make an international video-phone call.

International Dial

If you have stored an international call access code in the steps of IDD Prefix Setting on page 57 and a country code in the steps of Country Code Setting on page 57, you can use the international call access code of your country of stay to make international calls to another country such as Japan.

The following procedures are available overseas only:

- Enter a phone number. or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.
- (FUNC) International dial Select the name of the international access code Select the name of the country you make a call to ▶ () ▶ (s s) or ()
 - Press (to make an international video-phone call.

Make a Call to the Phone in Your Country of Stay

In the same way as you do in Japan, you can make a voice call or video-phone call by entering the destination's phone number. (See page 54, page 89)

- To make a call in your country of stay using the Phonebook, select "Original phone No." in step 2 of "Make an International Call to Japan Using Phonebook" on page 435.
- Even when you make a call to the phone in your country of stay, make an international call to Japan if that phone is also internationally roaming.

Receiving a Call

In the same operation as you do in Japan, you can answer voice calls and video-phone calls overseas. (See page 69, page 93)

■Having calls to your FOMA phone made from Japan

You can receive international calls from Japan by just having your phone number entered in the same way as the callers usually do in Japan.

Making a call entering "090-XXXX-XXXX"

or

Making a call entering "080-XXXX-XXXX"

■ Having calls to your FOMA phone made from countries other than

Regardless of your country of stay, you receive calls from Japan; therefore, have the caller enter "international call access code" of his/her country and "81" (Japan) in the same way as the caller makes a call to Japan and then enter your phone number whose "0" is excluded from the head.

Making a call entering "international call access code of the country of the caller-81-90-XXXX-XXXX"

or

Making a call entering "international call access code of the country of the caller-81-80-XXXX-XXXX"

Information

- You are charged for incoming calls depending on the country or region.
 The call charge in that case is a total of international forwarding and incoming call charges.
- Even when a caller tried to notify of his/her caller ID, it might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a different number from the other party's caller ID might be notified depending on the caller's network.
- When a call comes in during international roaming, the call is forwarded from Japan regardless of whatever country the call is from. The caller is charged a call charge to Japan and the receiver is charged an international forwarding charge.

<Network Search Mode>

Setting a Search Method of Carrier

Setting at purchase

Auto

You can set whether to automatically search a network and connect to another carrier when you move out of the service area.

Network setting

NW search mode

Select a carrier ►

• Press (Update) to display the list of carriers again.

Information

- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.
- All carriers stored in the UIM are displayed on the list of carriers, and "X" mark is displayed if the carrier is not available.
- When you move out of the service area while this function is set to "Manual". " propears.
- If you turn off and on the FOMA phone while this function is set to "Manual", re-select the carrier by operating "New search".

<PLMN Setting>

Setting a Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

You can specify the priority order of carriers you are connected to for when "NW search mode" is set to "Auto". You can store up to 20 carriers.

Network setting

PLMN setting



 You can select the stored carrier to check the stored contents.

- 2 Select <Not recorded>▶ (☞ (FUNC)▶PLMN
 - To search a carrier by a name of country, press (☒) (☒☐), select a country name, and press (⑥) . You can search also by pressing (☒) (☒☐) again from the Country List and entering a country name.
- Select a carrier ► (a) ► (a) (Finish)

 > VES

Function Menu while PLMN Setting is Displayed

While PLMN Setting is displayed

▶ (FUNC) Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation		
PLMN manual select	You can store the carrier by entering a country code and operator code. You can store carriers not found in the list. ▶ Enter a country code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits) ▶ ⑥ ▶ ☑ (
PLMN list select	You can store carriers from the list. (See "Setting a Carrier to Preferentially Connect to" on page 436)		
Set VPLMN to UPLMN	You can store the carrier you are currently connected to. © (*Inish*) > YES		
Change Priority	➤ Select priority ➤ ② ➤ ☒ (Inish) ➤ YES		
Delete this	►YES► (Finish) ►YES		
Delete all	►YES► (Finish) ►YES		

Information

- When the "DoCoMo" network is available, you are preferentially connected to it regardless of this setting.
- . This setting is stored in the UIM.
- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

<Display Operator Name>

Displaying a Carrier on the Stand-by Display

Setting at purchase Display OFF

You can select whether to display, on the Stand-by display, the carrier you are currently connected to.

- ► Network setting
- Display operator name
- Display ON or Display OFF



Information

 When you use the "DoCoMo" network, the carrier is not displayed even when "Display ON" has been set.

<Roaming Setting>

Setting Response during Roaming

You can set how the FOMA phone responds to incoming voice calls or video-phone calls during international roaming.

Set Roaming Guidance

For an incoming voice call and video-phone call during international roaming, you can have the voice guidance played to the caller to that effect.

- Even when you activate Roaming Guidance, the caller may hear the guidance in a foreign language depending on the overseas carrier.
- ► Roaming setting Set Roaming guidance
 - Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation	
Activate	►YES	
Deactivate	►YES	
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Set Roaming guidance". • After checking, press .	

Call Barring during Roaming

You can set your FOMA phone to reject calls during international roaming.

- This setting is not available with some overseas carriers.
- ► Roaming setting
 - ► Call barring ➤ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
item	орегинопу Ехрипиноп
Activate	Bar all incoming
	Bars all calls including voice calls
	and video-phone calls.
	Bar.VP call/data ex.
	Bars only video-phone calls.
	➤ YES ➤ Enter your Network Security Code
	See page 172 for the Network Security Code.
Deactivate	►YES Enter your Network Security Code
	▶ ()
	See page 172 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Call barring".
	After checking, press .

<Overseas Service>

Using Network Service during Roaming

You can use functions such as Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service from overseas. You need to set "Remote access" to "Activate" in advance.

Overseas service

Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Voice mail (Int.)	You can operate Voice Mail Service from overseas. Activate Activates Voice Mail Service. Deactivate Deactivates Voice Mail Service. Play messages Plays back voice mail messages. Setting Changes the setting of Voice Mail Service.
Call forwarding (Int.)	You can operate Call Forwarding Service from overseas. Activate Activates Call Forwarding Service. Deactivate Deactivates Call Forwarding Service.
Roaming guidance (Int.)	You can operate "Set Roaming guidance" from overseas.
Remote access (Int.)	You can operate Remote Access from overseas.
Caller ID req. (Int.)	You can operate Caller ID Request from overseas.

YES▶Operate following the voice guidance.

Appendix/External Device Linkage/Troubleshooting

	Function List	440
	Pre-installed Data	449
	List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)	453
	List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)	454
	List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)	455
	Symbol List	456
	Pictograph List	458
	Common Phrase List	460
	Kuten Code List	461
	Multiaccess Combination Patterns	465
	Multitask Combination Patterns	466
	Services Available with FOMA Phones	467
	Jacket Style and Non-Jacket Style	468
	Introduction of Options and Related Equipment	469
In	terfacing to External Devices	
	Introduction of Data Link Software	469
	Introduction of Software for Playing Moving Images	470
	About SD-Audio Player SD-Jukebox	470
	Links with AV Equipment	471
Tı	roubleshooting	
-	Troubleshooting	472
	Error Messages	473
	Warranty and Maintenance Services	491
	Updating Software	492
	Protecting the FOMA Phone from Data Causing Trouble Scanning Function	496
	Specifications	499
	Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone	500
	SAR Certification Information and Other Information.	501
	Evnort Administration Pagulations	502

Function List

Execute "Reset settings (all reset)" on page 405 for the items indicated by , "Reset (mail)" on page 283 for the items indicated by %1, and "Reset (i-mode)" on page 235 for the items indicated by %2 to return to the respective defaults. If you execute "Initialize" on page 405, all items return to the defaults.

- When you execute "Initialize", the downloaded dictionaries including pre-installed ones are all deleted.
- Even if you execute "Initialize", the pre-installed i-oppli programs you have deleted do not resume.

	Menu	Function name	Se	etting at purchase	Reference
M		Inbox		No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.266
MAIL			User created folder	None	
			i-oppli mail folder	ポケメ〜ト プリイン版	
				(Poké-mate pre-installed version)	
Ī		Outbox		No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.267
			User created folder	None	
			i-αppli mail folder	ポケメ〜ト プリイン版	
				(Poké-mate pre-installed version)	
Ī		Draft		No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.267
ı		Compose message		_	P.250
		Chat mail	Chat member	Not recorded (except "Own")	P.285
ı		Check new message			P.263
ı		Compose SMS		_	P.289
ı		Check new SMS		_	P.291
ı		Template		Pre-installed data only	P.256
		Receive option		_	P.263
1		Mail settings**1	Scroll	1 line	P.282
			Character size	Standard	P.282
			Mail list disp.	2 lines (with text)	P.282
			Message display	Standard	P.283
			Auto melody play	ON	P.283
			Header/Signature	Header: Blank (Automatically Inserted)	P.284
				Signature: Blank (Automatically Inserted)	
				Quotation marks: >	
			Mail security	All unchecked	P.186
			Receiving display	Alarm preferred	P.283
			Receive option setting	OFF	P.263
			Attached file	All files valid	P.283
			Photo auto display	ON	P.283
			Kirari Mail	All checked	P.262
			Chat	Sound setting: Pattern1	P.287
				Chat image: ON	
				User setting: Own (Name)	
				Elephant (Image)	
			SMS report request	OFF	P.292
			SMS validity period	3 days	P.292
			SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	P.292
			Secret mail display	ON	P.186
			Auto color label	Not stored	P.284
ñ		នួ Menu		_	P.220
i-mode		Bookmark		Not stored	P.226
			User created folder	None	
		Screen memo		Not stored	P.228
			User created folder	None	-
-		Go to location	URL history	No histories	P.225
-		Last URL*2		≗ Menu	P.224
F		Message		No messages	P.237
-		i-Channel			P.313

	Menu	Function name	Se	tting at purchase	Reference
8		Check new message		_	P.263
i-mode		Client certificate		_	P.240
Ī		i-mode settings*2	Scroll	1 line	P.235
			Character size	Standard	P.235
			Set image display	ON	P.235
			គ្ន motion setting	Automatic replay: ON	P.244
				គ្លី motion type: Normal type	
			Auto-display	MessageR preferred	P.237
			Auto melody play	ON	P.237
			Use phone information	YES	P.235
			Home URL	Setting: Invalid	P.225
				Home URL: http://	
			Sound effect setting	ON	P.235
			Doc. display settings	Fit page	P.235
			i-mode arrival act	PushTalk preferred	P.118
(CI		Software list (phone)		Pre-installed i-αppli only	P.296
i-αppli		appli (miniSD)		_	P.309
ŀ		Auto start set		OFF	P.307
ŀ		§ αppli info		No information and histories	P.307
P		Incoming call			
SETTINGS	50	Ring volume		Level 4	P.76
İ	13	Select ring tone	Phone	Pattern 1	P.142
			PushTalk	Pattern 1	
			Videophone	Pattern 1	
			Mail	Pattern 2	
			Chat mail	Pattern 2	
			MessageR	Pattern 3	
			MessageF	Pattern 3	
	64	Sound effect	i-motion stereo	OFF	P.144
	0.	Count on our	Stereo&3DSound	ON	
-	54	Vibrator	Cici Godo Dodana	OFF	P.145
+	20	Manner mode set		Manner mode	P.150
		Marinor mode oct	Record msg.	OFF (when "Original" is set)	1.100
			Vibrator	ON (when "Original" is set)	
			Phone vol.	Silent (when "Original" is set)	
			Mail vol.	Silent (when "Original" is set)	
			Alarm vol.	Silent (when "Original" is set)	
			VM tone	ON (when "Original" is set)	
			Keypad sound	OFF (when "Original" is set)	
			Mic sensitiv.	Up (when "Original" is set)	
			LVA tone	OFF (when "Original" is set)	
+		Disp. PH-book image		ON CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTO	P.155
+	58	Answer setting		Any key answer	P.71
ŀ	18	Setting when folded	Phone/Videophone	End the call	P.72
			PushTalk	Speaker call	
}	68	Mail/Msg. ring time	. domain	ON	P.148
	30	g. mog. mig unio	Ring time	5 seconds	
}	90	Ring time	Ring start time	OFF	P.189
	30	9	Start time	1 second (when "Ring start time" is set	1.100
			J	to "ON")	
			Missed calls display	Display	
}	65	Info notice setting	ood dano diopidy	ON	P.164
+	55	Open phone		Keep ringing	P.72
}		V-phone while packet		V-phone priority	P.102
-		v-pnone while packet		v-priorie priority	F.102
-	76	Noise reduction		ON	P.67
-					
-	75	Quality alarm		High tone	P.147
	77	Reconnect signal		High tone	P.67

	Menu	Function name		Setting at purchase	Reference
F		Call response setting	On hold tone	Tone 1	P.77
SETTINGS			Holding tone	JESU JOY OF MEN'S DESIRING	
		PushTalk			
		Auto answer setting		OFF	P.117
		Ring time setting		30 seconds	P.117
		Caller ID setting		Not notify	P.117
		PushTalk arrival act		Call rejection	P.117
		Vigual preference		Normal	P.99
		Visual preference Select image	On hold	Pre-installed	P.100
		Select illiage	Holding	Pre-installed	F.100
			Substitute image		
			Record message	Chara-den "ブンブン (Dimo)" Pre-installed	
			Preparing	Pre-installed	
			Movie memo	Pre-installed	
		Hands-free w/ V.phone	Movie monie	ON	P.99
		Voice call auto redial		OFF	P.101
		Remote monitoring	Other ID	Not recorded	P.103
		Tiomote monitoring	Ring time	5 seconds (when "Remote monitoring"	1.100
			Timing timino	is set to "ON")	
			Set	OFF	
		Notify switchable mode		_	P.101
		Illumination setting			
	89	Illumination	Set color	Phone: Color 5	P.162
				PushTalk: Color 5	
				Videophone: Color 5	
				Mail: Color 1	
				Chat mail: Color 3	
				MessageR: Color 1	
				MessageF: Color 1	
			Set pattern	Standard	
			Adjust color	Default	
		Illumination in talk	,	OFF	P.163
		Display			
	56	Display setting	Stand-by display	Body color "WHITE x SNOW MIST"	P.152
			, , ,	: flower	
				Body color "BLACK x SMOKE BLACK"	
				: art	
				Body color "RED x CRIMSON DOT"	
				: red	
			Wake-up display	Hello!	
			Dialing	Standard	
			Calling	Standard	
			VP Dialing	Standard	
			VP Calling	Standard	
			Mail sending	Standard	
			Mail receiving	Standard	
			Check new message	Standard	
			Power saver mode	ON	
	70	Backlight	Lighting	ON + Saver	P.159
				(Lighting: ON)	
				(Power saver mode: ON)	
				(Light time: 5 minutes)	
			Charging	Standard	
			Area	LCD+Keys	
			Brightness	Level 2	
1	86	Color pattern		Pattern1	P.160

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase						
F	93	Private window		ON	P.156				
SETTINGS	**		Power saver mode	ON					
			Called	ON					
			Mail	OFF					
			Disp. Connection	ON + - 0- OFF					
		Dot-area	Disp. Commoduen	ON	P.157				
		501 4104	Stand-by setting	クロスライト (Cross light)					
			On-time setting	Random					
			Incoming call setting	デフォルト (Default)					
			Mail receiving setting	デフォルト (Default)					
			Mail recv.complete set	デフォルト (Default)					
			Mail recv.failed set.	` '					
			Side key setting	デフォルト (Default)					
			Jacket mode setting	Jacket on: High					
		Ticker settings	Ticker ON/OFF	ON	P.313				
		Ticker settings	Ticket scroll speed	Normal	1.515				
	66	Font	·	Font 1	P.169				
	00	FOIIL	Type Thickness		P.169				
		D. H. C.	Trickness	Medium	D 105				
	63	Desktop icon		Guide (使いかたナビ), Bluetooth	P.165 P.49				
	15	Select language		Japanese (日本語)	-				
	52	Private menu setting		Own number	P.392				
				Ring volume					
				Caller ID notification					
				MUSIC					
				Alarm					
				SD-Audio					
				Vibrator					
				Bluetooth					
	57	Menu display set	Menu display	List	P.160				
			Menu icon	Pattern1					
		Viewer settings		Picture	P.332				
		Recv.mail/call at open		OFF	P.158				
	47	Automatic display		OFF	P.158				
	36	Icons		_	P.30				
		Call time/cost							
	61	Call data	Last call duration/Total calls	0 seconds	P.395				
			duration						
			Last call cost	¥**					
			Calls reset/Cost reset	/:					
	60	Reset total cost&dura.		_	P.396				
	48	Call time display		ON	P.395				
		Notice call cost		OFF	P.396				
			Max cost	¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")					
			Method to alert	Icon (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")					
			Auto reset setting	OFF (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")					
		CLR max cost icon		_	P.396				
		Clock							
	31	Set time		Automatic	P.50				
	39	Main window clock	Display	ON	P.170				
			Size	Big					
		Alarm setting		Alarm preferred	P.392				
		Lock/Security							
		Lock all		Released	P.176				
		PIM lock		Released	P.178				
		Self mode		Released	P.177				
		Keypad dial lock		Released	P.183				
		Reject unknown		Accept	P.189				
	10	Call setting w/o ID		All accept/Same as ring tone	P.188				

	Menu	Function name	Settin	g at purchase	Reference	
SETTINGS	29	Change security code		0000	P.174	
SETTINGS		PIN setting		_	P.174	
	40	Secret mode		Released	P.185	
	41	Secret only mode		Released	P.185	
		Face reader setting	Store	Not stored	P.179	
			Face reader security	Normal		
			Change security code	0000		
		Scanning function	Set auto-update	_	P.497	
			Set scan	ON	P.496	
		IC card lock		Released	P.321	
		PIM/IC card lock set.	Timer lock ON at close	OFF	P.181	
			Elapse time	5 minutes (when "Timer lock ON at		
			·	close" is set to "ON")		
			Lock OFF at open	OFF	-	
			Security mode	Security code		
		Connection setting	,	,		
		Set connection timeout		60 seconds	P.236	
		Set check new message		All checked	P.263	
	81	Host selection		i-mode	P.236	
		SMS center selection		_	P.292	
		Certificate		All valid	P.239	
		Certificate host		DoCoMo	P.242	
		Certificate flost	User specified connecting end	Not recorded	F.242	
		S oppli settings	Oser specified confrecting end	Not recorded		
		Disp. software info		Not display	P.296	
		ωBacklight		The state of the s	P.296 P.308	
		•		Depend on system		
		αVibrator		Depend on system	P.308 P.308	
		End stand-by display		_	P.308	
		External option		Franksis Casalian	P.148	
	51 94	Earphone		Earphone+Speaker	1	
	94	Automatic answer	Discourse and the second	OFF	P.399	
			Ring time	6 seconds (when "Automatic answer"		
				is set to "ON")		
		Network setting			D.0.	
		Prefix setting		WORLD CALL (009130010)	P.65	
		Int'l dial setting	Auto assist setting	Auto	P.57	
			IDD Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)		
			Country Code setting	日本 (Japan) (81)		
		NW search mode		Auto	P.436	
		PLMN setting		_	P.436	
		Display operator name		Display OFF	P.437	
		Other settings				
	30	Keypad sound		ON	P.147	
		Charge sound		ON	P.147	
	71	Battery level		_	P.47	
		Side keys guard		OFF	P.184	
	35	Character input method	Input mode	All checked	P.424	
			Priority input method	Mode 1 (5-touch)		
			Int.with secret	ON	P.426	
		Record display set	Received calls	ON	P.184	
			Redial/Dialed calls	ON		
	84	Pause dial		Not stored	P.64	
1		Sub-address setting		ON	P.66	

	Menu	Function name	Setting	Reference	
A.		Voice settings	Auto voice dial	OFF	P.138
SETTINGS			Voice earphone dial	OFF	P.138
			Identify as	Male voice	P.138
			Read aloud settings	OFF	P.382
			Read aloud volume	Level 4	P.383
			Read aloud output	Speaker	P.383
			Read aloud valid set.	Normal	P.383
		USB mode setting		Communication mode	P.358
	23	Reset settings		_	P.405
		Initialize		_	P.405
		Software update		_	P.492
DATABOX	46	My picture		Pre-installed data only	P.324
DATABOX			User created folder	None	1
			Set display	All released	P.330
			Positioning	Center	P.327
			Clipping area	Center	P.328
			Sort	Chronological †	P.328
			Picture/Title name	Picture	P.332
			Display size	Normal	P.332
			Character stamp	Character color: 16 color, Black	P.334
				Font: Gothic style	
				Character size: Standard size	
			Original animation	Not stored	P.336
		MUSIC		Pre-installed data only	P.369
			User created folder	None	
			Volume	Level 12	P.370
			Play mode setting	Normal	P.371
			Sound quality	Normal	P.371
			Surround	OFF	P.371
			Listing	Title + Image	P.373
		≅ motion		Pre-installed data only	P.337
			User created folder	None	
			Volume	Level 4	P.337
			Edit playlist	Not stored	P.339
			Set 를 motion (Ring tone)	All released	P.340
			Set amotion (Stand-by display)	Released	P.340
			Set amotion	Released	P.340
			(Wake-up display)		
			Sort	Chronological †	P.328
			Listing	Title + Image	P.341
			Display size	Actual size	P.341
	16	Melody		Pre-installed data only	P.347
			User created folder	None	
			Edit playlist	Not stored	P.349
			Set as ring tone	All released	P.350
		Chara-den		Pre-installed data only	P.345
			Substitute image	ブンブン (Dimo)	P.95
			Display size	Fit in display	P.346
			Camera mode	Photo mode	P.347
			Recording size	QCIF (176×144)	P.347
			Recording type	Video + voice	P.347
			Recording quality	Normal	P.347
		My documents		Pre-installed data only	P.363
			Sort	Chronological ↑	P.328
			Listing	Image	P.365

	Menu	Function name	Setting	g at purchase	Reference
DATABOX		SD-Audio	Volume	Level 12	P.376
DATABOX			Play mode setting	Normal	P.377
			Sound quality	Normal	P.377
			Surround	OFF	P.377
<u> </u>		Bar code reader	Saved data	None	P.208
LifeKit	79	Receive Ir data		_	P.361
-		ToruCa		None	P.318
		Tordoa	User created folder	None	1.010
			Sort Sort		D 000
		10	Sort	Chronological †	P.320
		IC card content		Pre-installed i-αppli only	P.296
		SD-PIM		_	P.354
		Camera		Outside camera	P.205
			Format setting	Photo/Continuous mode:	P.205
				CIF (352×288)	
				Shooting a photo for sending during a voice call:	
				QCIF (176×144)	
			Shot interval	CIF (352×288): 1.0 second	P.205
				Stand-by (240×320) ·	
				QCIF (176×144) ·	
				Sub-QCIF (128×96): 0.5 second	D ***
			Shot number	CIF (352×288): 4 shots (Fixed)	P.205
				Stand-by (240×320) ·	
				QCIF (176×144) ·	
				Sub-QCIF (128×96): 5 shots	
			File size setting	Mail restrict'n (S)	P.205
			Storage setting	Normal	P.205
			White balance	Auto	P.205
			Image tuning	Auto	P.205
			Auto save set	OFF	P.205
			Store in	Phone	P.205
			2.11.1	Sound 1	
			Shutter sound		P.206
			File restriction	File unrestricted	P.207
			Display size	Actual size	P.206
			Shooting date	OFF	P.206
		Bluetooth		Not stored	P.401
			Preferred device	Not set	P.403
			Data sending dev.	Not set	P.403
			Set authentications	OFF	P.405
			Session number setting	OFF	P.405
			Search time settings	5 seconds	P.405
			Forward ring tone	ON	P.405
			Disconnection settings	Terminate	P.405
			Dial from headset	Valid	P.405
ļ		Danaitira Tam O	Dial Hom neadSet		
ļ		Receive ToruCa	0 1111	Accept	P.321
		Text reader	Saved data	None	P.211
Į	91	Voice announce		Not recorded	P.146
ſ		Forwarding image		ON	P.363
		Data Security Service	Sent/recv.PB data list	No records	P.139
			PB image sending	OFF	
j		Guide		_	P.38
ŀ	45	Schedule		Not stored	P.387
	-		Monthly display/Weekly display	Monthly display	P.389
			User icon settg.	Not recorded	P.390
	11	Alarm	Oser Icon setty.	11 111 111	
	44	Alarm		Not stored	P.384
ļ				OFF	
	85	Calculator		-	P.396
ſ	95	ToDo		Not stored	P.391
ı	42	Free memo		Not recorded	P.397

	Menu	Function name	Se	etting at purchase	Reference	
LifeKit		Play/Erase msg.		_	P.84	
LifeKit		Play/Erase V.phone msg.		_	P.85	
	55	Record message		Not recorded	P.81	
				OFF		
			Answer message	Japanese 1 (when "Record message" is set to "ON")		
			Ring time	8 seconds (when "Record message" is set to "ON")		
İ	43	Voice memo		Not recorded	P.394	
		(during standby)				
		Voice memo (during a call)		Not recorded	P.394	
ŀ		UIM operation		_	P.397	
	25	Check messages		_	P.408	
SERVICE)	17	Caller ID notification		_	P.51	
-		Voice mail	Message notification	YES	P.408	
ŀ		Call waiting	Wicosage Houncation		P.410	
-		Call forwarding		_	P.411	
-		Nuis. call blocking			P.412	
		Caller ID request			P.412	
-		In-call arrival act			P.414	
-		Set in-call arrival act		Answer		
				-	P.414	
		Remote access		_	P.414	
		Dual network		_	P.413	
		English guidance		_	P.413	
		Overseas service		_	P.438	
		Roaming setting		— :	P.437	
		Additional service		Not stored	P.415	
			Additional guidance	Not stored		
i		Service numbers		_	P.414	
İ		Multi number	Number setting	Not stored	P.414	
			Set as ring tone	Same as ring tone		
ı		Chaku-moji	Create message	Not stored	P.59	
		,	Message disp. settings	Calls with callerID		
			Sent messages	No records		
			Prefer Chaku-moji	OFF		
m		Add to phonebook		Not stored (except inside the UIM)	P.121	
HONEBOOK)		Search phonebook		Reading?	P.127	
-		PushTalk phonebook		Not stored	P.110	
ŀ	26	Group setting	Group name	Group 01 to 19	P.126	
	20	Croup setting	Circup Harrie	· ·	1.120	
-	22	No. of about book		(except inside the UIM)	P.132	
-		No. of phonebook Utilities		All released	P.132 P.135	
	62					
ļ	12	Restrictions		All released	P.186	
		Add to voice dial		Not stored	P.136	
i=3	0	Own number		Not stored (except Own number)	P.393	
ATACIAWO	82	Own dictionary		Not stored	P.429	
		DL dictionary		Pre-installed data only	P.430	
			Set dictionary	All valid		
Ī	38	Common phrases		Default	P.428	
	97	Mail member		Not stored	P.281	
			Member name	Mail member 1 to 20	1	
İ		Chat group		Not stored	P.288	
			Group name	Group 1 to 5	1	
ł	24	Received calls	· ·	No records	P.73	
			Received address	No records	P.279	
}		Dialed calls		No records	P.63	
		D.a.ou oullo	Sent address	No records	P.278	
		1	Cont address	140 1000103	1.270	

	Menu	Function name	Setting	at purchase	Reference
Others		Video-phone	Brightness	0	P.98
			White balance	Automatic	P.98
			Backlight	Constant light	P.98
		Photo-sending	Format setting	QCIF (176×144)	P.205
		Earpiece volume		Level 4	P.75
		Manner mode		Released	P.149
		Public Mode (Drive Mode)		Released	P.77
		Redial		No records	P.62
		Character input	2/NIKO-touch guide	ON	P.427
			Candid. auto-disp.	3 lines	P.427
			Candidate display	ON	P.427
			Character set time	OFF	P.427
			Learned words	Not stored	P.430

Pre-installed Data

Stand-by Display/Wake-up Display





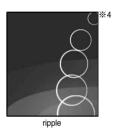






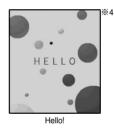


















[Funny Transform] 3

- ※1 © Victor Entertainment, Inc. ※2 © artlist INTERNATIONAL
- %3 © SEGA
- **%**4 Flash movie
- \$5 Funny Transform II image

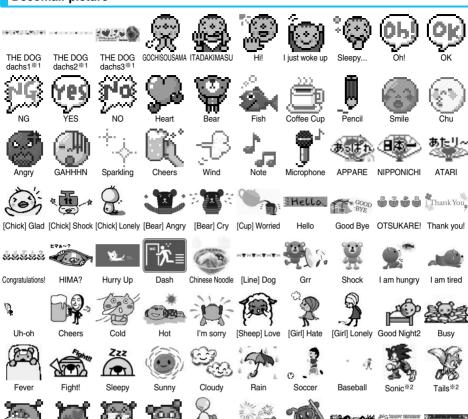


Stamp



Information

• The marks that can be selected from Cushy Mark are from "Cat Ear" through "ZZZ".



%1 © artlist INTERNATIONAL %2 © SEGA %3 © BVIG

ソニック*3 テイルス*3

海水浴*3 ライン星空*3 ライン が誕生日*3 ラインサッカー*3

(Fireworks) (Sea bathing) (Line Starlit sky) (Line Birthday) (Line Soccer)

シルバー

Moving Font Effect

LOVELY*1

ラブラブ*3 ムンクの叫び*3 おどろき*3

(Love Love) (Munch's scream) (Surprised)

メガホン

看板クマ

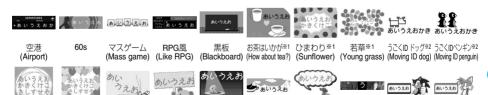
ごめんね

悲しい※3

(Sad)

リング※1

(Ring)



おひるね*3

(Nap)

花火※3

(Megaphone) (Sign bear) (So sorry···) (Penguin) (Balloon dog) (Silver) (Sonic) (Tails)

#1 © CHIE TANAKA

#2 © motion-id

#3 © SEGA

ペンギン

フキダシ犬





Sonic*1



Fight!



Thanks!



Sorry



Congratulations!



Good Morning



Good Night



Hurry Up!



Balloon1 (Help me)



Balloon2 (Happy)



Happy Birthday!



Let's Go Out





Night



Note



Sea



Coffee Break



ブンブン カフェ※2 (Bunbun Coffee)



ブンブン おひるね ※2 (Bunbun Nap)



%1 © SEGA %2© BVIG

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)

Display Key	E	123	漢	ħታ
(7 85)	1	1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ
2 th	abcABC2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ
3 de F	defDEF3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ
4 GHI	ghiGHI4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ
(5,t)	jkIJKL5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ
6 IB	mnoMNO6	6	まへふひむ	ハヒフヘホ
7 p ₹	pqrsPQRS7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ
8 **	tuv TUV 8	8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ
9wb xyz	wxyzWXYZ 9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ
() \$\frac{\partial \text{p}^2}{\partial \text{h}^{-}}\$	0 ☐ (space)	0	わをんゎー □ (space)	ワヲンヮ ^{※1} ー □ (space)
(X0-16)	@_/: **2 ***1 .ne.jp .co.jp .or.jp .com http://www. https://www. @ docomo.ne.jp	*@_/: *2 *1	* * *3	* •
#E9	, !?¥& () * #"' =^+;	#, !?¥& () "'=^+;	、。·!?	·· !?

 $[\]ensuremath{\%}\xspace$ 1: Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.

^{※2:} Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.

^{※3:} Displayed when entering characters consecutively. If you press (★****) after fixing a character, pictographs are displayed.

[•] If you press (a) after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.

[•] After entering hiragana, katakana, or alphabets characters, you can switch uppercase and lowercase characters by pressing 🌊 🐒 .

[•] You can enter "+" by pressing and holding $\mathbb{Q}^{\frac{\gamma_{\mathcal{R}}}{h-1}}$ for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

			Second digit											
1		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0			
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	Α	В	С	D	Е			
	2	か	き	<	け	L١	F	G	Н	- 1	J			
	3	さ	U	す	せ	そ	K	L	М	N	0			
. 	4	た	ち	つ	て	٢	Ρ	Q	R	S	Т			
dig	5	な	(こ	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	Х	Υ			
First digit	6	は	ひ	131	^	ほ	Z	?	!	_	/			
_	7	ま	み	む	め	ŧ	¥	2		a				
	8	ゃ	(ゆ)	አ	*	#		*				
	9	5	b	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5			
	0	わ	を	h	*	0	6	7	8	9	0			

<Lowercase input mode>

			Second digit											
Ì		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0			
	1	あ	い	Э	え	お	а	b	С	d	е			
	2						f	g	h	i	j			
	3						k	1	m	n	0			
.=	4			つ			р	q	r	S	t			
First digit	5						u	٧	W	Х	У			
-irst	6						Z							
_	7													
	8	ゃ		ф		ょ								
	9													
	0	わ				0								

Katakana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

		Second digit											
ì		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0		
	1	7	1	ゥ	I	才	Α	В	С	D	Е		
	2	ħ	+	ク	ケ		F	G	Н	- 1	J		
	3	Ħ	ý	ス	t	У	K	L	М	N	0		
.=	4	g	Ŧ	y	Ŧ	-	Р	Q	R	S	T		
dig	5	t	Ξ	ヌ	ネ	1	U	V	W	Χ	Υ		
First digit	6	Л	٤	7	^	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/		
_	7	7	111	Ь	Х	Ŧ	¥	.8		a			
	8	ヤ	(1)	3	*	#		*			
	9	Ē	IJ	Jλ	V		1	2	3	4	5		
	0	ŋ	Ŧ	ン		۰	6	7	8	9	0		

					5	Secon	d digi	t			
\		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ġ	I	1	а	b	С	d	е
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	- 1	m	n	0
. =	4			ŋ			p	q	ſ	S	t
First digit	5						U	٧	W	Х	У
-irst	6						Z				
-	7										
	8	ħ		1		Ξ					
	9										
	0	9∦1			-						

Alphabet input mode

$\overline{}$					Seco	ond d	igit				
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1		\$	%	,	+	а	b	С	d	е
	2	,		:	;	<	f	σα	h	i	j
	3	П	>	@	[]	k	_	m	n	0
	4	,	-	'※1 `※2	{		p	q	Γ	S	t
First digit	5	}	-**1 -**2				U	٧	W	Х	У
ш.	6						Z	?	!	-	/
	7						¥	8			
	8		()		*	#			
	9						1	2	3	4	5
	0						6	7	8	9	0

- *1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.
- ※2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- Enter 80 () to switch input mode between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode. You can switch uppercase and lowercase also by entering the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and pressing ()
- In Kanji/Hiragana or Katakana input mode, you can enter " " and " " by pressing (**), however, it should be pressed just after entering a character. For the symbol " ", press (**) once. For the symbol " ", press (**) twice.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding Obb for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Lowercase input>

						Secon	d digi	t			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お		_	@	_	1
	2	か	き	<	け	Γŀ		а	b	С	2
	3	さ	U	す	t	そ		d	е	f	3
.==	4	た	ち	つ	て	٢	ŋ	g	h	i	4
gib	5	な	(こ	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	- 1	5
First digit	6	は	ひ	131	^	ほ		m	n	0	9
_	7	ま	み	む	め	ŧ	р	q	r	S	7
	8	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	ゃ	ф	አ	t	u	٧	8
	9	5	り	る	n	ろ	W	Х	У	Z	9
	0	わ	を	h	`	0	J		!	?	0

<Uppercase input>

						_					
			Second digit								
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	ò	え	お					
	2	カ			ケ			Α	В	С	
	3							D	Е	F	
.=	4			つ			つ	G	Н	I	
dig	5							J	Κ	L	
First digit	6							М	N	0	
	7						Р	Q	R	S	
	8	ゃ	Ø	ょ	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	Т	U	٧	
	9						W	Х	Υ	Z	
	0	わ									

• You can enter "" and "" by pressing (***), however, it should be pressed just after entering a character. For the symbol "", press $(\mathcal{H}_{\bullet}^{\circ\circ \mathbb{H}})$ once. For the symbol " ", press $(\mathcal{H}_{\bullet}^{\circ\circ \mathbb{H}})$ twice.

Katakana input mode

<Lowercase input>

						Secon	d digi	t			
`		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ゥ	I	才		-	@	_	1
	2	ħ	‡	ク	ケ			а	b	С	2
	3	Ħ	ý	ス	t	У		d	е	f	3
.=	4	9	Ŧ	y	Ŧ	-	ŋ	g	h	i	4
gib	5	t	=	Ŗ	ネ	1		j	k	-	5
First digit	6	Л	Ł	7	^	ホ		m	n	0	6
_	7	7	111	L	Х	Ŧ	р	q	r	S	7
	8	ħ	1	3	ħ	1	Ξ	t	U	V	8
	9	Ē	IJ	Jlν	V		W	Х	у	Z	9
	0	7	Ŧ	y	,	۰	ı		!	?	0

-opp	Cicas	e inpu	11/								
					,	Secon	ıd digi	t			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ġ	I	才					
	2							А	В	C	
	3							D	Е	F	
<u>.</u>	4			ŋ			ッ	G	Н	-	
digi	5							J	K	L	
First digit	6							М	N	0	
"	7						Р	Q	R	S	
	8	Þ	1	3	ヤ	1	3	T	U	V	
	9						W	Х	Υ	Z	
	0										

• You can enter " " and " " " by pressing (**). For the symbol " ", press (**) once. For the symbol " ", press (**) twice.

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- Enter a character and press (to switch uppercase and lowercase.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding $\mathbb{O}_{h^-}^{tok}$ for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

Symbol List

When "Read aloud settings ls are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance
	voice guidance
`	_
0	
,	コンマ※1
	ドット*1
٠	テン
:	コロン
;	セミコロン
?	ギモンフ*1 カンタンフ*1
!	カンタンフ*1
*	ダクテン
0	ハンダクテン
,	_
	_
	ウムラウト
^	ヤマガタキゴウ*1
	ママルグキコワ**
	オーバーライン アンダーライン
	アンダーライン
\	_
1,,	_
>	_
7,,	_
//	_
	ドウ
-	_
*	シメ
0	ゼロ
\cup	エー ナン※2
	チョーオン*2 ダッシュ
	グツンユ
-	ハイフン
/	スラッシュ
\	バックスラッシュ
~	カラ**3
	_
	タテセン*1
	テンテンテン
	テンテン
,	アポストロフィ※1
	-
"	インヨウフ*1
	カッコ
(ルッコ
)	トジカッコ
[カッコ
)	トジカッコ
[カッコ
]	トジカッコ
{	カッコ
}	トジカッコ
<	カッコ
$\overline{}$	トジカッコ
′	カッコ
\rightarrow	トジカッコ
<u>/</u>	
	カギカッコ

" is se	et to "ON", symbo
Symbol	Voice guidance
1	トジカギカッコ
<u> </u>	カギカッコ
ij	トジカギカッコ
Ī	カッコ
ì	トジカッコ
+	プラス
<u> </u>	マイナス※4
±	プラスマイナス
×	カケル
·	ワル
	イコール
 ≠	ノットイコール フットイコール
<	ショーナリ
>	ダイナリ
≦	ショーナリイコー
	ル ダイナリイコール
≧	タイナリイコール
∞	ムゲンダイ ユエニ
	ユエニ
87	オス
우	メス
•	۲
′	フン
"	ビョー
°C	ドシー
¥	エン
\$	ドル
¢	セント
£	ポンド
%	パーセント
#	イゲタ
2	アンド
*	アスタリスク
@	アットマーク
§	セクション
$\stackrel{\wedge}{\bowtie}$	ホシ
*	クロホシ
0	マル
•	クロマル
0	ニジューマル
\Diamond	ヒシガタ
•	クロヒシガタ
	シカク
	クロシカク
Δ	サンカク
_	クロサンカク
$\overline{\nabla}$	ギャクサンカク
	クロギャクサンカ
▼	クロイドノランカ
*	コメジルシ
**	ユービンバンゴー
	ミギヤジルシ
-	ミキヤンルン

Symbol	Voice guidance
1	ウエヤジルシ
1	シタヤジルシ
Ė	ゲタキゴー
€	
	ゾクスル
∍	フクム
⊆	ブブンシューゴー
	ブブンシューゴー
⊇	フクム
	フクム シンブブンシュー
_	
	<u> </u>
\supset	シンブブンシュー
_	ゴーフクム
U	ガッペー
n	キョーツー
^	オヨビ
	マタワ
V	
	ヒテー
\Rightarrow	ナラバ
\Leftrightarrow	ドーチ
A	スベテノ
=	アル
	カク
	スイチョク
$\overline{}$	
д	ラウンドディー ナブラ
∇	ナブラ
=	ゴードー
=	ニアリーイコール
	ショーナリショー
«	ショーノリショー
	ナリ
>>	ダイナリダイナリ
$\sqrt{}$	ルート
S	ソージ
oc	ヒレー
1.1	ナゼナラバ
	インテグラル
ſ	コンナンフル
II	ダブルインテグラ
	ル
Å	オングストローム
‰	パーミル
#	シャープ
Ь	フラット
)	オンプ
†	ダガー
‡	ダブルダガー
1	ダンラクキゴー
Ö	マル
ゐ	1
ゑ	Ī
#	1
ヱ	I
ヴ	ヴ
カ	カ

Symbol	Voice guidance
ケ	ケ
A	アルファ
В	ベータ
Г	ガンマ
	デルタ
Δ	ブルタ イプン ニン
Е	イプシロン
Z	ゼータ
Н	イータ
Θ	シータ
I	イオタ
Κ	カッパ
Λ	ラムダ
М	<u> </u>
N	ニュー
Ξ	グザイ
0	オミクロン
П	パイ
Р	
Σ	シグマ
Т	タウ
Υ	ユプシロン
Ф	ファイ
Χ	カイ
Ψ	プサイ
Ω	オメガ
α	アルファ
β	ベータ
	ガンマ
γ	
δ	デルタ
ε	イプシロン
ζ	ゼータ
η	イータ
θ	シータ
l	イオタ
К	カッパ
λ	ラムダ
μ	ミュー
V	ニュー
ξ	グザイ
0	オミクロン
	パイ
π	/\1 □−
ρ	
σ	シグマ
Τ	タウ
U	ユプシロン
Φ	ファイ
Χ	カイ
Ψ	プサイ
ω	オメガ
A	アー
Б	ベー
В	ヴェー
Г	ゲー

Symbol	Voice guidance
Д	デー
Ē	イェー
Ë	3-
Ж	ジェー
3	ゼー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
K	カー
Л	エリ
М	エム
Н	エヌ
0	オー
П	~-
Р	エル
С	エス
Т	テー
У	ウー
Φ	エフ
Х	/\-
Ц	ツェー
Ч	チェー
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
Ъ	ツボルディーズ ナーク
Ы	ウイ
Ь	ミャーフィーズ ナーク
Э	エー
Ю	ユー
Я	ヤー
a	アー
б	ベー
В	ヴェー
Г	ゲ
Д	デー
е	イェー
ë	3-
Ж	ジェー
3	ゼー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
K	カー
Л	エリ
М	エム
Н	エヌ
* 1 D	

Symbol	Voice guidance
0	オー
П	~-
p	エル
C	エス
T	テー
	ウー
У	エフ
ф	ハー
X	ツェー
Ц	チェー
Ч	
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
Ъ	ツボルディーズ ナーク
Ы	ウイ
	ミャーフィーズ
Ь	ナーク
Э	エー
Ю	ユー
Я	ヤー
	_
<u> </u>	
Г	
٦	_
	_
	_
-	_
T	
+	_
	_
+	_
_	_
	_
г	_
٦	
-	_
L	_
F	_
÷	
÷	_
	_
-	_
	_
<u> </u>	_
<u> </u>	
4	_
÷	

Symbol	Voice guidance
+	_
H	_
т	_
-	_
	_
+	_
1	マルイチ
2	マルニ
3	マルサン
4	マルヨン
(5)	マルゴ
6	マルロク
7	マルナナ
8	マルハチ
9	マルキュー
10	マルジュー
11)	マルジューイチ
12	マルジューニ
13	マルジューサン
14)	マルジューヨン マルジューゴ
15	マルジューゴ
16	マルジューロク マルジューナナ
17	マルジューナナ
18	マルジューハチ
19	
20	マルニジュー
I	イチ
П	
III IV	サン ヨン
V	ゴ
V	ロク
VI	
VIII	ナナ ハチ
IX	キュー
X	ジュー
E _U	ミリ
* ₋	‡ □
なか	センチ
メートル	メートル
グラム	グラム
<u>ل</u> ا	トン
アール	アール
ハ ヘク タル	ヘクタール
リットル	リットル
7" 	ワット

Symbol	Voice guidance
加	カロリー
ドル	ドル
セント	セント
ゲイ	パーセント
I.H.	ミリバール
ベージ	ページ
mm	ミリメートル
cm	ミリメートル センチメートル
km	キロメートル
mg	ミリグラム
kg	キログラム
CC	シーシー
mi	ヘーホーメートル
平成	ヘーセー
*	_
*	-
No.	ナンバー
KK.	ケーケー
TEL	デンワ
(II)	マルウエ
(H)	マルナカ
ூ	マルシタ
危	マルヒダリマルミギ
(マルミギ
(株)	カッコカブ
(有)	カッコユー
(H)	カッコダイ
າ	メージ
炡	タイショー
昭和	ショーワ
÷	ニアリーイコール
=	ゴードー
ſ	インテグラル
<u>∮</u>	ファイ
Σ	シグマ
√	ルート
Ţ	スイチョク
	カク
L	チョッカク
	サンカッケー
·:	ナゼナラバ
Λ	キョーツー

ガッペ-

Information

- Special symbols "①" through "U" might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter them into the text of SMS messages, and are replaced by half-pitch spaces.
- If you select "Symbols" from the Function menu in the character input mode that allows you to enter only half-pitch characters, you can display half-pitch symbols only.

^{%1} Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.

^{*2} When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.

^{*3} When it follows a hiragana and katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.

^{%4} Reads it aloud "ハイフン (hyphen)" if it is for a URL or mail address.

Symbol Conversion List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "きごう" to convert it to bring up symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion
おなじ	11 々
から	~
かんま	,
こんま	,
たてせん	
てんてん	
り一だ	
しめ	メ
かっこ	
たす	+
ひく	-
ぶらすまい なす	±
かける	×
わる	÷

Input	Conversion
いこーる	=
ふとうごう	<>≦≧
しょうなり	<
だいなり	>
しょうなり	≦
いこーる	
だいなり	≧
いこーる	
むげんだい	8
おす	87
めす	우
ならば	\Rightarrow
どうち	⇔
にあり	÷.
いこーる	
ちいさい	«
おおきい	>>

Input	Conversion
るーと	√
تغ	. ℃
ふん	,
びょう	"
どる	\$
せんと	¢
ぽんど	£
せつ	§
ほし	*☆★
あっと	@
まる	. 0
	00
しかく	♦♦□■
さんかく	△▲▽▼
こめ	*
ゆうびん	Ŧ
やじるし	→← ↑↓

Input	Conversion
うえ	1
した	1
みぎ	→
ひだり	-
あすたりす く	*
おんぐすと ろーむ	Å
しゃーぷ	#
ふらっと	Ь
おんぷ)
だがー	Ť
だぶるだ が一	‡
だんらく	1
おーむ	Ω
でんわ	TEL

Pictograph List

When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", pictographs are read aloud.

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
•	ハートマーク
¥	ユレルハートマー ク
*	シツレンマーク
PP	フクスーハート マーク
66	ワーイマーク
×	プンプンマーク
	ガクーマーク
	モウヤダーマーク
××	フラフラマーク
7	ルンルンマーク
♨	オンセンマーク
\odot	カワイイマーク
-	チュッマーク
\$\psi\$	ピカピカマーク
-0-	ヒラメキマーク
×	ムカッマーク
æ	パンチマーク
•	バクダンマーク
مم	ムードマーク
ZZZ	ネムイマーク
./	ビックリマーク
!?	ビックリハテナ マーク
!!	ニジュービックリ マーク
Σζ	ドーンマーク

アセアセマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
ે	アセタラーッマー ク
=3	ダッシュマーク
~~	ウーマーク
2	ウーンマーク
Ĵ	グッドマーク
→	バッドマーク
7	ミギナナメウエヤ ジルシマーク
7	ミギナナメシタヤ ジルシマーク
<	ヒダリナナメウエ ヤジルシマーク
/	ヒダリナナメシタ ヤジルシマーク
*	ハレマーク
Ω	クモリマーク
-	アメマーク
8	ユキマーク
4	カミナリマーク
0	タイフーマーク
- 393	キリマーク
Ŷ	コサメマーク
Γ	オヒツジザマーク
8	オウシザマーク
\subseteq	フタゴザマーク
೦	カニザマーク
N	シシザマーク
M2	オトメザマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
Ω	テンビンザマーク
Mt	サソリザマーク
7	イテザマーク
n	ヤギザマーク
arr arr	ミズガメザマーク
\times	ウオザマーク
	スポーツマーク
0	ヤキューマーク
4	ゴルフマーク
9	テニスマーク
⊛	サッカーマーク
7	スキーマーク
	バスケットマーク
pos:	モータースポーツ
'	マーク
	クイックキャスト
_	マーク*
貝	デンシャマーク
Μ	チカテツマーク
Œ	シンカンセンマー
J	ク
#	セダンマーク
-	アールブイマーク
	バスマーク
£	フネマーク
♣	ヒコーキマーク
ŧ	イエマーク
	ビルマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
Ŧ	ユービンキョク マーク
ı.	ビョーインマーク
BK	ギンコーマーク
ĀTM	エーティーエム マーク
Ĥ	ホテルマーク
<u>ovs</u>	コンビニマーク ガソリンスタンド
<u>6</u> 5	マーク
®	チューシャジョー マーク
	シンゴーマーク
ŤIÁ	トイレマーク
Ψg	レストランマーク
	キッサテンマーク
Ť	バーマーク
	ビールマーク
=	ファーストフードマーク
A	ブティックマーク
×	ビヨーインマーク
•	カラオケマーク
<u></u>	エーガマーク
Ŀ	ユーエンチマーク
្ណ	オンガクマーク
7	アートマーク
J	エンゲキマーク
Ă	イベントマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
	チケットマーク
2	キツエンマーク キンエンマーク
Ø	キンエンマーク
6	カメラマーク
<u> </u>	カバンマーク
₩.	ホンマーク
DHO	リボンマーク
₩.	プレゼントマーク
ílí	バースデーマーク
<u> </u>	デンワマーク
ı	ケータイデンワ マーク
	メモマーク
Ĭ.	テレビマーク
9	ゲームマーク
<u> </u>	シーディーマーク
¥	ハートマーク
À	スペードマーク
•	ダイヤマーク
+	クラブマーク
GĐ	メマーク
3	ミミマーク
29	グーマーク
<u>B</u>	チョキマーク パーマーク
<u></u>	パーマーク アシマーク
Ť	クツマーク
<u> </u>	メガネマーク
& <u>&</u>	クルマイスマーク
_ <u>G</u> _	シンゲツマーク
0	カケヅキマーク
ŏ	ハンゲツマーク
	ミカヅキマーク
Ŏ	マンゲツマーク
<u></u>	イヌマーク
<u>:</u>	ネコマーク
<u>4</u>	リゾートマーク
*	クリスマスマーク
۵	カチンコマーク
<u>D</u>	フクロマーク
Ø	ペンマーク ヒトカゲマーク
Ω	ヒトカゲマーク
4	イスマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
Ð	ヨルマーク
soon	スーンマーク
ON!	オンマーク
	エンドマーク
<u>_</u>	トケーマーク
⊸	デンワへマーク
	デンワへマーク メールへマーク
	ファックスへマー
FÁX	ク
i	アイモードマーク
8	アイモードマーク
\Box	メールマーク
	ドコモテーキョー
Ð	マーク
	ドコモポイント
Ð	マーク
¥	ユーリョーマーク
FREE	ムリョーマーク
ID	アイディーマーク
T	パスワードマーク
<u>+</u>	ツギアリマーク
<u> </u>	クリアマーク
<u> </u>	サーチマーク
NEW	ニューマーク
	イチジョーホー
₽	マーク
	マーク フリーダイヤル
ফ	
	マーク シャープダイヤル
#	フャーフタイドル マーク
<u> </u>	モバキューマーク
11	シカクイチ
[2]	シカクニ
	シカクサン
3	シカクヨン
4	シカクゴ
5	シカクロク
6	シカクナナ
7	
8	シカクハチ シカクキュー
<u>9</u> 0	
_=	シカクゼロ
<u>OK</u>	ケッテーマークアイアプロマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
Œ	アイアプリマーク
¥	ティーシャツマー ク
~	ガマグチサイフ マーク
A	ケショーマーク
Ř	ジーンズマーク
4	スノボマーク
-	チャペルマーク
P	ドアマーク
Ē	ドルブクロマーク
<u> </u>	パソコンマーク
23	ラブレターマーク
J.	レンチマーク
	エンピツマーク
- 111	オーカンマーク
ð	ユビワマーク スナドケーマーク
	スナドケーマーク
ф	ジテンシャマーク
::0	ユノミマーク ウデドケーマーク
Ō	ウデドケーマーク
**	ムムマーク
~~	ホッマーク
^^ ∂	ヒヤアセマーク
	ヒヤアセマーク
×	プクッマーク ボケーッマーク
	ボケーッマーク
00	ラブラブマーク
	オーケーマークアッカンベーマー
ĭþ	ク
*>	ウィンクマーク
**	ウレシイマーク
**	ガマンマーク
55	ネコマーク
ద	ナキマーク
× ŏ	ナミダマーク
NG O	エヌジーマーク
0	クリップマーク コピーライトマー
0	ク
TM	トレードマーク

ハシルヒトマーク

Picto-	Voice guidance
graph	マルヒマーク
秘	リサイクルマーク
ਚ	レジストレッド
®	マーク
A	キケンマーク
**	キンシマーク
塑	クーシツマーク
空	ゴーカクマーク
満	マンシツマーク
+	サユーマーク
1	ジョーゲマーク ガッコーマーク
	ガッコーマーク
3	ナミマーク
A	フジサンマーク
36	クローバーマーク
>€ •∑	サクランボマーク
#	チューリップマー ク
D	バナナマーク
Ü	リンゴマーク
4	ワカバマーク
*	モミジマーク
**	サクラマーク
	オニギリマーク
â	ショートケーキマーク
25	トックリマーク
-	ドンブリマーク
7	ドンブリマーク パンマーク カタツムリマーク
ا ا	カタツムリマーク
0	ヒヨコマーク
13	ペンギンマーク
æ	サカナマーク
(T) (H)	ウマイマーク
<u>^</u>	ウッシッシマーク
\$\frac{1}{2}\$	ウママーク
	ブタマーク
•	ワイングラスマー ク

Information

- Entered pictographs are all counted as full-pitch characters.
- Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictographs from "X" through "\(\hat{1}\)" are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictographs.
- The pictographs framed by the yellow box on the display support Kirari Mail.

Common Phrase List

No.	Expressions
"Greet	tings" folder
1	Good morning
2	Good afternoon
3	Good evening
4	Good night
5	I'm going
6	Have a nice day
7	I'm back
8	Welcome back
9	I'm sorry
10	Good-bye
"Busir	ness" folder
1	Your cooperation is greatly appreciated
2	We always appreciate your business
3	Please send my best regards to everyone
4	Thank you very much for the other day
5	How's everything?
6	I will be late
7	See you later
8	All right
9	Check urgently!
10	Call me

No.	Expressions
"Interr	net" folder
1	@docomo.ne.jp
2	.ne.jp/
3	.co.jp/
4	.or.jp/
5	.ac.jp/
6	.com/
7	http://www.
8	https://www.
9	www.
10	.html
	y 1" folder
1	(* ⁻ 0 ⁻)/
2	♪(¯▽¯)ノ″
3	(_´Д`)ノ~~
4	<(;)>
5	(一人一)
6	0(≧▽≦)0
7	(p_q)エ-ン
8	(T_T)
9	Σ(̄◇ ̄*)エェッ
10	(*≧m≦*)ププッ
	y 2" folder
1	(亅´O`)」オーイ
2	ツンツン(。゜ー゜) <i>σ</i>
3	ヾ(・ε・。)オイオイ
4	(・o・)ゞ了解!
5	(: ¬_¬) アヤシイ
6	ヾ(≧∇≦)〃ヤダヤダ
7	σ(¯∇¯)
8	<(`^´)>I^\
9	¬(̄ー ̄)ァフッ
10	~~~~ー(·∀·)ー ブーン

Kuten Code List

<How to read Kuten Code List>

First enter the number for "Kuten digit 1 to 3", and enter the number for "Kuten digit 4".

• Some characters in Kuten Code List may appear different from those displayed on the display.

Kuten				K	uten	digi	t 4				Kuten				Kı	uten	diai	t 4				Kuten				Kı	uten	digi	t 4			
digit 1 to 3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	digit 1 to 3	0	1	2		4	5	6	7	8	9	digit 1 to 3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010 011 012 013 014	_	(Z/(-Z)	· ' ' (; // ~)	· 全= ſ	-: マー)	 	· · · · ·	: - +	? \	080 081 082 083	_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _	+	_ _	F	7 7 F	7 7	<u> </u>	+	+ + +	→ + +	201 202 203 204 205	勘幹款竿諌	· 勧患歓管貫	巻感汗簡還	9 懊慣漢緩鑑	堪憾澗缶間	姦換潅翰閑	完敢環肝関	官柑甘艦陥	寛桓監莞韓	干棺看観館
015 016 017 018 019	<+ ∧∥ \$ ★	> - 8 ¢ ○	`< ± ∵ £	`> × ₹ % ©	Ì ÷ ♀ # ♦	_ _ &	Γ ≠ ,*] < @	`\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	Ì ≦ ¥	130 131 132 133 134	(I) (I) (I) (I) (I) (I) (I) (I) (I) (I)	① ① I	∏ ≅,,	3 13 #□ *□	4 14 N \$\frac{1}{2}\fr	⑤ ⑤ V 次 公 ば	6 VI	⑦ (17) VII トン-	(8) (18) VIII 7,- mm	9 9 X 5 5	206 207 207 208	館贋【 基	九雁 奇	一合頑き 嬉	岸顔 寄	巌願】 岐	玩 企希		眼危	岩 喜揮	器 器机
020 021 022 023	^ → □	♦	1 U	1		•	▽	▼	* ⊆	∓	135 136 137 138	km ⊕ ÷	mg ①	kg Æ	CC ₹	/ m (株)	(有)√		KK. 聯		(209 210 211 212	旗 紀鬼	既機徽亀	期帰規偽	棋毅記儀	棄気貴妓	汽起宜	畿軌戯	祈輝技	季飢擬	稀騎欺
024 026 027 028 029	∠ ∽	_ ∞	^ Å	∨ ∂ ∫ ‰	「 ▽≒ # ○	⇒ b	⇔ ≒	∢ †	∃ ≫ ‡	√ ¶	139 160 161 162 163	: 【 葵梓鮎	○ 亜茜圧或	∪あ唖穐斡粟	娃悪扱袷	】阿握宛安	衰渥姐庵	愛旭虻按	挨葦飴暗	姶芦絢案	逢鯵綾闇	213 214 215 216 217 218	犠吉客宮究巨	疑吃脚弓窮拒	祇喫虐急笈拠	義桔逆救級挙	蟻橘丘朽糾渠	誼詰久求給虚	議砧仇汲旧許	掬杵休泣牛距	菊黍及灸去鋸	鞠却吸球居漁
031 032 033 034 035 036	4 H R	5 S	6 J T h	7 A K U i	8 B L V	9 C M W a k	0 D N X b	1 EOYcm	2 FPZdn	3 GQ e o	164 165 166 167 168 169	鞍【 威移井稲引	杏 尉維亥茨飲	い以惟緯域芋淫	伊意胃育鰯胤	】位慰萎郁允蔭	依易衣磯印	_	囲為違壱員	夷畏遺溢因	委異医逸姻	219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226	禦 卿挟蕎業巾芹	魚供叫教郷局錦菌	亨侠喬橋鏡曲斤衿	享僑境況響極欣襟	京兇峡狂饗玉欽謹	競強狭驚桐琴近	共彊矯仰粁禁金	凶怯胸凝僅禽吟	協恐脅尭勤筋銀	匡恭興暁均緊
038 039 040 041 042 043 044 045	pz おごぞとひ	g あかさたどび	r あがざだなぴ	s いきしちにふ	t いぎじぢぬぶ	u うくすっねぷ	ν うぐずつのへ	w えけせづはべ	x えげぜてばぺ	ソ おこそでぱほ	170 170 171 172 173	【迂唄云【	院雨欝運	陰う 卯蔚雲え	隠 鵜鰻 荏	韻】 窺姥 】餌	时 丑厩 叡	右碓浦 営	宇臼瓜嬰	烏渦閏 影	羽嘘噂映	226 227 228 229 230 231 232	【 倶駒串 栗郡	句具櫛掘繰	く 区愚釧窟桑	狗虞屑沓鍬	】 玖喰屈靴勲	矩空 轡君	苦偶 窪薫	躯寓 熊訓	駆遇 隈群	九駈隅 粂軍
046 047 048 050 051	ぼゆ)ぽょゑ アカ)まよを アガ	ふみらん ィキ	ふむり イギ	ふめる ゥク	、もれ ウグ	ゃ	ゃ	はゆわ オコ	174 175 176 177 178	曳衛閲掩艷【	栄詠榎援苑	永鋭厭沿薗お	·泳液円演遠	出洩疫園炎鉛】	B 瑛 益 堰 焔 鴛	盈駅奄煙塩	¥穎悦宴燕	心頴謁延猿	以英越怨縁	232 233 234 235 236	品 珪携繋鶏	卦型敬罫芸	け袈契景茎迎	祁形桂荊鯨	】係径渓蛍劇	傾恵畦計戟	刑慶稽詣撃	兄慧系警激	啓憩経軽隙	圭掲継頚桁
052 053 054 055 056 057 058	゚゚゙ゴゾトヒボユヰ	7サタドビポョヱ	パザダナピマヨヲ	-シチニフミラン	ジヂヌブムリ	スッネプメル	ズツノヘモレ	, セヅハベャロ	,ゼテバペヤヮ	コソデパホュワ	178 179 180 181 182	· 凹 鴎牡【	央押黄乙	奥旺岡俺か	往横沖卸	, 応欧荻恩】	殴億温	王屋穏	於 翁憶音	汚 襖臆 エ	鴬桶	237 238 239 240 241 242 243	傑倹建 肩鹸	欠倦憲検見元	決健懸権謙原	潔兼拳牽賢厳	穴券捲犬軒幻	名結剣 献遣弦	中血喧 研鍵減	放款圏 硯険源	所 解 網 類 系	1件嫌 県験現
060 061 062 063 064 065	K Y Θ	Α Λ Φ	B M X	Γ Ν Ψ α λ φ	$\vec{\mathcal{J}}$ $\Delta \equiv \Omega \beta \mu X$	b EO γνψ	τ ΖΠ δξω	Η Ρ ε ο	Θ Σ <i>ζ</i>	Ι Τ η	183 184 185 186 187 188 189	仮家禍蝦我介恢	何寡禾課牙会懐	伽科稼嘩画解戒	価暇箇貨臥回拐	佳果花迦芽塊改	加架苛過蛾壊	可歌茄霞賀廻	嘉河荷蚊雅快	下夏火華俄餓怪	化嫁珂菓峨駕悔	243 244 245 246 247 248	絃【 姑糊顧御乞	舷 孤袴鼓悟鯉	言こ 己股五梧交	諺 庫胡互檎佼	限】 弧菰伍瑚侯	乎戸虎午碁候	個故誇呉語倖	古枯跨吾誤光	呼湖鈷娯護公	固狐雇後醐功
070 071 072 073	ИТЬ	А Й У Э	БКФЮ	Ф В Л Х Я	л Г М Ц	Д	E O W	Ë П Щ	Ж Р Ъ	3 C H	190 191 192 193 194 195	医 蟹 医 整 拡 赫	感魁開概蛙撹較	凡 晦 階 涯 垣 格 郭	57械貝碍柿核閣	以海凱蓋蛎殻隔	灰劾街鈎獲革	界外該劃確学	皆咳鎧嚇穫岳	絵害骸各覚楽	芥崖浬廓角額	249 250 251 252 253 254	J 効 巧拘江紅	社 勾后巷控洪紘	>厚喉幸攻浩絞	区口坑広昂港綱	医向垢庚晃溝耕	区 好康更甲考	1 孔弘杭皇肯	九 孝恒校硬肱	ム 宏慌梗稿腔	5 工抗構糠膏
075 076 077 078	б ф ю	В Л Х Я	Г М Ц	Д Н Ч	е о ш	ë п щ	ж р ъ	З С Ы	И T Ь	й У Э	196 197 198 199 200	粉顎恰叶噛	¥掛括椛鴨粥	笠活	樫渇鞄茅	橿滑	梶葛兜	- 鰍褐竃 侃	潟轄蒲	割且釜	鼠喝鰹鎌 刊	255 256 257 258 259	心航砿号告忽	然荒鋼合国惚	松行閣壕穀骨	胸 衡 降 拷 酷 狛	桥講項濠鵠込	う貢香豪黒	購高轟	郊鴻麹	止酵剛克腰	『 鉱劫刻甑

- 1	uten				Kı	ıten	digi	t 4				Kuten				Kı	ıten	digit	1 4				Kuten				Kı	ıten	digit	4			
	digit to 3	0	1	2		4	5	6	7	8	9	digit 1 to 3	0	1	2		4	5	6	7	8	9	digit 1 to 3	0	1	2		4	5		7	8	9
2	260 261	昏	- 此昆	頃	今梱	困	坤	墾	婚艮	恨	懇	330 331	選	繊遷	羡銭	腺銑	好閃	船	薦前	詮	賎漸	践	390	Ţ		ね		Ī	<u> </u>		,	0	禰
	261	[さ		1					些	332	全【	禅	繕そ	膳	糎】						391 392	粘	寧		猫		年	念	捻	撚	
	262 263	佐詐	叉鎖	唆裟	嵯坐	左座	差挫	査債	沙催	瑳再	砂最	332 333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	噌礎	塑祖	組租	措粗	曾素	392	[乃	の廼	之	】 埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
- 1	264 265	哉災	塞采	妻犀	宰砕	彩砦	才祭	採斎	栽細	歳菜	済裁	334 335	組倉	蘇喪	訴壮	阻奏	遡爽	鼠宋	僧曆	創匝	双惣	叢想	393	脳【	膿			蚤					
2	266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪	336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽	393					1	巴	把	播	覇	杷
2	267 268	堺咋	榊搾	肴昨	咲朔	崎柵	埼窄	碕策		作錯	削桜	337 338	漕草	燥荘	争葬	痩蒼	相藻	窓装	糟走	総送	綜遭	聡鎗	394 395	波拝	排	琶敗	破杯	婆盃	罵牌	芭背	馬肺	俳輩	廃配
	269 270	鮭	笹察	匙拶	冊撮	刷擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐	339 340	霜	騒臓	像蔵	増贈	僧造	促	側	則	即	息	396 397	倍陪	培這	媒蝿	梅秤	楳矧	煤萩	狽伯	買剥	売博	賠拍
1	271 272	鯖惨	別撒	錆散	鮫桟	加燥	晒	三産	傘		山蚕	341 342	捉卒	東袖	測其	足揃	速存	俗孫	属尊	対賊損	族村	続遜	398 399	I拍爆		白莫	: 箔駁	粕麦		薄	迫	曝	漠
	273	讃	賛	酸	怪餐	斬		残	异	398	田		[た		1						400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
	273	[L		1				仔		343 344	他柁	多舵	太楕	汰陀	記駄	唾騨	堕体	妥堆	惰対	打耐	401 402	畑抜	畠筏	八閥	鉢鳩	溌噺	発搞	醗蛤	髪隼	伐伴	罰判
	274 275	使子	刺屍	司市	史師	嗣志	四思	士指	始支	姉孜	姿斯	345 346	岱腿	帯苔	待袋	怠貸	態退	戴逮	替隊	泰黛	滞鯛	胎代	403 404	半犯	反班	叛畔	帆繁	搬般		板販		汎釆	版煩
2	276 277	施	旨	枝肢	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸	347 348	台	1大托	第	醍	題	鷹	滝琢	瀧	卓	啄	405	頒	飯		晩	番		磐	蕃	蛮	/50
2	278	紙諮	資	賜	脂雌:	至飼	視歯	詞事	詩似	試侍	誌児	349	宅諾	茸	択凧!	拓蛸	沢 只			託	鐸	濁	405	1	_		_]		_			匪
	279 280	字		慈滋	持治	時爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而	350 351	棚	叩谷	但狸	達鱈	辰樽	奪誰	脱丹	巽単	竪嘆	辿坦	406 407	卑比	否泌	妃疲	庇皮	彼碑		扉緋	批罷	披肥	斐被
	281 282	耳軸	自宍	蒔雫	辞七	汐叱	鹿執	式失	識	鴫	竺悉	352 353	担綻	探耽	旦胆	歎蛋	淡誕		炭	短壇	端弾	箪 断	408 409	誹枇	費毘	避琵	非眉	飛美		簸	備	尾	微
1	283 284	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝	354	暖	檀	段	男	談	STA		~=	J+-	14/1	410		鼻	柊	稗	兀		髭铃	彦	膝盔	菱
2	285	屡社	蕊紗	縞者	舎謝	写車	射遮	捨蛇	赦邪	斜借	煮勺	354	1		ち]	値	知			恥	411 412	肘百	弼謬	必俵	畢彪	筆標	逼氷	桧漂	姫瓢	媛票	紐表
	286 287	尺惹	杓主	灼取	爵守	酌手	釈朱	錫殊	若狩	寂珠	弱種	355 356	智畜	池竹	痴筑	椎蓄	置逐	致秩	蜘窒	遅茶	馳嫡	築着	413 414	評蛭	豹鰭	廟品	描彬	病斌	秒浜	苗瀕	錨貧	鋲賓	蒜頻
	288 289	腫綬	趣需	酒囚	首収	儒周	受	呪		授	樹	357 358	中註	仲酎	宙鋳	忠駐	抽樗	昼瀦	柱	注苧	虫著	衷貯	415	敏【	瓶	ßı]					
2	290 291		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾血		秀	秋	359 360	艼	兆	凋	喋	寵						415 416		h+-	不		埠		婦	富八		布
2	292	終輯	繍週	習酋	臭栅	舟集	蒐醜	衆什	襲住	警充	蹴十	361	暢	帖朝	帳潮	庁牒	弔町	張眺	彫聴	徴脹	懲腸	挑蝶	417	府膚	怖芙	扶譜	敷負	斧賦	赴	浮阜	父附	符侮	腐撫
	293 294	従夙	戎宿	柔淑	汁祝	渋縮	獣粛	縦塾	重熟	銃出	叔術	362 363	調直	謀朕	超沈	跳珍	銚賃	長鎮	頂陳	鳥	勅	捗	418 419	武伏	舞副	葡復	無幅	部服	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
	295 296	述旬	俊楯	峻殉	春淳	瞬準	竣潤	舜盾	駿純	准巡	循遵	363	1		っ		1			津	墜	椎	420 421	物	福鮒	腹分	複吻	覆噴		弗檀	払扮	沸焚	仏奮
2	297 298	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒	364 365	槌	追	鎚		通			掴	槻	佃	422	粉		紛		文	聞	13~6	1/3	,	
2	299	署恕	書鋤	薯除	諸傷	諸償	助	叙	女	序	徐	366	漬嬬	柘紬	辻爪	蔦吊	綴釣	鍔鶴	椿	潰	坪	壷	422	1		^]		丙	併		
	300 301	妾	勝娼	匠宵	升将	召小	哨少	商尚	唱庄	嘗床	奨廠	366	ľ		τ		1		亭	低	停	偵	423 424	幣僻	平壁		柄碧	並別		閉蔑	陛篦	米偏	頁変
	302 303	彰松	承梢	抄樟	招樵	掌沼	捷消	昇渉	昌湘	昭焼	晶焦	367 368	剃悌	貞抵	呈挺	堤提	定梯	帝汀	底碇	庭禎	廷	弟締	425 426	片鞭		編				便			弁
;	304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧	369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓							TX.	-	Œ		1	1-44				
;	305 306	紹詳	肖象	菖賞	蒋醤	蕉鉦	衝鍾	裳鐘	訟障	証鞘	詔上	370 371	的	邸笛	鄭適	釘鏑	鼎溺	哲	摘徹	擢撤	轍	滴迭	426 427	穂	保募	舗墓		圃戊		歩母	簿	補菩	軸倣
	307 308	丈情	丞擾	乗条	冗杖	剰浄	城状	場置	壌穣	嬢蒸	常譲	372 373	鉄転	典顛	填点	天伝	展殿	店澱	添田	纏電	甜	貼	428 429	俸抱	包捧	呆放	報方	奉朋	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
	309 310	醸	錠拭	嘱植	埴殖	飾燭	織	職	色	触	食	373	ľ		ع		1				兎	吐	430 431	蜂	法褒	泡訪	烹豐	砲邦		胞飽	芳鳳	萌鵬	蓬乏
;	311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審	374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	<u></u>	杜	渡	登	莵	432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
;	312 313	心疹	慎真	振神	新秦	晋紳	森臣	榛芯	浸薪	深親	申診	375 376	賭怒	途倒	都党	鍍冬	砥凍	砺刀	努唐	度塔	土塘	奴套	433 434	望鉾	某防	棒吠	冒頬	紡北		膨ト	謀墨	貌撲	貿朴
	314 315	身尋	辛甚	進尽	針腎	震訊	人迅		刃靭	塵	壬	377 378	岩盗	島海	嶋湯	悼涛	投灯	搭燈	東当	桃痘	梼祷	棟等	435 436	牧本	睦翻	穆凡	釦盆	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
	315	Ĩ	_	र्वे		ľ		. —	173	笥	諏	379 380	答	筒董	糖蕩	統	到					透	436	Ī	m.33	ŧ		】 摩	磨	麽	r‡∓	 	ħ±
;	316	須		図	厨		吹	垂		推	水	381	鐙	陶	頭	藤騰	闘	働	豆動		堂	導	437	昧				槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
;	317 318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数				錘据		382 383	憧鴇		得			特	督			峠 毒	438 439	賻繭	麿	万	俣慢	义 満	抹	禾	沫	冱	1区
	319 320	椙		頗摺	雀寸	裾						384 385	独寅			橡噸					鳶豚	苫遁	440	ſ	漫	蔓み]					
	320	[_	ť	_]	神	亩ク	显	凄	生川	386		吞			1					-	440 441		海			未	魅妙				密
;	321				性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲	386		7884		ė.	奈				凪		441	1	决	€	THEN]	プン	1.0	上し	LIT!	747
;	322 323	西		誓				青	静		製税	387 388	軟	難	汝	趟		制	縆	畯	南	們	441 442		無		矛		鵡	椋	婿	娘	務
	324 325								析碩	石切	積拙	388	ľ		ſΞ	=	】 尼	弐	迩	包	賑	肉	442	[め]					冥
	326 327	接		折	設	窃	節	説	雪		舌	389 390	虹	廿如			入						443 444				盟緬		銘麺	鳴	姪	牝	滅
;		扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎	390	ľ	νц	ぬ	ᅭ	Ì	ΛT.	/Li/	TNEY	Spin .		444	ī		ŧ	44m		хш	+815	拉拉	*	<u>_</u>
Ш,	تعد	꼐	ルビ	牙	箭	称						390									濡		444							捑	模	戊	女

Kuten				K:	ıten	digit	14				Kuten				K,	ıten	dinit	4			\neg	Kuten				K:	uten	diait	14			
digit						-		_			digit						-		_			digit			_			-		_		
1 to 3		1			4	5	6	7	8	· 9	1 to 3		1		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 to 3	0	1			4	5	6	7	8	9
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	家	儲	木	黒	506	则	贝	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶	584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
446	目	奎		趼	兀	戻	朸	貰	問	悶	507	吩	吝曲	呎	咏	回	咎	呟	皿	呷	些 能	585	斷	旃	旆	旁目	旄	旌	旒		旙	无
447		門									508	咒	呻		呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸	586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
	[ゃ]		۸.			٦,	509	咥			哈	咨	_	n/=		nar.		587	易	晏	晄	晉	晁	睎	畫	晤	皓	晨
447	١.	_		也	冶			耶		弥	510		咫		咤	咾	周	哘	哥	哦	唏	588	晟	晢	断	暃	量	暎	暉	睻	暘	瞑
448		厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮	511	唔	哽		哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌	589	曁	暹	曉	暾	瞥					
449	鑓										512	售	啜		啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀	590		瞱	瞭	瞹	矇	曠	昿	曦	孁	\Box
	[ゅ		1						513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃	591	曳	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
449		愉	愈	油	癒						514	喩	喇	喨	鳴	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔	592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	繎	515	嘔	嗷	噴	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	뽊	營	593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猶	由	516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆	594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
452		裕		遊				融	タ		517	摩	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂	595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
-	Ϊ	1144	ょ	~==	ī	-4-	'AGA.	ЩА			518	嚼	囁	囃	轉	囈	囎	囇	囓		囮	596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
452	٠.		٠.		•					予	519	囹	圀	囿	吾	圉	*7463	1399	- 10.00	_		597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	挺	檮	梹	桴
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸	520	132	圈	或	童	圓	専		嗇	尝	圦	598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍		棹	棊	椈	棘
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用	521	朮	圸		圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡	599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍	МП	13	~	1/19	4M
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	揺	踊	遥	陽	522	坿	地		垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆	600	-III	棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
456										P923	523						埣					601	抽									
700		慾		欲		浴	並	翼	淀		523 524	埔	埒坦	埓ѡ	堊海	埖		堋	堙	堝	場	602	棹	棠	棯	椨岩	椪	椚帕	椣	椡	棆	楹
456	[5		1					-		堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹		楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	棉	椽
456	4m	4m			+-	_	·/	11.00		羅	525	墟	壿		壞	墙	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑	603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
457		裸		莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪	526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹	604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
458		卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧			527	壻	臺	壽	夂	夂	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬	605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
			b]				٠.		528	天	夲		夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘	606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榎	樞	槭
458									利	吏	529	奢	奠		奬	奩						607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
459	履	李	梨	理	璃						530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨	608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立	531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚	609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒	532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾	610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	檰
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	亨	亮	僚	533	嫋	嫂	媽	媽	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻	611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜	534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅	612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飲	歇	歃
464		良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫	535	孀	子	孕	孚	孛	拏	孩	孰	孳	孵	613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
465			淋		琳	臨		隣	鱗	麟	536	學	幸		4	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉	614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
100	_	171		<i>19</i> 4]	man	ŦĦÜ	P94	294	8694	537	寔	非	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶	615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	殿	毋	航	半
166	тыл	(33)	る :=	==							538																					
466		型	涙	累	類							寶	尅	將	専	對層	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸	616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氮
466	[n]	^	<i>I</i> ^	/Tri	~	EL	539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓	121	dil	ų,	ıl.		617	氣		辿	注	汪	沂	沍			沛
466	بب	J.A	т.	4.			伶		冷		540	۵.	屐	屏	孱	屬	<u>y</u>	乢	岩		岌	618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	决	泓	沽	泗
467			玲	礼	苓		隷	零	霊	麗	541	岑	盆		岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	胪	619	泅	派	沮	沱	沾	,_	·	/-	٠,_	
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐	542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕	620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟		洶	洫
469	漣	煉		練	聯						543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘	621	洽		洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
470		蓮		錬							544	嵌	品	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶		嶄	嶂	622	浚		浙	涎	涕	濤			渕	渊
	[3]						545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍	623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
470					몸	魯	櫓	炉		路	546	巓	巒	黀	<<<	巫	巳	巵	帋	帚	帙	624	淅		淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏	547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔	625	渙		湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
472		狼	篭			蝋		六		禄	548	幟	幢	幣	幇	ŦŦ	Ħ	幺		广	庠	626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
473		録	論	_		-719	-4*	, `			549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏	, ,		- milk			627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
-	[わ		1						550		廖	廣	廝	廚	癦	廢	廡	廨	应	628	溥		溟	潁	漑				滾	漿
473	,		ر,	倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑	551	廬	廢	腰	廰	弘	煙	州	奔	群	舜	629	冷滲		滞	漲	滌	/住	n=	/D I	118	ZК
474	加	惠龙	₽						椀		552	彜	雕弋		思弖	圣	四明	弸	丹彁	笄 彈	彌	630	re		滞漓			渥	迹	ж	्या	湿
474	碗	鷲腕	亙	므	票写	詫	雬	炒欠	1712	/5	553	響	で弯	弑		芎彗	対彙	59H 彡	场彭	弾彳		631	法先	漾潛	海潭	滷澂	澆	潺	漕澎	澁澑	澀	海沟
475 476	10E	me									554			旦	彖						彷	632	潜冲				潼	潘			濂	源漆
												徃	徂		徊	很	徑	徇	從		徘		澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪		濕	濬
477											555	徠	徨	徭	徼	付件	忻	作归	忸	忱	忝	633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	漬
478											556	惠	忿	怡	恠	怙	怕	怩	怎	忽	怛	634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
479			_	_	,					, .	557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷.	恟	635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
480			丐	丕	个	丱	`	丼)	X	558	恊	恆		恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙	636	炮		烋	烝	烙		烽	焜	焙	煥
481		乘	亂]	豫	亊	舒	走	于	亞	559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚				_		637	熙		煦	煢	煌		煬		燻	熄
482			亢	京	亳	亶	Ж	仍	仄	仆	560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸	638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛	561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕	639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
484	侚	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰	562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱	640			燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛	563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬	641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥	564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫	642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆	565	慴	慯	慥	博	働	悪	慓	慵	熹	憖	643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
488		假	會	偕	修		做	偖	偬	偸	566	憇	憬		憚	憊	憑	惯	憮	懌	懊	644	猗		猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
489		傚		傴	傲	140	IN	П	NC/	1134/	567	應	懷			燥	心惶	懋	罹	懍	懦	645	獎			獗	獪	獨	獰	獣	獵	獻
490	NE		偠	傳	(etc.	债	佢	垚	供先	紶	568	***	140	1440	Lakeb		122	Jan	1.TH	484	15	646	獺	TIO	T / Ib				珥			璢
491	Æ	競價			倭	信伸	傷	焼	僧	僣	569	徳	懶成		觝老	談百	催	慛	備	戀	又	647			坑塘	坂石	坂排					
492		價	僵煙	儉	儁	儂	艦	儕	儔台	夢		戉				戛	991	481	488	=	+1	648			琥	珸蚰		琺				瑙
7JC	儡	儺	儷	嚴	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔	570 571	+-	戞扣			戮			戳井		扎		瑁		瑩			瑡	瑶	理	琸	璞
402		競	兩	渝	兮	冀			册	冉	571		扣			扨					抒	649	璧		瓏		珱		T-	T/1		
		胄	冓	冕			冦	冢	寫	幕	572		抖		抃	抔	拗				拿	650			瓣			瓮				旭
494		决					冽		凉	凛	573		擔		拜		拊				拉	651			甃	甅	甌	甎				甞
494 495	几		凩	凭	凰	Ш	収		刋	刔	574						挈	拯			挾	652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊				畚
494 495 496		刧	ĦIJ.	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄		剌	575		搜	捏	掖	掎	掀		捶		掏	653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
494 495 496 497	刎	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔	576	掉	掟		捫	捩	掾	揩	揀		揣	654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝				疳
493 494 495 496 497 498	刎剞		劈		辨		-				577							搆			搶	655		疵		疸	疼	疱				痙
494 495 496 497 498	剞	剱		劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞	578				搏			摶		攪		656			痾	痿		瘁	瘀			痳
494 495 496 497 498 499	剞		UJJI		/3						579			撩		撼	_	,,,,		,,,,	2.1	657			癒		瘧			瘢		
494 495 496 497 498 499 500	剞劒	辧	劬飭		動	座加	細	\neg	纫	1×1		1 1 任年																				
494 495 496 497 498 499 500	剞劒動	辦勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸田	夕	匆	匈裔		撓					控	屆至	煙	掤	脚	658										
494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502	剞劒 勣甸	辦勦匍	飭匐	勠匏	匕		甲	匯	匱	匳	580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻熔	擘螄	擂締	擱塘	學鄉	658 659	瘰	瘻	癎	癈	癆	癜				癨
494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503	剞劒 勣甸匸	辦勦匍區	節匐卆	勠舶州	匕世	二卉	匣卍	匯準	置卞	匳卩	580 581	舉	據擠	擒臺	擅抬	擇擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲	659	瘰	瘻癪	癇癧	癈癬	癆癰	癜	癘	癡	雘	癨
494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502	剞劒 動甸匸卮	辦勦匍	飭匐卆卻	勠匏卅卷	匕世厂	二卉厖	匣卍	匯準	匱卞厥	匳	580	舉擺	據擠攀	擒臺	擅抬攘	擇擣攜	擯攅	攬攤	擶攣	擴攫			瘰癩	瘻癪癲	癇癧	癈癬癸	癆癰發	癜皀		癡皈	癢皋	

Kuten	_										Kuten	_										Kuten	_									
digit				Kı	uten	digi	t 4				digit				Κι	uten	digi	t 4				digit				Kı	uten	digit	4			
1 to 3	_	1		-	4	5 bks		7		9	1 to 3	0	1		-	4	5	6		_	9 蟋	1 to 3 818		1	_		4	_		7 概念	8	9
662 663	盍眈	盖眇	盒眄	盞眩	盡昵	盥真	盧眥	盪眦	蘯眛	 皆	740	螽	蝓蟀	蝣蟐	蜴雖	蠅螫	登蟄	螟螳	螂墓	螯蟆	: ::	819	腰髻	觸髮	髓蝇	體髱	解髷	髟	髢	髣	笔	髯
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹	742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒	820		髺	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟		鬣	門	鬧
665 666	瞎鼓		瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹矣	瞿烁	驗	743 744	蠑衄	蠖	蠕然	盍	蠡	蠱	監が	盡去	蠹	蠻	821 822	開	鬩幯	闘魘	鬮	鬯	鬲		魃	魏鮗	魍
667	瞽砌	瞻砒	矇礦	矍砠	矗礪	矚硅		矣硴	矮碆	矼 硼	745	衄衵	衂衽	衒袵	衙衲	衞袂	衢袗	衫袒	袁袮	衾袙	袞袢	823	魎鮠	魑鮨		魴鯀	鮓鯊	鮃鮹		鮖鯏	終鯑	鮟鯒
668	碚		碣	碵					磋		746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙	824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
669 670	碾		磅塘	磊	磬	TOES	TM	T#	IRK	松木	747 748	裝加	裹	掛	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	編	825 826	鰔	鰉		鮨	鰆	鰈		鰊	鰄	鰮
671	礫	磺祀	磚祠	磽祗	短祟	終祚	娰秘	城	礙祺	巻禄	749	褓褸	襃襌	褞禅		褪襞	加元	襁	襄	褻	褶	827	鰛鱠	鰥鱧		鰡鱸	鰰鳧	鱇鳬		鱆鴉	鰾鴈	鱚鳫
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉	750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯		襷	襾	覃	828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯					鴒
673 674	批		秬	秡		稈	稍	稘	稙	稠	751 752	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲	829 830	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵙	五白	Rufu	##	亩亩	本白
675	稟穢	禀穩	稱職	稻穰	稟穹	稷穽	容窈	穂窗	穉窕	穑窘	753	覺訃	覽訖	覿訐	觀江	觚訛	觜訝	觝納	解訶	觴詁	觸詛	831	鶇	鵝鵯	鷲鵺	鵤鴞	鵑鷝	鵐鶩		鵲鷄	鶉縕	鶇鶻
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇	754	詒	詆	豐	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄	832	鶸	鶺	鷠	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
677 678	竊竦		竏竰	纷笂		站	竚 笆		竡笘	笙	755 756	誨諚	誡諫	誑諳	誥譜	誦諤	消諱	誣謔	諄諠	諍諢	諂諷	833 834	鷯栗	鷽麌	鸚麒	鸛麕	鸞麑	鹵麝			麁麸	塵麪
679	笞		笨	笑	筐	ж	_	ЛЦ		±	757	諞	諛	調	謇	謚	諡		謐	誇	謠	835	麭	靡		黎	黏	黐			點	シ
680	ArAr-	筺	笄	筍	笋	筌			筥		758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎	836	黠	黥		黯	黴	壓		黹	黻	黼
681 682	筧箚	筰箋	筱箒	筬筝	筮筝	箝箙	箘篋	箟篁	箍篌	箜篏	759 760	證	潜躁	潜譬	譚譯	譜	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒	837 838	電齔	整齣		皷齠	鼕齡	鼡齦		鼾齬	齊齪	齒齷
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簑	篦	篥	籠	簀	761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎	839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠			MLI	MM	MII
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣		簪	762	豐	豕	豢	豬	哥		貂		貅	貊	840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			
685 686	簟籘	簷籟	簫籤	簽籤	籌籥	籃籬	数料			籐粤	763 764	狸貳		貔貶	豼賈	貘賁	戝賤	貭賣	貪	胎賽	貲賺											
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹	765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓											
688 689	粽	糀	糅糶	糂糺		糒	糜	糢	鱳	糯	766 767	賍	員跌	贖	赧跚	赭		赳跛	趁	趙	跂											
690	糲	糴紂	維紜	糺	紆紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿	768	趾跟	跌跣	跏跼	踈	跖踉	跃	以 課	跋踞	跪踐	跫踟											
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣	769		踵	踰	踴	蹊																
692 693	經緇	綉綽	條綫	綏總	絽綢	綛綯	綺縣	綮綸		綵綰	770 771	蹣	蹇蹕	蹉蹶	蹌蹲	蹐蹼	蹈躁	蹙躇	蹤躅	蹠躄	踪躋											
694	縅	緝	機	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣	772	躊	質	躑	躔	躙	隣	躡	躬	躰	軆											
695	縡	縒	縦	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻	773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫											
696 697	縵繙	縹繚	繃繹	縷繪	縲繩	縺繼	繧繻	繝纃	繖絡	繞繽	774 775	軾輌	軽輦	輅輳	輕輻	輒輹	輙轅	輓轂	輜輾	輟轌	輛轉											
698	辮	縕	纈	纉	續	纒		纓	纔	纖	776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣											
699 700	纎		纜	缸	缺煙	作苗	17371	90	EZI	_	777 778				迚	迴		迪逍	迯		迴											
700	罟	罅罠	罌罨	空	罎罧	罐罰	网羂	罕羆	幕	罘	779	逅逧	迹逶		逑逹	逕迸	这	坦	廷	逖	逋											
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹	780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘											
703 704	羮翦	擅翩	麻翳	語	翅飜	翆耆	翊耄	翁鲞	翔耒	翡耘	781 782	遞邊	遨邉	遯邏	遶邨	随邯	遲邱	邂邵	遽郢	邁郤	邀扈											
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿				新	地聘	783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	單	鄰	酊	献	酘	酣											
706	聚	聟		聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽	784	種		酳	酲	醋	醉	林	醢	醫	醯											
707 708	聿胛		肆昨	肅		育阪	肚睉	胁脉	胃腔	脱胱	785 786	醪釟	翻釜	醴釛	醺釼	醸釵	釁釶	釉鈞	釋釿	釐鈔	釖鈬											
709	脛		脣	脯	腋	//	ш	ינעו	כנו	טעו	787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉			銕	鈿											
710 711	п««	隋	腆	脾	腓		胼縮	腱		腥	788 789	鉋	鉐		銖	銓細	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷											
711	膣	腴腟		膈膩	膊膰	膀膵	膂膾	膠膸	膕膽	膤臀	790	鋩	錏錙	鋺錢	郵錚	錮錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠											
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟	791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗											
714 715	圏舎	臧	臺錨	臻舩		舁舸	舂蚰	舅艀	與艙	舊艘	792 793	鏨鐓	鏥	鏘鐇	鏃鐐	鏝鐶	鏐鐫	鏈鐵	鏤鐵	鐚鐺	鐔鑁											
716	鱈	艚	艟	艤	牆	艨	艪			艱	794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵											
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻		苡	795	鑷	鑽		鑼	鑾	貜	鑿	閂		間											
718 719	苣萄	苟茆	苒苜	苴茉	茎笠	苺	莓	范	付	苹	796 797	閔閹	閑閾	開闊	開濶	閨舅	閨閣	開闌	関闕	閼闔	閻闖											
720		茵	茴	茖	玆	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅	798	關	閳	闥	闢	阡		阮			陌											
721 722	茯芦	茫莎	茗莇	荔莊	莅	莚莵	莪荳	莟荵		莖莉	799 800	陏	陋陝	陷陟	陝陦	陞	RHa	隍	附分	RS.	Refer											
723								菘		利菁	801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰				住	隗雎											
724	帯	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆	802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆											
725 726	菻蒂	葭葩	萪葆	萼萬	蕚葯	蒄葹	華萵	葫蓊	蒭葢	葮兼	803 804	霈霹	霓霽	霎霾	霑靄	霏靆	霖靈	霙靂	雷靉	霪靜	霰靠											
727	帝蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁		兼整	805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁											
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗		蔬		蔕	蔔	806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳											
729 730	蓼	蕀蕁	蕣蘂	葬 蕋	蕈蕕	薀	薤	薔	薑	薊	807 808	鞴韶	韃韵	韆頏	韈頌	韋頸		韭頡	齏頷	韲頽	竟											
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐	809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰																
732 733	藉蘊	薺蘓	藏蘋	薹藾	藐藺	藕蘆	藝龍	藥蘚	藜蘰	藹蘿	810 811	飆	顱飩	額飫	顳餃	颪餉	颯餒	颱餔	颶餘	飄餡	飃餝											
734	温虍		規虔	親號	圏	画虱		蚣		維蚪	812	嬔	餤	餠	餬	門餮	蝕		話饂	饉	設饅											
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蚧	蠣	蚫	813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭											
736 737	蛔蜀	蛞蜃	蛩蜕	蛬蜑	蛟蜉	蛛蜍	蛯蛹	蜒蜊	蜆蜴	蜈蜿	814 815	馮駲	馼駻	駟駸	駛騁	駝騏	胎 騅	駑駢	駭騙	駮騫	駱騷											
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚			蝸		蝎	816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟											
739	蝴		蝨	蝮	蝙						817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀											

Multiaccess Combination Patterns

Communication event	Voice	e call	Video-pl	none call	Push	nTalk	i-mode	i-mod	e mail
Communication status	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	<u></u> %1	△*2	×	×*3	×	× **4	0	0	△*5
Video-phone call	×	×*3	×	×*3	×	×	×	×	×
PushTalk	×	△*6	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-mode	0	0	△*7	△*8	△*7	△*9	×	0	0
i-mode mail	0	0	△*7	△*8	△*7	△*9	0	×	×
SMS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	△*5*10
i-αppli ^{※11}	×	0	×	△*8	×	△*9	×	×	△*5
i-αppli software running	0	0	△*7	△*8	△*7	△*9	×	0	△*5
Packet communication	0	0	×	×*4	×	×	×	×	×
(Data communication)			_ ^	\ \^*	^	^	_ ^	^	_ ^
64K data communication	×	×*3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

Communication event	SI	MS	i-appli	i-αppli software running	commu	cket nication munication)		data nication
Communication status	Sending	Receiving	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	0	△*5	×	×	0	△*5	×	×*3
Video-phone call	×	△*5	×	×	×	×	×	×*3
PushTalk	×	△*5	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-mode	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-mode mail	×	△*5*10	×	×	×	×	×	×
SMS	×	△*5	0	0	0	△*5	0	△*5
i-αppli ^{⊛11}	×	△*5	×	×	X	×	×	×
i-αppli software running	0	△*5	×	×	×	×	×	×
Packet communication (Data communication)	0	0	×	×	×	×*3	×	×
64K data communication	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	× **3

- O: Can start.
- \triangle : Can start by condition.
- X: Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).
- ※1: If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.
- *2: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice mail, Call waiting, or Call forwarding. (See page 408, page 410, and page 411)
- **3: If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, Voice Mail Service, or Call Forwarding Service, you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 414)
- ※4: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.
- ※5: "

 ✓ (pink)" appears to notify of incoming mail.
- %6: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "PushTalk arrival act".
- %7: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.
- *8: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "V-phone while packet".
- *9: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "i-mode arrival act".
- ※10: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.
- ¾11: This is the case for when you are updating or downloading i-oppli software.

Multitask Combination Patterns

When the functions in the same group (part in the table) conflict, the display for switching the running function appears. However, depending on the operation, it might not be displayed.

Started		Video-			i-mode	group	Setting	group		Tool	group		
function Function in operation	Voice call	phone	PushTalk	Mail	i-mode	i-oppli	Settings	Service	Data BOX	LifeKit **1	Phonebook	Own data	Private menu
Voice call	×	×	×	0	0	×	○*2	○*3	×	○*4	○*5	○*6	0
Video-phone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
PushTalk	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Mail	0	0	0	×	0	0	○*2	0	0	0	○*5	0	0
i-mode**7	0	0	0	0	×	×	○*2	0	0	0	○*5	0	0
i-oppli	0	0	0	0	×	×	○*2	0	○*8	0	○*5	0	0
Settings	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	○*5	0	0
Service	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	○*5	0	0
Data BOX *7*9	0	0	0	0	0	○*8	○*2	0	×	×	×	×	0
LifeKit*1	○*10	○*10	○*10	○*11	0	0	○*2	0	×	×	×	×	0
Phonebook	0	0	0	0	0	0	○*2	0	×	×	×	×	0
Own data	0	0	0	0	0	0	○*2	0	×	×	×	×	0

- O: Can be activated simultaneously.
- X: Cannot be activated simultaneously.
- *1: You cannot use Multitask to start up "Voice announce", "Receive Ir data", "SD-PIM", and "UIM operation".
- ※2: You cannot use it depending on the function.
- ※3: You cannot start up "Caller ID notification" during a call.
- ※4: LifeKit functions you can start up during calls are limited to "Camera (still image shot only)", "使いかたナビ (Guide)", "Bar code reader", "Text reader", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Free memo", "Calculator", "Voice memo (during a call)", "ToruCa", "Receive ToruCa", "IC card content", and "Bluetooth".
- %5: You cannot start up "Restrictions".
- *6: Own data you can start up during calls is limited to "Own number", "Received calls", "Dialed calls", "Mail member", and "Chat group".
- %7: While the PDF data file is displayed, the i-mode group and Tool group will be in use.
- *8: You cannot activate SD-Audio while i-αppli is running. Also, you cannot launch i-αppli while SD-Audio is activated.
- *9: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (miniSD memory card), i-motion player, Melody player, Chara-den player, or Chaku-uta Full® player, playback or displaying ends.
 - You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.
- *10: Playing/recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back "Record message". "Video-phone record message". "Voice memo", or "Movie memo", or while recording "Voice memo (during standby)". When a call comes in while you are reading data using "Bar code reader" or "Text reader", the reading data is discarded.
- **11: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in while you are reading data using "Bar code reader" or "Text reader", the reading data is discarded.

Services Available with FOMA Phones

Available services	Phone number
Collect call (Calls charged to the receiver)	(No prefix) 106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and DoCoMo mobile phones (Charges apply) (Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given.)	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply) 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	Area code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171

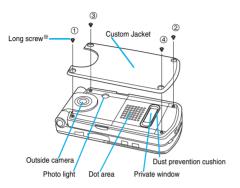
- When using collect call (106), the recipient is charged call fee and a handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of May 2006)
- When using the Directory Assistance Service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus call fee. For whom
 having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from
 ordinary phones. (As of May 2006)
- When you dial 110/119/118 from the FOMA phone, you cannot be located. Tell the stuff at the police/fire station that you are calling from a mobile phone and then notify your phone number and a correct description of your current location so that they can call you back to confirm. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use payphones or ordinary phones.
- If you use "Call Forwarding Service" for the ordinary phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringing tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the ordinary phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA phone is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use
 auto credit call to the FOMA phone from ordinary phones or payphones.)

Jacket Style and Non-Jacket Style

Jacket Style

You can replace the Custom Jacket P05 of the FOMA phone with an optional Custom Jacket. For details, refer to the instruction manual for the Custom Jacket P05.

• When replacing the Custom Jacket, make sure that you turn off the power.



*Use the short screws for Non-Jacket Style.

Removing

Unscrew the four screws and remove the Custom Jacket.

When no Custom Jacket is installed to the FOMA phone, remove the screws only from the FOMA phone.

Store the removed screws in an appropriate place.

■ Attaching

Attach the new Custom Jacket securely in place using the dedicated four screws provided with the Custom Jacket.

Attach it carefully so that no screws are loosened. Be careful not to damage the FOMA phone's body. Also make sure no foreign object is caught between the Custom Jacket and the FOMA phone.

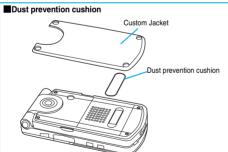
• Fit the Custom Jacket to the outside camera frame securely, and fasten the screws. Fasten screw ① through ④ in order.

Non-Jacket Style

You can use the FOMA phone also in Non-Jacket Style with the Custom Jacket removed.

To use the FOMA phone in Non-Jacket Style, attach the four screws provided for Non-Jacket Style to the FOMA phone.

• When removing the Custom Jacket, make sure that you turn the power off.



The dust prevention cushion is stuck to the surroundings of the Private window.

- Remove the dust prevention cushion in Non-Jacket Style. Keep the dust prevention cushion, not exposing to dust, together with the Custom Jacket and screws.
- When the dust prevention cushion gets dirty, lightly wash with water and completely dry it before using.
- To use the FOMA phone in Jacket Style, stick the dust prevention cushion to the surroundings of the Private window.

- Use the exclusive driver provided to remove or attach the Custom Jacket.
- Make sure that you do not handle the Custom Jacket forcibly. Otherwise, it may be damaged.
- If dust enters into between the FOMA phone and Custom Jacket, remove the Custom Jacket and wipe the dust off using a soft cloth.
- Note that some shops do not deal in Custom Jacket P05.

Introduction of Options and Related Equipment

Combining various options with the FOMA phone, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. Consult a handling counter such as DoCoMo Shop for details. Refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related equipment for how to operate them.

- · Battery Pack P06
- · Rear Cover P11
- · FOMA AC Adapter 01
- · FOMA Global Use AC Adapter 01 *1
- · FOMA DC Adapter 01
- · Desktop Holder P14
- · Carry Case L 01
- · FOMA USB Cable
- · Custom Jacket P05
- · Wireless Earphone Set P01
- · Bluetooth Headset F01 **2
- · AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01

- · Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P01/P02
- · Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- · Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P001/P002**3
- · Stereo Earphone Set P001 **3
- · Earphone Jack Adapter P001
- · Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01
- · In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 **4
- · FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- · In-Car Holder 01 **5
- · Indoors auxiliary antenna for FOMA phone
- · FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- *1 To use this overseas, you need to have a conversion adapter that matches the specifications of your country of stay.
- ※2 AC adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.
- *3 Earphone Jack Adapter P001 is required.
- *4 FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.
- %5 If the connector terminal or other part of the FOMA phone comes in contact with the In-Car Holder, change the direction of the FOMA phone or the In-Car Holder for installation.

Introduction of Data Link Software

Using "FOMA P902iS data link software", you can connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) and transfer Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail messages and bookmarks in both the upload and download ways.

You can edit and back up those data items by importing into a personal computer.

Download URL

You can download "FOMA P902iS data link software" from the web site. Before installing this software in your system, confirm the approval of use.

http://panasonic.jp/mobile/p902is/datalink/index.html

See the web page above for how to download the data link software, transferable data, operating environments, operating method, and restrictions.

Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required.
- For download, you are charged a separate communication fee.
- For FOMA P902iS, use "FOMA P902iS data link software" downloaded from the URL described above. Note that you cannot use other data link software.

Compatible Operating Systems

Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese version in each)

*PC-AT compatible machines on which the above operating systems run.

Liability

Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for any defects or failures in this data link software. Also, Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. shall not guarantee the data link software and related documents. User shall be liable for solving problems that may arise on the data link software and related documents in the self-pay burden.

For the "FOMA P902iS data link software", contact

Panasonic Software Support Desk

Phone number: 0 0120-568-721 *Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 12:00 noon and 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m. (Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

Introduction of Software for Playing Moving Images

To play moving images (MP4 format file) using your personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc. You can browse to the following web site to download the software: http://www.apple.com/ip/quicktime/download/

Information

- To download, you need to have a personal computer connected to the Internet. You are charged communication fee to download.
- Refer to the web page above for how to set up operating environment, how to download, and how to operate.

About SD-Audio Player SD-Jukebox

SD-Jukebox is the software that enables you to record music files from CDs to a personal computer and to write them on the miniSD memory card to play them back on P902iS.

- You can connect P902iS to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and write the recorded music files on the miniSD memory card. (See page 358)
- Make sure that you refer to the separate sheet of "SD オーディオ簡易操作ガイド (SD-Audio simplified operation guide)" and "Help" of SD-Jukebox for how to use SD-Jukebox.

Compatible data format

Item	Compatible data format
Before conversion	Music CD, WMA, MP3, WAV
After conversion	WMA, MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR, MP3

- Some files cannot be converted depending on the environment of the personal computer.
- SD-Jukebox does not support playing/recording of the music CD of which the "Wisc" mark is not printed on the disc label surface.
- You can play back music files only in MPEG-2 AAC or MPEG-2 AAC+SBR format on P902iS.

Operating environment

To use SD-Jukebox, you need to use the personal computer that satisfies the following performance:

Item	Description
Compatible OS	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional,
(Japanese version)	Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition Japanese version in each
Necessary software	DirectX® 8.1 or later
	(When the software is not installed, install it from the attached "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM")

- You need to install Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher recommended) to read "SD-Jukebox Help" (Manual).
- You can use SD-Jukebox for the personal computer with the SD memory card slot or the SD memory card reader/writer if these devices support the copyright protection function.

Installing SD-Jukebox

When the "Launcher" display shows up after setting the attached "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM" into a personal computer, click in the "SD-Jukebox". Setting up SD-Jukebox starts. Then, operate following onscreen instructions.

- When the "Launcher" display does not show up:
 - 1. Click in "ファイル名を指定して実行 (Execute the specified file name)" from the start menu of Windows[®].
 - 2. Enter "<CD-ROM drive ID>:\text{YSD-JukeboxYSD-JukeboxV5\text{YSetup.exe}"} and click "OK".

Then, operate following onscreen instructions.

You need to enter the serial number printed on a sticker of the attached CD-ROM for installing SD-Jukebox. You cannot install unless
you enter the serial number, so keep the number with care.

For this software, contact

National/Panasonic Customer Service Center

From ordinary phones: 0120-878-365 From mobile phones or PHSs: 06-6907-1187

*Make sure that you dial the correct number.

You can also refer to the web page.
 http://panasonic.jp/support/software/
 http://panasonic.jp/support/software/sdjb/

Everyday/Open: 9:00 - 20:00 FAX: 0120-878-236

Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA phone, you may be able to play back some moving images in ASF format, which are saved from other AV equipment to the miniSD memory card. Also, you may be able to play back some moving images recorded with the FOMA phone on other AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, see from the following URL:

http://panasonic.jp/mobile/sd/index.html

Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center

From ordinary phones: 0120-15-8729 From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023 Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified days)

 \bullet Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Troubleshooting

• First of all, check to see if you need to update the software and then update it if required. See page 492 for how to update the software.

Problem	Check point	Reference
The FOMA phone does not turn on.	Make sure the battery is attached to the phone correctly.	P.43
(Cannot use)	Make sure the battery is fully charged.	P.44
	• If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, the FOMA phone service is	P.413
	not available. Is the FOMA phone usable? Refer to "Network Services	
	User's Guide" for details.	
Cannot dial by pressing keys.	Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated.	P.183
	Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated.	P.187
	Make sure Lock All is deactivated.	P.176
	Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	P.177
Dial but cannot connect; a busy tone	Make sure the phone number contains an area code.	P.54
sounds.	Enter the phone number after you hear the dial tone.	
	● If "圏外" appears, move to a place where it disappears.	P.48
"置外" appears and a busy tone	You may be outside the service area or weak radio waves are being	P.48
്ളും appears and a busy tone sounds.	received.	
sourius.	100011001	
" 長 " and "Lock all" are displayed and	● This may be because Lock All is activated.	P.176
pressing keys are null.		
Pressing the side keys does not work	●This may be because "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".	P.184
when the FOMA phone is closed.	This may be because. Side keys guard is set to ON.	F.104
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	a This hadden and a shared Managara abanca	D 44
Alert beeps.	The battery runs short. You need to charge.	P.44
Cannot charge.	Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly.	P.43
The Call/Charging indicator does not	Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into outlet.	P.45
light, or it flickers.)	Make sure the adapter and the FOMA phone is firmly connected. For AC	
	adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA	
	phone or a desktop holder (option).	
The display grows dark, showing	Make sure "Power saver mode" is deactivated.	P.48
nothing.		P.154
Different ring tones sound for incoming	This may be the mail from a party whose mail ring tone is set by Utilities per	P.143
mail.	mail address.	
	This may be the mail from a party stored in a group set with a mail ring tone	P.144
	by Group Setting.	
When a call or mail message comes in,	The call or mail message might be from a party with whom you have set	P.163
the Call/Charging indicator lights/	"Illumination/Mail illumination" for each phone number or mail address,	
flickers differently.	using Utilities.	
•	The call or mail message might be from a party stored by Group Setting in	P.163
	a group set with "Illumination/Mail illumination".	
Images or melodies selected in the	Make sure the UIM that was inserted when you downloaded images or	P.41
functions are not played back; they are	melodies is inserted.	
played back at the default setting.		
Cannot count Total Calls Cost.	Make sure Total Calls Cost accumulated on the UIM does not exceed the	P.396
Carriot Count Total Carlo Cost.	limit (about ¥16,770,000). Reset Total Calls Cost to return to ¥0.	1 .000
	111111 (about + 10,770,000). Heset Hotal Oalis Oost to retuil to +0.	

Error Messages

• "(numerals)" in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

Message	Description	Reference
Abnormal end	An error occurred, so the Bluetooth function was finished.	-
	An error occurred, so you could not scan.	-
Accept any dialup networking devices failed	An error occurred, so you could not activate "Accept any devices".	-
Accept registered failed	An error occurred, so you could not set Accept Registered.	-
Activate ring time 001~120 sec	Set a ring time for Automatic Answer to 1 through 120 seconds.	P.399
Activate ring time 01 ~30 sec	Set a ring time for "Mail/Msg. ring time" to 1 through 30 seconds.	P.148
Activating	Receive Option Setting is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again.	P.263
Activating camera failed	An error occurred, so the camera could not start up.	-
Activating keypad dial lock	Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again.	P.183
Activating mail security Cannot download	$\mbox{\it Mail}$ Security is activated, so you cannot download. Deactivate $\mbox{\it Mail}$ Security and try again.	P.186, P.272
Activating PIM lock	PIM Lock is set. Release PIM Lock and try again.	P.178
Activating PIM lock Send original substitute image	During PIM Lock, a "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent.	-
Activating record display OFF	Record Display Set is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again.	P.184
Activating reject unknown	"Reject unknown" is set to "Reject". Set to "Accept" and try again.	P.189
Activating restrict dialing	Restrict Dialing has been set. Release Restrict Dialing and try again.	P.187
Activating ring time	"Ring time" is set to "ON". Set to "OFF" and try again.	P.189
Activating self mode	Self Mode is set. Release Self Mode and try again.	P.177
Activation failed	An error occurred, so you could not start.	-
Additional number1 denied	You have not contracted for any additional numbers, so cannot use it. Subscribe to	Back page
Additional number2 denied	the service and try again.	
Address is not valid (451)	You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again.	P.250, P.287, P.289
All protected Cannot delete	All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again.	P.229, P.238, P.274
Already downloaded	Software with the same version has already been downloaded.	-
Already read	All received mail messages are read.	-
Already saved	The same data has already been saved.	-
Already set	Already has been pasted to the desktop. Check from the Stand-by display.	P.166
	Already has been set, so you cannot set.	-
	Already has been stored, so you cannot store.	-
	i-αppli auto start has already been set to the same time. Set the different time for each i-αppli program.	P.307
Already stored at same time	The alarm has already been set to the same time. Set the different time for each alarm.	P.384
Attached file is deleted	An attached file is deleted when you quote and reply to the mail with the file attached.	-
Authentication failed	An authentication error occurred.	-
Authentication of PIN1 code failed	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.175
Authentication of PIN2 code failed	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN2 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.175
Authentication type is not supported (401)	Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.	
Auto start already 3 software set	Three software programs that can be auto-launched have already been set. Release the set software programs and try again.	P.307
Bar code reader Cannot operate	An error occurred, so you could not start Bar Code Reader.	-
Battery is low Cannot start	The battery level goes short, so you cannot start. Charge the battery and try again.	P.44
Battery is low Cannot turn on the light	The battery level goes short, so you cannot turn on the light. Charge the battery and try again. $ \\$	P.44

Message	Description	Reference
Battery level shortage	The battery level goes short, so you cannot operate. Charge the battery and try	
Battery level shortage Please charge	again.	P.44
Battery shortage light cannot be turned on	The battery level goes short, so you cannot turn on the light. Charge the battery and try again.	P.44
Battery too low Please recharge and retry	The battery level goes short, so you cannot operate. Charge the battery and try again.	P.44
Call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Call waiting denied	You have not subscribed to Call Waiting Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Calling now	You could not operate during a call. End the call and try again.	P.54, P.69
Cannot operate	You could not start during a call. End the call and try again.	P.54, P.69
Canceling accept registered failed	An error occurred, so you could not release Accept Registered.	-
Cannot activate 0000	"0000" cannot be used for the secret code. Enter the four-digit code other than "0000".	P.134
Cannot activate ring time	You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Automatic Answer, and Record Message. Set different time for each.	P.81, P.103, P.399
Cannot activate six or more	Up to six members including yourself can be stored as chat mail members.	-
Cannot add any more	The maximum number of the voice dial entries is stored, so no more can be stored. Delete unnecessary voice dial entries and try again.	P.137
Cannot change	Failed to switch to the voice call or video-phone call.	-
Cannot compose because too large data	The size of the recorded moving image is too large to attach to i-mode mail. Select "Trim for mail" or "Compose message" to trim the moving image for attaching, then compose mail.	P.339, P.342
	The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail. Select "Size for mail" or "Compose message" to change the image size for attaching, then compose mail.	P.327
Cannot connect	Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again. $ \\$	-
	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again.	P.236
	Incompatible data is contained, so you cannot delete.	
Cannot dial	An error occurred, so you could not dial.	-
Cannot display	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	P.296
Cannot edit message	The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.	-
Cannot execute because of other tasks	The function cannot be simultaneously launched by Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.382
Cannot filter or search mail	Filtering is already done the maximum number of times, so no more filtering can be done. $ \\$	-
Cannot play audio data	Not supported data, so the sound cannot be played back.	-
Cannot play audio/text data	Not supported data, so the sound or ticker cannot be played back.	-
Cannot play because data size is over	Data size exceeded the maximum, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file.	-
Cannot play picture data	Not supported data, so the image cannot be played back.	-
Cannot play text data	Not supported data, so the ticker cannot be played back.	-
Cannot play video data	Not supported data, so the video image cannot be played back.	
Cannot play video/audio data	Not supported data, so the video image or sound cannot be played back.	-
Cannot play video/text data	Not supported data, so the video image or ticker cannot be played back.	
Cannot recognize	The text could not be scanned. Change Recognition Mode or NEGA/POSI Mode, and scan the text again.	P.212
Cannot resend Send after edit	The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send.	P.276
Cannot save	You could not save the mail as a template.	
Cannot save attached file	Full of images/moving images, so part of them could not be stored.	-
	Full of images, so data other than images was stored.	-
	The mail whose attached file cannot be stored was received.	-
	The Phonebook is full of images, so data other than the image was stored.	
Cannot save because data size is over	The file exceeds the maximum storable size per file, so cannot be stored.	

Message	Description	Reference
Cannot save blank mail	You cannot save the mail message if nothing is entered into the address, text and subject field, and no file is attached.	-
Cannot save blank SMS	You cannot save the SMS message if nothing is entered into the address and text field.	-
Cannot save some attached files	Full of images, so part of images could not be stored into the Phonebook.	-
Cannot select link Zoom in	The characters on the displayed PDF data file are too small, so you cannot select the link. Zoom in and try again.	P.365
Cannot set holiday and anniversary	The received holiday/anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.	_
Cannot set this anniversary	The received anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.	_
Cannot set this holiday	The received holiday and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.	-
Cannot set this schedule	The received schedule event and already stored data are set to the same date and time, so you cannot store it.	-
Cannot set this word	Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored in Own Dictionary.	-
Cannot start because use mail folder	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	P.296
Cannot use network transmission	"Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again.	P.298
Cannot zoom in any more	Enlarged to the maximum magnification, so cannot be enlarged any more.	-
Cannot zoom out any more	Reduced to the minimum magnification, so cannot be reduced any more.	-
Can't be operated	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	_
Certificate is rejected	You received an altered SSL certificate, so could not connect.	
Certificate is rejected (tampered)		_
Chara. replay error Send original substitute image	An error occurred with the Chara-den image set for the substitute image, so a pre-installed substitute image is sent.	-
Characters are too long Cannot input	The number of characters that can be entered is exceeded, so you cannot enter.	_
Characters are too long to enter		
Check failed	Failed to receive mail.	-
Check failed Messages are left in server	The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive some of the messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.266, P.274
	The specified time for receiving SMS messages had elapsed, so SMS messages could not be received.	-
Check new message is set all OFF	No check mark is placed to the items for "Set check new message". Put a check mark for the items to be checked and try again.	P.263
Check SMS center setting	The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again.	P.292
Connected packet Cannot connect	You could not connect during packet communication. End the packet communication and try again.	-
Connected packet Cannot dial	You could not dial during packet communication. End the packet communication and try again.	-
Connected to i-mode	You could not operate during i-mode communication. End the i-mode communication and try again.	P.220
Connected to network Cannot operate	The function of PushTalk Plus has been running, so you could not start up. End the function of PushTalk Plus and try again.	-
Connecting now	You could not operate during a call. End the call and try again.	P.54, P.69
Cannot operate	You could not operate during communication. End the communication and try again.	-
Connecting PushTalk Cannot connect	You cannot dial during PushTalk communication. End the PushTalk communication and try again.	P.107, P.109
Connecting PushTalk Cannot dial	You cannot dial during PushTalk communication. End the PushTalk communication and try again.	P.107, P.109
Connecting PushTalk Cannot operate	You cannot operate during PushTalk communication. End the PushTalk communication and try again.	P.107, P.109
	You cannot switch during PushTalk communication. End the PushTalk communication and try again.	P.107, P.109
Connecting USB Cannot operate miniSD	The miniSD memory card is in use, so you cannot operate. Finish using the card and try again.	-

Message	Description	Reference
Connection failed	An error occurred, so the Bluetooth device could not be connected.	-
	An error occurred, so you could not communicate.	-
	Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.	-
	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again.	P.236
	You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	_
Connection failed (403)	You cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.	-
Connection failed (503)	You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	
Connection failed (562)		_
Connection failed Check the other side device	The Bluetooth device is not compatible with the service supported by the FOMA phone, so could not be registered.	_
	The service you tried to connect to is invalid for the other end's Bluetooth device, so you could not connect to it.	-
Connection interrupted	Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.	-
	The line was busy or a communication error occurred, so the connection was suspended. Wait a while and try again.	-
Connection is not valid	The destination address set by Host Selection is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again.	P.236
	The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.	-
Connection suspended	An error occurred, so the connection was suspended.	-
Connection task cannot end by task menu	You cannot end a communication function from Task Menu. End the communication and try again.	_
Connection task is now on Cannot end all	You cannot end communication functions from Task Menu. End the communication and try again.	-
Content length exceeds maximum size for 8 motion	The data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not obtain.	
Content length exceeds replayable size for 🖁 motion		-
Content length exceeds replayable size for MUSIC	The data size exceeded the maximum, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file.	_
Could not add	An error occurred, so you could not store.	_
Could not be found	No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.	-
Could not be matched with stored face image	The face did not match the stored face data, so failed to be certified.	-
Could not change	An error occurred, so the order of music could not be changed.	-
Could not find your face	The face could not be detected. Match the face to the frame and try again.	P.179, P.183
Could not match	You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.	-
Could not scan	Failed to read.	-
Data error Unable to download	An error occurred, so you cannot obtain the data.	-
Data error Unable to operate	The file in "Digital TV" folder is damaged, so it cannot be operated.	-
Data in IC card is full Unable to download Delete some software?	This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-oppli software that supports Osaifu-Keitai. Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaifu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, launch the i-oppli software, and then delete it.	-

Message	Description	Reference
Data is full	One hundred data items have already been stored. Delete unnecessary data items and try again.	-
	The maximum number of anniversaries is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.389, P.391
	The maximum number of data items is already bookmarked, so you cannot bookmark any more. Delete unnecessary bookmarks.	P.228
	The maximum number of free memos has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary free memos and try again.	P.397
	The maximum number of holidays/anniversaries is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.389, P.391
	The maximum number of holidays is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.389, P.391
	The maximum number of images is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary images.	P.328
	The maximum number of i-motion movies is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary i-motion movies.	P.339
	The maximum number of melodies has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary melodies and try again.	P.350
	The maximum number of PDF data files is stored, so no more can be stored. Delete unnecessary PDF data files.	P.364
	The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.131
	The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.266, P.274
	The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again.	P.389, P.391
	The maximum number of sent mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.276
	The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again.	P.392
	The number of saved mail messages exceeds 20, so you cannot compose a new one. Delete or send the saved mail messages and try again.	P.267, P.277
	The UIM is full of data. Delete unnecessary data items and try again.	P.397
Data is too long A part is deleted	Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.	-
Data is too long Please delete message	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes, so you cannot set. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again.	P.250, P.258
Data not applicable	Received data has an error, so it cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	-
Data not supported Unable to display	The PDF data file is not supported by the FOMA phone or not-displayable data is contained, so could not be displayed.	-
Data size is too big to attach	The image exceeds the maximum attachable size for i-mode mail, so you cannot attach it.	-
Data size is too big to save	The file exceeded the maximum storable size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.	-
	The file exceeds the maximum storable size per file, so cannot be stored.	-
Desktop icon is full	Fifteen desktop icons have already been stored. Delete unnecessary desktop icons and try again.	P.169
Device list is full No device to overwrite	The maximum number of Bluetooth devices is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary Bluetooth devices.	P.403
DL dictionary is not saved	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	-
Don't accept	"Use phone information" has been set to "NO", so the information from the FOMA phone was not sent.	P.235
Download linked page	The PDF data file has a link but the linked end has not been downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.	-
Downloading interrupted	An error occurred, so downloading was suspended.	-
	Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.	-
Draft mail is full	The number of saved mail messages exceeds 20, so you cannot compose a new one. Delete or send the saved mail messages and try again.	P.267, P.277

Message	Description	Reference
Dual network service denied	You have not subscribed to Dual Network Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Editing now Cannot delete	Being used for another function, so you cannot delete. End the function and try again.	P.382
Encryption failed	An error occurred during encryption, so you could not store or connect the Bluetooth device.	_
Enter correct network security code	The entered Network Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.172
Enter folder name	No folder name is entered. Enter the folder name and try again.	P.326
Enter page number	No page number is entered. Enter a page number and try again.	P.365
Enter PIN2 code Cannot input	You cannot operate because the PIN2 code is being entered. After entering the PIN2 code, try again.	P.173
Enter playlist name	No playlist name is entered. Enter a playlist name and try again.	P.377
Enter zoom size	No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again.	P.365
Enter "+" in right position	"+" is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number.	P.56
Entering PIN2 code Cannot input	You cannot operate because the PIN2 code is being entered. After entering the PIN2 code, try again.	P.173
Error	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	
Error in IC card data	The data within the IC card had an error, so you could not operate.	
Error in IC card data Unable to delete software	The data within the IC card had an error, so you could not delete.	-
Error in image Does not work correctly	The memory space is short or an error occurred, so does not run correctly.	-
Error in ToruCa data Unable to download	The ToruCa file is invalid, so could not be obtained.	_
Error Mail to End	An error occurred, so finished.	-
Error	An error occurred, so finished.	-
Quitting	An error occurred, so the Chaku-uta Full® player was finished.	
Exceeds max number of simultaneous calls	You cannot call five or more members from the PushTalk Phonebook. Select members again and try again.	P.112
Exchange failed	An error occurred, so you could not communicate.	
Exchanging now Cannot operate	You cannot switch during 64K data communication. End the 64K data communication and try again.	
	You could not set during data communication. End the data communication and try again. $ \\$	_
	You could not start during data communication. End the data communication and try again.	
External option is connecting Cannot operate	An external device has been connected, so you could not start. Disconnect the external device and try again.	-
Face image is too big. Fit your face into frame	The face was out of the frame, so could not be recognized. Match the face to the frame and try again.	P.179, P.183
Face image is too small. Fit your face into frame	The face was too smaller than the frame, so could not be recognized. Match the face to the frame and try again.	P.179, P.183
Face info is incomplete. Could not be matched with stored face image	The number of stored face data files was few, so could not be certified.	-
Failed	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	-
	Face Reader certification or storage failed.	-
Failed to add folder	An error occurred, so you could not add the folder.	_
Failed to attach to mail	You could not attach the shot image to i-mode mail.	
Failed to authenticate	An authentication error occurred.	-
Failed to copy	An error occurred, so you could not copy.	
Failed to copy all to miniSD	An error occurred, so you could copy none of the data to the miniSD memory card.	
Failed to copy all to phone	An error occurred, so you could copy none of the data to the FOMA phone.	
Failed to copy one to miniSD	An error occurred, so you could not copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card.	
Failed to copy one to phone	An error occurred, so you could not copy a single data item to the FOMA phone.	-
Failed to copy to miniSD	An error occurred, so you could not copy to the miniSD memory card.	
Failed to create folder	An error occurred, so you could not create folders.	
Failed to create playlist	An error occurred, so you could not create the playlist.	

Message	Description	Reference
Failed to delete	An error occurred, so you could not delete.	-
	An error occurred, so you could not release the music files.	-
Failed to delete folder	An error occurred, so you could not delete the folder.	-
Failed to dial	An error occurred, so you could not dial.	-
Failed to edit	An error occurred, so you could not edit.	-
Failed to edit folder name	An error occurred, so you could not edit the folder name.	
Failed to edit playlist name	An error occurred, so you could not edit the playlist name.	-
Failed to move	An error occurred, so you could not move it.	-
	An error occurred, so you could not move the folder.	-
Failed to play	An error occurred, so you failed to play back.	-
Failed to read	An error occurred while reading information from the miniSD memory card.	-
Failed to read	An error occurred when playing back the moving image.	-
Quitting	The miniSD memory card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the miniSD memory card and try again.	P.352
	The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file inside the "Movable contents" folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again.	P.40
Failed to receive	Failed to receive mail.	_
Failed to remove	An error occurred, so you could not delete.	-
Failed to reset	An error occurred, so you failed to reset the face data.	
Failed to save	An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.	-
	An error occurred, so you could not save.	-
	You could not save the shot image.	_
Failed to search	An error occurred, so you could not search.	_
Failed to set	An error occurred, so you could not set.	_
Failed to set stand-by display	An error occurred, so you could not paste to the desktop.	_
Failed to store	An error occurred, so you could not store.	_
Failed to turn off	An error occurred, so you could not turn off the Bluetooth device.	_
File access failed End viewer	An error occurred, so you could not download/save the PDF data file.	-
Fit the center of your face to "+"	The face is positioned out of place. Match the face to the frame and try again.	P.179, P.183
Folder using same software exists Unable to download	The same mail-linked i-oppli has already been downloaded.	-
Format error Insert miniSD formatted	The format of miniSD memory card is incompatible with FOMA P902iS. Use FOMA P902iS to format it.	P.357
Forwarding number is not set	The forwarding destination phone number is not specified. Store the destination phone number and try again.	P.411
Free memo is not saved	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	_
Function cannot operate any more	The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.382
ଞ୍ଚି ଉppli function active Cannot operate	i- α ppli has been running, so you could not start up SD-Audio. End the i- α ppli and try again.	P.296
i-αppli stand-by display is not set	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	_
S oppli stand-by display terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	P.297
" 🖁 αppli To" function is not set	A check mark is not put for "Set $\[\{ \} \]$ oppli To", so you cannot launch i- α ppli. Put the check mark and try again.	P.298
IC card function inactive Unable to delete	IC card has been locked, so you could not delete. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.183
IC card function inactive Unable to download	IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.183
Image display is OFF Cannot receive	"Set image display" is set to "OFF", so you cannot obtain the image. Set to "ON" and try again.	P.235
Image in message will be deleted	The output-prohibited image from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail text, so deleted.	-
i-mode Center is busy Please try again later (555)	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	-
i-mode group function ON Cannot operate	The function of i-mode Group is running, so you could not start up. End the function of i-mode Group and try again.	P.382
i-mode mail service is busy Please try again later (553)	The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	-

Message	Description	Reference
Inbox is full Cannot operate	The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not start. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.266, P.274
Input error (205)	The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.	-
Insert miniSD	The miniSD memory card is not inserted correctly. Insert it correctly and try again.	P.352
Insert UIM	The UIM is not inserted. Insert it and try again.	P.40
Invalid address	The address is incorrect. Enter the correct address and send.	P.250, P.287, P.289
Invalid Cannot resend	The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.	_
Invalid code	The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one.	P.415
Invalid content Change ୍ଷି motion type for replay	The " $\stackrel{\circ}{\mathbb{B}}$ motion type" is set to "Normal type". Set it to "Norm \cdot Streaming type" and try again.	P.244
Invalid content Download failed	The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.	-
Invalid data	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. The data contains invalid parts.	-
Invalid data (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	
Invalid data Connection cannot be established (400)	The access point had an error, so you could not connect to it normally.	_
Invalid data Data size is not supported (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	-
Invalid file (493)	The obtained file is damaged, so it cannot be operated.	-
Invalid func in this UIM	The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.	-
Invalid phone number	The entered phone number is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.107
Invalid UIM auto start not display	You cannot start the i-oppli software because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-oppli software was downloaded and try again.	P.41
Invalid UIM auto start not possible	You cannot start the i-oppli software because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-oppli software was downloaded and try again.	P.41
Invalid UIM Requested service not available	You cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.	P.41
Invalid UIM requested service not available	You cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.	P.41
Invalid UIM Requested software failed to start	You cannot start the i- α ppli software because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.	P.41
Invalid UIM requested software failed to start	You cannot start the i-oppli software because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.	P.41
Invalid URL	"http://" or "https://" for the URL is not entered. Enter those correctly and try again.	P.225
	The URL is invalid, so you cannot display the linked page.	-
Large memory file receiving Cannot operate	You cannot operate because a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is being received.	
Mails could not be sent to following addresses (561)	You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address.	
Max cost icon is not displayed	The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.	-
Memory full	The memory space is not enough, so you cannot move the file. Delete unnecessary files and try again. $ \\$	P.350
	The memory space is not enough, so you cannot set. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.320, P.328, P.339, P.350, P.364
	The miniSD memory card is full.	
	There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.	-
Memory full Unable to change title	The memory space is not enough, so you cannot edit the title. Delete unnecessary data and try again.	P.328, P.339, P.350, P.355, P.364
Memory full Unable to copy to miniSD	The memory space is full, so you cannot copy to the miniSD memory card. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.328, P.355
Memory full Unable to create	The memory space is not enough, so you cannot create folders. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.328, P.339, P.350
	The memory space was not enough, so you could not create the playlist. Delete unnecessary playlists and try again.	P.377

Message	Description	Reference
Memory full Unable to save	The memory space is not enough, so you cannot save. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.364
Memory function active Cannot operate	The miniSD memory card is in use, so you cannot set.	-
Memory is full Cannot receive any more	The maximum number of mail messages is stored in the FOMA phone and UIM. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and execute Check New Message.	P.266, P.274
	The maximum number of received mail messages is stored in the FOMA phone. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.266, P.274
Memory is full Check failed	The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not execute Check New Message. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.266, P.274
	The maximum number of received mail messages is stored in the FOMA phone. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.266, P.274
Memory is full Receiving failed	The maximum number of received mail messages is stored in the FOMA phone. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.266, P.274
Memory No. : X X X Cannot overwrite	You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret or set for Automatic Display. Store in a different number. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	P.123
Memory shortage	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.	
Memory shortage Cancel update		
Memory shortage Failed to create font effect		-
Memory shortage Return to i-mode menu		
Memory shortage Return to ToruCa list		
Memos except protected are deleted	All unprotected data files are deleted.	-
Message too long Delete some characters	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes, so you cannot set. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again.	P.250, P.258
Message too long to add header	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes by pasting a header, so you cannot paste it. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again.	P.250, P.258
Message too long to add header & signature	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes by pasting a header/signature, so you cannot paste it. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again.	P.250, P.258
Message too long to add signature	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes by pasting a signature, so you cannot paste it. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again.	P.250, P.258
Messages except protected are deleted	All unprotected data files are deleted.	-
miniSD is ejected	The miniSD memory card is pulled out while it is being operated. Insert the miniSD memory card and try again.	P.352
miniSD is ejected Processing	The miniSD memory card is pulled out while "Move to miniSD" or "Move to phone" is being operated, so the i-motion movies might be lost.	-
miniSD is locked	You cannot write on the miniSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.	-
miniSD is write-protected	You cannot write on the miniSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.	-
Missed call notification denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Multi number denied	You have not subscribed to Multi Number, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again. $ \\$	Back page
Necessary data is incomplete Cannot operate	The PDF data file does not contain the information necessary for the function, so you could not execute the function.	-
No action list	The Chara-den image does not contain the Action List.	-
No address	There are no corresponding Phonebook entries.	-
No bookmarks	No bookmarks are set.	-
No Chara-den	No Chara-den images are stored.	_
No Chara-den file Send original substitute image	The Chara-den image set for the substitute image is not found in the FOMA phone, so a pre-installed substitute image is sent.	-
No content is available (204)	The site or Internet web page contains no displayed data, so you cannot connect to it.	-

Message	Description	Reference
No data	No data is stored.	-
	No saved data is found.	_
	The page set with the bookmark has not been downloaded, so could not be displayed.	-
	The "Chaku-uta full®" music file had been deleted, so could not be played back.	-
	There is no corresponding data.	-
lo data in phonebook	No Phonebook entries are stored in the FOMA phone.	-
lo data in phonebook Cannot operate	The phone number and mail address of the other party are not stored in the Phonebook. Store them and try again.	P.122
No data to select	There are no selectable screen memos.	-
lo data to set	No settable data is stored. Store data and try again.	-
No files	No files are saved.	-
lo image	No settable images are stored. Store images and try again.	-
No images	No images are stored in the "Chaku-uta full®" music file, so you cannot display.	_
lo i-mode bookmark	No i-mode bookmarks are set.	-
No ☐ motion	No i-motion movies are stored.	-
No marks	No marks are set.	-
No melody	No melodies are stored.	-
No messages	A voice memo or record messages are not recorded. After recording a voice memo or after record messages are recorded, try again.	P.81, P.394
	Movie memos or video-phone record messages are not recorded. After recording movie memos or after video-phone record messages are recorded, try again.	P.81, P.394
	There are no protected Messages R/F.	-
No messages	There is no received mail in the Inbox, so you cannot delete.	-
Cannot delete	There is no sent mail, so you could not delete.	-
lo music	No music data is found inside the miniSD memory card. Save music data and try again.	-
lo music to replay	No music data playable on the FOMA phone is found inside the miniSD memory card.	-
No page specified	The entered page was not found, so could not be displayed.	-
No picture	No frames to fit the size are found.	-
No pictures	No images are stored.	_
No protected message	There are no protected Messages R/F.	-
	There is no protected mail.	-
No protected ToruCa	There are no protected ToruCa files.	-
No read messages Cannot delete	There is no read mail, so you cannot delete.	-
No received calls	There are no received call records.	-
No requested Chara-den	There is no Chara-den image to start in the FOMA phone.	-
No requested documents	There is no PDF data file to display in the FOMA phone.	
No requested file (492)	There is no selected file in the FOMA phone.	-
lo requested group	There is no selected group in the FOMA phone.	
No requested image	There is no image to display in the FOMA phone.	-
No requested ☐ motion	There is no i-motion movie to play back in the FOMA phone.	-
No requested melody	There is no melody to play back in the FOMA phone.	-
No requested software	There is no i-oppli to be started via a site, mail, or infrared rays in the FOMA phone.	-
No requested ToruCa	There is no ToruCa file to display in the FOMA phone.	-
No response	No Bluetooth devices were found around the FOMA phone.	_
No response (408)		
No SD-PIM	The miniSD memory card does not contain Phonebook entries or schedule events.	-
No set mail address	There are no set mail addresses.	-
No set melody	o set melody This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back.	
No set phone No.	There are no set phone numbers.	-
No SMS report Cannot delete	There are no SMS reports, so you could not delete.	-
No templates	There are no templates.	

Message	Description	Reference
No ToruCa	No saved ToruCa files are found.	-
	There are no corresponding ToruCa files.	-
No voice dials	No voice dial entries are stored.	-
Not complete This ∰ motion is not valid	The i-motion movie is not obtained to the last, so cannot be saved.	-
Not complete This music is not valid	The "Chaku-uta full®" music file is not obtained to the last, so cannot be saved.	-
Not enough memory	The memory space in the miniSD memory card is not enough, so you cannot save. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.328, P.339 P.355, P.364
	The memory space is not enough, so you cannot add folders. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.320
	The memory space is not enough, so you cannot set. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.320, P.328 P.339, P.350 P.364
Not enough memory Unable to move	The memory space is not enough, so you cannot move it.	-
Not notify phone No. Cannot operate	You could not start because the other party's phone number was not notified.	-
Not registered	An error occurred, so you could not store.	-
Not saved	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	-
Not secret data Cannot call	You have switched to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, so you cannot access. Release Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode and try again.	P.185
Not set	There is no set data.	-
Not stored	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	-
Not supported contents exist	The data that the FOMA phone does not support is contained.	-
Nuisance call blocking service denied	You have not subscribed to Nuisance Call Blocking Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Number of mail folders is full Unable to download	The maximum number of i-αppli mail folders has been created, so you cannot download mail-linked i-αppli. Delete unnecessary folders and try again.	P.272
Operation canceled	A mail message or Message R/F was received while the selected Messages R/F were deleted, so operation was suspended.	-
Operation failed	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	-
	An error occurred, so you could not set.	-
Original animation is not set	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	
Other function active Cannot operate	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.382
Other function active on IC card Unable to delete	The IC card function is running, so you cannot delete. Finish operating IC card function and try again.	-
Other function active on IC card Unable to download	The IC card function is running, so you could not download or upgrade. Finish operating IC card function and try again.	-
Other function is running Unable to receiving	Another function is running, so you cannot obtain. Finish the function and try again.	P.382
Out of range	The number of shots is out of settable range. Enter the number of shots that can be set.	P.205
Out of service area	Radio waves are not received. Move to where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.	-
Page is not found (404)	The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again. $ \\$	P.225
Pattern definitions are up-to-date	The latest pattern data, so no update is required.	-
Phonebook is full	Seven hundred phone numbers or mail addresses have already been stored in the Phonebook. Delete unnecessary phone numbers or mail addresses and try again.	P.131
	Seven hundred Phonebook entries have already been stored in the Phonebook. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.131
	The maximum number of Phonebook entries is stored in the UIM. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.131, P.397
PIN1 code blocked PIN1 code blocked Enter PUK code	unblock code).	
PIN1 code is 4 to 8 digits	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.173
PIN2 code is 4 to 8 digits The entered PIN2 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.		P.173
PIN2 code is 4 to 8 digits	The chiefed i ii v2 code is wrong. Enter the confect one.	

Message	Description	
Please input address	The address is not entered. Enter an address and try again.	
Please set "To type" receiver	No address is in the "To" field. Fill in the "To" field and try again.	P.250, 252
Please set date before updating	The clock is not set, so data cannot be updated. Set the date and time by "Set time" and try again.	P.50
Please wait for a while	The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. 110, 119, and 118 can be called. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.	_
Please wait for a while (packet)	The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.	-
Prefix is not set	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	-
Protected all Cannot delete	All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again.	P.229, P.238, P.274
Protected Cannot delete	Protected Message R/F or ToruCa file, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again.	P.238, P.320
Protected is full	The maximum number of data is already protected, so you cannot protect any more. Release the protection for other data and try again.	P.229, P.238, P.274
Protected mail in folder Cannot delete	Protected mail messages exist within the folder, so you cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again.	P.274, P.276
Protected memo in folder Cannot delete	Protected screen memos exist within the folder, so you cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again.	P.229
Protected msg. are in folder Cannot delete	Protected mail messages exist within the i-oppli mail folder, so you cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again.	P.274, P.276
Protected ToruCa Cannot delete	Protected ToruCa file, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again.	P.238, P.320
Protected ToruCa in folder Cannot delete	Protected ToruCa files exist within the folder, so you cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again.	P.320
PUK code blocked	Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact	Daalaaaaa
PUK code not recognized	the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.	Back page
Quitting service failed	An error occurred, so you could not quit the service.	-
Read error	An error occurred while reading information from the miniSD memory card.	-
Reading miniSD information	The information in the miniSD memory card is being read, so you cannot operate it. After insertion, wait a while and then operate. $ \\$	-
Reading UIM Cannot operate	Reading the UIM, so you cannot operate. Wait a while and try again.	-
Receiver cannot save data	The receiving end blocks data.	
Receiver's data is full	The receiving end can receive no more data.	
Receiving data exceeds replayable size for ଞ୍ଜି motion	The data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not obtain.	
Receiving description failed	An error occurred, so you could not obtain the stored Bluetooth device information.	-
Receiving failed	Failed to receive mail. The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the action and the series.	P.236
Receiving failed Messages are left in server	receive. Check the setting and try again. The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive some of the messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.266, 274
	The specified time for receiving SMS messages had elapsed, so SMS messages could not be received.	-
Receiving large size data Cannot operate	You cannot operate because a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is being received.	-
Record error	An error occurred, so you could not record.	
Recording deactivated		_
Recording ended because specified capacity is full	rding ended because specified Recording ended because recorded file size reached to the specified file size set by sit is full File Size Setting.	
Recording failed	An error occurred, so you could not shoot.	-
Register the forwarding number The forwarding destination phone number is not specified. Store the destina phone number and try again.		P.411
Registration is in progress (554)	You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.	-
Remote accessible services denied	Not available because you have not subscribed to remote-access services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Replace with a new one or check the disk	The miniSD memory card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check miniSD.	P.358

Message	Description An error occurred, so the playback was finished.			
Replay error Quitting				
Replay period has expired	Playable period is expired, so you cannot play back.	-		
Replay period has expired Cannot play	Playable period is expired, so you cannot play back the i-motion movie or "Chaku- uta full [®] " music file.	-		
Replay period has not yet started	Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file.	-		
Reply with ref active Cannot use template	"Reply with ref" is active, so you cannot use templates.	-		
Requested software unavailable	You could not start the i-oppli in the FOMA phone via a site, mail, or infrared rays.	-		
Reservation is full	The maximum number of reservations had been made, so you could not reserve.	-		
Rewrite failed	Failed to update the software. Contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.	Back page		
Rewriting is complete Retry "Software update" later	Wait a while and try to updating the software again.	P.492		
Root certificate has expired Terminate SSL session	Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.	-		
Root certificate is not valid	SSL certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again.	P.239		
Run software and delete data on IC card Then delete software	Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. Launch the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, delete the stored data, and try again.	-		
Same data could not be copied to phone	The copied schedule event and already stored data were set to the same date and time, so you could not stored it.	-		
Same member already saved Cannot register	The member with the same mail address has already been stored.	-		
Same URL already saved	The bookmark with the same URL is already stored, so you cannot copy.	-		
SD-Audio function active Cannot operate	You cannot operate because SD-Audio is running. End SD-Audio and try again.	P.382		
Searching failed	An error occurred, so you could not search for the Bluetooth device.	-		
Searching service failed	An error occurred, so you could not search for the service of the Bluetooth device.	-		
Secret data	You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, so cannot access. Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode and try again.			
Security code is 4 to 8 digits	The entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.172		
Server is busy	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	-		
	The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	-		
	The server is busy. Wait a while and then try again.	-		
Server is full (551)	The receiving end can receive no more mail.			
Service is not registered	You have not subscribed to i-mode. You need to subscribe to i-mode to use it. If you start using i-mode midway, turn the FOMA phone off and turn it on.	P.48 Back page		
Service unavailable	An error occurred, so you could not operate.			
Out will a ID to ON	The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.	- D.54		
Set caller ID to ON	The phone number is not notified. Notify your phone number and try again.	P.51		
Set light time 02~20 min Set mute seconds 01~99 sec	Set a light time for Backlight to 2 through 20 minutes.	P.159 P.189		
Set ring time 000~120 sec	Set a start time for "Fing start time" to 1 through 99 seconds. Set a ring time for Record Message, Voice Mail, or Call Forwarding to 0 through 120 seconds.	P.109 P.81, P.409, P.411		
Set ring time 003~120 sec	Set a ring time for Remote Monitoring to 3 through 120 seconds.	P.103		
Set ring time 01~60 sec	Set a ring time for "Ring time setting" to 1 through 60 seconds.	P.117		
Set the other ID	"Other ID" has not been stored, so you could not operate. Store "Other ID" and try again.	P.103		
Set time	<u> </u>			
Set time to obtain data	The clock is not set, so you cannot obtain. Set the date and time by "Set time" and try again.			
Set 05-20 seconds	Set a search time for "Search time settings" to 5 through 20 seconds.	P.405		
Setting auto assist Cannot delete	International call access codes or country codes set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.	P.57		
Setting auto assist Cannot delete all				
Setting IC card lock	IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.183 P.178		
etting PIM lock PIM Lock is set. Release PIM Lock and try again.				

Message	Description	Reference
Setting receive option Cannot start	Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", so you cannot start. Switch to "OFF" and try again.	
Setting ticker to ON Cannot operate	"Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", so you cannot set the i- α ppli to the Stand-by display. Set to "OFF" and try again.	P.313
Situation is similar Shoot in another situation and store	The shooting environment is similar to the one when stored last time, so you could not store. Change the place and try again.	P.179
Size of data is not supported	Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.	
Size of page is not supported	The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only	_
Size of this page is not supported	obtained portion is displayed.	
SMS in UIM filled	The maximum number of SMS messages is stored in the UIM. Delete unnecessary SMS messages and try again.	P.274, P.397
SMS reports except protected are deleted	All unprotected data files are deleted.	
Software downloading now Cannot start	You could not start during downloading. After downloading, try again.	-
Software failed	Failed to start i-oppli DX.	-
Software for this folder deleted Refer to Open folder	The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli has been deleted.	-
Software for this folder exists Cannot delete	The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli is contained, so you cannot delete.	_
Software is stopped because of an error	An error occurred while starting or running i-αppli.	
Software terminated due to security error	i-oppli DX has forcibly been ended.	P.297
Software update active Cannot operate	You could not start during updating the software. After the software update is completed, try again.	-
Software update failed because of setting All lock	During Lock All, so you could not start at the reserved time.	-
Software update failed because power is OFF	The FOMA phone was turned off, so updating the software could not start at the reserved time.	
Software update is aborted Please retry	The FOMA phone was turned off during updating the software. Try updating the software again.	
Software upgraded	The target software is not updated, so you cannot execute.	
Some addresses are not valid	Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send.	P.250, P.287, P.289
Some attached file will be deleted	You cannot forward the output-prohibited files from the FOMA phone.	-
Some characters will be deleted	The number of readable characters was exceeded, so the excess characters were discarded. $\label{eq:characters}$	
Some data cannot be read	Unreadable data is found in the miniSD memory card.	
Some data could not be copied	The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.	
Some data could not be deleted	The selected ToruCa files contained ones that could not be deleted, so you could not delete some data.	_
Some data could not be moved	The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data. $ \\$	-
Some data could not be saved	The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card, so you could not save some data.	-
Some data could not be set	The selected ToruCa files contained ones that could not be set, so you could not set some data.	_
Some images cannot be saved	An error occurred, so some images cannot be saved.	-
Some images in message will be	You cannot forward the output-prohibited files from the FOMA phone.	
Sort is full cannot activate	The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and	
Charified may act	try again.	P.280
Specified max cost was exceeded	Notified because the limit set by Notice Call Cost has been exceeded.	
Specified page number is not valid Specified zoom size is not valid	The entered page number is invalid. Enter the correct page number and try again. Set the magnification to 2 through 1000%.	P.365 P.365
	Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000.	P.396
SSL session cannot be established	Set the finite of Notice Can Cost to +10 through +100,000. Either an altered SSL certificate was received or an SSL error occurred, so you could not connect.	-
SSL session failed	A certificate error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.	

Talking now Council and Vou could not dial during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Cannot default) and the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not perstate during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54, P.69 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54 (Vou could not start during a call. End the call and try again. P.54 (Vou could not start during	Message	Description	Reference
Cannot operate You could not set during a call. End the call and ty again. P.54, P.69 You could not start during a call. End the call and ty again. P.54, P.69 Text reader Cannot operate An error occurred, so you could not start Text Reader. The data is not supported Unable to download The data is not supported Unable to download The data is not supported by the FOMA phone, so could not be downloaded. Unable to download The document is unable to capture screen The flink with attached file is disconnected When a JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes in the miniSD memory card was attached to i-mode mail, and sent or saved, the link information about the file was released. This certificate has expired Terminate SSL session This certificate has expired Terminate SSL. This character is not valid for this URI. Terminate SSL. This character is not valid Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored. This data cannot be played to the end This data cannot be played to the end This data cannot be played to the end This data cannot be played to the end This data cannot be saved The Inmition movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is invalid, so cannot be played back. The I-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is invalid, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The I-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This file is not valid The mail extreed to the incompatible, so cannot be played		You could not dial during a call. End the call and try again.	
The data is not supported with the sum of th		You could not operate during a call. End the call and try again.	P.54, P.69
The data is not supported Cannot operate The data is not supported Unable to download The data is not supported Unable to download The data is not supported Unable to download The data is not supported The data is not supported by the FOMA phone, so could not be downloaded. Unable to download The document is unable to capture screen The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is disconnected The link with attached file is Disconnected The link attached to invole mail, and sent or saved, the link information about the file was released. The contents of this SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended. The contents of this SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended. The contents of this SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended. The contents of this SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended. The contents of this SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended. The contents of this SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended. The contents of this SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended. The intention movie based are used, so cannot be stored. The intention movie has not been orbitated to the last. The intention movie has not been orbitated to the last. The intention movie has not been orbitated to the last. The intention movie has invalid. So cannot be saved. The intion movie has not been orbitated to the last. The intion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The mile data is not valid The mail text exceeds 10,000 byes. Shorten the	Cannot operate	You could not set during a call. End the call and try again.	P.54, P.69
The data is not supported Unable to download The data is not supported by the FOMA phone, so could not be downloaded. The document is unable to capture screen The link with attached file is disconnected in the could be controlled to the could be controlled to the could be controlled to the could be controlled to the could be controlled to the controlled to the could be controlled to the controlled to t			P.54, P.69
Unable to download The document is unable to capture screen This PDF data file cannot be copied, so the image could not be cut out. The link with attached file is disconnected disconnected disconnected This partificate has expired Terminate SSL session This certificate has expired Terminate SSL session This certificate is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL This data cannot be replayed This data cannot be played to the end and the mode of the mode or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be played back. This data cannot be replayed This data cannot be replayed This data contains an error This data is not valid This data is not valid This data is not valid This data contains an error This data is not valid This data may not be replayed The immunous or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid This data is not valid This data is not valid This data may not be replayed The immunous or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be valid. This data is not valid This data may not be replayed The immunous or the valid to the immunous or the valid to the data cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try vagain. The immunous or the valid to the immunous or the valid to the mail to the valid to the mail to the valid to the mail to the valid to the mail to the valid to	Cannot operate	·	-
The link with attached file is disconnected When a JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes in the miniSD memory card was attached to incompatible data is found, so cannot be displayed/played back. Incompatible data is found, so cannot be displayed/played back. This certificate has expired Terminate SSL session This certificate is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL This character is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL This character is not valid Cannot store This data cannot be played to the end This data cannot be played to the end The immorphism of the played back is expired, so you cannot play back. The link data cannot be played to the end The immorphism of the last. The is data cannot be replayed The immorphism of the last. The is data cannot be replayed The immorphism of the last. The is data cannot be saved The immorphism of the last. The immorp		The data is not supported by the FOMA phone, so could not be downloaded.	-
Attached to I-mode mail, and sent or saved, the link information about the file was released. There is invalid data Incompatible data is found, so cannot be displayed/played back. Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended. This certificate is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL The contents of this SSL certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended. Cannot store This character is not valid Cannot store The incompatible data cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored. Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored. This data cannot no longer be replayed The number that can be played back is expired, so you cannot play back. The indian annot be played to the end This data cannot be replayed The indion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is invalid, so cannot be played back. This data cannot be replayed The indion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not supported by this phone The indion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The indion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The indion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The indion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The indion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be played back. This data is not valid The indion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. This file is not attachable Cannot resend This file is not attachable Cannot resend The indiversal of the fundous decidicionary is invalid, so cannot be displayed. The image cannot be essend file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, or you could not re-send it. The image cannot be attached to incompatible, so cannot be displayed.		This PDF data file cannot be copied, so the image could not be cut out.	-
Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended. Terminate SSL session This certificate is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL This character is not valid Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored. Cannot store This data can no longer be replayed The immotion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is invalid, so cannot be played back. This data cannot be played to the end This data cannot be replayed The immotion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is invalid, so cannot be played back. This data contains an error This data contains an error This data is not supported by this phone This idata is not supported by this phone This data is not valid This data is not valid This data is not valid This data is not valid This data is not valid This data is not valid This data is not valid This data is not valid This data is not valid This data is not valid The immotion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The immotion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The immotion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The immotion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The immotion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The immotion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and by the gagin. This data may not be replayed The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. This file is not attachable Cannot resend This file is not attachable The obviolable of the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. This file is not valid The image cannot be displayed. The image could not be displayed normally, so c		attached to i-mode mail, and sent or saved, the link information about the file was	_
Trinsing a support of the support of	There is invalid data	Incompatible data is found, so cannot be displayed/played back.	-
URL Terminate SSL This character is not valid Cannot store This data canno longer be replayed This data cannot be played to the end This data cannot be played to the end This data cannot be replayed The i-motion movie has not been obtained to the last. This data cannot be replayed The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is invalid, so cannot be played back. This data contains an error This data contains an error This data contains an error This data is not supported by this phone The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not supported by this phone The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is over editable size Trim away less than 10000bytes This data may not be replayed The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. This dictionary is not valid The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. The indictionary is not valid The downloaded dictionary is invalid, so cannot be saved. This file is not attachable The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is incompatible, so cannot be saved. The file is incompatible, so cannot be saved. The file is not valid The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. This file is not valid The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image cannot be attached to income. The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image cannot be attached		Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.	-
Cannot store This data cann to longer be replayed This data cannot be played to the end This data cannot be played to the end This data cannot be replayed This data cannot be replayed This data cannot be replayed This data cannot be replayed The i-motion movie has not been obtained to the last. This data cannot be saved The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is invalid, so cannot be played back. This data contains an error The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be saved. This data is not supported by this phone The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. This data is over editable size The many less than 10000bytes The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. This data may not be replayed The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. This file is not statchable Cannot resend The file is incompatible, so cannot be saved. This file is not valid The file is incompatible, so cannot be saved. The file is incompatible, so cannot be saved. The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is incompatible, so cannot be file form the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it. The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The image cannot be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. Th	URL	The contents of this SSL certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.	_
This data cannot be played to the end The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is invalid, so cannot be played back. This data cannot be saved The data obtained from site is invalid, so cannot be saved. The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not supported by this phone The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is over editable size The motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. The mall text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and ry again. The mall text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and ry again. The is dictionary is not valid The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so cannot to a saved. This file is not attachable Cannot resend The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be changed. This file is used for editing mail Cannot change This mall is broken The image could not be saved depending on the file format. The image could not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The mall is broken An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded. Th		Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored.	-
This data cannot be replayed back. This data cannot be saved The data obtained from site is invalid, so cannot be played back. This data contains an error The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not supported by this phone The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full [®] music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and by again. The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again. The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again. The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again. The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again. The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again. The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again. The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again. The image text and try again. The image cannot be attached to be played back. The file is not attachable The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not e-send it. This file is not attachable The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. This image is not valid The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be played back. The image could not re-send. This melody is not valid A		The number that can be played back is expired, so you cannot play back.	-
back. This data cannot be saved The idata obtained from site is invalid, so cannot be saved. This data contains an error This data is not supported by this phone The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again. The downloaded dictionary is invalid, so it might not be played back. The downloaded dictionary is invalid, so cannot be saved. This file is not attachable Cannot resend The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it. The file is used for editing mail Cannot change This image is not valid The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The image cannot be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded. This software contains an error This software contains an error This software contains an error This software contains an		The i-motion movie has not been obtained to the last.	-
This data is not supported by this phone The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid This data is over editable size a ring and possible size and try again. This data is over editable size a ring and possible size and try again. The image is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. The major in the index of the index of the index of the characters to be pasted and try again. The major in the index of the index o	This data cannot be replayed		-
This data is not supported by this phone The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back. The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid This data is over editable size Trim away less than 10000bytes This data may not be replayed The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. This file is not attachable This file is not attachable This file is not attachable The is not prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it. This file is used for editing mail Cannot change This image is not valid The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. This mail is broken This mail is broken The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. The file is attached to the i-mode mail. The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you c	This data cannot be saved	The data obtained from site is invalid, so cannot be saved.	-
This data is not valid The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is incompatible, so cannot be obtained. This data is not valid You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. This data is over editable size Trim away less than 10000bytes This may less than 10000bytes The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again. The sidictionary is not valid The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. This file is not attachable Cannot resend The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it. The file is not valid The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is used for editing mail Cannot change This image is not valid The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. This melody is not valid An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. An error occurred, so you could not re-send. This software contains an error This software contains an error The software cont	This data contains an error		
This data is not valid This data is over editable size Trim away less than 10000bytes The mail text exceeds 10,000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again. This data may not be replayed The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. This dictionary is not valid The downloaded dictionary is invalid, so cannot be saved. This file is not attachable Cannot resend The interpretation of the image cannot be displayed. The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is used for editing mail Cannot change The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image contains an error The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is not valid An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This software contains an error This software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error		The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back.	-
This data is over editable size Trim away less than 10000bytes Trim away less than 10000bytes Trim away less than 10000bytes Trim away less than 10000bytes Trim away less than 10000bytes Trim away less than 10000bytes The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. The i-motion movie is invalid, so cannot be saved. The indictionary is not valid The downloaded dictionary is invalid, so cannot be saved. This file is not attachable Cannot resend The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it. This file is used for editing mail Cannot change The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The image cannot be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. The i-motion movie is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. This software contains an error This software conta	pnone		-
Trim away less than 10000bytes This data may not be replayed The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back. This file is not attachable Cannot resend This file is not valid The downloaded dictionary is invalid, so cannot be saved. The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it. This file is not valid The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is used for editing mail Cannot change This image is not valid The image cannot be attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The image cannot be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. This mail is broken This mail is broken Cannot resend This melody is not valid The image could not re-send. An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be downloaded. This software contains an error This software contains an error This software contains an error This software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error	This data is not valid		
This dictionary is not valid The downloaded dictionary is invalid, so cannot be saved. This file is not attachable Cannot resend This file is not valid The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. This file is used for editing mail Cannot change This file is used for editing mail Cannot change The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The image cannot be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. This mail is broken Cannot resend The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. This melody is not valid An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This software contains an error This software contains an error The software contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded. This software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.			
This file is not attachable Cannot resend The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it. This file is not valid The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is used for editing mail Cannot change The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. This mail is broken The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. This melody is not valid An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This soft the melody is invalid atta, so the connection was suspended. This software contains an error This software contains an error The software contains invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.	This data may not be replayed	The i-motion movie is invalid, so it might not be played back.	-
Cannot resend you could not re-send it. This file is not valid The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed. The file is used for editing mail Cannot change The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The file is attached to i-mode mail. The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. This mail is broken Cannot resend The i-motion movie is invalid, so cannot be played back. The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. This melody is not valid An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This soft valid An error occurred, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. This site is not certified This SSL certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended. This software contains an error The software contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded. This software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•	-
This file is used for editing mail Cannot change The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed. The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. The image data is invalid, so cannot be played back. This mail is broken Cannot resend The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. This melody is not valid An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This site is not valid An error occurred, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. This site is not certified Terminate SSL session This software contains an error This software contains an error The software contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded. The software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.			-
This image is not valid The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail. The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. This mail is broken This mail is broken Cannot resend The i-motion movie is invalid, so cannot be played back. The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. This melody is not valid An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This site is not valid An error occurred, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. This site is not certified Terminate SSL session This software contains an error The software contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded. This software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.		1 1	_
The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. This mail is broken Cannot resend The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. This melody is not valid An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This soft certified This site is not certified Terminate SSL session The software contains an error The software contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded. This software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.		The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed.	-
displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format. The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed. This mail is broken Cannot resend The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. This melody is not valid An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This solvent is not valid An error occurred, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. This site is not certified Terminate SSL session This software contains an error The software contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded. This software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.	This image is not valid		-
This mail is broken Cannot resend The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. This melody is not valid The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This music is not valid This soft certified Terminate SSL session This software contains an error This software contains an error This software contains an error The software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended. The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.		displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.	-
This mail is broken Cannot resend The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send. An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This music is not valid An error occurred, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. This site is not certified Terminate SSL session This software contains an error This software contains an error Unable to download The software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.	This 9 metion is not well d		
Cannot resend damaged, so you could not re-send. This melody is not valid An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody. The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This music is not valid An error occurred, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. This site is not certified Terminate SSL session This software contains an error The software contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded. This software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.	_	· · ·	_
The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back. — The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. — This music is not valid An error occurred, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. — This site is not certified Terminate SSL session This software contains an error This software contains an error This software contains an error Unable to download This software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error			-
The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved. This music is not valid An error occurred, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. This site is not certified Terminate SSL session This software contains an error This software contains an error Unable to download This software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error	This melody is not valid		-
This music is not valid An error occurred, so you cannot play back the "Chaku-uta full®" music file. This site is not certified Terminate SSL session This software contains an error This software contains an error Unable to download This software contains an error The software contains an error Unable to download The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.			-
This site is not certified Terminate SSL session This software contains an error This software contains an error Unable to download This software contains an error This software contains an error Unable to download This software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contains an error			-
This software contains an error This software contains an error Unable to download The software contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded. The software contains an error The software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.			-
This software contains an error Unable to download This software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.	Terminate SSL session		-
Unable to download This software contains an error The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.		The software contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.	
	Unable to download		_
		The software contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.	-

Message	Description	
This software is not supported by	The software to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA phone.	_
this phone This software is presently out of use	You cannot launch the software because the effective period is expired or the	
This ToruCa can not be saved	server has put it in unavailable state. The ToruCa file is invalid, so cannot be saved.	
This UIM cannot be recognized	An error occurred in the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.	Back page
	Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted.	P.40
Ticker is not stored	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	-
Time out	Disconnected from the other end's Bluetooth device during entering a Bluetooth pass key.	-
	No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.	-
	The maximum stand-by time for "Accept any devices" had elapsed, so "Accept any devices" was deactivated.	-
	You could not connect within the time specified by Set Connection Timeout. Change the setting or try again.	P.236
Too many files	Full of saved files, so you cannot move it. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.328, P.339, P.350
	Full of saved files, so you cannot save any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.328, P.339, P.350, P.364
Too many files Unable to copy to miniSD	Full of saved files, so you cannot copy to the miniSD memory card. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.355
Too many files Unable to copy to phone	Full of saved files, so you cannot copy to the FOMA phone. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.328, P.339, P.350, P.364
Too much data was entered	Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.	P.222
ToruCa except protected are deleted	•	
ToruCa is full	The maximum number of ToruCa files has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files and try again.	
ToruCa limit reached Unable to copy Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot copy them. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.320
ToruCa limit reached Unable to receive Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot obtain any more. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.320
ToruCa limit reached Unable to save Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.320
Transmission failed	You could not send the mail correctly.	
Transmission failed (552)	,	-
Transmission failed (XXX)	You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	-
Unable to connect to specified site	The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again.	P.225
Unable to delete	An error occurred, so you could not delete a single data item from the miniSD memory card.	_
Unable to delete all	An error occurred, so you could not delete all the data items.	-
Unable to delete software	The i- $\!$	-
Unable to delete this software	This i-αppli software cannot be deleted.	-
Unable to display because of Memory shortage	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.	_
Unable to display version info	An error occurred, so the version could not be displayed.	
Unable to download	Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.	
Hushis to download	The data file remains within the IC card, so you could not download a new one.	
Unable to download Cancel update	Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.	
Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size	You tried to download the PDF data file exceeding the maximum size, so could not download it.	
Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size (452)	You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.	-
Unable to edit file name	You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric. Enter the correct file name and try again.	P.328

Message	Description	
Unable to exchange	An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.	-
Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error	Playable restriction data for the i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full [®] " music file is invalid, so you cannot obtain.	
Unable to receive	The i-motion movie or "Chaku-uta full®" music file is invalid, so could not be obtained.	
	The ToruCa file is invalid, so could not be obtained.	-
Unable to receive all Ir data	An error occurred, so you could not receive all Ir data.	-
Unable to receive ToruCa	The received ToruCa file is invalid, so cannot be obtained.	
Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)	No response from the server, so you cannot connect.	-
Unable to scan Please wait	Scanning was under way with another function, so you could not execute scanning. After scanning with the function is finished, try again.	-
Unable to select any more	The number of items that can be selected by multiple choice exceeds the maximum.	-
Unable to send all Ir data	All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA phone, so could not be sent.	-
Unable to set	An error occurred, so you could not set.	-
Unable to set for storage	There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.	
Unable to support this card	The inserted memory card cannot be used on FOMA P902iS. Use FOMA P902iS compatible miniSD memory card.	P.351
Unable to update pattern definitions	An error occurred, so you could not update.	_
Unable to upgrade	An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.	-
Unable to view file Access to URL is limited (491)	The number of times you can access had exceeded the maximum, so you could not display. $ \\$	-
Unable to write	You cannot write on the miniSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.	-
Unavailable characters exist	The voice dial entry contains the characters that cannot be stored, so cannot be stored.	-
Update is canceled	Updating software was suspended, so you could not update.	-
Update pattern definitions	An error occurred, so you cannot use Scanning Function. Update the pattern data and try again.	
Update period has expired Please contact your nearest repair shop	Software update period has expired. Contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.	
Upgrade interrupted	An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.	
URL address is not valid	Received data has an error, so it cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	-
URL address is not valid (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	
URL is too long	The URL of the site was too long to operate.	-
URL is too long to add	The number of characters for the URL of the site exceeds 256, so you cannot paste it. $ \\$	-
URL is too long to register	The number of characters for the URL of the site exceeds 256, so you cannot register it.	-
Usage is currently restricted Try again later	When a Pake-Houdai user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.	-
Using mail folder Cannot delete	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	
Using mail folder Cannot download		P.296
Using mail folder Cannot start		
Videophone talking now Cannot dial	You could not dial during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again.	
Voice mail denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	
Voice mail or call forwarding denied	, ,	
Wait for a while to retry	Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.	-
Wrong new PIN1 code Enter again	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.173

Message	Description	Reference	
Wrong new PIN2 code Enter again	The entered PIN2 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.173	
Wrong password	The entered Password is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.231	
Wrong PIN1 code	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.173	
Wrong PIN2 code	The entered PIN2 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.173	
Wrong PUK code	The entered PUK (PIN unblock code) is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.175	
Wrong security code	The entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.172	
Your HTTP version is not supported (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	-	
Your selection is full Select another day and time-slot	The maximum number of reservations had been made, so you could not reserve. Select another date and time, then try again.	P.495	
19 members are already selected Cannot select any more	The 19 members of PushTalk Phonebook are already selected. Release unnecessary members and try again.		
64K connected Cannot activate	You cannot start during 64K data communication. End the 64K data communication and try again.		
64K connected Cannot connect	You cannot dial during 64K data communication. End the 64K data communication and try again.	-	
	You cannot operate during 64K data communication. End the 64K data communication and try again.	-	
64K connected Cannot dial	You cannot dial during 64K data communication. End the 64K data communication and try again.	-	
64K connected Cannot operate	You cannot start during 64K data communication. End the 64K data communication and try again.	-	
	You could not operate during data communication. End the data communication and try again.	-	
64K connected Cannot start	You cannot start during 64K data communication. End the 64K data communication and try again.	-	

Warranty and Maintenance Services

Warranty

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name
 and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately
 contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA phone. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be deformed or erased owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA phone.
 You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. When you take the FOMA phone with you for repairs, we at DoCoMo cannot move the information files, which were downloaded via i-mode/i-oppli, to your new FOMA phone except some files, because of the convright law.
- *You can save data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card.
- **From your FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card, you can move the data files that i-motion or i-oppli uses, and all content files (including screen memos, attached files of mail, Messages R) that have been obtained from i-mode sites.
- ※You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from
 the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center.
- If you have a personal computer (Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition), you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the dedicated data link software.

Maintenance Services

When there is a problem with the FOMA phone

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA phone to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo. Note that your phone is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter.

In warranty period

- · Your FOMA phone is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DoCoMo is charged even within the warranty period.

Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

When wet-detecting sticker is colored; when corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, or perspiration was found by the test; when the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to the reasons above is not covered by the warranty, so the repair cost is charged.

■After the warranty period

We will repair your phone on request (charges will apply).

■ Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for repairing the FOMA phone is six years after production comes to an end. The FOMA phone can be repaired during this period. Even after the storage period, the FOMA phone may be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

Other points to note

- Make sure not to modify the FOMA phone or its accessories.
 - · Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.
- To avoid radio wave interference or Network troubles, a technological standard for the FOMA phone and the UIM is specified by the law; you cannot use the FOMA phone and the UIM that do not satisfy the technological standard.
- If you make modifications (parts replacement, modification, paints), we can repair the FOMA phone only when you restore the modified portions to their previous status before the modifications (to the DoCoMo genuine product). We may refuse repairing depending on the modifications
- $\cdot \ \ \text{Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.}$
- •Do not peel the name plate off the FOMA phone.

The name plate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the name plate or replace it, the contents described in the name plate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.

- •The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA phone. Set the settings again.
- •The following parts of the FOMA phone uses the parts generating magnetic field. Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to them, the card might be adversely affected.
 Using parts: speaker, earniece
- •If the FOMA phone gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn the power off and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The phone may not be repaired depending on its condition.

Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information

- It is recommended to take a note about the information you have stored in the mobile phone. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- When replacing or repairing your mobile phone, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We at DoCoMo do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your mobile phone with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake, but we cannot export data to your new mobile phone except some. From this FOMA phone, we can move the images and ring melodies downloaded from the authorized i-mode sites to your new mobile phone at repairs. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)

<Software Update>

Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update the software in the FOMA phone, and if necessary, download a part of the software for updating using packet communication.

*You are not charged for packet communication for updating the software.

If you need to update the software, the DoCoMo web page and "お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)" in 🖁 Menu let you know about it.

"Update now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating the software.

[Update now]: If you want to, immediately update.

[Reserve Update]: Reserve the date and time for updating the software, and the software is automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

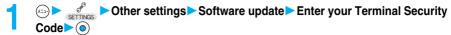
- You can update the software even when you set "Host selection" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating the software.
- You cannot update the software in the following cases:
 - · When the FOMA phone is off
- · When date and time are not set
- · During a call

· Out of service area

- · While entering PIN1 code
- During PIN1 code lockDuring Self Mode

- During Lock AllWhile using other functions
- · During PIM Lock
 · When the UIM is not inserted
- · While connecting to external devices such as personal computer
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) the software.
- If you execute Software Update while PIN1 Code Entry Set is set to "ON", the display for entering the PIN1 code appears at auto-restart
 after the software rewriting is finished. You cannot make or receive calls, or operate communications functions unless you enter the
 correct PIN1 code.
- You cannot use other functions while updating the software. (You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA phone is connected to the server (DoCoMo site) using SSL communication. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 239 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update the software when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.
- If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading the software, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update the software.
- If you check software update for the software already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail
 may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating the software, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent
 to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for software update). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for
 updating software.
- If the software update is completed without your confirmation, the "Notification icon" of " Lodge " (Update complete) appears on the Stand-by display. If there is any of contents you need to confirm, the " Lodge " roon (Check update) appears.

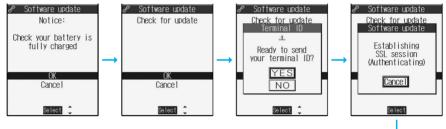
 Select " Lodge " and enter your Terminal Security Code; then the contents of update result are displayed.
- Never remove the battery pack while updating the software. You may fail to update.
- You can update the software with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA
 phone; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench)
 your FOMA phone is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. (Note that data such as downloaded ones might not
 be backed up.)
- If you fail to update the software, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly
 requested to come to a repair counter specified DoCoMo.





- The display for entering the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code appears.
- The entered Terminal Security Code is displayed as "____".
- The Terminal Security Code has been set to "0000" as the default.

Confirm the notice, then check whether the software needs to be updated.



You can answer voice calls during check.



When updating is not necessary, "No update is needed" is displayed. Use the FOMA phone as it is. When updating is necessary, "Update is needed" is displayed. You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".





When updating is not necessary.



The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start updating the software.)

When you select "Now update", "Start download" is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select "OK" to start downloading right now.)



- You can answer voice calls during download.
- If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menus.
- When downloading is completed, rewriting the software starts. (Select "OK" to start rewriting right now.)

When rewriting is completed, the software automatically reloads.



- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.
- While rewriting the software, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating. Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.
- After restart, your FOMA phone starts to communicate again with the server, so wait for a while. After confirming the update completion, select "OK".



Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting up the software update by communicating with the server.

Select "Reserve" from the Software Update display.



The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

 The server's time table appears for the software update reservation.

When you select "Others"

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display.

○: Available, △: Almost full, X: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

Confirm the date and time you selected. Select "YES". Your FOMA phone communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.





When the reserved time comes, the display on the left appears and the software update starts automatically. Before the reserved time, charge the battery pack full, place the FOMA phone in the Stand-by display in a place within reach of radio wave. Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time has arrived if you are using other functions.

 During Lock All or PIM Lock, the message to the effect that the software update starts is not displayed and the software update does not launch. Follow step 1 on page 493 to display the reason for the failure to launch the software update.

- The software update may not start if an alarm is activated.
- The software update do not start during receiving i-mode mail, SMS messages, or Message R/F. The receiving continues and displays "Notification icon" on the Stand-by display.
- If you execute "Initialize" after completing the reservation (see page 405), the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives. Make a reservation for the software update again.

Checking reservation

Select "Software update" from the setting menu and enter your Terminal Security Code: then you can confirm the reserved time.



You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select "Change". To cancel, select "Cancel".

Ending software update

If you select "NO" or "Cancel" from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select "YES"; then the software update is completed and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select "NO".

Information

• If the battery level points " = " during operation, the software download or rewriting is not done and the operation is finished.

<Scanning Function>

Protecting the FOMA Phone from Data Causing Trouble

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites or i-mode mail messages to the FOMA phone, you can detect data that might cause trouble, can delete it, and can stop launching an application

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is updated each time new trouble is found. (See page 497)
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes troubles to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each trouble has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each trouble is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data vary depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

Setting at purchase

If you set the scan function to "ON", data or program is automatically checked when you try to run it.

P Lock/Security ➤ Scanning function ➤ Set scan



ON or OFF YES

• When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause trouble is detected. (See page 498)

Update Pattern Data < Update>

You can update the pattern data.



To cancel during i-mode connection, press

9 ок



When pattern data update is not necessary, "Pattern definitions are up-to-date" is displayed. Use
the pattern data as is.

Information

- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically
 sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other
 purposes than for the scanning function.
- Set the date (year/month/date) correctly.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
 - · When the date/time is not set
- · During a call
- · Out of service area

- \cdot When the UIM (FOMA card) is not inserted
- · During Lock All
- · While another function is working

- · When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
- · While Self Mode is activated
- $\cdot \ \mathsf{During} \ \mathsf{PIM} \ \mathsf{Lock}$
- If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA phone when the pattern data is created anew.

Lock/Security ➤ Scanning function ➤ Set auto-update ➤ ON or OFF

9 YES≻OK

- When you select "ON" in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update. Select "YES".
- To cancel during i-mode connection, press (

- When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the "Notification" icon " Joise " (Update completed) appears on the Stand-by display. If it is failed, " " (Pattern update failed) appears. Select " " " to display the update result.

Displays for Scanning Result

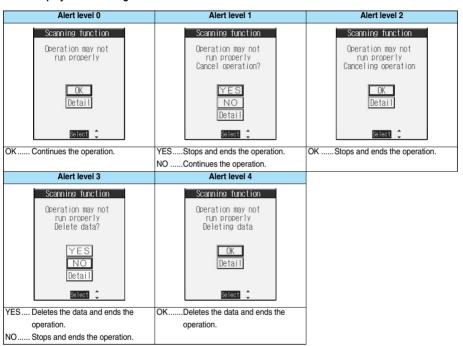
About the display for scanned problem elements



The Alert display appears when problematic data is found. Select "Detail" from the Alert display to bring up the name of the problem element.

• When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem elements are omitted.

The displays for scanning result



Check Pattern Data Version < Version >

You can check the version of pattern data.



Specifications

Model			FOMA P902iS		
Dimensions (H	×W×D) (wh	en closed)	H: Approx. 106 mm		
, ,,			W: Approx. 49 mm		
			D: Approx. 22 mm (in Non-Jacket Style: Approx. 21 mm)		
Weight (with ba	attery attache	ed)	Approx. 114 g (in Non-Jacket Style: Approx. 109 g)		
LCD	Color		Display : TFT 262,144 colors		
			Private window : STN monochrome		
	Size		Display : 2.4 inches		
			Private window: 0.7 inches		
	Number of p	oixels	Display : 76,800 pixels (240×320)		
			Private Window: 1,152 pixels (96×12)		
Continuous sta	andby time		Standstill: Approx. 550 hours In motion: Approx. 380 hours		
Continuous tal			Voice call: Approx. 150 minutes Video-phone call: Approx. 100 minutes		
Maximum outp	•		0.25W		
Battery pack ty	ре		Lithium ion battery		
Power voltage			3.7V		
Battery capacit	ty		830mAh		
Charging time		AC Adapter: Approx. 130 minutes DC Adapter: Approx. 130 minutes			
Image pickup	Туре		Inside camera: CMOS Outside camera: V Maicovicon®		
device	Size		Inside camera: 1/7 inches Outside camera: 1/4 inches		
Camera	Number of effective pixels		Inside camera: 110,000 pixels Outside camera: 2,000,000 pixels		
	Pixels (max	•	Inside camera: 100,000 pixels Outside camera: 1,900,000 pixels		
	Digital zoon	ning	Inside camera : Approx. 2.7 times max. (approx. 2.0 times max. for video-phone)		
			Outside camera: Approx. 12.5 times max. (approx. 2.7 times max. for video-phone)		
Recording	Still image	Photo size	1,600×1,200 (UXGA) 1,280×960 (SXGA) 640×480 (VGA)		
			352×288 (CIF) 240×320 (Stand-by) 176×144 (QCIF)		
			128×96 (Sub-QCIF)		
		File format	JPEG		
	Movie	Recording size	320×240 (QVGA) 176×144 (QCIF) 128×96 (Sub-QCIF)		
		File format	FOMA phone: MP4 miniSD memory card: ASF		
		Frame rate	Maximum 30 fps		
Bluetooth	Bluetooth v	ersion	Specification Ver. 1.2 Compliant		
Output ^{※1}			Specification Power Class 2		
Reception sensitivity*2 Supported profiles			10 m at maximum without any obstruction		
		orofiles	HSP: Headset Profile		
			HFP: Hands-Free Profile		
			A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile		
			AVRCP: Audio Video Remote Control Profile ^{※3}		
			DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile		
			OPP: Object Push Profile ne for calls with normal radio wave communication enabled.		

- The continuous talk time is an estimate of available time for calls with normal radio wave communication enabled.
- The continuous standby time is an estimate of time for when radio waves can be received normally. The continuous standby time may be reduced by half depending on the battery level, function settings, ambient temperature, or radio wave conditions (weak radio wave or out of reach of radio wave).
- If you perform i-mode communications, the call (communication) and standby time will be shorter. Even if you do not make/receive calls or perform i-mode
 communications, they will be shorter if you compose i-mode mail, start up the downloaded i-appli or the i-appli Stand-by display, perform data
 communication or Multiaccess, use a camera, play back music, or use Bluetooth connections.
- The continuous talk time and the continuous standby time may be shortened depending on the network environment in your country of stay.
- The continuous standby time during standstill is an average usable time for when the FOMA phone is closed with radio waves received normally.
- The continuous standby time in motion is an average usable time for when the FOMA phone is closed and "Still", "Move", and "Out of service area" are combined with radio waves received normally.
- The charging time is an estimate for when the empty battery is charged after the FOMA phone is turned off. If you charge the battery with the FOMA phone turned on, the charging time will be longer.
- V Maicovicon® is the abbreviation for New Matsushita Advanced Image Converter for Vision Construction, the image sensor of next generation with high-performance and low power consumption.
- *1: The efficiency of the antenna is not included.
- *2: Depends on the surrounding radio wave environment, obstruction, installation environment, and performance of the connected device. The above communication distance may be shorter.
- ※3: Supported only when connected with A2DP.

Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone

The following table shows the maximum numbers of items that can be saved, stored and protected in FOMA phone: (For details about each function, see the pages listed in the table.)

		Number of storable items	Number of protectable items	Reference page
Phonebook		700 max. **1, **2	-	P.121
Schedule	Schedule	100	_	P.387
	Holiday	100	_	P.388
	Anniversary	100	_	P.388
ToDo		100	_	P.391
Free Memo		20	_	P.397
Mail	Received mail	1000 max. **2, **3, **4	500 max. **2	P.266
(total of SMS messages	Sent mail	400 max. **2, **4, **5	200 max. **2	P.267
and i-mode mail)	Draft mail*6	20	_	P.267
	User created folder (Inbox)	22	-	P.272
	User created folder (Outbox)	22	-	P.276
Template		45 ^{※7}	-	P.256
Message	Message R	100 max. **2	50 max. **2	P.236
	Message F	100 max. **2	50 max. **2	P.236
Bookmark	Bookmark	100	_	P.226
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")	-	P.227
Screen memo	Screen memo	100 max. **2	50 max.**2	P.228
	Screen memo folder	10 (incl. "Screen memo")	-	P.229
-oppli		200 max. **2	-	P.294
	Mail-linked i-αppli	5	_	P.295
Still image	<u>'</u>	560 max. *2, *8, *9	_	P.324
	User created folder	20	_	P.326
Chaku-uta full®	<u> </u>	100 max. **2, **7	-	P.369
	User created folder	25	-	P.371
Moving image/i-motion i	movie	100 max. **2, **8	_	P.337
	User created folder	20	_	P.338
Melody		400 max. **2, **8	_	P.347
	User created folder	20	_	P.348
Chara-den		10*7	-	P.345
PDF data file		100 max. **2	_	P.363
ToruCa file		495 max. **2	495 max.**2	P.317
	User created folder	20	_	P.318

- %1: Up to 50 phonebook entries can be stored in UIM.
- %2: The number of savable, storable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data size.
- ※3: Includes mail in "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
- *4: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM (FOMA card). (See page 397)
- ※5: Includes mail in "Chat" folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
- %6: Can save unsent mail you are composing.
- %7: Includes pre-installed data.
- ※8: Does not include pre-installed data.
- ※9: Includes still images, frames and stamps saved from sites.

Important

The saved/stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the saved/stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents saved/stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 469).

SAR Certification Information and Other Information

SAR Certification Information

This model phone FOMA P902iS meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves. The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.749 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO)

http://www.who.int/peh-emf/

ICNIRP MIC http://www.icnirp.de/

TELEC

http://www.soumu.go.jp/english/index.html http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm

NTT DoCoMo

http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (Japanese only)

Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

http://panasonic.jp/mobile/p902is/index.html (Japanese only)

- * Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
- ** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
- *** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

Declaration of Conformity

The product "FOMA P902iS" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on http://panasonic.co.jp/pmc/products/en/support/index.html.

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves.

Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits** for exposure to radiofrequency (RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.681W/kg. While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet*** the EU requirements for RF exposure.

- * The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.
- ** The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.
- *** Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

Important Safety Information

AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

For other Medical Devices:

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device

Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories might follow the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses.

For details about the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

MEMO	

MEMO	

MEMO	

MEMO

MEMO	

MEMO

MEMO	

MEMO

MEMO	

MEMO	

MEMO	



(Index/Quick Manual)

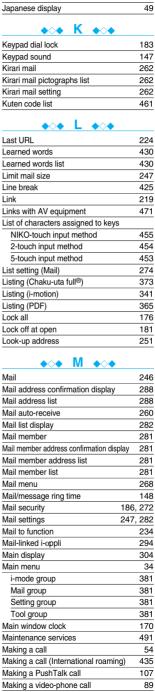
Index	516
Quick Manual	522

	•	<u> </u>		Change can
αBacklight	308	Backlight	159	Change i-me
AC adapter	45	Bar code reader	208	Change mai
Accept any devices	403	Bar code reader list	210	Change mus
Access authentication	419	Bar code reader selection display	208	Change PIN
Accessories	24	Batteries	43	Change PIN
Action list	95, 346	Battery charging time	44	Change play
Add desktop icon	165	Battery level	47	Change sec
Add folder (Chaku-uta full®)	371	Battery usable time	44	Change size
Add folder (i-motion)	326	Bluetooth	399	Change to v
Add folder (Mail)	272	Bluetooth settings	405	Channel list
Add folder (Melody)	348	Bookmark	226	Character e
Add folder (Picture)	326	Bookmark (PDF)	365	Bar code
Add folder (ToruCa)	318	Add bookmark	365	Candidate
Add mark	366	Display bookmark	366	Candidate
Add picture to phonebook	125	Bookmark folder list	226	Character
Add to a phonebook entry	125	Bookmark list	227	Common
Add to phonebook (Phone)	121, 125	Brightness 98, 180, 2		Сору
Add to phonebook (UIM)	121, 125	2.ig.ii.iccc		Cut
Additional guidance list	416	◆◇◆ C ◆◇◆		Full pitch
Additional service	415	Cache	219	Half pitch
Additional guidance	416	Calculator	396	Pictograp
Additional service list	415		152, 387	Quote ow
Alarm	384			Quote ph
Alarm setting	392	Calendar display Call acceptation	387	Space
Answer setting	71		186 437	Symbols
Any key answer	71	Call barring during roaming	26	2/NIKO-to
asf	359	Call/charging indicator		Character e
AT command	421	Call data	395 411	Character in
Attach image	258	Call forwarding		Mode1 (5
Attach 🖁 -motion	258	Call rejection	70, 94	Mode2 (2
	258	Call response setting	77	Mode3 (N
Attach melody Attach/remove batteries	43	Call setting w/o ID	188	Character si
		Call time display	395	Character st
Attach ToruCa	258	Call waiting	410	Chara-den
Attached file	283	Answer an incoming call during a		Chara-den o
Attachments	258	End a call to answer another call	410	Chara-den li
Auto answer setting (PushTalk)	117	End a call to answer the held call		Chara-den p
Auto assist setting	57	End a held call	410	Chara-den r
Auto color label	284	Hold a call to make a new call	410	Chara-den s
Auto color label display	284	Caller ID notification	51	Charge sour
Auto melody play	237, 283	Caller ID request	412	Charging
Auto save set	205	Caller ID setting (PushTalk)	117	Charging ba
Auto search	126	Camera	194	Charging ba
Auto start info	307	Number of savable still images	197	Chat
Auto start info display	307	Recordable time	198	Chat group
Auto start set	307	Specifications for moving image		Chat group
Auto start time	307	Specifications for still image shot		Chat mail
Auto timer	207	·	199, 203	Chat mail di
Auto-display	237	Capture screen	366	
Automatic answer	399	Category list	354	Chat member
Automatic display	158	Certificate	239	
Auto-sort	279	Certificate host	242	Check box
Auto-sort menu display	279	Certificate host display	242	Check mess
Auto-sort setting display	279	Chaku-moji	59	Check minis
AV output	368		154, 217	Check new
AV phone to function	234	Chaku-uta full® music list	369	Check new
αVibrator	308	Chaku-uta full® playback display	370	Check settin
		Chaku-uta full® player	369	Check settin
		Change action	96, 346	Client certific
			_	

	10000	
Change camera mode		205
Change i-mode password		224
Change mail address		247
Change music		378
Change PIN1 code		175
Change PIN2 code		175
Change playlist		378
Change security code	174,	
Change size	., ,	335
Change to voice call		92
Channel list		313
Character entry		424
Bar code reader		208
Candidate auto-display		427
Candidate display		427
		427
Character set time		
Common phrases		426
Сору		429
Cut		429
Full pitch		426
Half pitch		426
Pictograph		426
Quote own number		427
Quote phonebook		427
Space		426
Symbols		426
2/NIKO-touch guide		427
Character entry display		424
Character input method		424
Mode1 (5-touch)		424
Mode2 (2-touch)		431
Mode3 (NIKO-touch)		431
Character size	235,	282
Character stamp		334
Chara-den	94, 218,	345
Chara-den display		345
Chara-den list		345
Chara-den player		345
Chara-den recording display		347
Chara-den setup		95
Charge sound		147
Charging		44
Charging battery		44
Charging battery time		44
Chat		287
Chat group		288
Chat group list		288
Chat mail		285
Chat mail display		285
Chat member		287
Chat member list		287
Check box		222
Check messages		408
Check miniSD		358
Check new message		263
Check new SMS		291
Check settings (i-mode)		235
Check settings (Mail)		283
Client certification		240
One it certification		240

Clipping area	328	Data while editing	124, 426	Dot-area 27,	31, 157
Close-up	204	DC adapter	45	Download Chaku-uta full® music file	231
Close-up lever	27, 204	DCF	359	Download Chara-den images	233
Color label	274	DCMX	306	Download dictionary 2	233, 430
Color mode set	98, 205	Deco mail	253	Download PDF data file	231
Color pattern	160	Template	256	Download remain	366
Command navigation key	32	Delete attached file	258, 275	Download template	232
Common phrase display	428	Delete from PushTalk phonebook	113	Download ToruCa file	232
Common phrase folder list	428	Delete phonebook entries	131	DPOF setting	367
Common phrase list	428, 460	Desktop holder	45	Draft	267
Common phrases	428	Desktop icon	165, 168	Draft list 2	267, 271
Communication setup files	420	Desktop icon list	168	DTMF tone off	99
Install	420	Detailed data display	355	Dual network	413
Composite image	328	Detailed dialed call display	63		
Confirm mail address	247	Detailed display	200	◆◇◆ E ◆◇◆	
Confirm settings	247	Detailed learned words display	430	Earphone	148
Confirmation display of scanned t	ext 211	Detailed message R/F display	237, 238	Earphone/microphone/AV output termina	
Connecting to Bluetooth device	402	Detailed phonebook display	129	Earphone/microphone set	398
Connecting to other devices	419	Detailed received address display	279	Earpiece volume	75
Connection speed	91	Detailed received call display	73	EASY mode	33
Connector terminal	27	Detailed received mail display	267, 268	Edit folder name (Chaku-uta full®)	371
Continuous mode	199	Detailed redial display	62	Edit folder name (i-motion)	326
Continuous scroll	32	Detailed schedule display	389	Edit folder name (Mail)	272
Continuous shooting	199	Detailed screen memo display	228	Edit folder name (Melody)	348
Сору	429	Detailed sent address display	278	Edit folder name (Picture)	326
Copy image to miniSD	331	Detailed sent mail display	267, 270	Edit folder name (ToruCa)	318
Copy picture to miniSD	331	Detailed sent message	61	Edit @motion	342
Copy to miniSD (i-motion)	331	Detailed template display	256	Edit phonebook	130
Copy to miniSD (Melody)	350	Detailed ToruCa file display	318, 319	Edit picture	332
Copy to miniSD (PDF)	331	Device list	401, 402	Edit ticker	343
Copy to miniSD (SD-PIM)	356	Dialed calls	63	Effector display	201
Copy to miniSD (ToruCa)	320	Dialed calls list	63	Electronic money "Edy"	305
Copy to phone (i-motion)	331	Differences of UIM (FOMA card)	42	Empty battery alarm	47
Copy to phone (Melody)	350	Direct selection	37	End stand-by display	308
Copy to phone (PDF)	331	Display	26, 28	End stand-by info	308
Copy to phone (Picture)	331	Display during dialing	55	English guidance	413
Copy to phone (SD-PIM)	355	Display during video-phone calls	88	English indication	49
Copy to phone (ToruCa)	320	Display for incoming calls	70	Enter URL	225
Copyrights	22, 194	Display home	226	Entering PIN1 code	173
Correcting characters	425	Display image (Chaku-uta full®)	373	Entering PIN2 code	173
Count characters	425	Display image (Mail)	265	Error messages	473
Country code setting	57	Display link	365	Export administration regulations	502
Create playlist	377	Display lyric	373	Export aurillistration regulations	302
Cushy mark	206, 335	Display operator name	437	• • F • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Custom jacket	468	Display phonebook image	155		101
Cut	429	Display setting	152	Face reader security	181
Out	723	Display size (Camera)	206	Face reader setting	179
◆◇◆ D ◆◇◆		Display size (Chara-den)	346	FeliCa	316
	275	Display size (i-motion)	341	FeliCa mark	27
Data Data box	324	Display size (Picture)	332		207, 328
		Display SMS report	277	File size setting	
Data communication Data link software	418	Display software info	296	Finder display 196, 199, 2	
		Display ToruCa file		FirstPass center	240
Data list	354		266		218, 222
Data security service	190	Display while dialing/communicating (PushTalk)	108	Flat-plug earphone/microphone set with sw	
Mail	274, 275	DoCoMo certificate	239	FOMA POSSIO LIVE I'VE OF	421
Phonebook	139			FOMA P902iS data link software	469
Still image	327, 332	Document display settings Document info	235	Font	169
Data sending device	403		364	Format setting	205
Data transfer (OBEX)	418	Dot creator	302	Forwarding guidance	411
					517

Frame 201, 344 Image selection display 100 Japanese display Free memo 397 Full-pitch character 425 Image tuning 205 Function list 440 8 menu 216, 220 Keypad dial lock Punction menu display 306 Function selection display 307 Immode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail Kirari mail pictogram funcion selection display 308 Immode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion selection display 309 Immode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion selection display 304 Immode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion selection display 304 Immode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion selection display 304 Immode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion selection display 304 Immode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion selection 305 Immode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion selection 306 Immode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion selection 306 Immode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail pictogram funcion arrival act (PushTalk) 118	Forwarding image	363	Image quality	205	JAN code
Function list	Frame	201, 334	Image selection display	100	Japanese display
Function list 440 8 menu 216, 220 Keypad dial lock Function menu display 306 1 mode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail string Funry transform 334 1 mode arrival act (PushTalk) 118 Kirari mail string Funry transform 335 1 mode arecking 263 316 Kirari mail percent 263 Kirari mail 246 Mirari mail mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail 246 Mirari mail mail 246 Mirari mail mail 246 Mirari mail mail 246 Mirari mail mail 246 Mirari mail mail 246 Mirari mail mail 246 Mirari mail mail 246			_ • •		• ^ •
Function menu display 36 menu in English 221 Krypad sound					
Funny transform					
Funny transform			<u> </u>		
Funny transform II					
G guide program list remote controller 304 Go to 365 Group member list remote controller 304 Forward 264 Group member selection display 1111 Group setting 126 Group setting 126 Group setting 126 Group setting 126 Group setting 126 Group setting 126 Group setting 126 Group setting 126 Group setting 126 Group setting 126 Group setting 126 Group setting 127 Group setting 128 Group setting 128 Group setting 129 Save 251 Link 128 Save 251 Link 128 Hands-free 67 Hands-free 67 Hands-free with video-phone 99 Header/signature 284 Holding 127 Holding (during a call) 77 Home URL 225 Host selection 1296 Host selection 1296 Forward 249 Save 251 Link 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Listing (Chaku-ut 128 Liok video-phone 299 Liggrade 299 Software description 299 Upgrade 290 Upgrade 290 Upgrade 290 Upgrade 290 Upgrade 290 Upgrade 290 Upgrade 290 Upgrade 290 Upgrade 290 Upgrade 290 Upg					
G guide program list remote controller 304 (Compose 250	Funny transform II	335			
G guide program list remote controller 304 Go to 365 Group member selection display 1111 Group setting 126 Group setting display 126 Guide display 338 Guide display 338 Half-pitch character 425 Hands-free with video-phone 99 Header/signature 284 Holding 411 Holding (during a call) 77 Home UPL 225 Host selection display 196 Not selection display 236 Not see finder display 196 Not see finder display 196 Not see finder display 297 Download 295 Launch 299 Upgrade Software description 299 Upgrade 399 Upgrade 399 Upgrade 390 Learned words 182 Sending and attailers 361 Goard and 182 Sending and attailers 362 Sending and attailers 362 Sending and attailers 362 Sending one or multiple data files 362 Sending one or multiple data files 362 Sending one or multiple data files 362 Sending and attailers 361 International calls 182 Sending and 183 International calls 182 Sending and 183 International calls 183 International calls 183 International calls 183 International calls 183 International calls 183 International calls 183 International dial setting 367 Identify as 3138 Illumination 1628 Illumination in talk 484 Making a PushTal Making a pushTal Making a	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				Kuten code list
Go to 365 Group member list 111 Group setting 126 Group setting display 126 Group setting display 126 Group setting display 126 Guide Guide 38 Guide Glisplay 388 ——————————————————————————————————					
Receive 260 Clearned words is Clearne					
Reply with quote 264 Clarmed words list Cl					
Reply with quote					Learned words
Reply with ref 264 Link	Group member selection display				Learned words lis
Save 251 Link Links with AV equal to the password 172, 219 Links with AV					
Send 250 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1					Line break
Imade menu	Guide				Link
Half-pitch character	Guide display	38			Links with AV equ
Hands-free 425 Immode settings 235 Hands-free with video-phone 99 Immode settings 234 Immotion automatic replay 244 Immotion edit display 342 Immotion edit display 342 Immotion edit display 342 Immotion edit display 343 Immotion edit display 344 Immotion edit display 345 Immotion edit display 345 Immotion edit display 346 Immotion edit display 346 Immotion edit display 347 Immotion edit display 348 Immotion edit display 349 Immotion edit dis					List of characters
Hands-free with video-phone 99 Header/signature 284 Holding (during a call) 77 Home URL 225 Host selection 1236 Host selection display 196 How to see finder display 196 H-animation 218 Automatic start setting 307 Download 295 Launch 296 Software description 299 Upgrade 399 Upgrade 299 Uccard inst total files 362 Sending all data files 362 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 362 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 362 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending one or multiple data files 362 Sending one or multiple data files 361 Sending o	<u> </u>				
Hands-free with video-phone 99 Header/signature 284 Holding (during a call) 77 Home URL 225 Imotion mail 249, 258, 266 Host selection 236 Host selection display 196 How to see finder display 196 Industrial 197 Home URL 225 Imotion player 337 Lock all Lock off at open Low-updates Industrial 197 Home URL 225 Imotion player 337 Lock all Lock off at open Low-updates Industrial 198	Half-pitch character	425			2-touch input m
Indicing Total Indicing Indicing Total Indicing Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Total Indicing Indi	Hands-free	67			5-touch input m
Molding Total Molding Combined Molding Molding Combined Molding Combined Molding Combined Molding Combined	Hands-free with video-phone	99			List setting (Mail)
Holding (during a call) Home URL 225 Host selection Host selection How to see finder display How Infrared remote-controller Lock all Lock off at open	Header/signature	284			Listing (Chaku-uta
Home URL 225 i-motion player 337 Lock all Host selection display 236 Motion setting 244 Indoor setting 244 Indoor selection display 246 Indoor selection display 246 Indoor selection display 246 Indoor selecting 247 Indoor selecting 246 Indoor selecting 247 Indoor selecting 246 Indoor selecting 246 Indoor selecting 247 Indoor selecting 246 Indoor selecting 2	Holding	76			Listing (i-motion)
Host selection display 236 How to see finder display 196 I-animation 218 I-coppli 217, 294 Automatic start setting 307 Download 295 Launch 296 Software description 299 I-coppli (miniSD) 309 I-coppli (miniSD) 309 I-coppli istand-by display 152, 217, 294, 307 I-coppli istand-by display 152, 217, 294, 307 I-coppli to function 234 IC card Content 296 IC card content 297 IC card content 297 IC card list 298 IC card list 298 IC card lock 321 Icon 30, 34, 165 IC card lock 321 Icon 30, 34, 165 IC card selection display 162 IL con 30, 34, 165 International dial setting 57 IL con 30, 34, 165 International dial setting 57 International dial setting 57 IL con 30, 34, 165 International dial setting 57 IL con 30, 34, 165 International dial setting 57 IL con 30, 34, 165 International dial setting 57 IL con 30, 34, 165 International dial setting 57 IL con 30, 34, 165 International dial setting 57 IL con 30, 34, 165 International dial setting 57 IL con 30, 34, 165 International dial setting 57 IL con 30, 34, 165 International dial setting 57 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34, 165 IL con 30, 34,	Holding (during a call)	77			Listing (PDF)
Host selection display 236 6 motion type 244 Look-up address	Home URL	225			Lock all
Inbox see finder display 196	Host selection	236			Lock off at open
Inbox folder list 266, 268 1	Host selection display	236	<u> </u>		Look-up address
i-animation 218 i-animation 217, 294 Automatic start setting 307 Download 295 Launch 296 Run 296 Run 296 Software description 299 Upgrade 299 i-oppli (miniSD) 309 i-oppli istand-by display 152, 217, 294, 307 i-oppli istand-by display 152, 217, 294, 307 i-oppli istand-by display 152, 217, 294, 307 i-C card 316 iC card content 296 IC card content 296 IC card content 296 IC card content 297 Icon/background selection display 161 Icon 30, 34, 165 Icon/background selection display 162 Illumination 162 Illumination 1 talk In-call arrival act 414 In-cal arrival act 414 In-call arrival act 414 In-cal arrival act 414 In-cal arrival act 414 In-cal arrival act 414 In-cal arrival act 414 In-car hands-free 68 Inferrate data port 27 Inferred data port 27 Inferred data port 27 Inferred data port 27 Inferred data files 362 Inferred exchange 218, 359 Imaging all data files 362 Inferred remote-controller 295, 304 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 55 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (Inter	How to see finder display	196			
In-call arrival act In-call act In-call arrival act In-call arrival act In-call act					_
In-car hands-free					Mail
Automatic start setting 307 Download 295 Launch 296 Run 296 Software description 299 Upgrade 299 i-oppli (miniSD) 309 i-oppli stand-by display 152, 217, 294, 307 i-oppli to function 234 IC card 1st 1 296 IC card content 296 IC card content 296 IC card lock 321 i-channel 217, 312 lcon 30, 34, 165 Icon/background selection display 161 Icons 30 Information notice setting 164 Infrared data port 27 Infrared exchange 218, 359 Receiving all data files 362 Receiving all data files 362 Sending all data files 362 Sending one or multiple data files 360 Mail member addrew 362 Mail member addrew 362 Mail member addrew 362 Mail member addrew 362 Infrared remote-controller 295, 304 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 49 Initial setting 50 International calls 55 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial setting 57 International dial setting	i-animation	218			Mail address conf
Infrared data port 27 Infrared data port 27 Infrared data port 27 Infrared exchange 218, 359 Receiving all data files 362 Mail member address 362	i-oppli	217, 294			Mail address list
Launch 296 Infrared exchange 218, 359 Mail member addressibly mail member addressib	Automatic start setting	307			Mail auto-receive
Receiving all data files 362 Mail member address 362 Mail member address 363 Mail member address 364 Mail member address 365 Mail member address 3	Download	295			Mail list display
Software description 299 Upgrade 299 Goppli (miniSD) 309 Fi-oppli DX 217, 294 Fi-oppli mail 295 Fi-oppli to function 234 FiC card 316 IC card content 296 IC card list 296 IC card lock 321 Fi-channel 217, 312 Icon 30, 34, 165 Icon/background selection display 151 Icon/background selection display 151 Icon/background selection display 152 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial setting 57 Internatio	Launch	296			Mail member
Sending all data files 362 Mail member list	Run	296			Mail member addre
Sending one or multiple data files 360 Mail menu	Software description	299			Mail member add
Infrared remote-controller 295, 304 Mail/message ring	Upgrade	299			Mail member list
Initial setting 49 Mail sectority Mail setting 49 Mail sectority Mail setting 49 Mail sectority Mail setting 49 Initialize 405 Initialize	g oppli (miniSD)	309			Mail menu
Initialize	i-oppli DX	217, 294			Mail/message ring
Inside camera 27, 195 Mail to function 234 Inside camera 27, 195 Mail to function Intellectual property rights 22 International calls International calls International dial International roaming 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 436 International dial (International roaming) 436 International dial (International roaming) 436 International roaming 434 International roaming 435 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 437 International roaming 438 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roaming 436 International roamin					
International dial International roaming Additional group					Mail settings
International calls S Main display International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial (International roaming) 436 International dial setting 57		234			
International dial International roaming 435 International dial International roaming 435 International dial setting 57 International dial setting 57 International roaming 434 International dial setting 57 International dial setting 57 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International roaming 434 International dial (International roaming) 435 International dial setting 57 International dial setting 57 International dial setting 57 International roaming 434 Int		316			
International dial (International roaming) 435 i-channel 217, 312 International dial setting 57 International dial setting 57 International roaming 434 International ro	IC card content	296			Main display
International dial setting 57 Mail group	IC card list	296			Main menu
International roaming 434 Setting group	IC card lock	321			i-mode group
Internet 219, 225 Tool group Main window clock Internet 219, 225 Tool group Interval/number 205 Interval/number 205 Interval/number 205 Indian receiving selection display 361 ISP connection communication 236 Making a call Illumination 162 Illumination 163 Illumination 164 Illumination 165 Interval/number 205 Main window clock Main window clock IsP connection communication 236 Making a call Interval/number 205 Interval/number 205 Interval/number 205 Interval/number 205 Interval/number 205 Main window clock Making a call Interval/number 205 Interval/numb	i-channel	217, 312			Mail group
Interval/number 205 Main window cloc Ir data receiving selection display 361 Main window cloc Ir data receiving selection display 361 Main window cloc Ir data receiving selection display 361 Main window cloc Ir data receiving selection display 361 Main window cloc Ir data receiving selection display 361 Main window cloc 361 Main	Icon 30), 34, 165			Setting group
Ir data receiving selection display 361 Making a call (Internation in talk 163	Icon/background selection display	161			
Identify as138ISP connection communication236Making a callIllumination162Illumination in talk163	Icons	30			Main window cloc
Illumination 162 Illumination in talk 163 Illumination in talk 163 Illumination in talk 163	IDD prefix setting	57			Maintenance serv
Illumination in talk 163 Making a PushTa	Identify as	138	ISP connection communication	236	Making a call
iliumination in taik 163 Making a Push ta	Illumination	162	*** I ***		Making a call (Inte
Illumination setting 162 Jacket style 468 Making a video-pl	Illumination in talk	163			Making a PushTa
	Illumination setting	162	Jacket style	468	Making a video-pl



International roaming	435	Music (Chaku-uta full®) folder list	369	Outside camera	27,	195
Making/receiving a PushTalk group ca	ll 108	Music info	372	Overseas service	4	438
Manner mode 149	9, 150	Music list	375	Own dictionary	4	429
Manner mode set	150	Music playback display	375	Own number 5	2, 99, 3	393
Mark list	367	My documents	363	Own number display	52, 3	393
Mark list display	367	My menu	224	_		
Marker stamp	334	My picture	324	<u> </u>		
Melody folder list	347			Packet communication	4	418
Melody list	348	◆◇◆ N ◆◇◆		Page info on/off		366
Melody playback display	348	Navigation displays	32	Page layout	:	365
Melody player	347	NEGA/POSI mode	212	Palette		254
Memory info 206, 328, 350	0, 373	Network search mode	436	Passwords		172
Menu display set	160	Network security code	172	Paste		429
Menu function	34	Network services	408	Pause dial		64
	4, 161	News delivery service	219	Pause dial display		64
Menu number selection	36	Night mode	98, 205	PDF data list		363
Message composition display	250	Noise reduction	67	PDF folder list		363
Message display	283	Non-jacket style	468	PDF viewer		
Message display settings	61	<u> </u>	396	Personal information		363
	250	Notice call cost				
Message entry display	59	Notification icon	80, 167	Phone to function		234
Message list		Notify caller ID	51	Phonebook		120
Message R/F	236	Notify switchable mode	101	Phonebook image sending		139
Display		No. of phonebook	132	Phonebook list		130
	7, 238	Nuisance call blocking	412	Phonebook restrictions		186
Message services	219	Number of entered characters	425	Photo auto display		283
miniSD file display	354	Number of protectable items	500		7, 98, 2	
miniSD format	357	Number of remaining characters	425	Photo mode	199, 2	
miniSD info	358	Number of savable items	500	Photo-sending		259
miniSD melody folder list	348	Number of storable items	500	Pictograph list	4	458
miniSD memory card	351			Picture edit display		332
File name	353	<u> </u>		Picture info	(330
Folder configuration	353	Obtain i-motion movie	243, 266	Picture viewer	(324
Inserting/removing	352	Obtain ToruCa files	317	PIM/IC card lock setting		181
Using with a personal computer	358	Obtaining completion display		PIM lock		178
miniSD memory card slot	27	Chaku-uta full®	231	PIN setting		174
miniSD moving image folder list	338	Chara-den	233	PIN1 code		173
miniSD music (Chaku-uta full®) folder list	371	Download dictionary	233	PIN1 code entry set		174
miniSD PDF folder list	363	i-motion	243	PIN2 code		173
miniSD reader/writer	358	Melody	230	Play/erase message		84
miniSD still image folder list	325	Template	232	Play/erase video-phone messages	3	85
miniSD ToruCa folder list	318	ToruCa	232	Play melody (Mail)		265
Missed calls	80	Omakase lock	177	Play mode setting (Chaku-uta full		371
Mobile phone coordinator	303	On hold	76	Play mode setting (SD-Audio)		377
Mobile phone credit "iD"	306	One-push answer	69, 93	Playing record message		84
Monitoring by video-phone	104	One-push open	46	Playlist (Chaku-uta full®)	•	374
Movable contents	357	Open phone	72	Playlist (i-motion)		339
Movie memo	394	Operations during manner mode	150	Edit playlist		339
Movie mode	203					339
Movie type set	206	Options Order to play	24, 469	Play back playlist		349
Moving image	337	Order to play	378 151	Playlist (Melody) Edit playlist		349
Moving image folder list	337	Original Original enimation		L 2		
	337	Original animation	336	Play back playlist		349
Moving image list		Original animation list	336	Playlist display		374
Moving image shoot	203	Osaifu-Keitai	316	Playlist list		375
np4	359	Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli	294, 316	PLMN setting		436
Multi number	414	Other ID list	103	Point ring tone		372
Multiaccess	380	Outbox	267	Poké-mate		304
Multiaccess combination patterns	465	Outbox folder list	267, 269	Position memory (i-motion)		338
Multitask	381	Outbox list	267, 270	Position memory		341
Multitask combination patterns	466	Out-of-service-area indication	28, 48	Position memory selection display		338

Positioning	327	Receive option setting	263	Safety settings 1	171, 191
Post view display 199, 200,	, 203, 259	Receive ToruCa	321	SAR	501
Power on/off	48	Received address	279	Save	367
Power saver mode	154	Received address list	279	Save data (Mail)	265
Prefer Chaku-moji	62	Received calls	73	Save decoration image	266
Preferred device	403	Received calls list	73	Save image (Chaku-uta full®)	374
Prefix setting	65	Receiving a call	69	Save image (i-mode)	230
Pre-installed data	449	Receiving a call (International roa	ming) 436	Save image (Mail)	265
Preparation flow for data communication	on 420	Receiving a PushTalk call	108	Save image (ToruCa)	321
Priority order		Receiving a video-phone call	93	Save i-motion movie	243
Alarm	385	Receiving a video-phone call		Save lyric	374
Answer message	82	(International roaming)	436	Save melody (Mail)	265
Auto-sort	280	Receiving display	283	Save ToruCa file	266
Call receiving image	155	Reception result display	260, 290	Scanning code display	208
Connection speed	91	Recharge battery display	47	Scanning function	496
Illumination	162	Recognition-failed image	180	Scanning text display	211
Nuisance call prevention	191	Recognition mode	212	Schedule	387
Ring tone	143	Reconnect signal	67	Schedule list	389
Security mode	182	Record Chara-den	347	Screen memo	228
Substitute image	94, 97	Record display set	184	Screen memo folder list	228
Vibrator	145	Record message	81	Screen memo list	228
Private menu	392	Record message list	84	Scroll 2	235, 282
Private menu list	393	Rec. file restriction	346	Scroll function	220
Private menu setting	392	Redial	62	Scroll selection	34
Private window 27, 28	8, 30, 156	Redial list	62	SD-Audio	374
Protect (Bluetooth)	403	Refer address	251	SD-Jukebox	470
Protect on (Mail)	274	Register a secret code	247	SD-PIM	354
Protect on (MessageR/F)	238	Registering Bluetooth device	401	Search (Chaku-uta full®)	372
Protect on (Screen memo)	229	Reject unknown	189	Search (PDF)	365
Protect on (ToruCa)	320	Related equipment	469	Search (SD-Audio)	378
Public mode (Drive mode)	77	Releasing PIN lock	175	Search (ToruCa)	320
Public mode (Power off)	79	Reload	223	Search by voice	39
PUK (PIN unblock code)	173	Remote access	414	Search phonebook	127
Pull down menu	222	Remote monitoring	103	Search phonebook display	127
PushTalk	106	Rerecord sound	343	Secret code 1	134, 247
PushTalk arrival act	117	Reset (i-mode settings)	235	Secret mail display	186
PushTalk group list	110	Reset (Mail settings)	283	Secret mode	185
PushTalk phonebook list	110	Reset last URL	224	Secret only mode	185
PushTalk plus	106	Reset learned words	430	Security error	297
		Reset mail address	247	Security mode	182
◆◇◆ Q ◆◇◆		Reset settings	405	Security scan function	
QR code	208	Reset total cost&duration	396	(Scanning function)	496
Quality alarm	147	Restrict dialing	186	Select image	100
Quick manual	522	Restrictions display	187	Select image on video-phone	100
Quick record message	83	Result display of scanned code	209	Select language	49
Quick silent	71	Result display of scanned text	212	Select ring tone	142
5		Retouch	202, 335	Select storage 326, 3	
<u> </u>		Retry 223, 230, 321		Selecting and receiving i-mode mail	
Radio button	222	Rights of portrait	22, 194	Self mode	177
Radio waves reception level	28	Ring time setting (PushTalk)	117	Send DTMF tone	99
Read aloud output	383	Ring tone in call	69	Send substitute images	96
Read aloud settings	382	Ring volume	76	Sent address	278
Read aloud valid setting	383	Roaming setting	437	Sent address list	278
Read aloud volume	383	Rotate	336	Sent/received phonebook data list	139
Reading aloud	382	Rotate view	365	Serial number for mobile phones/UII	
Reading face data display	179, 183	Rules of voice guidance	383	Service numbers	414
Reason for no caller ID	188	***		Service selection display	402
Receive mail/call at open	158	♦♦♦ S ♦♦♦		Services available overseas	434
Receive option	263	"S" icons	76	Services available with FOMA phone	es 467

Control of the Contro				
Set as home URL	226	SSL communication	218	UIM restrictions
Set as ring tone	350	Stand-by display	48	Update (Pattern data)
Set as stand-by (Camera)	203	Stand-by set (i-appli)	307	Update ToruCa
Set connection timeout	236	Still image	324	URL history
Set display 201	, 330	Still image folder list	324	URL history list
Set 🖁 oppli to	298	Still image list	325	Usable time
Set image display	235	Still image shoot	199	USB mode setting
Set a motion	340	Storage setting	205	Use phone information
Set in-call arrival act	414	Store in	205	User authentication
Set ring time	189	Store in PushTalk phonebook	110	User certificate
Set roaming guidance	437	Sub-address setting	66	Requesting issue/dowr
Set time	50	Substitute image	96	Requesting revocation
Setting when folded	72	Substitute image answering	93	User icon
Shoot with frame	206	Substitute image setting	95	Utilities (Group)
Shooting date	206	Super silent	150	Utilities (Phonebook)
Shutter sound	206	Surround (Chaku-uta full®)	371	Utilities display
Side keys guard	184	Surround (SD-Audio)	377	
Signature	284	Suspend mail	247	♦◇♦ V
Site (program) access	216	Switch cameras	96, 205	"V" icons
Site display of FirstPass center	240	Switch image display positions	97	Vibrator
Size for mail	327	Switching i-mode mail display	261	Video-phone
Slideshow	328	Switching the character input methods	424, 427	
	, 460	Switching to a video-phone call	58	Video-phone message lis
SMS (Short Messages)	250	Symbol conversion list	458	Video-phone settings
	289	•	456	Video-phone while packe
Compose Forward	264	Symbol list	430	View types
		◆◇◆ T ◆◇◆		Viewer settings
Receive	290			Visual preference
Reply	264	Template	256	Voice announce
Save	290	Template list	256	Voice call auto redial
Send	289	Terminal security code	172	Voice dial
SMS center selection	292	Text box	222	Voice dial list
SMS composition display	289	Text reader	211	Voice mail
SMS input character	292	Text reader list	212	Voice memo
SMS report request	292	Text reader selection display	211	Voice memo during a call
SMS validity period	292	Ticker (i-channel)	312	Voice memo during stand
Software description	299	Ticker (i-motion)	244, 343	Voice settings
Software for playing moving images	470	Ticker list	344	Volume adjustment displa
Software list	298	Ticker settings	313	***
Software setting	298	Timer lock on at close	181	◆◇◆ W
Change melody/image	299	ToDo	391	Wake-up display
Icon info	298	ToruCa	317	Warranty
Network set	298	ToruCa file list	318, 319	Web to function
See phonebook/history	299	ToruCa folder list	318	White balance
Stand-by net	308	ToruCa viewer	318	WORLD CALL
Stand-by set	307	Total calls	395	WORLD WING
View ToruCa	299	Total calls duration	395	
Software update	492	Trace information	297	♦ ◇ ♦ Z
Software update display	493	Trademarks	22	Zoom
Sonic the hedgehog 2	302	Trim away	335	Zoom in
Sound effect	144	Trim for mail	342	Zoom out
Sound effect setting	235	Trim for picture	342	200111 Out
Sound quality (Chaku-uta full®)	371	Trim 🖁 motion	343	♦⇒ Numer
Sound quality (SD-Audio)	377	Troubleshooting	472	
Spam mail prevention	247	Two-touch dial	136	184
Specifications	499	s todori didi	100	186
Specified call forwarding	412	•◇• U •◇•		2006 FIFA world cup Ger
Specified call rejection	186		40	3D sound
Specified voice mail	409	UIM (FOMA card)	40	3gp
SSL certificate	239	Insert/remove	40	64K data communication
OOL CEITIICATE		UIM operation	397	

◆◇◆ V ◆◇◆	
"V" icons	145
Vibrator	145
Video-phone	88
Video-phone message list	85
Video-phone settings	98
Video-phone while packet	102
View types	365
Viewer settings	332
Visual preference	98, 99
Voice announce	146
Voice call auto redial	101
Voice dial	136
Voice dial list	136
Voice mail	408
Voice memo	394
Voice memo during a call	394
Voice memo during standby	394
Voice settings	138
Volume adjustment display	75

	VV	$\bullet \Diamond \bullet$	
Wake-up display			153
Warranty			491
Web to function			234
White balance			98, 205
WORLD CALL			55
WORLD WING			434

Zoom		97, 204
Zoom in		365
Zoom out		365

▼▽▼ Nullicites	
184	52
186	52
2006 FIFA world cup Germany	301
3D sound	144, 218
3gp	359
64K data communication	418

Quick Manual

How to Use Quick Manual

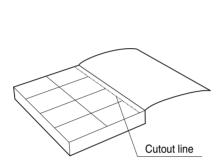
Cut out Quick Manual bound to this manual along the cutout line and fold as illustrated below.

How to cut

Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line.

You can place a scale on the cutout line and cut as illustrated below.

•Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

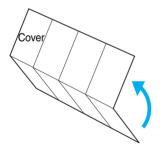




How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the perforated line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

• Fold the second sheet of Quick Manual so that "Function List" (page 16) will be the cover.







FOMA P902iS Quick Manua

General inquiries < Do CoMo Information Center>

N DoCoMo Taro

-Group

-Reading

Add to phon

(Not stored,

From ordinary phones (No prefix) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free) *Cannot be called from From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

0120-005-250 (in English, toll-free)

«Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs 0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free) Make sure that you dial the correct number. Repairs

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

(No prefix) 113 (in Japanese, toll-free) *Cannot be called from From ordinary phones 0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free) ordinary phones.

Entering a Name

→ Phone

● Check the 全国サービスステーション一覧 (Service Station Make sure that you dial the correct number. «Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs List) provided with the FOMA phone for more details

Selecting a Group

GR <Not stored> → Select a group → (o)

the name→ (o)

Enter a name → (o) → Check the reading of

Storing in Phonebook (FOMA

→ (o) →Select an icon → (o) Not stored> → Enter a phone number

Entering Mail Addresses (up to three)

■Entering Phone Numbers (up to four)

■Entering a Postal Address → (o) →Select an icon→ (o) Not stored> → Enter a mail address

→ (o) →Enter a postal address → (o) Not stored> → Enter a zip code

Entering a Memo Entering a Birthday Kenter a birthday → O

■Selecting Type of the Phonebook

Chara-den Still image

Memo Birthday Postal address Mail address Phone number

Stand-by display→ (○) → Add to phonebook <Not stored>→Enter a memo→ (o)

Storing a Still Image

Not stored> → Select image → Select a

Entering Characters

Character Entry Display

图512/512%

Character Entry Mode E.... Alphabets

∄7 Katakana 漢.... Kanji/Hiragana 123 . . . Numerals

> Selecting Character Input Method ■Entering "" and "" Enter a character→Press (★ 🍰 several priority→ (•) → Select the mode you use with (≥) → Other settings Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch) Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch) →Character input method→Input mode→

Entering Pictographs ■Entering Symbols Line Break Press (m). ↓ (13) • • • • (ŝ⊄) →Symbols→Select a symbol→ (o)

Deleting Characters (≅⊄) → Space

Entering a Space

Switching to Uppercase/Lowercase Press 🚫 to move the cursor→(க.இ)

Enter a character→ 🜊 🕾

Switching "Alphabet" (E), "Numerals" (123)

"Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (カナ)

Press (several times.

■Entering"、" and "。"

Press (# several times

िंध <Not stored>→Select Chara-den

■Storing a Chara-den Image

↓</l></l></l></l></l> Saving to a Memory Number →Select a Chara-den image→ (o) NO →Enter a three-digit memory number

Storing Data from Redial

Adding Data to the FOMA phone → Phone → Add → Select a search method → <a> • Received Calls → (inc) → Add to phonebook Bring up the data of Redial, Dialed Calls or Dialed Calls, or Received Calls →Search the Phonebook → Select a Phonebook

Editing Phonebook Entries

entry to store \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display → Select the item to be edited → (o) →Edit the contents→ (☑) →YES

Entering Hiragana < Mode 1> (≥) → Eta →Free memo→ (□

Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit)

Entering "タダの花" into a Free Memo

ಡ→Press હ್ಷ್ಣ once. Ø→Press (த்ஃ) five times. ਇੱ→Press (⊈ੁਜ਼ੀ) once and (★ੂੰਵੀ) once Tc→Press (4 ♣ once and (○) once.

Converting the Characters Use \bigcirc to move the cursor to " \mathcal{O} " \rightarrow \bigcirc →Use 🔯 to select "タダの"

ಡ→Press ರ್ಷ್ಣ once.

→Fix the rest of characters in the same way. →Use (o) to fix the characters



The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging

Receiving a Video-phone Call

→(II) → Press (III) S to end the call after

talking.

Enter the other party's phone number

Making a Video-phone Call

laking and Receiving a

/ideo-phone Call

mage through your camera is sent to the other if you answer by pressing (■) or (≦♠), the

substitute image is sent to the other party. party. If you answer by pressing (o), the

During a call → 🕿 🕾

→Press (see to end the call after talking.

indicator flickers→(🗊), 🕿 🖔 or 💿

method → (o) → Enter or select an address

→ (o → (d → After sending, press (o)

Select or Bring up the i-mode mail to be address field → (o) → Select the entering

forwarded → (a) → Forward → Select the

replied → (a) → Reply, Reply with quote, or

→ (o) ※→Enter text → (o) → (⊠) → After

*Not required at "Replay with ref".

sending, press (

)

Forwarding i-mode Mail

Reply with ref → Select the text field **

Select or Bring up the i-mode mail to be

Other Mail Functions

Check New Message

Ξ

					i-mode	::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::									INIMIL]					
1	1	I	I	I	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	I	I	1	1	I	1	1	1	Menu
Software list (phone)	i-mode settings	Client certificate	Check new message	i-Channel	Message	Last URL	Go to location	Screen memo	Bookmark	© Menu	Mail settings	Receive option	Template	Check new SMS	Compose SMS	Check new message	Chat mail	Compose message	Draft	Outbox	Inbox	Function name

_						_								
								SETTINGS	0	a a				
- [<		τ	Ы			-	ı	П					Т

1													SONIT	90												
 	ı	Videophone	I	ı	ı	ı	PushTalk	ı	77	75	76	덽	ı	I	65	90	68	18	58	1	20	54	64	13	50	Incoming call
17	Visual preference	TO	PushTalk arrival act	Caller ID setting	Ring time setting	Auto answer setting		Call response setting	Reconnect signal	Quality alarm	Noise reduction		V-phone while packet	Open phone	Info notice setting	Ring time	Mail/Msg. ring time	Setting when folded	Answer setting	Disp. PH-book image	Manner mode set	Vibrator	Sound effect	Select ring tone	Ring volume	<u>a</u>

ë oppli into

Menu 48

Call time display

Function name

																							_					me
	60	61	Call time/cost	36	47	ı	1	57	52	15	ස	66	SELLINGS	- C	93	86	70	56	Display	ı	89	Illumination setting	ı	ı	1	1	-	Menu
18	Reset total cost&dura.	Call data	ost	lcons	Automatic display	Recv.mail/call at open	Viewer settings	Menu display set	Private menu setting	Select language	Desktop icon	Font	Ticker settings	Dot-area	Private window	Color pattern	Backlight	Display setting		Illumination in talk	Illumination	n setting	Notify switchable mode	Remote monitoring	Voice call auto redial	Hands-free w/ V.phone	Select image	Function name

5 To	C	A	S	G	D	ת	- <	Te	Ŗ	В	C	S	C	Ţ	9 R	B	S	_	C	M			M	S	5	Į,	2
ToDo	Calculator	Alarm	Schedule	Guide	Data Security Service	Forwarding image	Voice announce	Text reader	Receive ToruCa	Bluetooth	Camera	SD-PIM	IC card content	ToruCa	Receive Ir data	Bar code reader	SD-Audio	My documents	Chara-den	Melody	8 motion	MUSIC	My picture	Software update	Initialize	Reset settings	FullCuoiridille
HONER	В									SERVI	a d	ll de										10110	i i	D			

External option

End stand-by display

αVibrator Disp. software info αBacklight Certificate host Certificate

Earphone Automatic answer

Prefix setting

≅ αppli settings Menu

> SETTINGS 0

6

10

Function name

⊞ SERVICE LINEAU LINEA
#2010 #20 #2010 #2
Free menn Free menn PlayErase v brone msg. FlayCrase v brone msg. FlayCrase v brone msg. FlayCrase v brone msg. Voice menn during stardby (Voice menn during stardby Voice mail Call veniting Call veniting Call veniting Call veniting Call veniting Call veniting Call veniting Call veniting Call veniting La dirival act In-call arrival act FlayCrase Dual relevork English guidance Overseas service Overseas service Overseas service Venitional service Service numbers Multinumber Chakumoj Laddiop pronebook Service numbers Chakumoj Chaku

_	-		_	_	_		-	_	_		-	_	_		-	_	_	-	_	_	_	-	-	_	_	-
													SET THYSIS	SAMILES	ь											
	1	81	1	ı	Connection setting	1	1	1	1	41	40	ı	29	10	ı	1	1	1	ı	Lock/Security	1	39	31	Clock	1	1
19	SMS center selection	Host selection	Set check new message	Set connection timeout	n setting	PIM/IC card lock set.	IC card lock	Scanning function	Face reader setting	Secret only mode	Secret mode	PIN setting	Change security code	Call setting w/o ID	Reject unknown	Keypad dial lock	Self mode	PIM lock	Lock all	rity	Alarm setting	Main window clock	Set time		CLR max cost icon	Notice call cost

-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			OMNDATA	J					ALIVOR DOOLS	DIONE DOOR	3	
ı	24	ı	97	38	ı	82	0	I	12	62	22	20
Dialed calls	Received calls	Chat group	Mail member	Common phrases	DL dictionary	Own dictionary	Own number	Add to voice dial	Restrictions	Utilities	No. of phonebook	Group setting

Function name

During standby/During a	Activating/Deactivating
call	
#	
(19)	
(for a	

least one second)

Public Mode (Drive Mode)

Activating/Deactivating From Stand-by display→(★ﷺ) (for at least one second)

23

Voice settings
USB mode setting

Side keys guard
Character input method
Record display set
Pause dial
Sub-address setting

Keypad sound Charge sound Battery level

LifeKit

PLMN setting
Display operator name NW search mode Int'l dial setting

12

Call Waiting Service Voice Mail Service **Jetwork Services**

- (E) → Woice mail → Activate → YES → YES→ Enter a ring time (seconds)→ (o) Activating
- ■Activating

 (c) →

 Service → Call waiting→Activate → YES (≥) → ﷺ →Call waiting→Deactivate ŢΛES
 - Each time you press (€3), you can switch the Answering an Incoming Call during a Call A call comes in during a call → 🕰 parties you can talk with.

 $\underbrace{\mathbb{C}_{\mathbb{C}^{2}}} \to \underbrace{\mathbb{W}}_{\operatorname{SENVC}} \to \operatorname{Voice\ mail} \to \operatorname{Deactivate}$

Deactivating

→ Woice mail → Play messages
 → Voice mail → Play messages

Playing Messages

→ YES → Operate following the voice

quidance.

Call Forwarding Service Activating

Services Available with FOMA Phone

Phone number

Available service

Collect calls

No prefix) 106

No prefix) 104

- → Register fwd number → Enter the phone → (o) →Set ring time→Enter a ring time number of the forwarding destination (seconds) → (o) → Activate → YES
- Call forwarding → Call forwarding Deactivating
- - →Deactivate → YES

desired area + 177 Area code of the

(No prefix) 110

Emergency calls to police

apply)

(No prefix) 119 (No prefix) 118

(No prefix) 171

Disaster message service

at sea

(Charge apply)

27

Emergency calls for accidents Emergency calls to fire station

& ambulance

No prefix) 117

Weather forecast (Charges

Fime (Charges apply)

8 a.m. to 10 p.m.

No prefix) 115

mobile phones (Charges apply)

Telegram charges apply)

-elegrams

ordinary phones and DoCoMo calls charged to the receiver)

Directory assistance for

- Radio waves reception level 28
- While Vibrator is set to "ON" (see **During Self Mode** (estimate)

self ₫

> (yellow) : Unread Messages R exist (yellow) : Unread Messages F exist

messages exist

: Unread i-mode mail or SMS

(pink)

 \rightarrow

22

24

Major Icons

||仏離昔本9||

No prefix) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free) % Cannot be called from Seneral inquiries < Do CoMo Information Center>

From ordinary phones

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

While Ring Volume is set to page 17)

20

: i-mode mail remains at the

(pink)

II... **...**

: Messages R remain at the : Messages F remain at the i-mode mail is held at the

(yellow) (yellow)

-mode Center

i-mode Center

- "Silent" or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is
 - set to "OFF"
- During Manner Mode (see page 23) During Public Mode (Drive Mode) Side Keys Guard is set to "ON" (see page 23)

(D) (Q)

i-mode Center

(see page 20)

≝**&**

Option Setting is set to "ON".) -mode Center (While Receive

: During Secret or Secret Only Mode

: During IC Card Lock

: During Keypad Dial Lock

: During PIM Lock : During Lock All

∭ ⊶ე იქიქთქ**Ω**ქ

: Battery level (estimate)

- 0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free) 0120-005-250 (in English, toll-free) *Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs Make sure that you dial the correct number.
- From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs
- No prefix) 113 (in Japanese, toll-free) *Cannot be called from -rom ordinary phones
 - 0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free)
 - Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs Make sure that you dial the correct number.
- Check the 全国サービスステーション一覧 (Service Station List) provided with the FOMA phone for more details.

8

29

8

FOMA P902iS Quick Manual "For Overseas Use"

<DoCoMo information center> (24-hour service) For lost, stolen, and cost settlement overseas

 Universal number International prefix for -800-0120-015

universal number

 When the universal number is not available: *Communication charges to your country of stay may apply

> *The international prefix for universal number and international *Communication charges to Japan will apply

call access code of your country of stay are subject to

change.

access code of your -81-3-6718-1414*

country of stay International call

access code of your -81-3-5366-3114* country of stay International call

*When calling from P902iS, you are connected by dialing *Communication charges to Japan will apply

*For the international prefix for universal number and (Press and hold the "0" key for at least one second to enter "+".) "International Service Guide" international call access code for main countries, refer to

Your Stay Making a Call in Country of

Enter a destination phone number→ (≦ 18)/ (o)

Press () to make a video-phone call.

in your country of stay, make the call the same If the destination phone is also internationally roaming when you try to make a call to that phone

way as to make international calls to Japan. ■Making a Call Using Phonebook Bring up detailed Phonebook display

Storing International Call Access Code

→Select a country name→ (o) →Auto→ Select a name→ (o →Int'l dial setting→Auto assist setting Detwork setting

→(≦ﷺ/(o) →"Original phone No."

access code→ (o

name→ (o) →Enter an international call

→Select <Not recorded>→ (図) →Enter a →Int'l dial setting→IDD Prefix setting D → SETTINGS → Network setting

For repairs overseas

<Network technical operation center> (24-hour service

 Universal number universal number nternational prefix for -800-5931-8600

 When the universal number is not available: *Communication charges to your country of stay may apply Phonebook

→(≦♣)/(⊙) →Dial Bring up detailed Phonebook display phone call.

%For the international prefix for universal number and When calling from P902iS, you are connected by dialing (Press and hold the "0" key for at least one second to enter "+".) international call to Japan.

international call access code for main countries, refer to

"International Service Guide".

Press (to make an international videosuch as Italy

Other Than Country where You Stay Making a Call to Japan or Countries

Making an International Call to Japan Using

Making an International Call Using "+" Press (to make an international video ೧೯೬೨ (for at least one second) → Enter

Destination phone number"→(≦ 5)/(●) "Country code - Area code (City code) -

When an area code (city code) begins with "0" Enter "81" as a country code when you make an

when making a call to some countries or region leave this out when dialing. However, include "0"

Storing Country Code setting→Country Code setting→Select (×==) → serinces →Network setting→Int'l dia

Setting to Automatically Replace "+" with

Setting for International Dial

International Call Access Code

name→ (o) →Enter a country code → (o <Not recorded>→ 🖾 →Enter a country

Receiving a Call

or (to answer and send the image through the substitute image. your camera, or press (o) to answer and send When you receive a video-phone call, press (

■Having Calls to your FOMA Phone Made

Press 🕮 / 💿 when a call comes in.

Having Calls to your FOMA Phone Made The caller dials "international call access from Countries Other Than Japan The caller dials your phone number. from Japan

code of the country of the caller - 81 - you

phone number excepting 0".

International Dia

access code of your country of stay to make page 57, you can use the international call the steps of Country Code Setting on Setting on page 57 and a country code in access code in the steps of IDD Prefix If you have stored an international cal

overseas only: The following procedures are available as Japan. international calls to another country such

international access code→ (o) →Select the name of the country you make →International dial→Select the name of the

Enter a destination phone number→ (ix)

phone call Press (to make an international videoa call to→ (○) → (≦.5)/(○)

→NW search mode ×= → STINGS → Network setting Setting at purchase: Auto

Auto.....Automatically re-connect to another carrier

The setting is completed.

New search. . . . When set to "Auto", automatically switches Manual. Displays the list of carriers to an available carrier. The setting is completed.

→Select a carrier→ (o When set to "Manual", displays the list of

→ (قام) →PLMN list select→Select a carrier PLMN setting→Select <Not recorded> Preferentially Connect to → Network setting Selecting Carrier to

Set Roaming Guidance

→Set Roaming guidance → Activate → YES Activating

(□) → □ □ → Roaming setting Deactivating

Call Barring during Roaming → Roaming setting
 → Proaming setting Activating

Setting Response during

Voice Mail Service

Using Network Service during

→Voice mail (Int.)→Activate →YES Activating
(=) → ∰ → Overseas service

→YES→Enter your Network Security Code

→Bar all incoming/Bar.VP call/data ex.

→Call barring → Activate

→Operate following the voice guidance. Deactivating

→Operate following the voice guidance. →Voice mail (Int.) → Deactivate → YES (Siz) → (Service) →Overseas service

→Enter your Network Security Code → (o

→Call barring → Deactivate → YES

→Set Roaming guidance → Deactivate → YES

→ Roaming setting
 → Poaming setting

Displaying the Carrier on the

Stand-by Display

→ Network setting
 → Network setting

→Display ON/Display OFF

Display operator name

Deactivating

Playing Back Message

→Voice mail (Int.)→Play messages→YES (C2) → (SERVICE) →Overseas service

→Operate following the voice guidance. →Voice mail (Int.) → Setting → YES Setting Voice Mail Service

→Operate following the voice guidance.

→Call forwarding (Int.)→Deactivate →YES →Operate following the voice guidance. ⟨SI → SERVICE → Overseas service Deactivating

→Call forwarding (Int.)→Activate →YES

(C3) → (C3) → Overseas service

Call Forwarding

Activating

→Operate following the voice guidance.

Roaming Guidance

→Roaming guidance (Int.) → YES (C) → SERVICE → Overseas service

→Operate following the voice guidance.

9

Ξ

(=) → (Service → Overseas service Remote Access

→Operate following the voice guidance.

→Remote access (Int.)→YES

Caller ID Request

'For Overseas Use" or "For repairs overseas"

refer to "For lost, stolen, and cost settlement

overseas" on cover page of Quick Manual

malfunction of your FOMA phone overseas,

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or

country of stay, or "international call access code of your country of stay", to the head of

your phone number for inquiries.

universal number" that is assigned to your

You need to add "international prefix for

on page 1.

→Operate following the voice guidance. (≥) → ∰ →Overseas service +Caller ID req. (Int.)→YES

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network Settings after Homecoming is automatically searched and you are

manually, re-connect to the FOMA network.

When you have set to switch networks

connected to it.

Don't forget your FOMA phone ... or your manners!

In the following cases, be certain to turn the power off.

Where use is prohibited

Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA phone in airplanes and in hospitals.

- *Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards.

 Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.
- When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA phone.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public Mode.

While driving

Using the FOMA phone interferes with safe driving and could cause danger,

- *Park the car in a safe place before using the FOMA phone, or switch to Public Mode.
- When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues

 If you use your FOMA phone where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

- If you use the FOMA phone in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down.
- Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA phone.

Respect the privacy.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

- Public Mode (Drive Mode/Power Off) (Page 77 and page 79)
 The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.
- Record Message function (Page 81)
 Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.
- Vibrator (Page 145)

When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

- Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 149)
 In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA phone are silenced.
 - In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.
 - *The shutter sound cannot be silenced.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (page 408) and Call Forwarding Service (page 411).

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

"ドコモeサイト" offers services such as changing the postal address or billing plan, or complying with your request for documents

From i-mode

i Menu ▶ 料金&お申込 ▶ ドコモeサイト

No packet communication charge

From personal computer

My DoCoMo (https://www.mydocomo.com/) ▶ 各種手続き(ドコモeサイト)

*When applying from i-mode, you need to have your "Network Security Code".

- *When applying from i-mode, the packet communication fee is free. You are charged fee, however, when you access e-site from abroad.
- *When applying from your personal computer, you need to have your "My DoCoMo ID/Password".
- *If you do not have or do not remember your "Network Security Code" and "My DoCoMo ID/Password", contact DoCoMo Information Center for inquiries.
- *This service may not be available depending on the contents of the contract.
- *During system maintenance, you may not be able to access some services.

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

■From ordinary phones

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll-free)

*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll-free)

*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs



(No prefix) 151 (toll-free)

- *Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement overseas

<DoCoMo Information Center> (24-hour service)

•Universal number

International prefix number for the universal number

-800-0120-0151

*Communication charges to your country of stay may apply.

Olf the above universal number is not available:

International call access code of your country of stay -81-3-5366-3114*

*Communication charges to Japan will apply.

- *When calling from P902iS, you are connected by dialing +81-3-5366-3114. (Press and hold the "0" key for at least one second to enter "+".)
- *For the international prefix number for the universal number and international call access code of main countries, refer to "国際サービスご利用ガイド (International Service Guide) ".

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

■From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs



(No prefix) 113 (toll-free)

*Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

From ordinary phones

0120-800-000 (toll-free)

*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the Nationwide Service Station List included with your FOMA phone and other devices.

For repairs overseas

<Network Technical Support and Operation Center> (24-hour service)

Universal number

International prefix number for the universal number

-800-5931-8600

*Communication charges to your country of stay may apply.

If the above universal number is not available:

International call access code of your country of stay -81-3-6718-1414*

*Communication charges to Japan will apply.

**The international prefix number for the universal number and international call access code of your country of stay are subject to change.

*When calling from P902iS, you are connected by dialing +81-3-6718-1414. (Press and hold the "0" key for at least one second to enter "+".)

*For the international prefix number for the universal number and international call access code of main countries, refer to "国際サービスご利用ガイド (International Service Guide) ".



Don't forget your cellular phone ··· or your manners! When using your portable phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo. Inc. NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.



or the environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to the nearest NTT DoCoMo, dealers, This manual is printed on the 100% or the recycle shop.

SOYINK This manual is printed with soy based ink.



recycled paper.

FOMA® P902iS

Manual for Data Communication

Data Communication Available from the FOMA Phone	1
Preparation Flow for Data Communication	3
Installing Communication Setup Files (Driver)	4
Preparing Bluetooth Communication Dial-up Communication Service	7
Communication Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software	9
FOMA PC Setup Software	9
Installing FOMA PC Setup Software	10
Setting Communication	12
Carrying Out Set Communication	17
Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software	18
W-TCP Setup	19
Access Point Name (APN) Setting	20
Setting Dial-up Network	21
Making Dial-up Connection	32
Using FirstPass PC Software	34
AT Command	34
AT Command List	26

About Manual for Data Communication

This manual explains the items required for making data communication on the FOMA P902iS as well as how to install "P902iS Communication Setup Files" (driver)/"FOMA PC Setup Software" inside the CD-ROM.

About Windows® XP Operation

This manual explains the contents compliant with Windows® XP Service Pack 2. Some procedures and displays in this manual may differ depending on your operating environment.

Data Communication Available from the FOMA Phone

The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows: packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer (OBEX).

The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

Types of Communication Available

For the data communication, the following operating environment is necessary for your personal computer:

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
	When using the FOMA USB Cable (option): USB port
	(Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1. compliant)
	When using Bluetooth: Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1 or
	Ver. 1.2 compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)
	Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, high color 16 bits or
	more recommended.
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE,
	Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional,
	Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese
	version in each)
Memory	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE,
requirements	Windows® Me: 32 Mbytes or more
	Windows® 2000 Professional: 64 Mbytes or more
	Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition: 128 Mbytes or
	more (Japanese version in each)
Hard disk	Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more
space size	

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Packet Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)

It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U/mopera.

To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or Bluetooth, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

For details on setting and connection, see page 3 and after

64K Data Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or Bluetooth, you can execute 64 kbps communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U/mopera, or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point. For details on setting and connection, see page 3 and

For details on setting and connection, see page 3 and after.

Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service sends/receives data using infrared rays or the FOMA USB Cable (option). By infrared exchange, you can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared exchange function such as a personal computer.

To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable, install the data link software.

Information

- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you send/receive a large amount of data such as by browsing web pages having many images, or by downloading the data.
- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.
- You cannot use PHS services such as PIAFS (32K/64K data communication) from the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support the FAX communication.
- When you use the FOMA phone for data communications by connecting with DoCoMo's PDA 'sigmarion II' or "musea", update "sigmarion II" or "musea". See DoCoMo web page for how to update them and details.

Connect FOMA phone to Other Devices

Three ways of connecting the FOMA phone to other devices are available as follows:

Using FOMA USB Cable

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 3)

This way of connection applies to all types of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode".
- You need to install the P902iS communication setup files (driver) before use.

Usina Bluetooth

Connect a Bluetooth compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA phone. (See page 7) This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

 Use a Bluetooth-linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth maker for how to install and to set up.

Using Infrared Data Exchange

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA phone and another FOMA phone, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared data exchange function.

This applies to data transfer only.

Notes for Using Data Communication

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use. You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, mopera U/mopera. To use mopera U, subscription (charged) is required. To use mopera, subscription and monthly charge are not required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point for packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

About user authentication for accessing network

User certification (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the attached CD-ROM and do the setting.

See "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM for details. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to view "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated (communication charge is applied separately).

For details, see the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication using the FOMA phone, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1 or Ver. 1.2.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- · Within the FOMA service area
- · For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDNsynchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

■Glossary of Terms

• APN

The abbreviation of Access Point Name. Used to identify an Internet service provider or Intranet LAN system you access for packet communication. For example, mopera U is expressed with character string "mopera.net".

• cid

The abbreviation of Context Identifier. A registration number of the APN that is registered in the FOMA phone in advance for packet communication. In the FOMA phone, you can register up to 10 cid numbers (1 to 10).

Administrator right

Means the right with which the user can access all functions of Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional system, in this manual. Generally, the user in the administrators group has this right. Users without the administrator right can use only specific functions of the system; therefore, such users cannot install the communication setup files (driver).

For the setting of the PC administrator right, contact the maker of your personal computer, or Microsoft Corporation.

• DNS

The abbreviation of Domain Name System, which converts an easy-to-understand name for people, for example, "nttdocomo.co.jp", into an address indicated by an easy-to-manage number for computer.

OBEX

The abbreviation of Object Exchange, which is the international data communication protocol defined by IrDA (Infrared Data Association). By using devices and software supporting the OBEX protocol, you can send/receive data among various devices such as mobile phones, personal computers, digital cameras, and printers.

• IrDA

The abbreviation of Infrared Data Association, which is the international organization that establishes and promotes a protocol of data communication via infrared rays.

• IrMC

The abbreviation of Ir Mobile Communications, which is the protocol defined by IrDA that provides how to exchange data such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail or free memos. Also, it provides that communication between devices should be based on the OBEX protocol.

• QoS

The abbreviation of Quality of Service, which indicates the quality of network services. For the QoS setting of the FOMA phone, you can specify a connection either at a free baud rate or only at the maximum baud rate (upload: 64 kbps, download: 384 kbps). (After connection, the baud rate is variable.) For details, see page 41.

• W-TCP

A TCP parameter used to maximize the TCP/IP transmission capability when carrying out the packet communication in the FOMA network. To maximize the communication performance of the FOMA phone under the "Wireless", "W-CDMA", or "Windows®" environment, you need to optimize the TCP parameter.

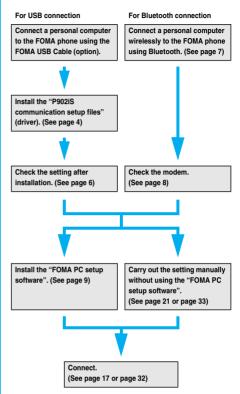
• W-CDMA

One of the third-generation mobile phone communication systems (IMT-2000) authorized as the global standards.

The FOMA phone conforms to the W-CDMA standard.

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication.



■Attached "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM"

When connecting the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for packet communication, install the "P902IS communication setup files" (driver) from the attached "FOMA P902IS CD-ROM" onto the personal computer. You are advised to install "FOMA PO設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" for establishing the APN or dial-up setting easily when you communicate.

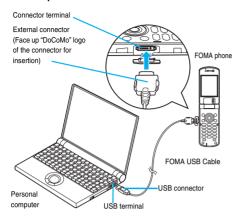
See page 4 through page 7 for how to install the "P902IS 通信設定ファイル (P902IS communication setup files)" (driver). See page 10 for how to install the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".

Connect the FOMA Phone to a PC

The following steps explain how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (option).

1 Check the direction of the connector terminal of the FOMA phone, then straight insert the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable until it clicks.

Connect the USB connector of the FOMA USB Cable to the USB terminal of the personal computer.

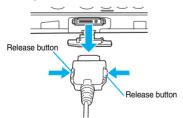


Information

- Do not forcibly insert the FOMA USB Cable. Malfunction may result. Insert each connector in the correct direction at the correct angle; otherwise, you will fail connection. When the direction and angle are correct, you can insert a connector smoothly without the strong force. If you fail to insert a connector, check its shape and direction once more without inserting a connector forcibly.
- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable. (The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.)
- Symbol " " appears on the FOMA phone when the FOMA phone recognizes the connection with the personal computer after you install the communication setup files (driver) for packet communication or 64K data communication. Before you install the communication setup files (driver), the FOMA phone does not recognize the connection with the personal computer, and symbol " " does not appear."

Removing

- While holding down the release buttons of the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable, straight pull out the connector.
- 2. Pull out the FOMA USB Cable from the USB terminal of the personal computer.



Information

- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable forcibly. Malfunction may result.
- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable during data communication.
 Erroneous operation or malfunction of the personal computer or FOMA phone, or loss of data could result.
- Do not connect/disconnect the FOMA USB Cable in succession.
 Once you connect the cable, wait for a while, then disconnect it and vice versa.

Installing Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for the first time.

- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, you do not need to install the communication setup files (driver).
- For Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional, make sure that you have the PC administrator right.

For Windows® XP

- Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 3)
- Start Windows®, then set "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM" into the personal computer.
- Close the "Launcher" display.
 - This display automatically appears when you set "FOMA P902IS CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In this case, oo to step 4.
 - If this display appears during installation of the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver), click "閉じる (Close)".
- Turn on the power of the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.
- Start installation.

Pop-up message "新しいハードウェアが見つかりました (New hardware was found)" appears for a few seconds from the indicator of the task bar, then the display below appears.

Select "いいえ、今回は接続しません (No, do not connect now)" and click "次へ (Next)".

 This display may not appear depending on the personal computer you use.



Select how to install.

Select "一覧または特定の場所からインストールする (詳細) [Install from the list or a specific place (details)]", then click "次へ (Next)".



7 Select a driver.

Select "次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する (Search for the appropriate driver in the place below)", and uncheck "リムーバブルメディア(フロッピー、CD-ROMなど)を検索 (Search for the removable media (floppy disk, CD-ROM, etc.)]". Then check "次の場所を含める (Include the place below)".

Click "参照 (Browse)"; specify "<CD-ROM drive name>:\USB Driver \text{\text{Y}}\text{Win2k_XP}"; then click "次个 (Next)". (The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on the personal computer you use.)

• The driver is common to Windows® 2000 Professional.



🙎 Click "完了 (Complete)".

All the four "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) (see page 7) are installed.

After you complete the installation of all the "P902IS communication setup files" (driver), pop-up message "新しいリードウェアがインストールされ、使用準備ができました。(New hardware is installed, and the system is ready.)" appears for a few seconds from the indicator of the task bar.

Next, confirm that the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) are installed correctly. (See page 6)

For Windows® 2000 Professional

- Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 3)
- 2 Start Windows®, then set "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM" into the personal computer.
- Close the "Launcher" display.
 - This display automatically appears when you set "FOMA P902IS CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
 - If this display appears during installation of the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver), click "閉じる (Close)".

- Turn on the power of the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.
- Start installation.

Click "次へ (Next)".



- Select "デバイスに最適なドライバを検索する (推奨) [Search for the appropriate driver for the device (recommended)]", then click "次へ (Next)".
 - "USB DEVICE" may appear depending on the personal computer you use.
- 7 Select "場所を指定 (Specify a place)", then click "次へ (Next)".
- Specify the folder you want to search for.

The folder name is "<CD-ROM drive name>.¥USB Driver¥Win2k_XP".

After specifying the folder you want to search for, click "OK".

(The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on the personal computer you use.)



Gonfirm the driver name (see page 7), then click "次へ (Next)".

"FOMA P902iS" is displayed here.

- "USB DEVICE" may appear depending on the personal computer you use.
- <mark>┪</mark> Click "完了 (Complete)".

All the four "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) (see page 7) are installed.

Next, confirm that the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) are installed correctly. (See page 6)

For Windows® 98/Windows® Me

- Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 3)
- Start Windows®, then set "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM" into the personal computer.
- Close the "Launcher" display.
 - This display automatically appears when you set "FOMA P902IS CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
 - ●If this display appears during installation of the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver), click "閉じる (Close)".
- Turn on the power of the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.
- Start installation.

For Windows® 98, click "次へ (Next)", select "使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索する(推奨)[Search for the appropriate driver for the device you are using (recommended)]", then click "次へ (Next)". For Windows® Me, select "ドライバの場所を指定する(詳しい知識のある方向け)[Specify a driver place (for a user familiar with computer)]", then click "次へ (Next)".



Select a driver.

For Windows[®] 98, check "検索場所の指定 (Specify a search place)". For Windows[®] Me, select "使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索する (推奨) [Search for the appropriate driver for the device you are using (recommended)]", and check "検索場所の指定 (Specify a search place)".

Then click "参照 (Browse)"; specify "<CD-ROM drive name>: ¥USB Driver¥Win98_Me"; then click "次へ (Next)". (The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on the personal computer you use.)

• The driver is common to Windows® 98 and Windows® Me. For Windows® Me, go to step 8.



- Select "更新されたドライバ(推奨)[Updated driver (recommended)]", then click "次へ (Next)".
- Confirm the driver name (see page 7), then click "次へ (Next)".

"FOMA P902iS" is displayed here.

Olick "完了 (Complete)".

All the seven "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) (see page 7) are installed.

Then confirm that the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) are installed correctly.

Confirm Installed Driver

Confirm that the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) are installed correctly.

- <For Windows® XP>
 - "スタート (Start)"▶ Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶ "パフォーマンスとメンテナ ンス (Performance and maintenance)"
 - ▶ Open "システム (System)"

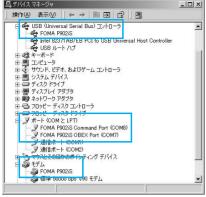
<For Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® 98 and Windows® Me>

- "スタート (Start)"▶"設定 (Setting)"▶Open
- "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"
- ▶Open "システム (System)"
- 2 <For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional>
 Click the "ハードウェア (Hardware)" tab▶
 Click "デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)"
 <For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me>
 Click the "デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)" tab
- Click each device, then confirm the installed driver names.

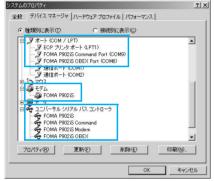
Confirm that all driver names are displayed under "ポート (COMLPT) [Port (COMLPT)]", "モデム (Modem)", and "ユニノトサルシリアルル、スコントローラ (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ [USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ [USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ [USB (Universal Serial Bus) つかけの]



For Windows® XP



For Windows® 2000 Professional



For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me

**The COM port number varies depending on the personal computer you use.

The following drivers are installed by installation of the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver):

Device name	P902iS communication setup file (driver) name
ポート (Port) (COM/LPT)	· FOMA P902iS Command Port
	· FOMA P902iS OBEX Port
モデム (Modem)	· FOMA P902iS
ユニバーサルシリアルバスコント	· FOMA P902iS
ローラ (Universal Serial Bus	· FOMA P902iS OBEX**
controller), or	· FOMA P902iS Modem*
USB (Universal Serial Bus) コン	· FOMA P902iS Command [™]
トローラ [USB (Universal Serial	
Bus) controller]	

※Windows® 98 or Windows® Me only

To set an access point with the "FOMA PC setup software", see page 10. To set an access point without the "FOMA PC setup software", see page 21 or page 33.

Uninstall Communication Setup Files (Driver)

When uninstalling the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) is necessary (such as when upgrading the version), perform the operation below. The operation here explains how to uninstall the P902iS communication setup files using Windows® XP as an example.

- For Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional, make sure that you have the PC administrator right.
- If the FOMA phone is connected to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), disconnect the FOMA USB Cable.
- 2 "スタート (Start)"▶"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶Open "プログラムの追加と 削除 (Add and delete programs)"
- 3 Select "FOMA P902iS USB" and click "変更と 削除 (Change and delete)".
- Click "OK".
- 「Click "はい (Yes)" to restart Windows®.

The uninstallation is then completed.

● If you click "いいえ (No)", restart Windows[®] manually.

Information

- If you remove the FOMA USB Cable from the personal computer while installing the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) or click the "キャンセル (Cancel)" button to stop installation, the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) may not be installed correctly. In this case, open "USB Driver" → "Uninst" inside "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM", and execute "p902isun.exe" to delete the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver), and then install the files again.
- If you install the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) for a different OS, the system will not run correctly. In this case, uninstall the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) once, and then install the files again.

<Dial-up Communication Service>

Preparing Bluetooth Communication

You can make data communication by connecting a Bluetooth compatible personal computer wirelessly to your FOMA phone.

Connect to Personal Computer for the First Time

To connect a personal computer to the FOMA phone for the first time, register the personal computer to the FOMA phone.



∫ (FUNC) Accept any devices

Renter your Terminal Security Code ► ●

- To cancel, press in standby. When no connection is made for five minutes in standby, the connection is automatically released.
- During standby, "
 (blue)" lights.

Search and register the Bluetooth device from the personal computer.

- Register the device from the personal computer while the FOMA phone is in standby.
- Refer to the operating manual of your personal computer for the details of how to operate it.

(Depending on the personal computer you use, "探索 (search)" or "サーチ (search)" is used instead of "検索 (search)", and "ペアリング (pairing)" is used instead of "機器登録 (register devices)".

When the display for connection request appears, select "YES".



- Select the text box for a Bluetooth pass key
 - ▶ ⑥ ► Enter the Bluetooth pass key ► ⑥
 - Set
 - You can enter 1 through 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters for the Bluetooth pass key.
 - Enter the same Bluetooth pass key for both the FOMA phone and personal computer.
- The personal computer is registered and a wireless connection starts.

When the connection is completed, "
 (blue)" blinks.

Information

- You cannot place the devices using the Headset service or Hands-free service in the state of "Accept registered" while the FOMA phone is in the state of "Accept any devices".
- When the personal computer found multiple devices for registering the FOMA phone on the personal computer, identify the FOMA phone by the device name. When the personal computer found multiple devices having the same device names, identify the FOMA phone by the device address.
- In the state of "Accept any devices", searches are made from all the Bluetooth devices around, however, you cannot connect to any service other than the Dial-up Communication service.

■To connect to the registered personal computer

When you connect to the FOMA phone from a registered personal computer, place "Dial up networking" in the state of "Accept registered". Then you can make a connection from the personal computer to the FOMA phone by operating from the personal computer. You can connect even in the state of "Accept any devices".

Confirm the Modem

Before setting communication, confirm the name and the COM port number of the modem used for connecting the dial-up service.

- <For Windows® XP>
 - "スタート (Start)" ➤ Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)" ➤ "パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)"
 - ▶Open "システム (System)"

<For Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® 98 and Windows® Me>

- "スタート (Start)"▶"設定 (Setting)"▶Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"
- ▶Open "システム (System)"
- 2 <For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional>

Click the "ハードウェア (Hardware)" tab ➤ Click "デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)"

<For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me> Click the "デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)" tab

Click each device, then confirm the modem name or the COM port number.

The modem name or the COM port number is displayed under " $\vec{\pi}$ — \vdash (COM/LPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]" and " $\exists \vec{\tau} \bot$ (Modem)".

To set an access point with the "FOMA PC setup software", see page 10. To set an access point without the "FOMA PC setup software", see page 21 or page 33.

Have Dial-up Communication Service Closed

You can close the Dial-up Communication service that is connected.

- 1 (≥2) ► Bluetooth ➤ Device list
- Select the Bluetooth device that is connected
- ? Dial-up net working ➤ YES

The Dial-up Communication service is closed.

Communication Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software



STEP1 Install Software

Install the "FOMA PC setup software".

See page 10 for installation

If the old-version "FOMA PC setup software" is already installed, you cannot install the "FOMA PC setup software", so uninstall it in advance

The "FOMA PC setup software" is applicable to all the FOMA phones that support data communication.



STEP2 Prepare for Setup

Prepare for setup.

Before setup, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and correctly recognized by the personal computer. See page 3 for how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (option).

See page 7 for how to connect the Bluetooth devices. If the FOMA phone is not correctly recognized by the personal computer, you cannot perform settings and communication. See page 6 for confirming whether the FOMA phone is correctly recognized by the personal computer.

See page 4 through page 7 for how to install the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver).



STEP3 Setting Operation

Carry out the appropriate setting for the communication you use.

Setting the packet communication from "Easy Setting"

When using mopera U or mopera as an access point

page 12
When using a provider other than mopera U or mopera

Setting the 64K data communication from "Easy Setting"

When using mopera U or mopera as an access pointpage 15

When using a provider other than mopera U or mopera page 15

See page 19 for optimizing the packet communication performance using W-TCP setup.

See page 20 for setting an access point name (APN).





Connect to the Internet.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication. Using the "FOMA PC setup software", you can easily carry out the settings below. If required, you can set the packet

communication and 64K data communication without using the "FOMA PC setup software". (See page 21 and page 33)

The "FOMA PC setup software" is applicable to all the FOMA phones that support data communication.

■Easy setting

You can easily carry out "dial-up creation for FOMA data communication" and "W-TCP setup" by following the guidance.

■W-TCP setup

Before using "FOMA packet communication", optimize communication settings in your personal computer.

To maximize the communication performance, you need to optimize communication settings using W-TCP setup.

■Access point name (APN) setting

You can set an access point name (APN) required for packet communication.

The FOMA packet communication does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data communication.

You need to register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone in advance, and specify the registration number (cid) in the access point number field for connection.

By the default, "mopera.ne.jp", the access point name (APN) of mopera, is registered in $\operatorname{cid}^{*}1$, and "mopera.net", that of mopera U, is registered in $\operatorname{cid}^{*}3$. To connect to another service provider or Intranet LAN, however, you need to set the access point name (APN).

 "cid" is the abbreviation of "Context Identifier", the number for storing the packet communication access point (APN) to the FOMA phone.

Information

- When the old-version of "FOMA PC setup software" (version 1.0.0, hereafter referred to old-version FOMA PC setup software) is installed, uninstall it before installing this "FOMA PC setup software" (version 2.0.1). See page 11 for how to check the version information.
- If the "FOMA PC setup software" for the FOMA phone that was released before the 902iS series is installed, uninstall it in advance.

page 13

Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer and perform packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings for the communication.

Using the "FOMA PC setup software", you can easily set up dial-up. W-TCP, and access point name (APN).

 For Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional, make sure that you have the PC administrator right.

Notes for Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

Confirm the operating environment

Use the "FOMA PC setup software" under the following operating environment:

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
	When using the FOMA USB Cable (option): USB port
	(Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)
	When using Bluetooth: Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1
	or Ver. 1.2 compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE,
	Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional,
	Windows® XP (Japanese version in each)
Memory	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE,
requirements	Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional: 64 Mbytes
	or more*
	Windows® XP: 128 Mbytes or more [™]
Hard disk space	Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more [™]
size	

^{**}The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Confirm that the FOMA phone is correctly recognized by your personal computer

Before installing the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)", you need to register the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver) (see page 7) correctly on the device of the personal computer. (See page 6)

When you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer for the first time

The wizard shown below starts.

To use the FOMA data communication, you need to register the FOMA phone in your personal computer as a communication device.

See page 4 through page 7 for installation of the "P902iS communication setup files" (driver).



Information

 If the FOMA phone is recognized with a port number other than COM1 through 9, you cannot retrieve or write the APN information when setting APN.

Install FOMA PC Setup Software

The explanation here uses the displays for when installing the FOMA PC setup software on Windows® XP. The displays are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

- Set the attached "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM" into your personal computer.
- 2 To install the "FOMA PC setup software", click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".

If the CD-ROM cannot be automatically played back, select the CD-ROM from "マイコンピュータ (My computer)", then double-click "SETUP.EXE" in the "FOMA PCSET" folder.

● If this display appears during installation of the "FOMA PC setup software", click "閉じる (Close)".



Click "次へ (Next)".

Before starting setup, check that no other programs are currently running. If any program is running, click "キャンセル (Cancel)" to save and exit the program, then restart installation.

- See page 11 if the display appears to indicate that the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)", old-version "FOMA データ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)" or old-version "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" is installed.
- 4 Confirm the displayed contract contents. If you agree with the contents, click "はい (Yes)".

Select a setup type.

After setup, you can select whether "W-TCP setup" resides on the task tray, If "W-TCP setup" is on the task tray, you can easily set or release "W-TCP communication". Usually, click "次へ (Next)" as "タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)" remains checked, then continue installation.

 Even if you uncheck "タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)", you can select "メニュー (Menu)"→"W-TCP設定をタスク トレイに常駐させる (Make the W-TCP setup reside on the task tray)" on the "FOMA PC setup software" to modify settings.



The "W-TCP" icon appears on the task tray at the bottom right (ordinarily) of the desk top.



6 Confirm the installation destination, then click "次へ (Next)".

To change the installation destination, click "参照 (Browse)"; specify any installation destination; then click "次へ (Next)".

(You can install the FOMA PC setup software in a different drive, however, proceed without changing unless you have a problem on hard disk space, etc.)



7 Confirm the program folder name, then click "次へ (Next)".

To change the program folder name, enter a new one, then click "次 ヘ (Next)".



🙎 Click "完了 (Complete)".

After setup is completed, the "FOMA PC setup software" operation display appears.

■Displays at installation of the "FOMA PC setup software"

When the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)" is installed

A warning display appears.

From "アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)", uninstall the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)".

When the old-version "FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)" is installed

A warning display appears.

From "アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)", uninstall the old-version "FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)".

When the old-version "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" is installed

A warning display appears.

From "アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)", uninstall the old-version "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".

When you click "キャンセル (Cancel)" during the installation

A confirmation display appears when you click "キャンセル (Cancel)" or "いいえ (No)" during the setup operation. To continue the installation, click "いいえ (No)". To intentionally cancel, click "はい (Yes)" and "完了 (Complete)".

Checking the version information about "FOMA PC setup software"



Select "メニュー (Menu)" → パージョン情報 (Version information)" from the menu of the "FOMA PC setup software".

The version information about the "FOMA PC setup software" is displayed.

Setting Communication

The operation below explains how to carry out various settings related to the packet communication and 64K data communication.

There are "auto setting" for easy operation and "manual setting" for the user familiar with personal computers. Before setting, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer.

「"スタート (Start)" ▶ "すべてのプログラム (All programs)" ▶ "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" ▶ Open "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)"

<For Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® 98, Windows® Me>Select "スタート (Start)"→"プログラム (Programs)"→"FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)"→Open "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)"

Using this PC setup software, you can easily create FOMA dial-up setting by answering (selecting and entering) the displayed questions according to "the information of connected provider" and "connection method" you selected.

- · See page 12 for setting the packet communication from "かんたん 設定 (Easy Setting)".
- ・See page 15 for setting the 64K data communication from "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)".
- · See page 19 for setting "W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)".
- · See page 20 for setting "接続先 (APN) 設定 [access point name (APN) setting]".



Specify Communication Port

- 1 "メニュー (Menu)" of the "FOMA PC setup software" ➤ Select "通信設定 (Communication setup)".
 - · 自動設定(推奨)[Auto-setup (recommended)]
 The connected FOMA phone is automatically specified. Usually, select "Auto-setup".
 - · COMポート指定 (Specifying COM port)
 When specifying a COM port number, specify the COM port number the FOMA phone is connected to.
 - Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional: COM1 through 99 Windows® 98 and Windows® Me: COM1 through 9
 - If you could not connect the FOMA phone by "Auto-setup" for connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, specify the COM port number.
 - See page 21 for how to check the COM port number.



Olick "OK".

The settings are applied.

Select Packet Communication from "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)"

Using mopera U or mopera as an access point

The packet communication is a communication system you are charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the communication time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps) You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, mopera U/ mopera. To use mopera U, subscription (charged) is required. To use mopera, subscription and monthly charge are not required.

【 Click "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)".



Select "パケット通信 (Packet communication)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "パケット通信 (Packet communication)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".

3 Select "「mopera U」への接続 (Connect to mopera U)" or "「mopera」への接続 (Connect to mopera)", then click "次へ (Next)".

To use mopera U, select "『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)". To use mopera, select "『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)".

When "「mopera U」への接続 (Connect to mopera U)" is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. If you have signed up, click "はい (YES)".

• See page 13 for using a provider other than mopera U or mopera.

Click "OK".

 The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while

5 Enter an access point name, then click "次へ (Next)".

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the "接続名 (Access point name)" field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters.
- ¥, /, :, *, ?, !, <, >, I, and ".
- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, "モデム名 (Modern name)" becomes the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modern or Bluetooth modern provided by a Bluetooth maker.



Click "次へ (Next)".

If the access point is mopera U or mopera, you can connect even if the "ユーザ名 (user name)" and "パスワード" (password)" fields are blank

 For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional, select the user name as you like.

For Windows[®] 98 and Windows[®] Me, the display for selecting the available users does not appear.

Put a check mark for "最適化を行う (Optimize)", then click "次へ (Next)".

- If optimized already, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.
- Confirm the set information, then click "完了 (Complete)".

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click "完了 (Complete)".

- To change the set contents, click "戻る (Back)".
- If "デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)" is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

Click "OK".

The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for



starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 17)

To make the optimization valid, restart the personal computer.

Using a provider other than mopera U or mopera as an access point

The packet communication is a communication system you are charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the communication time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)

To use a provider other than mopera, you may need to separately apply for the service and sign a contract with the provider.

1 Click "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)".



2 Select "パケット通信 (Packet communication)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "パケット通信 (Packet communication)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".

3 Select "その他 (Others)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "その他 (Others)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".

- Click "OK".
 - The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

Enter an access point name.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the "接続名 (Access point name)" field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters:
 ¥, /, :, *, ?, !, <, >, I, and ".
- In the "接続先 (APN) の選択 [Select an access point name (APN)]" field, "mopera.ne.jp" is displayed as the default. Go to the "接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]" display.
- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, "モデム名 (Modern name)" becomes the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modern or Bluetooth modern provided by a Bluetooth maker.



6 Click "接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]".

"mopera.ne.jp" is registered in "cid1" and "mopera.net" is registered in "cid3" by default. Click "追加 (Add)", then enter the correct access point name (APN) for FOMA packet communication on the "接続先 (APN) の追加 [Add an access point name (APN)]" display. Click "OK".

- For a provider access point name (APN), contact your provider.
- ●The "パケット通信設定 (Packet communication setting)" display returns. Select the access point name (APN) you specified newly. If it is ok, click "OK".



Click "詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)".

The display for specifying "IP \mathcal{P} \mathcal{F} $\mathcal{V}\mathcal{D}$ (IP address)" and " $\mathcal{A}\mathcal{L}\mathcal{L}$ $\mathcal{C}\mathcal{C}$ (Iname server)" appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction information, then click "OK".

🙎 Click "次へ (Next)".

Specify "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パス ワード (Password)", then click "次へ (Next)".

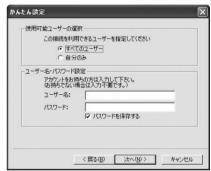
When specifying the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your Internet service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

 For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional, select the user name as you like.

For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me, the display for selecting the available users does not appear.



For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me



For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional

- 1 Put a check mark for "最適化を行う (Optimize)", then click "次へ (Next)".
 - If optimized, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.

11 Confirm the set information, then click "完了 (Complete)".

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click "完了 (Complete)".

- To change the set contents, click "戻る (Back)".
- If "デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)" is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

19 Click "OK".

The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the

starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 17)

 To make the optimization valid, you need to restart the personal computer.

Select 64K Data Communication from "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)"

Using mopera U or mopera as an access point

The 64K data communication is a communication system you are charged according to the duration of connection. (Maximum communication speed: 64 kbps) You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, mopera U/ mopera. To use mopera U, subscription (charged) is required. To use mopera, subscription and monthly charge are not required.

<mark>↑</mark> Click "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)".



2 Select "64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "64K \overrightarrow{r} - \cancel{r} 9通信 (64K data communication)" is checked, then click "次 $^{\circ}$ (Next)".

3 Select "『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)" or "『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)", then click "次へ (Next)".

To use mopera U, select "「mopera U」への接続 (Connect to mopera U)". To use mopera, select "「mopera」への接続 (Connect to mopera)"

When "「mopera U」への接続 (Connect to mopera U)" is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. If you have signed up, click "はい (YES)".

• See page 15 for using a provider other than mopera U or mopera.

Enter an access point name, then click "次へ (Next)".

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the "接続名 (Access point name)" field. Confirm that "FOMA P902iS" is displayed in the "モデムの選択 (Select a modem)" field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters:
 ¥, /, :, *, ?, !, <, >, !, and ".
- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, select the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker in the "モデムの選択 (Select a modem)" field.



Click "次へ (Next)".

If the access point is mopera U or mopera, you can connect even if the "ユーザ名 (user name)" and "パスワード (password)" fields are blank.

- For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional, select the user as you like.
 - For Windows[®] 98 and Windows[®] Me, the display for selecting the available users does not appear.

6 Confirm the set information, then click "完了 (Complete)".

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click "完了 (Complete)".

- To change the set contents, click "戻る (Back)".
- If "デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)" is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

7 Click "OK".

The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can activate the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 17)

Using a provider other than mopera U or mopera as an access point

The 64K data communication is a communication system you are charged according to the duration of connection. (Maximum communication speed: 64 kbps) To use a provider other than mopera, you may need to separately apply for the service and sign a contract with the provider.

1 Click "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)".



2 Select "64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".

3 Select "その他 (Others)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "その他 (Others)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".

/ Enter dial-up information.

When connecting to a provider supporting ISDN-synchronous 64K other than mopera U or mopera, register the following items when creating the dial-up.

- ①"接続名 (Access point name)" (arbitrary)
- ②"モデムの選択 (Select a modem)" (FOMA P902iS)
- ③"電話番号 (Phone number of provider access)"

Correctly enter these items according to the provider information.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters in the "接続名 (Access point name)" field: ¥, /, :, *, ?, !, <, >, I, and ".
- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, select the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker in the "モデムの選択 (Select a modem)" field.



5 Click "詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)".

The display for specifying "IP \mathcal{P} $\mathcal{F} \cup \mathcal{X}$ (IP address)" and " $\mathcal{X} - \Delta$ $\mathcal{Y} - \mathcal{Y} - \mathcal{Y}$ (name server)" appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction information, then click "OK"

Click "次へ (Next)".

Specify "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パス ワード (Password)", then click "次へ (Next)".

When specifying the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your Internet service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

 For Windows[®] XP and Windows[®] 2000 Professional, select the user as you like.

For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me, the display for selecting the available users does not appear.



For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me



For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional

Confirm the set information, then click "完了 (Complete)".

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click "完了 (Complete)".

- To change the set contents, click "戻る (Back)".
- ●If "デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)" is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

Click "OK".

The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 17)

Carrying Out Set Communication

The operation below explains how to make a dial-up connection using Windows® XP as an example.

Perform the operation on page 3 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

Double-click the dial-up shortcut icon on the desktop.



Open the FOMA connection shortcut icon created at communication setting; the connection display for starting communication appears.

- Bring up the icon by the following operations if it is not displayed:
 Windows[®] XP>
 - "スタート (Start)"→"すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communications)"→"ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)"
 - <Windows® 2000 Professional>
 - "スタート (Start)"→"プログラム (Program)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communications)"→"ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)"
 - <Windows® 98. Windows® Me>
 - "スタート (Start)"→"プログラム (Program)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communications)"→"ダイヤルアップネットワーク (Dial up Network)"

Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パスワード (Password)", then click "ダイヤル (Dial)".

- For mopera U or mopera, you can connect even if the "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パスワード (Password)" fields are blank.
- When you put a check mark for "次のユーザーが接続するとき使用するために、このユーザー名とパスワードを保存する (Save this user name and the password for the next user to use for connecting)", this user or all users do not need to enter them from the next time.



Click the dial-up icon on the task tray to check for the connection



 You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail. and so on.



Information

- Use the FOMA phone with the dial-up setting completed for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the communication setup files (driver).
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during communication.
- During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA phone.



- " " (Communicating, data sending)
- " " (Communicating, data receiving)
- " " (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
- " Toutgoing or being disconnected)
- " Incoming or being disconnected)
- During 64K data communication, " " appears on the FOMA phone.

Disconnecting

Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.



🤈 Click "切断 (Disconnect)".

Information

- The communication line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software

Before Uninstalling

Before uninstalling the "FOMA PC setup software", reset the contents modified for the FOMA phone to the default.

Exit the currently running programs.

Exit the "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)".
Right click "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)" on the task tray at the bottom right of the display, and select "終了 (Exit)".

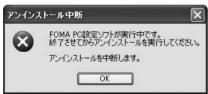


Exit the "FOMA PC setup software".

Click "終了 (Exit)" at the bottom right of the FOMA PC setup software.



If you make an attempt to execute the uninstallation during running
of the "FOMA PC setup software" or "W-TCP setup software", the
display below appears. Stop the uninstallation processing, and exit
those programs.





Uninstall

The explanation here uses the displays for when you uninstall the software on Windows® XP. The displays differ depending on the personal computer you use.

- For Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional, make sure that you have the PC administrator right.
- 1 "スタート (Start)"▶コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶Open "プログラムの追加と 削除 (Add and delete programs)"

<Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® 98, Windows® Me> "スタート (Start)" ■設定 (Setting)" ■コントロールパネル (Control panel)" ■ "アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete applications)"

- 2 Select "NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC setup software)", then click "変更と削除 (Change and delete)".
 - "変更/削除 (Change/Delete)" is displayed for Windows[®] 2000 Professional
 - "追加と削除 (Add and delete)" is displayed for Windows® 98 and Windows® Me.



3 Confirm the name of the program you want to delete, then click "はい (Yes)".

The uninstallation starts, and applications (programs) are deleted.

// Click "OK".

Uninstalling the "FOMA PC setup software" is completed.



W-TCP Setup

Role of W-TCP

The "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)" is a "TCP parameter setup" tool used to optimize the TCP/IP transmission capability at packet communication via the FOMA network.

To maximize the communication performance of the FOMA phone, you need to optimize the communication setting by this software.

If you put a check mark for "最適化を行う (Optimize)" in "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)" to create dial-up information, you do not need to carry out the optimization here.

Optimization Setting and Its Deletion

For Windows® XP

You can optimize the setting for each dial-up information for Windows® XP.

1 <Operating from the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)">

Start the "FOMA PC setup software", then click "W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)" in "マニュアル設定 (Manual setup)".



<Operating from the task tray>

Click the "W-TCP icon" on the task tray to start the program.



2 <If the system setting is not optimized> Click "最適化を行う (Optimize)".

Select the dial-up information you want to optimize, then click "実行 (Execute)"; the system setting and dial-up setting are optimized.

<If the system setting is already optimized>
If required, modify the contents.

<Releasing the optimization>

Click "システム設定 (System setup)"▶Click "最適化を解除する (Release optimization)"

When releasing the setting to carry out communication via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.



- Click "OK".
- 【 Click "はい (Yes)".

To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

For Windows® 2000 Professional/ Windows® 98/Windows® Me

<Operating from the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)">

Start the "FOMA PC setup software", then click "W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)" in "マニュアル設定 (Manual setting)".



<Operating from the task tray>

Click the "W-TCP icon" on the task tray to start the program.



<If not optimized>

Click "最適化を行う (Optimize)".

<lf optimized>

Click "最適化を解除する (Release optimization)".

When releasing the setting to carry out communication via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.

- Click "OK".
- // Click "はい (Yes)".

To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

Access Point Name (APN) Setting

The operation below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication.

The FOMA packet communication does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data communication. For each access point, register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone beforehand, then specify the registration number (cid) in the access point phone number field for connection. "cid" is the abbreviation of "Context Identifier", the number for storing the packet communication access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone. (See page 24)

Start the "FOMA PC setup software", then click "接続先 (APN) 設定 [Access point name (APN) setting]" in "マニュアル設定 (Manual setting)".



Click "OK".

Click "OK"; the system automatically accesses the connected FOMA phone and reads the registered "access point name (APN) setting". You can obtain the setting information also from "ファイル (File)"→"FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)" on the menu in step 3.

Specify an access point name (APN).

. If the FOMA phone is not connected, this display does not appear.



Adding, editing, and deleting an access point name (APN)

- · To add an access point name (APN), click "追加 (Add)".
- · To edit (correct) a registered access point name (APN), click "編集 (Edit)".
- · To delete a registered access point name (APN), select the target access point name (APN), then click "削除 (Delete)".
 - ※You cannot delete the access point name (APN) registered in "cid1" and "cid3". (Even if you select "cid3" and click "削除 (Delete)", it is not deleted actually and "mopera.net" returns.)

Saving data into a file

From the menu, select "ファイル (File)"→"上書き保存 (Overwrite and save)" or "名前を付けて保存 (Rename and save)"; you can back up the access point name (APN) information registered in the FOMA phone or save the currently edited access point name (APN)

Reading data from a file

From the menu, select " \mbox{TpTJW} (File)"—" \mbox{HF} (Open)"; you can obtain the access point name (APN) information saved in the personal computer.

Reading access point name (APN) information from the FOMA phone

From the menu, select "ファイル (File)"→"FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)"; you can obtain the access point name (APN) information from the FOMA phone.

Writing access point name (APN) information to the FOMA phone

Click "FOMA端末へ設定を書き込む (Write the setting to the FOMA phone)"; you can write the displayed access point name (APN) information to the FOMA phone.

Dial-up information creation function

Select an access point name you add or edit on the access point name (APN) setting display, then click *ダイヤルアップ作成 (Create dial-up information)", you can create dial-up information for packet communication. If the access point name (APN) information is not written to the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone setting writing confirmation display then appears, then click "はい (Yes)". After writing ends, the "ゾケット通信ダイヤルアップ作成画面 (packet communication dial-up information creation display)" appears. Enter any access point name, then click "アカウント・パスワードの設定 (Specify account and password)". (You can leave it blank to connect to mopera U or mopera.)

Enter the user name and password (select the authorized user for Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional), then click "OK". If your Internet service provider instructs you to specify IP and DNS information, click "详細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)", and register the required information. Then click "OK".

After entering information, click "OK". Dial-up is created. See page 12 for using mopera U or mopera.

See page 13 for using a provider other than mopera U or mopera.

Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.

Setting Dial-up Network

Set Packet Communication

The operation below explains how to set a connection for packet communication without using the "FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".

The packet communication uses AT commands to carry out the settings from a personal computer. To specify settings, communication software to enter AT command is required. "Hyper Terminal", which is attached to Windows® as the standard software, is used here for explanation.

When using DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U or mopera, you do not need to specify an access point name (APN) (see page 22).

You can set "caller ID notified/not notified" (see page 24) as required. (You need to set "caller ID notified" when using mopera U or mopera.)

<Packet communication setting flow using AT commands>

Confirm the COM port number (See page 21)



Start the communication software that enables the entry of AT commands (See step 3 on page 23)



Set an access point name (APN) (See step 7 on page 23)



Set "caller ID notified/not notified" (See step 2 on page 24)



Set others (See page 34)



Exit the communication software (See step 9 on page 24)

AT commands

- The AT commands are used to control a modern. The FOMA phone, which conforms to the AT commands, supports some extended commands and unique AT commands.
- By entering AT commands, you can carry out detailed setting for packet communication and FOMA phone, and confirm (display) the setting contents.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1 ...".

Confirm COM Port Number

To manually carry out the communication setting, you need to specify a COM port number, which is assigned to the "FOMA P902iS" modem embedded after you install the "P902iS communication setup file" (driver). The confirmation method varies depending on the operating system of your personal computer.

 When using DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U or mopera, you need to specify no access point name (APN); therefore, you do not need to confirm the modem.

For Windows® XP

- 1 "スタート (Start)" ▶ Open "コントロールパネ ル (Control panel)"
- Prom "プリンタとその他のハードウェア (Printer and the other hardware)" in "コント ロールパネル (Control panel)", open "電話とモ デムのオプション (Phone and modem options)".
- If the "所在地情報 (Address information)" display appears, enter "市外局番/エリアコード (Area code)", then click "OK".
- 4 Select the "モデム (Modem)" tab, confirm the COM port number in the "接続先 (Access point name)" field of the "FOMA P902iS", then click "OK".
 - When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker in the "接続先 (Access point name)" field.
 - The COM port number you confirmed is used to specify an access point name (APN) (see page 22).
 - The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.



For Windows® 2000 Professional

- 1 "スタート (Start)" ▶ "設定 (Setting)" ▶ Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"
- Open "電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)" in "コントロールパネル (Control panel)".
- 3 If the "所在地情報 (Address information)" display appears, enter "市外局番 (Area code)", then click "OK".

- Select the "モデム (Modem)" tab, confirm the COM port number in the "接続先 (Access point name)" field of the "FOMA P902iS", then click "OK".
 - When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker in the "接続先 (Access point name)" field.
 - The COM port number you confirmed is used to specify an access point name (APN) (see page 22).
 - The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.



For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me

- 1 "スタート (Start)"▶"設定 (Setting)"▶Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"
- 2 Open "モデム (Modem)" in "コントロールパネル (Control panel)".
 - If no "モデム (Modem)" appears on the control panel, click "すべて のコントロールパネルのオプションを表示する (Display all options of the control panel)".
- Confirm that "FOMA P902iS" is set up, then click the "検出結果 (Search result)" tab.
 - When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, confirm that the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker is setup.



- Confirm the COM port number assigned to "FOMA P902iS". then click "OK".
 - When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker.
 - The COM port number you confirmed is used to specify an access point name (APN) (see page 22).
 - The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.



Specify an Access Point Name (APN)

The operation below explains how to specify an access point name (APN) for packet communication. You can register up to 10 access point names (APNs), which are managed with cid1 to cid10 (see page 24).

When using mopera U or mopera, you do not need to specify access point name (APN).

The operation below is the example where you use "XXX.abc" as the access point name (APN) and use the FOMA USB Cable (option). For the actual access point name (APN), contact your Internet service provider or network administrator.

The setting here will be the access point number for dial-up network setting (see page 25).

For Windows® XP

- Connect the FOMA USB Cable (option) to the FOMA phone.
- Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is connected to the FOMA phone, to your personal computer.

Start Hyper Terminal.

"スタート (Start)"→"すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"アクセ サリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communications)"→Open "ハイパー ターミナル (Hyper Terminal)".

After starting Hyper Terminal, when the message "「既定のTelnet」プログラムにしますか? (Select the specified Telnet program?)" is displayed, set as desired. Contact the maker of your personal computer and Microsoft Corporation for the setting contents.

- For Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® 98, and Windows® Me, "スタート (Start)"→"プログラム (Programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communications)"→Open "ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)".
- For Windows® 98, open "ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)", then double-click "Hypertrm.exe".

Enter any name in the "名前 (Name)" field, then click "OK".

Here, "Sample" is entered as an example.



Select the connection method.

<When you can select the COM port number of the "FOMA P902iS">

Select the COM port number with which you install the "FOMA P902IS" in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field, then click "OK". Then, go to step 6.

 Here, "COM3" is selected as an example. See page 21 for the COM port number of the "FOMA P902iS" you should actually select in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field.



<When you cannot select the COM port number of the "FOMA P902iS">

Click "キャンセル (Cancel)" to close the "接続の設定 (Set a connection)" display, then perform the following operations:

- (1) From the "ファイル (File)" menu, select "プロパティ (Properties)".
- (2) Select "FOMA P902iS" in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field of the "接続の設定 (Set a connection)" tab on the "Sampleのプロパティ (Sample properties)" display.
- (3) Uncheck "国/地域番号と市外局番を使う (Use country/region code and area code)".
- (4) Click "OK".

Then, go to step 7.



The properties of the COM port number appear on the display, then click "OK".

 This display appears when you select a COM port number in step 5.

7 Specify an access point name (APN).

Enter an access point name (APN) in the following format: AT+CGDCONT = cid, "PPP", "APN"

cid: Enter 2 or any number from 4 through 10.

If you have already specified cid, be careful that its contents are overwritten by the access point name you enter here.

"PPP": Enter "PPP" as it is.

"APN": Enclose an access point name (APN) in double quotation marks (").

(Example: When specifying APN "XXX.abc" in cid2)
AT+CGDCONT=2, "PPP", "XXX.abc"

Enter this character string, then press . If "OK" appears, the APN setting is completed.

• To confirm the current APN setting, enter "AT+CGDCONT? [...]". The set APNs are listed on the display. (See page 24)



Confirm that "OK" appears on the display.



9 "ファイル (File)" menu▶ Select "ハイパーター ミナルの終了 (Exit Hyper Terminal)" to exit Hyper Terminal

- If the message "現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか? (Currently connected. Do you want to disconnect this line?") appears, select "はい (Yes)".
- The message "セッションXXXを保存しますか" (Do you want to save session XXX")" then appears. You do not need to especially save that session.

Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1 ...".

■cid (Registration number)

The FOMA phone has registration numbers, cid1 through cid10. cid1 contains "mopera.ne.jp" and cid3 contains "mopera.net" as an access point name (APN) by default. To connect to a provider other than mopera U or mopera, you need to set the access point name (APN) to one of cid2 or cid4 through cid10 as specified by the provider or network administrator.

Default cid contents

Registration No. (cid)	Access point name (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Not set
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4 to 10	Not set

"Phone number" for connecting to an access point name (APN) you register in cid

"*99***<cid No.>#"

(Example) When connecting to the access point name (APN) you register in cid2, enter the following:

*99***2#

■Resetting/Confirming the access point name (APN) settings

You can use AT commands to reset/confirm the access point name (APN) settings.

Resetting access point name (APN)

The access point name (APN) for cid=1 returns to "mopera.ne.jp" (default), and for cid=3 returns to "mopera.net" (default); the settings for cid=2 and cid=4 through cid10 are reset to being unregistered if you reset them.

(Entry method)

AT+CGDCONT= (When resetting all the cid contents)
AT+CGDCONT=<cid> (When resetting only a specific cid)

Confirming access point name (APN)

The currently specified access point name appears on the display. (Entry method)

AT+CGDCONT?

Set Caller ID Notified/Not Notified

For packet communication, you can specify whether you notify your caller ID (caller ID notified/not notified). The caller ID is your important information; so, take a great care to notify your caller ID.

You can use AT commands (*DGPIR command) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified" before dial-up connection.

- Start the communication software such as "Hyper Terminal".
 - See page 22 for details on how to operate "Hyper Terminal".
- Use the *DGPIR command (see page 37) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified".
 - To automatically add "184 (not notify)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:

 AT*DGPIR=1 ...
 - To automatically add "186 (notify)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:

AT*DGPIR=2



Confirm that "OK" appears on the display.



Information

- When using DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U or mopera, you need to set your caller ID to be "notified".
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1 ☐ ".

■Specifying "caller ID notified/not notified" in dial-up network

Also by dial-up network setting (see page 25), you can add "186 (notify)" or "184 (not notify)" to each access point number.

When you specify "186 (notify)" or "184 (not notify)" using both the *DGPIR command and dial-up network setting, the caller ID is set as follows:

Dial-up network setting (cid = 3)	Caller ID notification setting by *DGPIR command	Notify/Not notify caller ID
*99***3#	Not set	Notify
	Not notify	Not notify
	Notify	Notify
184*99***3#	Not set	Not notify
	Not notify	("184" specified in the dial-up
	Notify	network has a priority)
186*99***3#	Not set	Notify
	Not notify	("186" specified in the dial-up
	Notify	network has a priority)

• To connect to mopera U or mopera, you need to notify your caller ID.

Set Dial-up Network for Windows® XP

- 1 "スタート (Start)" ▶ "すべてのプログラム (All programs)" ▶ "アクセサリ (Accessories)" ▶ "通信 (Communications)" ▶ Open "新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)"
- 2 When the "新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)" display appears, click "次へ (Next)".



- 3 Select "インターネットに接続する (Connect to the Internet)", then click "次へ (Next)".
- 4 Select "接続を手動でセットアップする (Manually set up the connection)", then click "次へ (Next)".
- 5 Select "ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する (Use a dial-up modem for connection)", then click "次へ (Next)".

- If the "デバイスの選択 (Select a device)" display appears, check "FOMA P902iS" only, then click "次へ (Next)".
 - When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, put a check mark for only the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker.
 - The "デバイスの選択 (Select a device)" display appears only when you have registered two or more modems.



- 7 Enter any name in the "ISP名 (ISP name)" field, then click "次へ (Next)".
 - Here, "SAMPLE" is entered as an example.



- Enter an access point number in the "電話番号 (Phone number)" field, then click "次へ (Next)".
 - When connecting to mopera U, enter "*99***3#" as the access point number.

See page 24 for access point numbers other than mopera U.



- Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the "ユーザー名 (User name)", "パスワード (Password)" and "パスワードの確 認入力 (Confirm the password)" fields. Then click "次へ (Next)".
 - When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.



- <mark>1</mark> Click "完了 (Complete)".
- 11 スタート (Start)"▶"すべてのプログラム (All programs)"▶"アクセサリ (Accessories)"
 ▶"通信 (Communications)"▶ Open "ネットワーク接続 (Connect to network)"
- 12 Select the dial-up icon; then "ネットワークタスク (Network task)" is shown▶ Select "この接続の設定を変更する (Modify this connection setting)"

Here, click the icon of the name you entered in step 7.



13 Click the "全般 (General)" tab to confirm the setting contents.

When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that "モデム (Modem) - FOMA P902IS" or "モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" is checked in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the lab button to position the priority level of "モデム (Modem) - FOMA P902IS" or "モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" to the top or uncheck modems other than "モデム (Modem) - FOMA P902IS" or "モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker".

When "ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)" is checked, uncheck it

- The COM port number allocated to "FOMA P902iS" or "the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- When connecting to mopera U, enter "*99***3#" as the access point number.

See page 24 for access point numbers other than mopera U.



14 Click the "ネットワーク (Network)" tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the "呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)" field, select "PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet".

In the "この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)" field, select "インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP)".

You cannot modify the setting of the "QoS パケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)" field; so use the default setting as it is. Next, click "設定 (Setting)".

Contact your ISP (Internet service provider) or network administrator for how to set up TCP/IP to connect to a general ISP and so on.



15 Uncheck all the items, then click "OK".



Return to the display in step 14, then click "OK".

Set Dial-up Network for Windows[®] 2000 Professional

- 1 "スタート (Start)" ▶ "プログラム (Programs)" ▶ "アクセサリ (Accessories)" ▶ "通信 (Communications)" ▶ Open "ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)".
- Double-click "新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)" in "ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接 続 (Network and dial-up connections)".

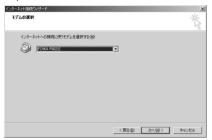


- If the "所在地情報 (Address information)" display appears, enter "市外局番 (Area code)", then click "OK".
 - The "所在地情報 (Address information)" display appears only when you first start "新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)" in step 2.
 - At the second time or after, the "ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)" display appears instead of this display. Go to step 5.
- When "電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)" appears, click "OK".
- When the "ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)" display appears, click "次へ (Next)".



- Select "インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する (Dial-up connect to the Internet)", then click "次へ (Next)".
- 7 Select "インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN)を使って接続します [Connect to Internet manually or via the local area network (LAN)]", then click "次へ (Next)".
- Select "電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します (Connect to Internet via a phone line and modem)", then click "次へ (Next)".

- Confirm that "FOMA P902iS" is displayed in the "インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する (Select a modem for connection to Internet)" field. Then click "次へ (Next)".
 - If "FOMA P902iS" is not selected in that field, select it.
 - When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, select the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker.
 - The display below may not appear depending on the operating environment of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 10.



- 1 Enter an access point number in the "電話番号 (Phone number)" field.
 - Leave the "市外局番 (Area code)" field blank.
 - Uncheck "市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う (Use area code and dial information)".
 - When connecting to mopera U, enter "*99***3#" as the access point number.

See page 24 for access point numbers other than mopera U.

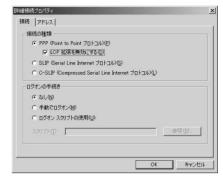


11 Click "詳細設定 (Detailed setting)".

12 Specify the items in the "接続 (Connection)" tab.

Enter "接続の種類 (Connection type)" and "ログオンの手続き (Logon procedure)" according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.
Confirm the contents you entered, then click the "アドレス (Address)" tab.

 Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of "接続 (Connection)" tab.



13 Specify IP address and DNS (domain name service) address.

Enter "IPアドレス (IP address)" and "ISPによるDNS(ドメインネームサービス)アドレスの自動割り当て (Automatically allocate a DNS (domain name service) address by ISP]" according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.

After you finish entering all the items, click "OK". The display in step 10 returns; then click "次へ (Next)".

 Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of IP address and DNS address.



- 14 Enter the user name and password, which are supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator, in the "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パスワード (Password)" fields. Then click "次へ (Next)".
 - When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you can leave the user name and password fields blank. In this case, two displays "ユーザー名を空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the user name blank?)" and "パスワードを空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the password blank?)" appear. Click "はい (Yes)" on the each display. Then go to step 15.



- 15 Enter any name in the "接続名 (Connection name)" field, then click "次へ (Next)".
 - · Here, "SAMPLE" is entered as an example.



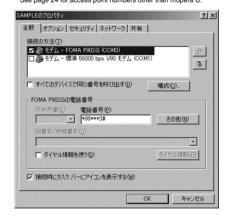
- <mark>16</mark> Select "いいえ (No)", then click "次へ (Next)".
 - When setting the Internet mail, select "はい (Yes)".
 - Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting.
- 17 Then, carry out the "TCP/IP" setting.
 - If the display below appears, uncheck "今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選択し「完了」をクリックしてください (To connect to the Internet right now, select here, then click "Complete")". Then click "完了 (Complete)".



- 18 "スタート (Start)" ▶ "プログラム (Programs)" ▶ "アクセサリ (Accessories)" ▶ "通信 (Communications)" ▶ Open "ネットワークと ダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)"
- 19 Select the icon of the access point name you entered in step 15; then open "ファイル (File)" menu ▶ Select "プロパティ (Properties)"



- 20 Select the "全般 (General)" tab to confirm the setting contents.
 - When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that "モデム (Modem) FOMA P902IS" or "モデム (Modem) the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" is checked in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field. If it is not checked, check it.
 - Confirm that "ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)" is unchecked. If it is checked, uncheck it.
 - The COM port number allocated to "FOMA P902IS" or "the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" varies depending on the personal computer you use.
 - When connecting to mopera U, enter "*99***3#" as the access point number.
 See page 24 for access point numbers other than mopera U.

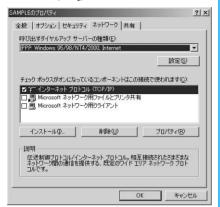


21 Click the "ネットワーク (Network)" tab, then carry out various settings.

In the "呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)" field, select "PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet".

For the component, check only "インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]".

Then click "設定 (Setting)".



99 Uncheck all the items, then click "OK".



23 Return to the display in step 21, then click "OK".

Set Dial-up Network for Windows® 98 and Windows® Me

The operation below explains using the display of Windows® Me as an example.

*スタート (Start)"▶"プログラム (Programs)" ▶"アクセサリ (Accessories)"▶"通信 (Communications)"▶ Open "ダイヤルアップ ネットワーク (Dial-up network)"

- When the "ダイヤルアップネットワークへよう こそ (Welcome to dial-up network)" display appears, click "次へ (Next)".
 - This display appears only when you first start the dial-up network.
 Click "次へ (Next)", then go to step 4.
 - At the second time or after, this display does not appear. In this case, go to step 3.



3 Double-click "新しい接続 (New connection)" in "ダイヤルアップ ネットワーク (Dial-up network)".



4 Enter any access point name in the "接続名 (Access point name)" field, then click "次へ (Next)".

Here, "SAMPLE" is entered as an example.

- If "FOMA P902iS" is not specified in the "モデムの選択 (Select a modem)" field, select "FOMA P902iS".
- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, select the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker.



- 5 Enter an access point number in the "電話番号 (Phone number)" field, then click "次へ (Next)".
 - Leave the "市外局番 (Area code)" field blank.
 - In the "国/地域番号 (Country/region code)" field, select "日本 (81) [Japan (81)]".
 - \bullet When connecting to mopera U, enter "*99***3#" as the access point number.

See page 24 for access point numbers other than mopera U.



Confirm the access point name, then click "完了 (Complete)".

Then, carry out the "TCP/IP" setting.

- 7 "スタート (Start)"▶"プログラム (Programs)" ▶"アクセサリ (Accessories)"▶"通信 (Communications)" ▶ Open "ダイヤルアップ ネットワーク (Dial-up network)"
- Select the icon of the access point name you entered in step 4; then open "ファイル (File)" menu Select "プロパティ (Properties)"



- Enter "電話番号 (Phone number)" in the "全般 (General)" tab, and confirm "接続方法 (Connection method)".
 - Leave the "市外局番 (Area code)" field blank.
 - Uncheck "市外局番とダイヤルのプロパティを使う (Use the area code and dial properties)".
 - If "FOMA P902iS" or "the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" is not selected in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field, select it.
 - \bullet When connecting to mopera U, enter "*99***3#" as the access point number.

See page 24 for access point numbers other than mopera U.



For Windows® 98>

Click the "サーバーの種類 (Server type)" tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the "ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Dial-up server type)" field, select "PPP: インターネット、Windows NT Server、Windows 98 (PPP: Internet, Windows NT Server, Windows 98)". Do not put a check mark for the "詳細オプション (Detailed option)" field, instead, put a check mark for TCP/IP only in the "使用できるネットワークブロトコル (Usable network protocol)" field.

- The display position of the "サーバーの種類 (Server type)" tab varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents in the "サーバーの種類 (Server type)" tab.

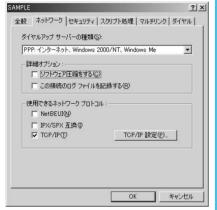


<For Windows® Me>

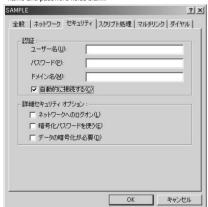
Click the "ネットワーク (Network)" tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the "ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Dial-up server type)" field, select "PPP: インターネット、Windows 2000/NT、Windows Me (PPP: Internet, Windows 2000/NT, Windows Me)". Do not put a check mark for the "詳細オプション (Detailed option)" field, instead, put a check mark for TCP/IP only in the "使用できるネットワークプロトコル (Usable network protocol)" field.

- The display position of the "ネットワーク (Network)" tab varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents in the "ネットワーク (Network)" tab.



- 11 Click the "セキュリティ (Security)" tab, then enter the "ユーザー名 (user name)" and "パスワード (password)" supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.
 - If you put a check mark for "自動的に接続する (Automatically connect)", the display for confirming the user name and password does not appear at connection; so, you can immediately connect to network.
 - If you have changed the password, re-enter the password on this display.
 - When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.



19 Click "OK".

Making Dial-up Connection

The operation below explains how to make a dial-up connection using Windows® XP as an example. Perform the operation on page 3 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

- To perform a connection via packet communication, it is recommended that you optimize the communication performance by "W-TCP Setup" on page 19. By optimizing data, you can maximize the high-speed communication capability in the FOMA network. To execute the optimization, install the "FOMA PC setup software" (see page 9).
- When you perform 64K data communication, do not optimize the communication performance by "W-TCP Setup".
- "スタート (Start)"▶"すべてのプログラム (All programs)"▶"アクセサリ (Accessories)"▶"通信 (Communications)"▶ Open "ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)"
- Open the access point to be used.

Select the access point icon of the ISP name (see page 25) you specified in "Setting Dial-up Network", then select "ネットワークタ スク (Network task)"→"この接続を開始する (Start this connection)". Otherwise, double-click the access point icon.



- 3 Confirm the contents and click "ダイヤル (Dial)".
 - When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.
- The display appears to indicate the connecting state.

In this period, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.



The connection is completed.

After the connection is completed, the message below appears from the indicator of the task bar for a few seconds.

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on
- If this message does not appear, confirm the setting of the access point again.



Information

- Use the FOMA phone with the dial-up setting completed for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the communication setup files (driver).
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during communication.
- During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA phone.



- " ~ " (Communicating, data sending)
- " _ " (Communicating, data receiving)
- " " (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
- " " (Outgoing or being disconnected)
- " " (Incoming or being disconnected)
- During 64K data communication, " " appears on the FOMA phone.

Disconnecting

Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.



🤈 Click "切断 (Disconnect)".

Information

- The communication line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

When you cannot connect to network

If you cannot connect to network (if you fail a dial-up connection), confirm the following items:

If the course consume	Confirm these
If this error occurs	Confirm those:
Your personal computer cannot recognize "FOMA P902IS"	Confirm whether your personal computer satisfies the operating environment (see page 1). Confirm whether the "P902iS communication setup file" (driver) is installed in your personal computer. Confirm whether the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and powered on. Confirm whether the FOMA USB Cable (option) is securely connected. Confirm whether the Bluetooth device is connected using the Dial-up service.
You cannot connect to the access point	・Confirm whether the ID (user name) and password are correct. • When you need to notify your caller ID such as when using mopera U or mopera, make sure "184" is not prefixed to the phone number. • Confirm that "フ□一制御を使う (Use the flow control)" is checked in the modem properties. • If you cannot connect to the access point even after confirming above, contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting method, and so on.

Set 64K Data Communication

The operation below explains how to set the 64K data communication without using "FOMA PC setup software".

Setting dial-up connection and TCP/IP

The setting of dial-up connection and TCP/IP for the 64K data communication is the same as for the packet communication (see page 21).

Take care of the following points:

- In the 64K data communication, you do not need to specify an access point name (APN). For the access point of the dial-up connection, enter the phone number of the access point specified by your Internet service provider or network administrator. (To connect to mopera U, enter "**8701" in the phone number field. To connect to mopera, enter "**9601" in the phone number field.)
- Set "caller ID notified/not notified" and "others" as required.
 (When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you need to notify your caller ID.)
- Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting contents.

How to connect and disconnect

You can connect and disconnect the 64K data communication in the same way as for the packet communication. Perform the operations on page 17 or page 32.

Using FirstPass PC Software

The FirstPass PC software is to access the FirstPass site from the web browser of your personal computer using the user certificate obtained by the FOMA phone supporting FirstPass.

Notes for Installing FirstPass PC Software

Confirm the operating environment

Use the FirstPass PC software under the following operating environment:

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98SE,
	Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional,
	Windows® XP (Japanese version in each)
	(Windows® 98 is not supported)
Memory	Microsoft® Windows® 98SE,
requirements	Windows® Me, Windows® 2000
	Professional: 32 Mbytes or more*
	Windows [®] XP: 128 Mbytes or more [™]
Hard disk space size	Unused memory space of 10 Mbytes or more*
Browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher
	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or higher when
	using Windows® XP

^{**}The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Before installing

See "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM before installing the FirstPass PC software. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to view "FirstPassManual (PDF format)". If it is not installed in your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated (communication charge is applied separately). For details, see the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Install FirstPass PC Software

The explanation here uses the displays for when installing the FirstPass PC software on Windows® XP. The displays are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

Set the attached "FOMA P902iS CD-ROM" into your personal computer.

To install the FirstPass PC software, click "FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC software)".

Then, perform the operations described in "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) within the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM.



AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

- *The following abbreviations are used in the AT command list:
- [AT]: Commands which are available at the FOMA P902iS Command Port.
- [M]: Commands which are available in the FOMA P902iS (modern).
- [&F]: Commands whose settings are initialized by the AT&F command.
- [&W]: Commands whose settings are saved by the AT&W command. The set value can be recalled by the ATZ command.

Entry Format of AT Command

To enter an AT command, use the terminal mode display of the communication software. Be sure to enter half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

Entry example



 You need to enter an AT command on one line, including a parameter (digits and symbols) which follows the command.

Information

 The terminal mode enables you to operate a personal computer as one communication terminal. Using this mode, you can send characters you have entered from the keyboard to a line connected to the communication port.

Switch between Online Data Mode and Online Command Mode

There are following two methods of switching the FOMA phone between the online data mode and online command mode:

- Enter the "+++" command or enter the code specified in the "S2" register.
- · Set the ER signal of the RS-232C* off when "AT&D1" is set.
- To switch the online command mode to the online data mode, enter "ATO [...]".
- **The RS-232C signal line, which is emulated via the USB interface, is controlled by a communication application.

■Saving the setting contents

Please be careful that the setting contents with AT commands are initialized when the FOMA phone is turned off and on or the external device is removed, except for the access point name (APN) setting with the AT+CGDCONT command, QoS setting with the AT+CGEQMIN or AT+CGEQREQ command, incoming call acceptance/rejection setting with the AT*DGAPL, AT*DGARL, or AT*DGANSM command, phone number notification/no notification setting (for packet communication) with the AT*DGPIR command and caller ID notification restriction setting with the AT+CLIR command. For commands with [&W], you can enter "AT&W [_]" (after setting) to save the setting contents and other set values with [&W] at the same time. If necessary, you can restore these set values by entering in "ATZ [_]" even after the power is turned off and on.

AT Command List

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution
		T drameter/Explanation	example
A/	Re-executes the last executed	_	A/
ra an	command. No carriage return is		ОК
[M] AT%V	required. Displays the version of the		AT%V
A170V	FOMA phone.	_	Ver1.00
[M]	li OWA priorie.		OK
AT&Cn	Selects the operating conditions	n=0: CD is always ON.	AT&C1
[M]	of the circuit CD signal sent to	n=1: CD varies according to the carrier of the other	ОК
[&F][&W]	the DTE.	party's modem. (default)	
AT&Dn	Selects an operation to be	n=0: Ignores the ER status. (Always assumed to be	AT&D1
	performed when the circuit ER	ON.)	ок
	signal received from the DTE	n=1: Sets the online command state when the ER	
	transits from ON to OFF.	changes from ON to OFF.	
[M]		n=2: Sets the offline command state when the ER	
[&F][&W]		changes from ON to OFF. (default)	
AT&En	Selects the speed display	n=0: Displays communication speed between radio	AT&E0
	specification for connection.	wave blocks.	ОК
[M]		n=1: Displays DTE serial communication speed.	
[&F][&W]		(default)	
AT&Fn	Returns all registers to the	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	_
	default. Performs line		
	disconnection processing if you		
	enter this command during		
[AT][M]	communication.		
AT&Sn	Specifies the control of the data	n=0: DR is always ON. (default)	AT&S0
[M]	set ready signal to be output to	n=1: DR is set to ON at connection of the line (at	ОК
[&F][&W]	the DTE. Stores the current set values.	establishment of a communication call).	
AT&Wn [M]	Stores the current set values.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	_
AT*DANTE	Shows the number of antenna	=0: Antenna shows the out of the service area	AT*DANTE
ATADANTE	bars. (0 to 3)	=1: Zero antenna bars or a single antenna bar	*DANTE:3
	bars. (0 to 3)	=2: Two antenna bars	OK
		=3: Three antenna bars	AT*DANTE=?
		-0. Thiod antenna said	*DANTE:(0-3)
[AT][M]			OK
AT*DGANSM=n	Sets the reject/accept setting	n=0: Invalidates the incoming call reject/accept setting.	AT*DGANSM=0
	mode for the packet incoming	(default)	ок
	call.	n=1: Validates the incoming call reject setting	AT*DGANSM?
	The setting with this command is	(AT*DGARL).	*DGANSM:0
	valid for incoming calls in packet	n=2: Validates the incoming call accept setting	ок
	communication after you enter	(AT*DGAPL).	
[M]	the setting command.	AT*DGANSM?: Displays the current setting.	
AT*DGAPL=n	Sets the APN of which packet	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call</cid>	AT*DGAPL=0,1
[,cid]	incoming call is to be accepted.	accept list.	ОК
	To specify the APN, use the	n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the</cid>	AT*DGAPL?
	<cid> parameter defined in</cid>	incoming call accept list.	*DGAPL:1
	AT+CGDCONT.		OK
		Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted.</cid>	AT*DGAPL=1
			OK
lan.		AT*DGAPL?: Displays the incoming call accept list.	AT*DGAPL?
[M] AT*DGARL=n	Cata the ADN of which and	n Or Addo the ADN defined by and the first to the first t	OK
[,cid]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be rejected.	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call reject list.</cid>	AT*DGARL=0,1
[,olu]	To specify the APN, use the	n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the</cid>	AT*DGARL?
	cid> parameter defined in	incoming call reject list.	*DGARL:1
	+CGDCONT.	mooning can reject list.	OK
	TOGDOOMT.	Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted.</cid>	AT*DGARL=1
			OK
		AT*DGARL?: Displays the incoming call reject list.	AT*DGARL?
[M]		and the second s	OK
. ,		1	-

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution
17.0000		·	example
AT*DGPIR=n		n=0: Uses the APN as it is. (default)	AT*DGPIR=0 OK
	receiving calls.	n=1: Adds "184" to the APN. (always not notify)	· · · ·
	In the dial-up network setting,	n=2: Adds "186" to the APN. (always notify)	AT*DGPIR?
	you can add "186" (notify) or	AT*DGPIR?: Displays the current setting.	*DGPIR:0
	"184" (not notify) to the phone		OK
	number of the access point.		
[M] AT*DRPW	(See page 24) Displays the output power index		AT*DRPW
AI ADREW	for receiving.	_	*DRPW:0
	(0: minimum value to 75:		OK
[AT][M]	maximum value)		OK .
+++	Changes to the online command	_	
****	state without disconnecting the	_	_
	line when the escape sequence		
[M]	is executed in the online mode.		
AT+CEER	Displays the reason why the	<report></report>	AT+CEER
ATTOLLIT		Disconnection reason list (See page 42)	+CEER:36
[M]	preceding can was disconnected.	Disconnection reason list (See page 42)	OK
AT+CGDCONT	Sets the access point (APN) for	See page 41.	See page 41.
[M]	when dialing for packet	Joee page 41.	oee page 41.
[Iwi]	communication.		
AT+CGEQMIN	Registers the reference value to	AT+CGEQMIN=[parameter]	See page 41.
ATTOGERANIIV	judge whether the system	See page 41.	Gee page 41.
	permits QoS (Quality of service)	AT+CGEQMIN=?	
	reported from the network at	Lists the settable values.	
	establishment of PPP packet	AT+CGEQMIN?	
[M]	communication.	Displays the current setting.	
AT+CGEQREQ	Sets QoS (Quality of service) to	AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter]	See page 41.
ATTOGERIER	be requested to the network at	See page 41.	oee page 41.
	dialing of the PPP packet	AT+CGEQREQ=?	
	communication.	Lists the settable values.	
	communication.	AT+CGEQREQ?	
[M]		Displays the current setting.	
AT+CGMR	Displays the version of the	—	AT+CGMR
7.1.70 (3.11.1.1	FOMA phone.		1234512345123456
[M]	. Guist priories		OK
AT+CGREG=n	Sets whether the network	n=0: Not notified. (default)	AT+CGREG=1
7111001120-11	registration state is notified.	n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and	OK
	Displays whether you are inside	outside of the service area.	(set to "Notified")
	or outside the service area	(Inquiry)	AT+CGREG?
	according to the returned	AT+CGREG?	+CGREG:1,0
	notification.	+CGREG: <n>.<stat></stat></n>	OK
		n: Set value	(means the outside of the service
		stat:	area)
		0: Outside packet area	a.ca,
		1: Inside packet area	(when moved from the outside to
[M]		4: Unknown	the inside of the service area)
[&F][&W]		5: Inside packet area (during roaming)	+CGREG: 1
AT+CGSN	Displays the serial number of the		AT+CGSN
	FOMA phone.		123456789012345
[M]			OK
AT+CLIP=n	Enables to display the other	n=0: Does not notify. (default)	AT+CLIP=0
	party's caller ID on the personal	n=1: Notifies.	ok
	computer at reception of 64K		AT+CLIP?
	data communication or	Result: +CLIP: <n>,<m></m></n>	+CLIP:0,1
	video-phone calls.	m=0: NW setting not to notify caller ID at calling	OK
[AT][M]	prono sano.	m=1: NW setting to notify caller ID at calling	[-··
[&F][&W]		m=2: Unknown	
	1	1	1

AT+CLIRIEN Sets whether to notify your phone number to do 64kd state communication or to make wideo-phone calls. CLIR service. 1-1: Does not notify the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) AT+CLIR-1 Result*-CLIR: 7-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) Result*-CLIR: 7-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) Result*-CLIR: 7-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) Result*-CLIR: 7-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) Result*-CLIR: 7-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 7-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 7-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti) RESULT: CLIR: 8-5. Motifies the other party of your caller ID. Getauti of your caller ID. Getauti of your caller ID. Getauti of your caller ID. Getauti of your caller ID. Getauti of your caller ID. Getauti of your caller ID. Getauti	AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution
phone number to do 64K data communication or to make video-phone calls. CLIR service. CLIR is not launched, (always notify)	AT OUR		·	
communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or to make video-phone calls. Communication or the video phone calls.	AT+CLIN=N	, ,		
video-phone calls. naz. Notifies the other party of your caller ID. (default) CRL 0.1 nest of LCLIK cht. cht. cht. cht. cht. cht. cht. cht.		I.	1	
Result + CLIR: ctbcm2 OK m=c. CLIR is inclamented, (always notify) m=f. CLIR: (c) = n CLIR: (c) =				
m=C.CLIR is not launched. (always not notify) m=C clin is launched. (always not notify) m=C clin is launched. (always not notify) m=C clin is launched. (always not notify) m=C clin is launched. (always not notify) m=C clin is launched. (always not notify) m=C clin is launched. (always not notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is notify. (also is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is launched. (always notify) m=C clin is notified. (alway) m=C clin is notified. (alway) m=C clin is notified. (alway) m=C clin is notified. (alway) m=C clin is notified. (alway) m=C clin is notified. (alway) m=C clin is notified. (alway) m=C clin is notified. (always) m=C clin is notified. (always) m=C clin is not		video-priorie caiis.	1	
m=1: CLIF is launched; (always not notify) m=2: CLIR (incrown m=2: CLIR temporary mode (notify); default) m=4: CLIR temporary mode (notify); default) mode (notify); d				
M			1	
Mary Mark			1	\ ' '
Mathematics Mathematics			I and the second	
AT-CMEE-n Sets how the FOMA phone shows an error report. n=0: Uses the cordinary ERROR result (sefault) n=1: -CME ERROR: Uses the -cerry result codecerry indicates a numeric value. n=2: +CME ERROR: Uses the -cerry result codecerry indicates a numeric value. n=2: +CME ERROR: Uses the -cerry result codecerry indicates characters. AT+CMEE?: Displays the current setting. Command execution examples on the right are for when the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality. Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. T+CNUM +CME ERROR: 10 HCME ERROR: 10	I _{IM1}			
shows an error report. Shows an error report.	1	Sets how the FOMA phone		AT+CMEE=0
indicates a numeric value. n=2: +CME ERROR todde. <a "av32k",="" "av64k",="" "sync",="" (displays="" at+crc?:="" communication.="" current="" depending="" di<="" displays="" gprs"="" href="https://www.new.new.new.new.new.new.new.new.new.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>ок</td></tr><tr><td> AT-CMEE=1 OCK AT-CMEE Subplays the current setting Command execution examples on the right are for when the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality +CME ERROR: 10 </td><td></td><td>· ·</td><td>indicates a numeric value.</td><td>AT+CNUM</td></tr><tr><td>AT+CMEE? Displays the current setting. Command execution examples on the right are for when the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality. Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. 1: no connection to phone 10: SIM not inserted 15: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 10: inc</td><td></td><td></td><td>n=2: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err></td><td>ERROR</td></tr><tr><td>Command execution examples on the right are for when the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality. Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. 1: no connection to phone 10: SIM voring 15: SIM voring 16: Incorrect password 100: unknown AT+CNUM TEVENUM Displays the own phone number of the FOMA phone. IAT+CNUM Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. Displays the the extended cresult ode appears at connection of the line. Displays the the extended cresult ode appears at connection of the line. Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. AT+CRE— Displays the the extended cresult on-1: Displays. AT+CRC?: Displays only " line="" means="" on="" or="" packet="" set="" td="" that="" the="" type.)="" value.=""><td></td><td></td><td>indicates characters.</td><td>AT+CMEE=1</td>			indicates characters.	AT+CMEE=1
the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality. Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. 1: no connection to phone 10: SIM not inserted 15: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 100: unknown 10: SIM not inserted 100: unknown 10: SIM not inserted 100: unknown 10: SIM not inserted 100: unknown 10: SIM not inserted 100: unknown 10: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 100: unknown 10: inserted 100: unknown 10: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 100: unknown 10: inserted 100: unknown 11: inside voite call area 1: inside voite call area 1: inside voite call area 1: insid			AT+CMEE?: Displays the current setting.	ок
Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. 1: no connection to phone 10: SIM not inserted 15: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 100: unknown 10: unk			Command execution examples on the right are for when	AT+CNUM
Inconnection to phone 10: SIM not inserted 10: SIM not inserted 10: SIM not inserted 10: SIM not inserted 10: SIM not inserted 10: SIM not inserted 10: SIM not inserted 10: SIM not inserted 10: Incorrect password 10: Incorre			the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality.	+CME ERROR: 10
Marticle 10. SIM not inserted 15. SIM wrong 15. SIM wr			Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes.	AT+CMEE=2
Simple 15: SIM wrong 15: Incorrect password 15: Incorrect passw			1: no connection to phone	ОК
Marignary 16: incorrect password 10: unknown 10: u			10: SIM not inserted	AT+CNUM
AT+CNUM Displays the own phone number of the FOMA phone. Displays the own phone number Special Point			15: SIM wrong	+CME ERROR: SIM
AT+CNUM Displays the own phone number of the FOMA phone. In the FOMA phone. Displays the own phone number of the FOMA phone. In the FOMA phone. Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. Displays SYNC", "AV32K", or "AV64K", depending on the line type.) AT+CRE-I Sets whether the extended result code is used at reception. AT+CRC? Displays the current set value. AT+CRC? Displays the current set value. AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? The +CRING. (default) AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? CRC? OK AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? CRC? OK AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? CRC? OK AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? OK AT+CRC? OK AT+CRC? OK AT+CRC? OK AT+CRC? OK AT+CRC? OK AT+CREG. OK AT-CREG. OK	[M]		16: incorrect password	not inserted
AT+CREG Sets whether the extended result code is used at reception. AT+CRC? Displays the used at reception. AT+CRC? The +CRC?	[&F][&W]		100: unknown	
129: Does not include the IDD prefix code (+). 145: Includes the IDD prefix code (+). 145: Include the Include the IDD prefix code (+). 145: Include the IDD prefix code (+). 145: Include Includes Inc	AT+CNUM		number: Phone number	AT+CNUM
AT-CREG AT-CREG		of the FOMA phone.	12.	· ·
AT CR=n			129: Does not include the IDD prefix code (+).	45678",145
ATIM AT+CR=n Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. n=1: Displays. n=1: Displays. OK			,	OK
AT+CR=n Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. n=1: Displays. n=1: Displays. Serv.>: Displays only "GPRS" that means packet communication. (Displays "SYNC", "AV32K", or "AV64K", depending on the line type.) AT+CR=1 CONNECT GPRS CONNECT GPRS			Result: +CNUM:, <number>,<type></type></number>	
before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. Before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line. Servs: Displays only "GPRS" that means packet communication. (Displays "SYNC", "AV32K", or "AV64K", depending on the line type.)				
code appears at connection of the line. Communication.	AT+CR=n	1		
the line. Communication. Clisiplays "SYNC", "AV32K", or "AV64K", depending on the line type.)			1 ' '	
(Displays "SYNC", "AV32K", or "AV64K", depending on the line type.) AT+CR: Displays the current set value. AT+CRC=n Sets whether the extended result code is used at reception. AT+CRC?: Displays the current set triang. The +CRING. (default) The +CRING. (default) The +CRING format is as follows: +CRING: dype> During PPP packet ringing +CRING: GPRS "PPP",,,APN> AT+CREG=n Sets whether the result is displayed about the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CREG? +CREG:			1	
Maction Matter		the line.		
RF [&W]	m n			CONNECT
AT+CRC=n Sets whether the extended result code is used at reception. AT+CRC? AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? AT+CRC? CRING: ctype> OK AT+CRC? CRING: ctype> OK OK CRING: ctype> OK CTYPE> OK CTYPE> OK CTYPE> OK CTYPE> OK CTYPE> OK CTYPE> OK CTYPE> OK CTYP	· ·			
code is used at reception. n=1: Uses +CRING.. OK AT+CRC? Displays the current setting. AT+CRC? Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic). AT+CREG. AT+CREG. AT+CREG. AT+CREG. CREG. CRE		Cata whathar the autonded requit		AT, CBC, O
AT+CRC?: Displays the current setting. The +CRING format is as follows: +CRING: dype> During PPP packet ringing +CRING: GPRS "PPP",,, <apn> AT+CREG=n Sets whether the result is displayed about the inside and outside of the service area. In the service area. Sets whether the result is displayed about the inside and outside of the service area. In the service area. In the service area. In the service area. In the service area. In the service area. In the service area. In the service area. In the service area. In the service area area. In the service area area area. In the service area area area. In the service area area area area. In the service area area area area area area area ar</apn>	AT+UNU=II			
The +CRING format is as follows: +CRING: (types) During PPP packet ringing EAF][&W]		code is used at reception.	21	
CRING: <type> During PPP packet ringing</type>				
[AT][M] [AF][XW] AT+CREG=n Sets whether the result is displayed about the inside and outside of the service area. AT+CREG: n=1: Not inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CREG: +CREG: +C			1	
REF [&W]	IMITATI			OK .
AT+CREG=n Sets whether the result is displayed about the inside and outside of the service area. AT+CREG=1 OK (set to "Notified") AT+CREG? AT+CREG? AT+CREG? AT+CREG? +CREG: <n>, <stat> 0 C Wiside voice call area 1: Inside voice call area 4: Unknown 5: Inside voice call area (during roaming) AT+GREG: 1 AT+GMI Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic). [M] Displays the product name Displays the product name Displays the product name AT+GMM Displays the product name AT+GMM Displays the product name - AT+GMM AT+GRG AT+GMM AT+GMM AT+GMM AT+GMM AT+GMM AT+GMM AT+GMM AT+GRG AT+GMM AT+CREG=1 OK AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMG AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMG AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMM AT+CREG: AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG AT+GMG</stat></n>				
displayed about the inside and outside of the service area. n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry)		Sets whether the result is		AT+CREG=1
outside of the service area. outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CREG? +CREG:	/			
(Inquiry)				
AT+CREG?			1	
CREG: <n>,<stat> OK (means the outside of the servi stat: area)</stat></n>			1	
n: Set value (means the outside of the servi stat: area)				
Stat: 0: Outside voice call area (when moved from the outside the inside of the service area) [AT][M]			I '	(means the outside of the service
0: Outside voice call area (when moved from the outside 1: Inside voice call area (when moved from the outside 1: Inside voice call area (when moved from the outside 1: Inside voice call area (when moved from the outside 1: Inside voice call area (when moved from the outside 1: Inside voice call area (when moved from the outside 1: Inside voice area + CREG: 1 AT+GMI Panasonic AT+GMI Panasonic (Panasonic). (Panasonic)			I and the second	,
1: Inside voice call area (when moved from the outside the inside of the service area)				_ ′
[AT][M] 4: Unknown the inside of the service area) [&F][&W] 5: Inside voice call area (during roaming) +CREG: 1 AT+GMI Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic). — AT+GMI [M] OK AT+GMM Displays the product name — AT+GMM				(when moved from the outside to
[&F][&W] 5: Inside voice call area (during roaming) +CREG: 1 AT+GMI Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic). — AT+GMI Panasonic OK [M] OK AT+GMM Displays the product name — AT+GMM	[AT][M]			
AT+GMI Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic). — AT+GMI Panasonic [M] OK AT+GMM Displays the product name — AT+GMM			I and the second	,
[M] Panasonic [M] OK AT+GMM Displays the product name — AT+GMM		Displays the manufacturer name	_	
[M] OK AT+GMM Displays the product name — AT+GMM		' '		
	[M]			
	AT+GMM	Displays the product name	_	AT+GMM
(FOMA P902iS) of the FOMA FOMA P902iS		(FOMA P902iS) of the FOMA		FOMA P902iS
[M] phone. OK	[M]			ок

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution
			example
AT+GMR	Displays the version of the	_	AT+GMR Ver1.00
[M]	FOMA phone.		OK
AT+IFC=n,m	Selects the flow control method.	n: DCE by DTE	AT+IFC=2,2
		m: DTE by DCE	OK
		0: No flow control	
		1: XON/XOFF flow control	
		2: RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control	
[M]		Default: n, m = 2.2	
[&F][&W]		AT+IFC?: Inquires the set value.	
AT+WS46=n	Selects the wireless	n=22: W-CDMA (Wideband CDMA) only specifiable.	AT+WS46=22
[M]	communication network of the	(default)	ОК
[&F][&W] ATA	FOMA phone. Performs the receiving process in		RING
ATA	the mode when the FOMA phone		ATA
[M]	received the incoming call.		CONNECT
ATD	Performs the automatic outgoing	<cid>: 1 to 10</cid>	ATD*99***1#
5	process to the FOMA phone	Displays the APN defined by +CGDCONT.	CONNECT
	according to the contents	When calling cid1, you can omit the phone number like	
	specified in the parameter and	"ATD*99***#."	
[M]	dial parameter.		
ATEn	Sets whether echo-back is	n=0: Issues no echo-back.	ATE1
[M]	issued to the DTE in the	n=1: Issues echo-back. (default)	ОК
[&F][&W]	command mode.		
ATHn		n=0: Disconnects the line. (can be omitted)	(During packet communication)
	on-hook state.		+++
ra n			ATH
[M] ATIn	Displays the ID code.	 n=0: Displays "NTT DoCoMo".	NO CARRIER ATIO
A1111	Displays the ID code.	n=1: Displays the product name. (same as +GMM)	NTT DoCoMo
		n=2: Displays the product name: (same as +divini)	OK
		(same as +GMR)	ATI1
		,	FOMA P902iS
[AT][M]			ок
ATOn	Returns from the online	n=0: Returns from the online command mode to the	ATO
	command mode to the online	online data mode. (can be omitted)	CONNECT
	data mode during		
[M]	communication.		
ATQn	Sets whether the result code is to		ATQ0 OK
	be displayed for the DTE.	n=1: Does not display the result code.	ATQ1
[M]			("OK" is not returned at this
[&F][&W]			time.)
ATS0=n	Sets the number of rings	n=0: Does not automatically receive an incoming call.	ATS0=0
	required until the FOMA phone	(default)	ок
	automatically receives an	n=1 to 255: Automatically receives an incoming call with	ATS0?
	incoming call.	the specified number of rings.	000
		(when n≥10, does not automatically receive a packet	ОК
		(PPP) incoming call, then the line is disconnected after	
[M]		about 30 seconds.)	
[&F][&W]		ATS0?: Inquires the set value.	1700 40
ATS2=n	Sets the escape character.	n=43: Default n=127: Makes escape processing invalid.	ATS2=43
		n=127: wakes escape processing invalid.	OK ATS2?
[M]		ATS2?: Inquires the set value.	043
[&F]		7.77021. Inquires the set value.	OK
ATS3=n	Sets the carriage return (CR)	n=13: Default (n=13 only specifiable)	ATS3=13
	character.	, , , ,	ОК
		ATS3?: Inquires the set value.	ATS3?
[M]			013
[&F]			ок
ATS4=n	Sets the line feed (LF) character.	n=10: Default (n=10 only specifiable)	ATS4=10
			ОК
		ATS4?: Inquires the set value.	ATS4?
[M]			010
[&F]			ОК

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution
	(50)		example
ATS5=n	Sets the back space (BS)	n=8: Default (n=8 only specifiable)	ATS5=8
	character.	ATOSO Insuring the actuality	OK ATS5?
[M]		ATS5?: Inquires the set value.	008
[M] [&F]			OK
ATS30=n	Sets the inactive timer (minute).	n=0 to 255 (default=0) (unit: minute)	ATS30=0
A 1 3 3 U = 11	When no user data is sent or	in=0 to 255 (deradit=0) (driit. minute)	OK
	received, the connection is cut		OK
	after the set time has elapsed.		
	This command is for only 64K		
	data communication. When 0 is		
(MATE O ET	set, the inactive timer turns to		
[M][&F]	OFF.		
ATS103=n	Selects characters to pause for	n=0: *(asterisk)	ATS103=0
A15105=II		1	OK
TA ATT O ET	incoming sub-address.	n=1: / (slash) (default)	OK
[M][&F]	Colorto che control de	n=2: ¥ or back slash	ATC404 O
ATS104=n	Selects characters to pause for	n=0: # (sharp)	ATS104=0
[141][0 E1	outgoing sub-address.	n=1: % (percentage) (default)	ОК
[M][&F]		n=2: & (and)	
ATVn	Sets all the result codes in the	n=0: Returns the result code in a numeric value.	ATV1
[M]	numeric or alphabetical notation.	n=1: Returns the result code in alphabetical characters.	ОК
[&F][&W]		(default)	
ATXn	Sets whether to display the	n=0: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected;	ATX1
	speed in the CONNECT display	speed not displayed.	OK
	at connection.	n=1: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected;	
	Detects busy tone and dial tone.	speed displayed.	
		n=2: Dial tone detected; busy tone not detected; speed	
		displayed.	
		n=3: Dial tone not detected; busy tone detected; speed	
		displayed.	
[M]		n=4: Dial tone detected; busy tone detected; speed	
[&F][&W]		displayed. (default)	
ATZ	Resets the setting to the	-	(In online)
	contents of the nonvolatile		ATZ
	memory. If this command is		NO CARRIER
	entered during communication,		(In offline)
	the line is disconnected.		ATZ
[M]			ОК
AT¥S	Displays the contents of the each	-	AT¥S
	command and S register		E1 Q0 V1 X4 &C1
	currently set.		&D2 &S0 ¥V0
			S000=000
			S002=043
			S003=013
			S004=010
			S005=008
			S006=005
			S007=060
			S008=003
			S010=001
			S030=000
			S103=000
			S104=000
[M]			OK
IMI AT¥Vn	Selects the response code	n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default)	AT¥V0
M]	specifications at connection.	n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default)	OK
	specifications at confidention.	III-1. 0365 the extended result code.	OK .
[&F][&W]		fied: however, they do not function as commands	

*The following commands do not result in an error even if specified; however, they do not function as commands.

· AT (AT only entered.)

· ATP (Pulse setting)

· ATS8 (Setting the pause time by comma dialing)

· ATT (Tone setting)

· ATS6 (Setting the pause time taken for dialing)

· ATS10 (Setting the automatic disconnection delay time)

Supplementary Explanation of AT Commands

 Command name: +CGDCONT

Outline

This command sets an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication

+CGDCONT=[<cid>[."PPP"[."<APN>"]]]

· Explanation of parameters

You set an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet

See the example below for command instructions.

<cid>*: 1 to 10 <APN>*: Arbitrary

<cid>is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. "mopera.ne.jp" is registered to <cid>=1, and "mopera.net" is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

<APN> indicates any character string for each access point name.

· Operation at omission of parameters

: Sets all the <cid> contents to the +CGDCONT=

default.

+CGDCONT=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the

+CGDCONT=? : Lists the specifiable values. +CGDCONT? Displays the current setting.

Command execution example AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","abc"

The command used to register an APN name, abc (at cid=2)

*This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], +CGEQMIN=[parameter]

Command name:

[M]

Outline

This command registers the reference value to judge whether you accept QoS (Quality of service) reported from the network at establishment of the PPP packet communication.

You can specify four setting patterns described in the command execution example below.

Format

+CGEQMIN=[<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrateUL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

· Explanation of parameters

<cid>* : 1 to 10

<Maximum bitrate UL>* : None (default) or 64 : None (default) or 384 <Maximum bitrate DL>*

%<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. "mopera.ne.jp" is registered to <cid>=1 and "mopera.net" is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

<Maximum bitrate UL> and <Maximum bitrate DL> are used to specify the minimum baud rates (kbps) for upload and download between the FOMA phone and base station. "None" (default) accepts all baud rates; however, 64 and 384 do not accept a baud rate other than 64 kbps and 384 kbps. If you specify 64 and 384, you may not establish packet communication.

· Operation at omission of parameters

+CGEQMIN= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the

: Sets the specified <cid> to the +CGEQMIN=<cid>

default.

Command execution example

You can specify only the following four setting patterns:

(The setting in (1) is defined in each cid as the default.)

(1)Command that accepts all the baud rates for both upload and download (cid=2)

AT+CGEQMIN=2

(2)Command that accepts 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)

AT+CGEQMIN=3..64.384

ΟK

(3)Command that accepts 64 kbps for upload and all baud rates for download (cid=4)

AT+CGEQMIN=4..64

(4)Command that accepts all baud rates for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=5)

AT+CGEQMIN=5...384

ΟK

*This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z],

+CGEQREQ=[parameter] Command name: [M]

Outline

This command sets QoS (Quality of service) requested to the network for when dialing for PPP packet communication.

You can specify only one setting pattern described in the command execution example below, which is set as the default,

Format

+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

Explanation of parameter

cid> ※ · 1 to 10

%<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone.

You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. "mopera.ne.jp" is registered to <cid>=1 and "mopera.net" is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

Operation at omission of parameter

+CGEOREO= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the

default

+CGEOREO=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the

Command execution example

You can specify only the following one pattern:

(This setting is defined in each cid as the default.)

(1)Command that requests a connection at 64 kbps for upload and 384

kbps for download (cid=3) AT+CGEQREQ=3

*This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

Command name: +CLIP

Outline

The result for "AT+CLIP=1" is displayed in the following format:

+CLIP: <number> <type>

Command execution example

AT+CLIP=1 OK

RING

+CLIP: "09012345678".49

Disconnection Reason List

64K Data Communication

Value	Reason
1	The specified number does not exist.
16	The line was normally disconnected.
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is communicating.
18	Dialed but no response has come in within the specified duration.
19	Cannot communicate because the other party is dialing.
21	The other party rejected to receive the call.
63	The network service and options are not valid.
65	The specified transmission performance is not provided.
88	Dialed to or received the call from the phone with different properties.

■ Packet Communication

Value	Reason
27	No APN was found; or an invalid APN was specified.
30	The line was disconnected from the network.
33	You have not applied for the service option you requested.
36	The line was normally disconnected.

Result Codes

Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
0	OK	Processing has been executed normally.
1	CONNECT	The line has been connected to the other party.
2	RING	An incoming call has arrived.
3	NO CARRIER	The line has been disconnected.
4	ERROR	The system can receive no command.
6	NO DIALTONE	The system can detect no dial tone.
7	BUSY	The system is detecting the busy tone.
8	NO ANSWER	The connection completed; timeout
100	RESTRICTION	The network is restricted.
101	DELAYED	Within restricted redialing time

■Extended Result Code List

For &E0

Connection speed between the FOMA phone and the base station is displayed.

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
121	CONNECT 32000	32000bps
122	CONNECT 64000	64000bps
125	CONNECT 384000	384000bps

For &E1

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
5	CONNECT 1200	1200bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2400bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4800bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7200bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9600bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14400bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19200bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38400bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57600bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115200bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230400bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460800bps

Information

- Result codes are displayed in the character notation (default) when the ATVn command (see page 40) is set to n=1 and displayed in the numeric notation when it is set to n=0.
- The baud rate is displayed to keep the compatibility with a modem connected via the conventional RS-232C. The FOMA phone and personal computer are however connected via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or Bluetooth; so, the baud rate is different from the actual communication speed.
- "RESTRICTION" (numeric notation: 100) means that the communication network is congested. If this result code appears, wait for a while, then connect the line again.

■Communication Protocol Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected by 64K data communication
2	AV32K	Connected by 32K video-phone
3	AV64K	Connected by 64K video-phone
5	PACKET	Connected by packet communication

Result Code Display Examples

• When ATX0 is set:

CONNECT only appears at completion of the connection, regardless of the contents specified in the AT¥V command (see page 40).

 $\begin{aligned} & \text{Example in character notation:} & \text{ATD}*99***1\# \\ & \text{CONNECT} \\ & \text{Example in numeric notation:} & \text{ATD}*99***1\# \end{aligned}$

When ATX1 is set*:

· If ATX1 and AT¥V0 are set (default):

A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: CONNECT
baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC>

Example in character notation: ATD*99***1#

CONNECT 460800
Example in numeric notation: ATD*99***1#

· If ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set*:

A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: CONNECT-chaud rate between the FOMA phone and PC>PACKET-access point name (APN)>/<maximum baud rate for upload (the FOMA phone → wireless base station)>/<maximum baud rate for download (the FOMA phone ← wireless base station)>

Example in character notation: ATD*99***1#

CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.ne.jp /64/384 (Indicates that the FOMA phone connected to mopera.ne.jp at maximum 64 kbps for upload and maximum 384 kbps for download.)

Example in numeric notation: ATD*99***1#

1215

If you specify ATX1 and AT¥V1 at the same time, you may not be able to correctly carry out the dial-up connection.

You are advised to use only AT¥V0.